BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 92

The History of Doukas

Doukas

ΔΟΥΚΑΣ

The History of Doukas

Chapters I–XXXIII: The Rise of the Ottomans

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

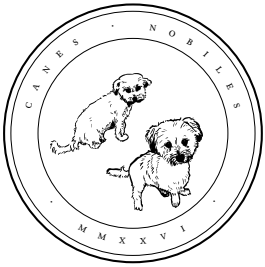


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 92 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Immanuel Bekker's edition,
Ducae Michaelis Ducae nepotis Historia Byzantina (Bonn, 1834), pp. 10–233

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The chapters are Bekker's; chapters 34–45 are printed
in Byzantine Greek 24, The Fall of Constantinople.

CONTENTS

I · The Years from Adam 7
II · The Turkish Emirs 12
III · Kosovo 15
IV · Bayezid in Asia 19
V · The Massacre in the Palace 23
VI · Kantakouzenos Proclaimed 31
VII · Umur of Aydin 35
VIII · The Empress Calls in Orhan 41
IX · Orhan's Bride 46
X · The Two Emperors 53
XI · Gattilusio's Oil Jars 57
XII · Andronikos and Kuntuz 63

XIII · The Blockade and Nikopolis 69
XIV · Manuel Leaves the City 79
XV · Timur's Envoys 85
XVI · Ankara 93
XVII · Smyrna and Bayezid's Death 109
XVIII · Cüneyd of Smyrna 120
XIX · Musa 135
XX · Mehmed and Manuel 150
XXI · Smyrna, Gallipoli, and the False Abbot 159
XXII · Mustafa Appears; Mehmed Dies 179
XXIII · Murad and the Janissaries 201
XXIV · Mustafa Wins the West 217
XXV · The Alum of Phokaia 245
XXVI · Cüneyd Changes Sides 264
XXVII · Mustafa's End 276
XXVIII · The Siege and the Fall of Cüneyd 285
XXIX · Thessalonica 308
XXX · Smederevo and Belgrade 323
XXXI · The Council of Florence 334
XXXII · Varna and Kosovo 342
XXXIII · The Death of Murad 353

Ἀριθμοὶ ἐτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου ἀνθρώπου ἕως τῆς ἡμετέρας γενεᾶς

I · THE YEARS FROM ADAM

Doukas counts the generations and years from Adam to the Flood, from the Flood to Abraham, and through Moses, the judges, and David to Christ, five thousand five hundred years in all, noting that Moses, who flourished under Inachus, makes the Jews older than the Greeks. He carries the count through Constantine, Justinian, who built Hagia Sophia, and Irene to the Komnenoi and the Angeloi. Constantinople falls to the Latins under Mourtzouphlos in the year 6712, on Monday, the twelfth of April, in the sixth week of Lent.

Ἀπὸ Ἀδὰμ τοῦ πρώτου ἀνθρώπου ἕως Νῶε, ἐφ' ὃν ὁ
from Adam the first man until Noah upon whom the
κατακλυσμὸς γέγονε, γενεαὶ δέκα γεγόνασι, πρώτη, ἡ
flood occurred generations ten there-have-been first the(-one)
καὶ παρὰ θεοῦ, τοῦ Ἀδάμ, μετὰ δὲ σλ΄ ἔτη δευτέρα ἡ
even from God — of-Adam after and 230 years second the(-one)
τοῦ Σῆθ παρὰ τοῦ Ἀδάμ, μετὰ δὲ τὸν Σῆθ σε΄ ἔτη
— of-Seth from — Adam after and — Seth 205 years
τρίτη ἡ τοῦ Ἐνὼς ἐκ τοῦ Σῆθ, μετὰ δὲ τὸν Ἐνὼς
third the(-one) — of-Enos from — Seth after and — Enos
ρϛζ΄ ἔτη τετάρτη ἡ τοῦ Καϊνὰν ἐκ τοῦ Ἐνώς, μετὰ
197 years fourth the(-one) — of-Cainan from — Enos after
δὲ τὸν Καϊνὰν ρο΄ ἔτη πέμπτη ἡ τοῦ Μαλελεὴλ ἐκ
and — Cainan 170 years fifth the(-one) — of-Mahalaleel from
τοῦ Καϊνάν, μετὰ δὲ τὸν Μαλελεὴλ ρξε΄ ἔτη ἕκτη ἡ
— Cainan after and — Mahalaleel 165 years sixth the(-one)
τοῦ Ἰάρεδ ἐκ τοῦ Μαλελεήλ, μετὰ δὲ τὸν Ἰάρεδ ρξβ΄
— of-Jared from — Mahalaleel after and — Jared 162
ἔτη ἑβδόμη ἡ τοῦ Ἐνὼχ ἐκ τοῦ Ἰάρεδ, μετὰ δὲ
years seventh the(-one) — of-Enoch from — Jared after and

τὸν Ἐνὼχ ρξϵ΄ ἔτη ὀγδόη ἡ τοῦ Μαθουσάλα ἐκ τοῦ
— *Enoch 165 years eighth the(-one) — of-Methuselah from —*
Ἐνώχ, μετὰ δὲ τὸν Μαθουσάλα ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑξήκοντα ἑπτὰ
Enoch after and — Methuselah hundred and sixty seven
ἔτη ἐννάτη ἡ τοῦ Λάμεχ ἐκ τοῦ Μαθουσάλα, μετὰ δὲ
years ninth the(-one) — of-Lamech from — Methuselah after and
Λάμεχ ἑκατὸν καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα ὀκτὼ ἔτη δεκάτη ἡ τοῦ
Lamech hundred and eighty eight years tenth the(-one) —
Νῶϵ. Νῶϵ δὲ ἦν ἐτῶν ἑξακοσίων, καὶ ὁ κατακλυσμὸς τοῦ
of-Noah Noah and was of-years six-hundred and the flood of-the
ὕδατος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ὥστϵ ἀριθμεῖσθαι ἀπὸ Ἀδὰμ
water came upon the earth so-that to-be-counted from Adam
ἕως τοῦ κατακλυσμοῦ ἔτη βσμβ΄. ὁμοίως καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ
until the flood years 2242 likewise also from the
κατακλυσμοῦ ἕως Ἀβραὰμ γενεαὶ δέκα, ἔτη χίλια ἑκατὸν
flood until Abraham generations ten years thousand hundred
εἴκοσι ἕν. Ἀβραὰμ δὲ ἦν ἐτῶν ἑβδομήκοντα πέντϵ, ὅτϵ
twenty one Abraham and was of-years seventy five when
μετῴκησϵ εἰς γῆν Χαναὰν ἐκ τῆς Μεσοποταμίας, κἀκεῖ
he-migrated into (the)-land of-Canaan from — Mesopotamia and-there
διατρίψας ἔτη εἴκοσι πέντϵ ἔτϵκϵ τὸν Ἰσαάκ. ἔτϵκϵ δὲ
having-spent years twenty five he-begot — Isaac begot and
Ἰσαὰκ παῖδας δύο, Ἡσαῦ καὶ Ἰακώβ. γενόμενος δὲ Ἰακὼβ
Isaac children two Esau and Jacob having-become and Jacob
χρόνων ἑκατὸν καὶ τριάκοντα κατῆλθϵν εἰς Αἴγυπτον
of-years hundred and thirty went-down into Egypt
ἅμα τοῖς δώδϵκα υἱοῖς αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῖς ἐκγόνοις αὐτοῦ,
together-with the twelve sons his and the descendants his
τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἑβδομήκοντα πέντϵ. παρῴκησϵ δὲ Ἀβραὰμ σὺν
the number seventy five sojourned and Abraham with
τῷ σπέρματι εἰς γῆν Χαναὰν ἔτη τετρακόσια τριάκοντα
the seed in (the)-land of-Canaan years four-hundred thirty

τρία, καὶ πληθυνθὲν εἰς δωδεκάφυλον ἐλογίσθη, καὶ
three and having-been-multiplied into twelve-tribes it-was-reckoned and
πλῆθος εἰς ἑξακισχιλίας χιλιάδας ἐψηφίσθη ἐκ τῶν
(the)-multitude at six-thousand thousands was-counted from the
δώδεκα υἱῶν τοῦ Ἰακώβ, ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα ταῦτα, Ῥουβίμ,
twelve sons — of-Jacob whose the names (are)-these Reuben
Συμεών, Λευί, Ἰούδας, Ἰσάχαρ, Ζαβουλών, Νεφθαλίμ,
Simeon Levi Judah Issachar Zebulun Naphtali
Γάδ, Ἀσήρ, Δάν, Ἰωσὴφ καὶ Βενιαμίν. καὶ τοῦ μὲν Λευὶ
Gad Asher Dan Joseph and Benjamin and — indeed of-Levi
ἀπόγονοι Μωϋσῆς καὶ Ἀαρών, καὶ ὁ μὲν τὸ ἱερατεύειν
descendants Moses and Aaron and the(-one) indeed the to-serve-as-priest
ἤρξατο, ὁ δὲ Μωϋσῆς πρὸς τὸ ἄρχειν μεθίστατο· ὃς ἐν
began — and Moses to the to-rule was-transferred who in
τῷ ὀγδοηκοστῷ ἔτει τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ πατεῖ τὴν ἐρυθρὰν
the eightieth year of-the life his treads the red
θάλασσαν καὶ ἐξάγει τὸν λαὸν ἐξ Αἰγύπτου.
sea and leads-out the people out-of Egypt
οὗτος ὁ Μωϋσῆς ἤκμασεν ἐν τοῖς καιροῖς Ἰνάχου πρώτου
this — Moses flourished in the times of-Inachus first
βασιλεύσαντος· οὕτως ἀρχαιότεροι Ἑλλήνων Ἰουδαῖοι.
having-reigned thus older than-(the)-Greeks (are)-(the)-Jews
διατρίψαντες δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ ἔτη τεσσαράκοντα, καὶ ὑπὸ
having-spent-time and in the desert years forty and under
Ἰησοῦ τοῦ Ναυῆ ἀρχόμενοι ἔτη εἴκοσι πέντε, καὶ ὑπὸ
Joshua the(-son) of-Nun being-ruled years twenty five and under
τῶν κριτῶν ἔτη τετρακόσια πεντήκοντα τέσσαρα μέχρι
the judges years four-hundred fifty four until
τῆς βασιλείας Σαοὺλ πρώτου παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς καταστάντος
the reign of-Saul first among them having-been-established
βασιλέως, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει τῆς βασιλείας
(as)-king upon whom in the first year of-the reign

αὐτοῦ ὁ μέγας τίκτεται Δαβίδ, ὥστε συναθροίζεσθαι ἀπὸ
his the great is-born David so-that to-be-summed from
Ἀβραὰμ ἕως Δαβὶδ γενεαὶ δεκατέσσαρες, ἔτη χίλια καὶ
Abraham until David generations fourteen years thousand and
εἴκοσι τέσσαρα. καὶ ἀπὸ Δαβὶδ ἕως τῆς μετοικεσίας
twenty four and from David until the deportation
Βαβυλῶνος γενεαὶ δεκατέσσαρες, ἔτη ἑξακόσια ἐννέα, καὶ
of-Babylon generations fourteen years six-hundred nine and
ἀπὸ τῆς μετοικεσίας Βαβυλῶνος ἕως τοῦ Χριστοῦ γενεαὶ
from the deportation of-Babylon until — Christ generations
δεκατέσσαρες, ἔτη πεντακόσια τέσσαρα. ὁμοῦ κατὰ
fourteen years five-hundred four together according-to
τὰς τῶν χρόνων ἀκολουθίας συμψηφίσαντες εὕρομεν ἀπὸ
the of-the times sequences having-reckoned-up we-found from
τοῦ πρώτου Ἀδὰμ ἕως τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἔτη πεντακισχίλια
the first Adam until — Christ years five-thousand
πεντακόσια. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐνσάρκου οἰκονομίας ἕως τοῦ
five-hundred from and the incarnate dispensation until the
μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου ἔτη τιη΄. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ
great Constantine years 318 from and the reign of-the
μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου ἕως τῆς βασιλείας Ἰουστινιανοῦ τοῦ
great Constantine until the reign of-Justinian the
βασιλέως ἔτη σι΄. ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ αὐτοῦ ᾠκοδομήθη τὸ μέγα
emperor years 210 in the time his was-built the great
τέμενος τὸ ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ ἁγίας σοφίας
sanctuary the(-one) in (the)-name of-the — of-God holy wisdom
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ σκευασθέν. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς βασιλείας Ἰουστινιανοῦ
by him furnished from and the reign of-Justinian
ἕως τῆς βασιλείας Κωνσταντίνου καὶ Εἰρήνης τῆς μητρὸς
until the reign of-Constantine and of-Irene the mother
αὐτοῦ ἔτη σξ΄. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς βασιλείας Εἰρήνης ἕως τῆς
his years 260 from and the reign of-Irene until the

βασιλείας Ἀλεξίου τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ ἔτη σϛ΄. ἐβασίλευσε δὲ
reign of-Alexios the Komnenos years 295 reigned and
Ἀλέξιος ἔτη λζ΄ καὶ μῆνας δ΄ καὶ ἡμί, Ἰωάννης ὁ υἱὸς
Alexios years 37 and months 4 and half John the son
αὐτοῦ ἔτη κδ΄ μῆνας η΄, Μανουὴλ ὁ υἱὸς Ἰωάννου ἔτη
his years 24 months 8 Manuel the son of-John years
λζ΄ μῆνας θ΄, Ἀλέξιος ὁ υἱὸς Μανουὴλ καὶ Ἀνδρόνικος
37 months 9 Alexios the son of-Manuel and Andronikos
ὁ φονεὺς Ἀλεξίου ἔτη γ΄, ὥστε εἶναι τὰ πάντα ἔτη τῆς
the murderer of-Alexios years 3 so-that to-be the all years of-the
βασιλείας τῶν Κομνηνῶν ἔτη ρα΄ μῆνας θ΄. μετὰ δὲ
reign of-the Komnenoi years 101 months 9 after and
τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον Ἰσαάκιος ὁ Ἄγγελος ἔτη θ΄ μῆνας η΄,
— Andronikos Isaac the Angelos years 9 months 8
Ἀλέξιος δὲ ὁ Ἄγγελος ἀδελφὸς Ἰσαακίου ἔτη θ΄, Δούκας
Alexios and the Angelos brother of-Isaac years 9 Doukas
ὁ Μούρτζουφλος μῆνας β΄. ὥστε εἶναι ἀπὸ κτίσεως
the Mourtzouphlos months 2 so-that to-be from (the)-creation
κόσμου ἕως τῆς βασιλείας Δούκα, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ἑάλω ἡ
of-(the)-world until the reign of-Doukas in which also was-taken —
Κωνσταντινούπολις παρὰ τῶν Λατίνων, ἔτη ϛψιβ΄, Ἀπριλίῳ
Constantinople by the Latins years 6712 (in)-April
ιβ΄, ἡμέρᾳ δευτέρᾳ τῆς ἕκτης ἑβδομάδος τῶν νηστειῶν.
12th (on)-day second of-the sixth week of-the fasts

Theodore Laskaris and John Vatatzes reign in exile at Nicaea and Magnesia, and Michael Palaiologos, who blinds the boy John Laskaris, retakes the City from the Latins. Under Andronikos the Turkish emirs Menteshe, Aydin, Saruhan, Germiyan, Karasi, and Osman divide Asia between them. In the minority of John Palaiologos, Umur and Orhan cross the Hellespont and raid Thrace as far as Didymoteichon and Selymbria, while the Genoese take Chios and Phokaia and the Franks the Cyclades and the Peloponnese.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἅλωσιν ἐβασίλευσε Θεόδωρος
after and the of-the city capture reigned Theodore
Λάσκαρις ἐν Νικαίᾳ ἔτη ιη΄, Ἰωάννης Δούκας ὁ Βατάτζης
Laskaris in Nicaea years 18 John Doukas the Vatatzes
καὶ γαμβρὸς Θεοδώρου τοῦ Λασκάρη ἐπὶ θυγατρὶ ἐν τῇ
and son-in-law of-Theodore the Laskaris by (his)-daughter in —
Μαγνησίᾳ τῇ ἐν Σιπύλῳ ἔτη λγ΄, Θεόδωρος Λάσκαρις
Magnesia the(-one) on Sipylos years 33 Theodore Laskaris
ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἔτη δ΄, Ἰωάννης Λάσκαρις ὁ καὶ πρὸ
the son his years 4 John Laskaris the(-one) even before
τοῦ στεφθῆναι τυφλωθεὶς παρὰ Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Παλαιολόγου
— to-be-crowned having-been-blinded by Michael the Palaiologos
καὶ ἐξωσθεὶς τῆς βασιλείας ἐν τῷ γ΄ αὐτοῦ ἔτει.
and having-been-thrust-out of-the empire in the 3rd his year
ἐξώσθησαν καὶ οἱ Λατῖνοι ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, καὶ εἰσῆλθε
were-thrust-out also the Latins from the city and entered
βασιλεύων ἐκ τῆς ἀνατολῆς Μιχαὴλ ὁ Παλαιολόγος. μέχρι
reigning from the east Michael the Palaiologos until
τῆς βασιλείας τούτου ἡ μικρὰ Ἀσία, Παφλαγονία, Μυσία
the reign of-this-(man) the little Asia Paphlagonia Mysia
ἡ καὶ Βιθυνία, Φρυγία μεγάλη, Φρυγία Καππατιανή,
the(-one) also Bithynia Phrygia great Phrygia Kappatiane

Καρία καὶ μέρος Κιλικίας ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους τελῶν ἦν· οἱ δὲ
Caria and part of-Cilicia under (the)-Romans belonging was the and
Τοῦρκοι ἐγκάτοικοι Λυκαονίας ὄντες τὰ ἐπέκεινα ἦρχον,
Turks inhabitants of-Lycaonia being the(-parts) beyond ruled
ἤτοι Λυκαονίαν, Καππαδοκίαν, Γαλατίαν, Παμφυλίαν,
that-is Lycaonia Cappadocia Galatia Pamphylia
Ἀρμενίαν, Ἑλενόποντον, Πισιδίαν, Λυκίαν, Κοίλην Συρίαν
Armenia Helenopontus Pisidia Lycia Hollow Syria
καὶ ἕτερα. ἐβασίλευσε δὲ καὶ Μιχαὴλ ἔτη κδ΄. μετὰ
and other(-lands) reigned and also Michael years 24 after
δὲ τὸν Μιχαὴλ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ Παλαιολόγος
and — Michael the son his Andronikos the Palaiologos
ἔτη μγ΄. ἐν τῷ *** ἔτει τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ ἑάλω
years 43 in the (lacuna) year of-the reign his was-taken
μητρόπολις τῆς Ἀσίας Ἔφεσος καὶ ἡ ἐπαρχία Καρίας
(the)-metropolis — of-Asia Ephesus and the province of-Caria
παρὰ τοῦ Μανταχία, καὶ ἡ Λυδία παρὰ τοῦ Ἀτὴν ἄχρι
by — Menteshe and — Lydia by — Aydin as-far-as
Σμύρνης, καὶ ἡ Μαγνησία μέχρι Περγάμου καὶ πάσης
Smyrna and — Magnesia as-far-as Pergamon and all
Μαγεδῶν ἐπαρχίας παρὰ τοῦ Σαρχάν, Φρυγία πᾶσα παρὰ
of-Magedon province by — Saruban Phrygia all by
τοῦ Καρμιάν, ἑτέρα Φρυγία μεγάλη ἀρχομένη ἀπὸ Ἀσσοῦ
— Germiyan other Phrygia great beginning from Assos
πόλεως ἄχρι καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου παρὰ τοῦ Καρασή, Βιθυνία
city as-far-as even (the)-Hellespont by — Karasi Bithynia
πᾶσα καὶ μέρος τῶν Παφλαγόνων παρὰ τοῦ Ὀθμάν,
all and part of-the Paphlagonians by — Osman
οἳ ἦσαν ἀρχηγοὶ Τούρκων. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον
who were leaders of-(the)-Turks after and — Andronikos
ἐβασίλευσεν Μιχαὴλ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἔτη *** μετὰ δὲ
reigned Michael the son his years (lacuna) after and

τὸν Μιχαὴλ ἐβασίλευσεν Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ ἐπονομαζόμενος
— Michael reigned Andronikos the(-one) surnamed
γέρων ἔτη ιγ΄. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον Ἰωάννης ὁ
old-man years 13 after and — Andronikos John the
Παλαιολόγος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ νέος ὢν καὶ παιδαγωγούμενος
Palaiologos the son his young being and being-tutored
παρὰ κυρίου Ἰωάννου τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ. ἐν τῷ ∗∗∗
by lord John the Kantakouzenos in the (lacuna)
αὐτοῦ ἔτει ἤρξαντο οἱ Τοῦρκοι περᾶν τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον,
his year began the Turks to-cross the Hellespont
ἐκ μὲν τῆς Ἀσίας Ὁμοῦρ ἔγγονος Ἀτήν, ἀρχηγὸς Τούρκων
from indeed — Asia Umur grandson of-Aydin leader of-(the)-Turks
δεσπόζων Σμύρναν, Ἔφεσον καὶ τὰ πέριξ, ἐκ δὲ
ruling Smyrna Ephesus and the(-parts) around from and
Προύσης Ὀρχὰν ἔκγονος τοῦ ῥηθέντος Ὀθμάν. περῶντες
Prousa Orhan descendant of-the aforesaid Osman crossing
γοῦν ληστρικῷ τρόπῳ ἐπόρθουν Χερρόνησον πᾶσαν
at-any-rate (in)-piratical manner they-ravaged (the)-Chersonese all
καὶ παράλιον Θρᾴκης, μὴ ἔχοντες τὸν ἀνθιστάμενον ἢ
and (the)-coast of-Thrace not having the(-one) resisting or
ἀνταίροντα, ἀφόβως ἄχρι Διδυμοτοίχου, καὶ πρὸς τὴν
rising-against(-them) fearlessly as-far-as Didymoteichon and toward the
βασιλεύουσαν ἄχρι Σηλυμβρίας κατέτρεχον ὡς τὴν πᾶσαν
reigning(-city) as-far-as Selymbria they-overran as the whole
Θρᾴκην ὑπὸ χεῖρα ποιήσοντες. ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ γοῦν τοῦ
Thrace under hand going-to-make in the reign at-any-rate of-the
ῥηθέντος Ἰωάννου, ἔτι μείρακος ὄντος, ἑάλω Χίος νῆσος
aforesaid John still (a)-youth being was-taken Chios island
παρὰ τῶν Γενουιτῶν, καὶ αἱ λοιπαὶ Κυκλάδαι νῆσοι ἐκ
by the Genoese and the remaining Cyclades islands by
τῶν Ναυάρας ἀφικομένων Φράγκων, καὶ Πελοπόννησος
the from-Navarre having-come Franks and (the)-Peloponnese

πᾶσα πλὴν Λακεδαιμόνων καὶ Μονεμβασίας καὶ αἱ κατ᾽
all except (the)-Lacedaemonians and Monemvasia and the in
Ἰωνίαν Φώκαιαι παρὰ τῶν Γενουιτῶν.
Ionia Phokaias by the Genoese

III · KOSOVO

Orhan dies, and his son Murad takes Adrianople and Thessaly and attacks Serbia. Lazar meets him in battle, and a young Serb, posing as a deserter, stabs Murad to the heart and is cut to pieces. The Turks hide the dying sultan in a tent and fight on; Lazar is taken and slaughtered with his nobles in that tent, and Murad dies as well. Bayezid, who commands the left wing, summons the viziers and shows them his father's body, then calls his brother Savci from the right wing as if at their father's word, blinds him, and is proclaimed ruler, an untiring enemy of the Christians.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐτεθνήκει καὶ ὁ προρρηθεὶς Ὀρχὰν ὁ
in and the same year had-died also the aforesaid Orhan the
ἀρχηγὸς τῶν Τούρκων, καταλείπων τὴν ἡγεμονίαν αὐτοῦ
leader of-the Turks leaving the dominion his
τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ Μουράτ, ὃς ἐγκρατέστερος τῶν Θρᾳκικῶν
to-the son his Murad who more-in-control of-the Thracian
πόλεων γενόμενος πολιορκήσας τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν ἔσχε
cities having-become having-besieged — Adrianople took
καὶ Θετταλίαν πᾶσαν πλὴν Θεσσαλονίκης. ὡς οὖν σχεδὸν
and Thessaly all except Thessalonica as then nearly
πᾶσαν τὴν Ῥωμαίων γῆν ὑπὸ χεῖρα κατέχων καὶ ἐς
all the of-(the)-Romans land under hand holding also into
Τριβαλλοὺς ἀφίκετο, καὶ πολλὰ τῶν αὐτῶν πολίχνια καὶ
(the)-Triballians came and many of-the their little-towns and
κώμας ἀφανίσας καὶ τοὺς οἰκήτορας αἰχμαλώτους ποιῶν
villages having-obliterated and the inhabitants captives making

ἐς τὴν περαίαν διὰ τοῦ ἐν Χερρονήσῳ πορθμοῦ ἀπέπεμπε.
to the opposite-shore through the in (the)-Chersonese strait sent-off
ὁρῶν οὖν ταῦτα ὁ τότε τὴν Σερβίαν κραλεύων
seeing then these(-things) the(-one) then — Serbia ruling-as-kral
Λάζαρος, υἱὸς Στεφάνου τοῦ κράλη Σερβίας, συναγηοχὼς
Lazar son of-Stephen the kral of-Serbia having-gathered
πᾶσαν τὴν ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ δύναμιν συμπλέκεται τῷ τυράννῳ,
all the under him force engages with-the tyrant
καὶ ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τῶν δυνάμεων πίπτουσι πλεῖστοι. εἶτα
and from both the forces fall very-many then
γίνεταί τι καινὸν καὶ ὑπὲρ λόγον τεχνούργημα. ἀνήρ τις
happens a novel and beyond reason contrivance man a-certain
τῶν ἐνδόξων Σέρβος νέος, ἀνδρεῖος καὶ τολμηρὸς ὡς οὐδεὶς
of-the notable Serb young brave and daring as no-one
ἄλλος τῶν τότε, καθὼς ἀπεδείχθη, ἀποσπασθεὶς ἐκ τῆς
other of-the(-men) then as was-shown having-broken-away from the
φάλαγγος τῶν Χριστιανῶν εἰς μέσον τῆς παρατάξεως
phalanx of-the Christians into (the)-middle of-the battle-line
τῶν Τούρκων ὡς αὐτόμολος πίπτει. καὶ δῆτα ἁρπάσαντες
of-the Turks as (a)-deserter falls and indeed having-seized
οἱ Τοῦρκοι τοῦτον, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸν ἡγεμόνα ὀνομαστὶ καλῶν,
the Turks him he but the leader by-name calling
καὶ „βούλομαι τοῦτον ἰδεῖν καὶ λόγους τινὰς ὑποψιθυρίσαι
and I-wish him to-see and words some to-whisper
ὡς ἐγκρατὴς γενέσθαι τουτουΐ τοῦ πολέμου· ἕνεκα γὰρ
how master to-become of-this-here the war for-the-sake for
τούτου αὐτόμολος ἐλήλυθα" εἰπών, τὸν ἡγεμόνα δεικνύουσι,
of-this (a)-deserter I-have-come having-said the leader they-show
ὁ Μουρὰτ δὲ διὰ τῆς χειρὸς δειγματίσας τοῦτον ὡς πρὸς
— Murad and by the hand having-signaled him so-that to
αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν, ὁ νέος ὁρμήσας καὶ πλησίον ἐλθὼν
him to-come the young(-man) having-rushed and near having-come

ξιφιδίῳ κατὰ καρδίας καιρίαν δίδωσι τὴν πληγήν,
with-(a)-dagger against (the)-heart mortal gives the blow
καὶ αὐτὸς παρὰ τῶν πελεκυφόρων καὶ ὑπασπιστῶν τοῦ
and he by the axe-bearers and shield-bearers —
Μουρὰτ μεληδὸν κατατέμνεται. τότε οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸ
of-Murad limb-from-limb is-cut-up then the Turks the
παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα καινὸν θεασάμενοι, καὶ οἷον κακὸν αὐθωρὸν
beyond hope novelty having-beheld and what evil instantly
ἐπ᾽ ὄψιν ἐπιπεσὸν μὴ ἐνεγκάμενοι, βουλὴν εὐσύνοπτον
before (their)-sight having-befallen not having-borne (a)-plan easily-grasped
βουλεύονται μάλα καὶ σοφιστικήν. ἐν μέσῳ τῆς
plan very and clever in (the)-middle of-the
παρατάξεως σκηνὴν πεπηγότες εἴσω τὸν ἡμιθανῆ Μουρὰτ
battle-line (a)-tent having-pitched inside the half-dead Murad
τεθείκασι· αὐτοὶ δὲ ὡς οὐδένα τοὺς πολλοὺς κινδύνους
they-have-placed they and as nothing the many dangers
ἀπώσαντες, εἴσω τῶν παρατάξεων ὡς κύνες λυττῶντες
having-thrust-away into the battle-lines like dogs raging
ἐχώρησαν. οἱ δὲ Σέρβοι ἀγνοοῦντες τὴν εἰς αὐτοὺς
advanced the and Serbs not-knowing the for them
γενηθεῖσαν παρὰ τοῦ καλοῦ νέου ἐκείνου εὐστοχίαν καὶ
having-occurred from the fine young(-man) that good-aim and
τὴν εἰς τοὺς Τούρκους τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ζημίαν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον
the to the Turks of-the leader loss but rather
ἀπεγνωκότες ὡς ὁ καλὸς ἐκεῖνος στρατηγὸς ἄτερ κέρδους
having-despaired that the fine that general without gain
τοῦ προσδοκουμένου ἀπώλετο, δειλοκαρδίως κἀκεῖνοι πρὸς
the expected perished faint-heartedly and-they against
τοὺς Τούρκους ἀντεῖχον, ἕως οὗ τέλος ὁ πόλεμος εἴληφε.
the Turks held-out until — end the war has-taken

συλλαμβάνεται οὖν ὁ Λάζαρος καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν
is-seized then — Lazar and with him of-the
μεγιστάνων οἱ πλεῖστοι, οὓς ἀπαγαγόντες ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ
magnates the most whom having-led-off into the tent
ᾗ ἔκειτο ὁ Μουρὰτ ἤδη τὰ λοίσθια πνέων, σὺν τῷ
in-which lay — Murad already the last(-breaths) breathing with —
Λαζάρῳ πάντας τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἄρδην κατέσφαξαν, καὶ
Lazar all the(-ones) under him utterly they-slaughtered and
σὺν αὐτοῖς καὶ Μουρὰτ ἄμφω τέλος ἐδέξαντο· τὸ δεξιὸν
with them also Murad both (their)-end received the right
κέρας μήπω τῶν πραττομένων αἰσθόμενόν τι, ἀλλ᾽
wing not-yet of-the(-things) being-done having-perceived anything but
οὔτε τὸ ἀριστερόν, ἐν δὲ τῇ οὐραγίᾳ ταῦτα ἐπράχθησαν.
nor the left in but the rear these(-things) were-done
ἦν δὲ ὁ ἔξαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος Σαβούτζιος ὁ πρῶτος
was and the commander of-the right wing Savci the first
τῶν υἱῶν Μουράτ, τοῦ δὲ ἀριστεροῦ ὁ δεύτερος ὁ καὶ
of-the sons of-Murad of-the and left the second the(-one) also
Παγιαζήτ, δεινὸς καὶ δραστήριος ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν ἄλλων,
Bayezid formidable and energetic as no-one of-the others
ὃν καὶ μετακαλέσαντες οἱ τῆς βουλῆς ἐξοχώτατοι
whom and having-summoned the(-men) of-the council most-eminent
τοῦ Μουράτ, οὓς καὶ βεζήριδας κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν γλῶτταν
— of-Murad whom also viziers in the their tongue
καλοῦσιν, ἀνακαλύπτουσι τὰ γινόμενα καὶ τὸ πτῶμα
they-call reveal the(-things) happening and the corpse
τὸ πατρικὸν ἐμφανίζουσι. ὁ δὲ, οὐδὲ σχῆμα οἰμωγῆς
the paternal show he and not-even (a)-sign of-wailing
ἢ κλαυθμοῦ ἐν ταῖς παρειαῖς ἀναφανὲν, μετακαλεῖται
or weeping on the cheeks having-appeared summons
Σαβούτζιον τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς δῆθεν ἐκ τοῦ πατρός, ἵνα
Savci the brother as supposedly from the father that

σκέψονταί τι βαθύτερον. ἀγνοοῦντος δὲ Σαβουτζίου
they-will-consider something deeper not-knowing and Savci
τὸ δρᾶμα, ἑκὼν ἔρχεται ὡς πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, καὶ ἄκων
the deed willingly comes as to the father and unwillingly
συλλαμβάνεται παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
is-seized by the brother and the eyes
ἐξορύττεται. καὶ ἀρχηγὸς τῶν Τούρκων ὁ Παγιαζὴτ
is-gouged-out-of and leader of-the Turks — Bayezid
ἀναδείκνυται, ἀνὴρ δεινὸς καὶ περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ ἔργα
is-proclaimed (a)-man formidable and in the warlike works
γρήγορος, χριστιανομάχος ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτόν, ἐν
quick Christian-fighter as no-one of-the(-men) in his(-time) in
τῇ τῶν Ἀράβων θρησκείᾳ μαθητὴς τοῦ Μωαμὲδ θερμότατος,
the of-the Arabs religion disciple — of-Muhammad most-ardent
φυλάττων τὰς ἀθέσμους αὐτοῦ ἐντολὰς ἄχρι καὶ τῆς
keeping the lawless his commandments until even the
ὑστάτης στιγμῆς, ἄγρυπνος καὶ διανυκτερεύων ἔν τε βουλαῖς
last moment sleepless and spending-the-night in both counsels
καὶ μηχανουργίαις κατὰ τῶν Χριστοῦ λογικῶν προβάτων.
and schemings against the of-Christ rational sheep

IV · BAYEZID IN ASIA

Bayezid makes Serbia tributary, and Lazar's son Stephen promises to serve in his army and to give him his sister Maria in marriage, with silver from the Serbian mines. Bayezid crosses to Asia, takes Kotyaion, and strips the emirs: Germiyan flees to the Persians, Isa of Aydin is exiled to Nicaea, Ilyas flees, and Hizir of Saruhan, his brother-in-law, is poisoned. He besieges Philadelphia, the last free city of Asia, until hunger forces it to surrender. Returning to Europe, he rebuilds the fortress of Gallipoli with a harbor for galleys and a great tower.

Οὗτος τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἀναδυσάμενος πρῶτον μὲν Σέρβους
this(-man) the dominion having-taken-up first indeed (the)-Serbs
μετὰ τὴν πτῶσιν Λαζάρου καὶ τοῦ Μουράτ, ὡς ὁ λόγος
after the fall of-Lazar and — of-Murad as the account
φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν, ὑποτελεῖς καὶ ὑποφόρους πεποίηκεν,
having-earlier showed tributary and subject-to-tax he-has-made
ὁμήρους τε καὶ συνθήκας λαβών, ὡς ὁ τοῦ Λαζάρου
hostages both and treaties having-received that the — of-Lazar
ἐκείνου υἱὸς Στέφανος, ὃν καὶ κράλην ἡ Σερβία
that son Stephen whom also (as)-kral — Serbia
μετὰ τὴν συμφορὰν ἐκείνην κεχειροτόνηκεν, εἴη σὺν
after the disaster that has-elected should-be with
τῇ στρατείᾳ αὐτοῦ ὅποι διάγει ὁ Παγιαζήτ, κἀκεῖνος
the army his wherever stays — Bayezid and-he
συνεκστρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν αὐτοῦ Μαρίαν τὴν
to-campaign-with(-him) and the sister his Maria the
τοῦ Λαζάρου θυγατέραν εἰς γάμον ἐκδώσειν αὐτῷ παρθένον
— of-Lazar daughter in marriage to-give to-him (a)-virgin
οὖσαν καὶ τρυφεράν, καὶ ἀργύρου τάλαντα ἱκανὰ ἐκ τῶν
being and delicate and of-silver talents ample from the
μετάλλων Σερβίας. καὶ οὕτω μὲν Σέρβοι τοῖς Τούρκοις
mines of-Serbia and thus indeed (the)-Serbs to-the Turks
ὑπόσπονδοι γεγονότες, ὁ Παγιαζὴτ πᾶσαν τὴν ἱππικὴν
treaty-bound having-become — Bayezid all the cavalry
τῶν Θρᾳκικῶν καὶ Θετταλικῶν δυνάμεων συναγηοχὼς ἐπὶ
of-the Thracian and Thessalian forces having-gathered to
τὴν περαίαν τὴν πρὸς ἕω τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖ, καὶ
the opposite-shore the(-one) toward (the)-dawn the march makes and
διαβὰς τὸν πορθμὸν τὸν ἐν μέσῳ Καλλιουπόλεως
having-crossed the strait the(-one) in (the)-middle of-Gallipoli
καὶ Λαμψάκου μετὰ πολλοῦ συμμαχικοῦ Τούρκων τε καὶ
and of-Lampsakos with much allied(-force) of-Turks both and

Ῥωμαίων τῶν ὑπὸ χεῖρα ἐπὶ τὸ Κοτύαιον ἀνατρέχει
of-Romans the(-ones) under hand against — Kotyaion runs-up
μητρόπολιν τῆς Φρυγίας, καὶ τήν τε πόλιν εἶλε καὶ τὸν
metropolis — of-Phrygia and the both city took and —
Καρμιὰν τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τῆς Φρυγίας. γενόμενος δὲ ἐν τοῖς
Germiyan the leader — of-Phrygia having-become and in the
πράγμασι τῆς Φρυγίας ὁ Παγιαζὴτ Καρμιανὸν ἐν τῇ
affairs — of-Phrygia — Bayezid Germiyan to —
Προύσῃ ἐξέπεμψεν· ὁ δὲ ἀποδράσας εἰς Πέρσας ἐξέφυγεν.
Prousa sent-off he and having-run-away to (the)-Persians escaped
ὁ δὲ Παγιαζὴτ τὴν Φρυγίαν διαβὰς καὶ ἀπὸ Λαοδικείας
— and Bayezid — Phrygia having-crossed and from Laodicea
εἰς Ἔφεσον κατελθὼν ἐγκρατὴς τῆς Ἰωνίας ἐγένετο, καὶ
to Ephesus having-come-down master — of-Ionia became and
τὸν Ἰεσαὶ ἔκγονον τοῦ Ἀτήν, ἀρχηγὸν ὄντα τῆς Ἰωνίας,
— Isa descendant — of-Aydin leader being — of-Ionia
κατασχὼν ἐν τῇ κατὰ Βιθυνίαν Νικαίᾳ ἐξώρισεν, κἀκεῖ τὸ
having-detained in the in Bithynia Nicaea exiled(-him) and-there the
λοιπὸν τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ διεβίβασεν. τὰς δὲ δυνάμεις πάσας
rest of-the life his he-passed the and forces all
διαβιβάσας τὸν Μαίανδρον, καὶ Καρίαν πᾶσαν καὶ Λυκίαν
having-taken-across the Maeander and Caria all and Lycia
ἀψοφητὶ λαβών, ὁ τούτων ἀρχηγὸς Ἐλιὲζ πρὸς Πέρσας
noiselessly having-taken the of-these leader Ilyas to (the)-Persians
φυγὰς ᾤχετο. λαβὼν δὲ τὰς δυνάμεις πάσας ὀπισθορμῶν
(a)-fugitive went-off having-taken and the forces all turning-back
ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ παραγίνεται, τὴν πορείαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Τμώλου
into — Lydia arrives the march from — Tmolus
τοῦ μεγίστου ὄρους τῆς Λυδίας ἐς Σάρδεις μητρόπολιν τῆς
the greatest mountain — of-Lydia to Sardis metropolis —
Λυδίας κατελθών. καὶ πρὸς Μαγνησίαν τὴν ἐν Σιπύλῳ
of-Lydia having-come-down and toward Magnesia the(-one) on Sipylos

τὴν πορείαν ποιούμενος, ἐξῆλθεν εἰς συνάντησιν αὐτοῦ
the march making came-out to (a)-meeting his
Χηδὴρ ὁ ἀρχηγὸς Λυδίας καὶ τῶν Αἰολίδων πόλεων, ὁ
Hizir the leader of-Lydia and of-the Aeolian cities the
ἔκγονος τοῦ Σαρχάν, καὶ παρέδωκεν ἑαυτόν· αὐτὸς δὲ
descendant — of-Saruhan and surrendered himself he and
μεταδοὺς μερικῆς τιμῆς, ἐπεὶ γαμβρὸς ἐπ᾽ ἀδελφῇ ἦν
having-granted some honor since (his)-brother-in-law by (his)-sister was
ὁ Χηδήρ, πέμπει τοῦτον πρὸς Προῦσαν. ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ δὲ
— Hizir sends him to Prousa as in (a)-little and
καὶ φαρμάκῳ τοῦτον ἀπέκτεινεν. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζὴτ τὴν πρὸς
also with-poison him he-killed — and Bayezid the to
Φιλαδέλφειαν ἀπάγουσαν εἶχεν ὁδόν· καὶ γὰρ αὕτη ὡς
Philadelphia leading took road and for this(-city) as
ὑπερέχουσα τῷ μεγέθει καὶ πολύανδρος οὖσα ἐπεκράτει
excelling in-the size and populous being held-out
ἔγγιστά που τοῖς ρ΄ ἔτεσι. καὶ ἡ ὑφήλιος πᾶσα
nearly somewhere the 100 years and the (land)-under-the-sun all
ἦν ὑποχείριος παρὰ τῶν Τούρκων, ἡ δὲ πόλις αὕτη
was subject to the Turks the and city this
δίκην ἀστέρος ἐν συννεφώδει μεσουρανήματι φαίνουσα ἦν.
like (a)-star in (a)-cloudy zenith shining was
πολιορκήσας δὲ ταύτην *** καὶ μὴ δυνάμενοι διὰ
having-besieged and it (lacuna) and not being-able because-of
τὴν ἔνδειαν τῶν τροφῶν παρεδόθησαν. λαβὼν δὲ τὰς
the lack of-the provisions they-surrendered having-taken and the
δυνάμεις πάσας τῆς ἕω, προκαταστήσας ἐν ταῖς ἐπαρχίαις
forces all of-the east having-first-appointed in the provinces
ἀρχηγοὺς καὶ ἡγεμόνας οὓς αὐτὸς ἐβούλετο, πρὸς τὰ
leaders and governors whom he wished toward the
ἑσπέρια χωρεῖ. καὶ δὴ τὸν πορθμὸν διαβάς, ἐπεὶ τὸ
west advances and indeed the strait having-crossed since the

τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως φρούριον πρὸ πολλοῦ καιροῦ παρά τε
— *of-Gallipoli fortress before much time by both*
τῶν Κατελάνων καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν Τούρκων διεφθαρμένον
the Catalans and by the-very Turks destroyed
καὶ ἐς παντελῆ ἀφανισμὸν ἦν, αὐτὸς ἐκ βάθρων
and to complete ruin was he from (the)-foundations
ἄλλο καινὸν ᾠκοδόμηκε, καὶ ὁρμητήριον ἕνεκα τριήρων
another new has-built and (a)-base for-the-sake of-triremes
φυλακὴν καὶ πύργον ὑπερμεγέθη πρὸς ἀντιπαράταξιν
(for)-guarding and (a)-tower huge for defense
ὑπερεστηκότα τοῦ λιμένος ᾠκοδόμησεν.
standing-over the harbor built

V · THE MASSACRE IN THE PALACE

The dying Andronikos leaves the empire to the boy John under the regency of John Kantakouzenos. When Kantakouzenos seeks to marry his daughter Helena to John, envious senators press the empress Anna for a foreign bride; passed over, he withdraws to Macedonia, defies a summons meant to trap him, and is declared a traitor. Apokaukos, made grand duke, imprisons Kantakouzenos's kin in the palace, but a Raoul fells him with a plank and another beheads him with a carpenter's axe. The mob storms in and kills all but six; Doukas's grandfather, Michael Doukas, escapes to Asia and serves the emir Isa at Ephesus, foreseeing the Turks' coming rule.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ὑπερβὰς τὴν μειρακιώδη καὶ
the and emperor John having-passed the boyish and
νεανικὴν μεθηλικίωσιν καὶ τὴν ἀνδρώαν μεθ᾽ ὅσης
youthful (stage-of)-age and the manly with what
ναρκότητος πρὸς τὴν πρεσβυτικὴν ἑτοιμάζετο τῷ τότε
torpor toward the elderly was-preparing at-the then
καιρῷ· καὶ γὰρ νέος ὢν καὶ παιδαγωγῷ χρώμενος κυρίῳ

Ἰωάννῃ τῷ προρρηθέντι Καντακουζηνῷ, ἀνδρὶ συνετῷ
John the aforesaid Kantakouzenos (a)-man intelligent
καὶ περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ μαχιμωτάτῳ, καὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν
and in the warlike(-arts) most-warlike and of-the nobles
ὡς εἴποί τις ἄνθος εὔοσμον. τοιοῦτον γὰρ ὄντα καὶ ὁ
as would-say one (a)-flower fragrant such for being also the
προβεβασιλευκὼς Ἀνδρόνικος κατὰ πάντα ὡς ἀδελφὸν
previously-reigning Andronikos in all(-things) as (a)-brother
ἡγεῖτο, καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σὺν τῷ παιδὶ τελευτῶντος
regarded and the empire with the child (when)-dying
ἀνέθετο. ἀλλ' ἡ τῶν Ῥωμαίων οὐκ ἀγαθὴ τύχη μῖσος
entrusted but the of-the Romans not good fortune hatred
ἐνέσπειρεν καὶ φθόνον ἀπέτεκε· καὶ γὰρ φθονοῦσι μᾶλλον
sowed and envy bore and for they-envy more
τοῖς μᾶλλον ἐπ' ἀρετῇ προϊοῦσιν. ὅθεν καὶ κατὰ τὸν
the(-ones) more in virtue advancing whence also at the
τότε καιρὸν νέος ὢν ἔτι ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης, ἠβούλετο
then time young being still the emperor John wished
ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς κηδεστὴς αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι ἐπὶ θυγατρὶ
— Kantakouzenos father-in-law his to-become by (his)-daughter
Ἑλένῃ. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῆς συγκλήτου φθονοῦντες πρὸς τὴν
Helena the but rest of-the senate envying to the
μητέρα τοῦ βασιλέως ἐξ Ἀλαμανῶν καὶ Γερμανῶν, ὡς ἐκ
mother of-the emperor from (the)-Alamans and Germans as from
συνήθους μακροῦ, τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀγαγέσθαι
custom long for-the emperor of-the Romans to-take
νύμφην ἔφασκον, οὐχὶ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ὑπηκόου, ὅπως ἀρωγὴν
(a)-bride they-said not and from the subjects so-that aid
καὶ βοήθειαν ἐν καιρῷ δεομένῳ παρὰ τοῦ γένους ἐκείνου
and help in (a)-time needing(-it) from the race that
σχοίημεν. συγκατανευούσης οὖν εἰς τοῦτο καὶ τῆς δεσποίνης
we-may-have consenting then to this also of-the lady

Ἄννης ὡς ὅτι καὶ ἐξ Ἀλαμανῶν ἦν καὶ προθύμως
Anna as that also from (the)-Alamans she-was and eagerly
εἶχε πάλιν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν αἱμάτων πορφύραν βάψαι
was-disposed again from the same bloods (the)-purple to-dye
τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ παιδί, παρορᾶται Καντακουζηνός. καὶ
for-the emperor and child is-overlooked Kantakouzenos and
αὐτὸς τῆς ἐπιτροπῆς τὸν φόρτον ἀποφορτίζεται, ἔξεισι
he of-the regency the burden unloads goes-out
τῆς Κωνσταντίνου καὶ πρὸς Μακεδονίαν μεθίσταται.
of-the(-city) of-Constantine and to Macedonia removes
καὶ οἱ τὸν φθόνον τρέφοντες εὗρον εὐχωρίαν, καὶ
and the(-ones) the envy nursing found room and
καθοσίωσιν κατ' αὐτοῦ πλάττουσι, καὶ τῇ βασιλίσσῃ
treason against him fabricate and to-the empress
καὶ μητρὶ τοῦ βασιλέως τὸ πλάσμα ὡς πρᾶγμα βέβαιον
and mother of-the emperor the fabrication as (a)-matter certain
ἀπαγγέλλουσι, καὶ δοκίμιον τοῦ πράγματος τῇ δεσποίνῃ
report and (a)-test of-the matter to-the lady
συμβουλεύονται, „γενηθήτω" λέγοντες „πρόσταγμα παρὰ
advise let-there-be saying (an)-order from
τῆς σῆς βασιλείας πρὸς τὸν δομέστικον ὥστε λαβεῖν τὰς
the your majesty to the domestic so-as to-take the
τῶν Μακεδόνων ἴλας καὶ ἐλθεῖν τάχυ πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον."
of-the Macedonians squadrons and to-come quickly to — Byzantium
ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ ἐνενόουν, εἰ μὲν ἀπαντήσει πρὸς τὸ
they indeed for reasoned if indeed he-will-respond to the
θέσπισμα, τὸν θηρώμενον ἕξουσιν ὡς ἀνδράποδον, εἰ
decree the(-one) being-hunted they-will-have like (a)-slave if
δ' ἀποκρούσει τὸ προσταχθέν, εὔδηλον τὴν κατηγορίαν
but he-will-repel the command evident the charge
καταγγελοῦσι καὶ ἄλλον ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν χειροτονήσουσιν
they-will-denounce and another in the affairs they-will-appoint

ἔφεδρον. οἱ δὲ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ προσγενεῖς τε καὶ
successor the but — of-Kantakouzenos relatives both and
φίλοι τὸ δρᾶμα λαθραίως διὰ γραφῆς δηλοῦσι, καὶ „εἰ
friends the deed secretly by letter reveal and if
μὲν βούλει τὸν ἥλιον ὁρᾶν καὶ σκότους ἀπέχεσθαι, τὰ
indeed you-wish the sun to-see and darkness to-keep-from the
πρωτεῖα τῇ παρακοῇ νέμε" γεγράφασιν.
first-place to-the disobedience give they-have-written
„εἰ δ' ὑπήκοος γένῃ, ἕξεις πρὸ θανάτου τὴν
if but obedient you-become you-will-have before death the
σκότωσιν." καὶ ταῦτα μαθὼν ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς
darkening and these(-things) having-learned — Kantakouzenos
καὶ τοῦ θεσπίσματος καταφρονήσας προφανῶς ἀντέστη.
and the decree having-despised openly resisted
οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἄλλον ἀντ' αὐτοῦ ψηφίζουσιν
the(-ones) and of-the city another instead-of him vote
ἔπαρχον, Ἀλέξιον τὸν Ἀπόκαυκον, ἄνδρα ἀγενῆ τε καὶ
(as)-eparch Alexios the Apokaukos (a)-man low-born both and
ἄνανδρον, πλὴν ποικίλον ἐν πανουργίᾳ καὶ δεινὸν ἐν
unmanly but subtle in villainy and clever in
σκαιότητι, ὃν καὶ μέγαν δοῦκαν ἡ βασιλὶς ὠφφικίωσεν.
perversity whom also grand duke the empress appointed
οὗτος μαθὼν τοὺς τὸν Καντακουζηνὸν ἀπαγγείλαντας
this(-man) having-learned the(-ones) — Kantakouzenos having-reported
τὰ γενόμενα, καὶ συλλαβὼν ἅπαντας προσγενεῖς
the(-things) having-happened and having-seized all relatives
τε καὶ φίλους, ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ τοῦ μεγάλου παλατίου
both and friends in the fortress of-the great palace
ἀπέκλεισεν, τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὑπὲρ διακοσίους, ἄνδρας ἡμιθέους
shut-up the number over two-hundred men demigods
ἥρωας καὶ Πελοπίδων καὶ Αἰακίδων ἀπογόνους. τούτους
heroes and of-Pelopids and of-Aeacids descendants these

ἔχων ἔνδον ὡς στρουθία εἰς πάγην, καὶ φοβηθεὶς μή
having inside like sparrows in (a)-trap and having-feared lest
ποτε νεωτερίσαντες ἀντέχωσι τοῦ φρουρίου καὶ γένωνται
sometime having-revolted they-hold the fortress and become
οἱ δέσμιοι ἐγκρατεῖς δι' ἐπισκέψεως τῶν συγγενῶν
the prisoners masters through (the)-visiting of-the kinsmen
καὶ φίλων (καὶ γὰρ τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς πόλεως μέρος,
and friends and for the greatest of-the city part
ὅσον τῆς γερουσίας, ὅσον τὸ συρφετόν, ἐσέβετο τὸν
as-much of-the council-of-elders as-much the rabble revered —
Καντακουζηνὸν ὡς μεγαλοδωρότατον καὶ εἰς ἅπαντας
Kantakouzenos as most-munificent and to all
εὐεργετικώτατον), βουλεύεται βουλὴν πονηράν, τὴν μὲν
most-beneficent plans (a)-plan wicked the indeed
ἡμέραν ἔχειν ἀλλήλοις τὸν ὅμιλον καὶ συνδιάγειν
day to-have with-one-another the company and to-pass-time-together
ἐντὸς τοῦ φρουρίου τοὺς ἅπαντας, τὴν δὲ νύκτα κατὰ
within the fortress the all the and night by
μέρος σύνδυο καὶ σύντρεις ἀσφαλίζεσθαι ἐν οἰκίσκοις τισί.
part by-twos and by-threes to-be-secured in small-rooms some
τὸ δὲ βουληθὲν εἰς ἔργον ἤγετο, καὶ δὴ σανίδαι καὶ
the and planned(-thing) into action was-brought and indeed planks and
ξύλα καὶ τέκτονες παρεσκευάζοντο. ὡς δὲ τὸ πραττόμενον
timbers and carpenters were-prepared when and the being-done(-thing)
οἱ φρουρούμενοι ἔγνωσαν, εἶπον ἐν αὐτοῖς „οὐκ
the(-ones) being-guarded knew they-said among themselves not
ἄλλο τοῦτο πλὴν προφανὴς ἡμέτερος ὄλεθρος· ἡ γὰρ
other this(-is) than manifest our destruction the for
ἀπ' ἀλλήλων διάστασις τὴν νυκτώδη πνιγμονὴν ἢ τὴν
from one-another separation the nocturnal strangling or the
ἐν βυθῷ τῆς θαλάσσης καταπόντωσιν προμαντεύεται."
in (the)-depth of-the sea drowning foretells

ταῦτ᾽ ἔφασκον, καὶ εἰς ἀθυμίαν ἐνέπεσον. ὁ δ᾽
these(-things) they-said and into despondency fell — and
Ἀπόκαυκος ἐλθὼν τοῦ μεθοδεῦσαι τὰς σκηνὰς πῶς δεῖ
Apokaukos having-come — to-direct the huts how one-must
πῆξαι τοῖς ἀρχιτέκτοσιν, μόνος ἔφιππος, οὐκ ἄλλου τινὸς
to-fix to-the master-builders alone on-horseback not other anyone
συνιππεύοντος πλὴν ἑνὸς δούλου, καὶ τούτου πεζοποροῦντος
riding-with(-him) except one slave and this(-one) going-on-foot
ὡς ἔθος, ἐντὸς δὲ τῆς θύρας τοῦ φρουρίου γενόμενος,
as(-was) (his)-custom within and the door of-the fortress having-come
καὶ τοῦτον οἱ ἐκεῖ κατεχόμενοι ὡς φθορέα κοινὸν
and him the(-ones) there detained as (a)-destroyer common
καὶ ψυχάρπαγα θεασάμενοι, μίαν τῶν παρατυχόντων
and soul-snatcher having-beheld one of-the lying-at-hand
σανίδων φλιᾶς ἕνεκα λεπτυνθεῖσαν λαβὼν εἷς τῶν
planks of-(a)-doorpost for-the-sake having-been-thinned having-taken one of-the
προυχόντων ἐκ γένους Ῥαοὺλ ἀντὶ ξίφους παίει κατὰ
leading(-men) of (the)-family Raoul instead-of (a)-sword strikes on
κεφαλῆς τὸν Ἀπόκαυκον. ὁ δὲ κατὰ γῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ
(the)-head — Apokaukos he and to (the)-ground from the
ἵππου ὡς ἀπ᾽ οὐρανοῦ ἄλλος Σατὰν πίπτει. ὁ δὲ δοῦλος
horse like from heaven another Satan falls the and slave
πλέκεται τῷ Ῥαοὺλ καὶ ἄμφω μονομαχοῦντες εἱστήκεσαν.
grapples — with-Raoul and both dueling stood
τούτων δὲ ἀσχολουμένων ἐπὶ τῇ πάλῃ, ἕτερος τῶν
these and being-occupied with the wrestling another of-the
ἐγκλείστων πέλεκυν παρὰ τῶν τοῦ τέκτονος χειρῶν
shut-in(-men) (an)-axe from the of-the carpenter hands
ἁρπάσας τὸν χαμαὶ πεσόντα καρατομεῖ, καὶ
having-snatched the(-one) on-the-ground having-fallen beheads and
τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν ἑνὶ μέρει τῶν προμαχώνων ξύλῳ
the head on one part of-the battlements on-(a)-pole

πεπερονημένην προσπήγνυσι. τοῦτο οὐκ ἐς μικρὰν ἀθυμίαν
pierced fixes this not into small despondency
ἐνέβαλε τοὺς Βυζαντίους σὺν ἅμα τῇ κρατούσῃ καὶ
threw the Byzantines together with the(-one) ruling and
παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ. ἀλλὰ φύρδην ἅπαντες συνδραμόντες
all the army but pell-mell all having-run-together
ἐντὸς τοῦ παλατίου εἰσῆλθον οὐκ ἀκόπως οὐδ' ἀναιμακτί,
within the palace went not without-toil nor without-bloodshed
ἀλλὰ μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς βίας, καὶ πάντας κατέσφαξαν πλὴν
but with much the force and all slaughtered except
ἓξ σωθέντων ἐν τῷ ὑπογείῳ τοῦ ναοῦ τῆς νέας· καὶ γὰρ
six saved in the crypt of-the church of-the new(-one) and for
τοὺς πλείονας ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ ναοῦ τούτου κατέθυσαν,
the greater-number in (the)-middle of-the church this they-slaughtered
οὐκ αἰδῷ ἢ φειδῇ χρησάμενοι τῶν ἀδύτων ἕνεκα καὶ
not reverence or restraint having-used of-the sanctuaries for-the-sake and
τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου. ἐξ ὧν εἷς ὁ πατρὸς πατὴρ καὶ
of-the altar of whom one the of-(my)-father father and
ἐμὸς πάππος ἐτύγχανε Μιχαὴλ Δοῦκας. οἳ καὶ ἄμφια
my grandfather happened(-to-be) Michael Doukas who also garments
ἐνδυθέντες μοναχῶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς μονῆς ἐξῄεσαν τῆς
having-put-on of-monks the(-ones) from the monastery went-out of-the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου, καὶ τὴν περαίαν διαβάντες εἰς τὰ μέρη τῆς
of-Constantine and the opposite-shore having-crossed into the parts of-the
ἕω διεσπάρησαν, οἱ μὲν εἰς Βιθυνίαν, ἕτερος ἀλλαχοῦ. ὁ
east were-scattered some indeed into Bithynia another elsewhere the
δ' ἐμὸς πάππος εἰς Ἀσίαν, καὶ δὴ ἐντυχὼν τῷ Ἰεσαιτῷ
and my grandfather into Asia and indeed having-met — Isa
υἱῷ τοῦ Ἀτήν, καὶ τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν δῆλα ποιήσας, (καὶ
son — of-Aydin and the(-things) about him clear having-made and
γὰρ ὑπῆρχε παιδείας μεστός καὶ πάσης τῆς ἄλλης ἔξω
for he-was of-learning full and of-all the other outer

σοφίας ἀνάπλεως καὶ ἰατρικῆς τέχνης οὐκ ἄμοιρος, γένει
wisdom full and of-medical art not without-share by-race
τε καταγόμενος τῶν ἀνέκαθεν Δουκῶν κἀκ τῆς αὐτῆς
and descended from-the ancient Doukai and-from the same
σειρᾶς χρυσόκοσμος κρίκος,) δεξιοῦται τοῦτον ὁ τύραννος,
chain gold-adorned (a)-link welcomes him the tyrant
καὶ προνοεῖ καὶ φιλοτιμεῖται τὸν ἄνδρα σιτηρεσίοις
and provides and is-generous the man with-allowances
παντοίοις καὶ εὐεργεσίαις ἀμείψας, καὶ τοῦτον ἐν Ἐφέσῳ
of-all-kinds and benefactions having-requited and him in Ephesus
καθίστησιν. καὶ τὴν μετοικίαν ὡς πατρίδα ἐνηγκαλίσατο,
establishes and the new-home as (his)-fatherland he-embraced
καὶ τὸν ἀλλογενῆ καὶ βάρβαρον ὡς θεόστεπτον ἔσεβε καὶ
and the foreign and barbarian as God-crowned revered and
ἐτίμα, εἰς νοῦν λαμβάνων τὰς ἀτασθαλίας τῶν Ῥωμαίων
honored into mind taking the recklessnesses of-the Romans
καὶ προβλέπων ὡς ὅτι ἐν ὀλίγῳ πάντα τὰ τῆς Θρᾴκης
and foreseeing as that in (a)-little all the(-places) — of-Thrace
καὶ μέχρι Δανούβεως ὑπὸ χεῖρας τῶν Τούρκων πεσοῦνται
and up-to (the)-Danube under (the)-hands of-the Turks will-fall
καὶ αὐτοκράτορες φανήσονται ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ, καθὼς καὶ
and sovereigns they-will-appear as in (a)-little just-as also
πρὸ ὀλίγου ἐν Φρυγίᾳ τε καὶ Ἀσίᾳ καὶ τῶν ἐπέκεινα
before (a)-little in Phrygia both and Asia and of-the(-lands) beyond
ἐγένοντο, θεοῦ παραχωροῦντος διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας τῶν
they-became God permitting because-of the sins of-the
τότε πολιτευομένων Ῥωμαίων καὶ ἡμετέρων ἀποπάππων.
then living-as-citizens Romans and our great-grandfathers

VI · KANTAKOUZENOS PROCLAIMED

Kantakouzenos's surviving kin come to him in black and beg him to take the throne from a woman, a babe, and worthless men. He puts on the scarlet and the silken sandals and is proclaimed emperor by the army, which Doukas reads as God hardening his heart to divide the empire and bring in the Turks as punishment for the Romans' broken oaths to the Laskarids. He goes to the kral Stephen of Serbia, who promises help, and the Thracian towns wait in fear.

Ὁ γὰρ Ἰωάννης ὁ Καντακουζηνός, ὃν καὶ φθάσας
— for John the Kantakouzenos whom also having-earlier
ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσε, μαθὼν τὴν γεγονῶσαν εἰς τοὺς
the account showed having-learned the having-occurred to the
αὐτοῦ συγγενεῖς τε καὶ φίλους ἄδικον σφαγήν, καί τινες
his kinsmen both and friends unjust slaughter and some
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενοι οὐκ ὀλίγοι τὸν
from the city to him having-come not few in-the
ἀριθμόν, προσγενεῖς ὄντες αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν φονευθέντων
number relatives being his and of-the murdered
καθ' αἷμα, καὶ ἐξ ἀγχιστείας πλείονες μελανειμονοῦντες
by blood and by marriage more dressed-in-black
παρέστησαν τῷ Καντακουζηνῷ κλαίοντες καὶ ὀλοφυρόμενοι,
stood-before — Kantakouzenos weeping and lamenting
καὶ καταβοῶντες αὐτοῦ ὡς „ἕνεκα σοῦ θανατούμεθα ὅλην
and crying-out-against him that for-the-sake of-you we-are-put-to-death all
τὴν ἡμέραν, καὶ τοὺς ἡμετέρους ἀπεβαλόμεθα, καὶ τὸ
the day and the our(-own) we-have-lost and the
ἄνθος τῶν Ῥωμαίων κατεμαράνθη, καὶ ὄλωλεν ἡ βασιλεία
flower of-the Romans has-withered and is-lost the empire
ἐν χερσὶ γυναικείαις κερκίδος δίκην παρακλώθουσα καὶ
in hands womanly of-(a)-shuttle like spinning-awry and
παρατρακτοῦσα τὴν ἀλουργίδα. ἡ ἀρχὴ ἐν ὑπομαζίῳ
twisting-awry the purple the rule in (an)-unweaned

βρέφει, μόλις τὸν νοῦν καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν ἐν παιγνίοις καὶ
babe scarcely the mind and the tongue in games and
ψελλίσμασι ἐνεργεῖν δυναμένῳ. ἡ δυναστεία ἐν ἀγοραίοις
babblings to-exercise able the power in common
καὶ μηδαμινοῖς ἀνδράσι. πείσθητι τῶν ῥημάτων ἡμῶν, καὶ
and worthless men be-persuaded by-the words our and
ἀντιλαβοῦ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν, καὶ περίζωσαι τὴν ῥομφαίαν
take-hold-of the dominion and gird the sword
σου ἐπὶ τὸν μηρόν σου, καὶ ἔντεινε καὶ κατευοδοῦ καὶ
your upon the thigh your and bend(-the-bow) and prosper and
βασίλευε ἕνεκεν ἀληθείας καὶ πραότητος καὶ δικαιοσύνης."
reign because-of truth and meekness and righteousness
τότε ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς ἀναλογισάμενος τὰς ἐπαναστάσεις
then — Kantakouzenos having-considered the risings
τῆς βασιλίδος καὶ τῆς συγκλήτου φθόνῳ φερόμενοι κατ'
of-the empress and of-the senate by-envy carried against
αὐτοῦ ἄνευ τινὸς εὐλόγου αἰτίας καὶ τῆς τυχούσης
him without any reasonable cause and the chance
ἐπιβουλῆς, συνυπακούει τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ ἀμφιέννυται
plot complies with-the Romans and puts-on
τὰ κόκκινα καὶ τὰ σηρικὰ πέδιλα, καὶ βασιλεὺς παρὰ
the scarlet(-robes) and the silken sandals and emperor by
τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀναγορεύεται, οἶμαι τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς τοῦτο
the army is-proclaimed I-think — God to this
σκληρύναντος τὴν καρδίαν αὐτοῦ τοῦ διχοστατῆσαι τὴν
having-hardened the heart his — to-divide the
βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ διὰ μέσου τούτων εἰσάξαι
empire of-(the)-Romans and through (the)-midst of-these(-things) to-bring-in
τοὺς Τούρκους τοῦ καταφθεῖραι πᾶσαν γῆν Ῥωμαίων
the Turks — to-destroy all (the)-land of-(the)-Romans
τὴν ὑπὸ χεῖρα, καὶ οὐ μόνον Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλὰ καὶ
the(-one) under hand and not only of-(the)-Romans but also

Τριβαλλῶν καὶ Μυσῶν καὶ Ἀλβανιτῶν καὶ παντὸς
of-Triballians and of-Mysians and of-Albanians and of-every
ἄλλου δυτικοῦ ἔθνους, κρίμασιν ὡς οἶδεν ὁ ἀκοίμητος
other western nation by-judgments as knows the sleepless
ὀφθαλμός τὰ μὲν ἄλλα γένη τιμωρῶν διὰ τὰς συνεχεῖς
eye the indeed other races punishing because-of the continual
ἀντάρσεις κατὰ Ῥωμαίων, τοὺς δὲ Ῥωμαίους διὰ τοὺς
revolts against (the)-Romans the and Romans because-of the
φρικωδεστάτους ὅρκους καὶ ἀφορισμοὺς ἀφορήτους, οὓς
most-dreadful oaths and excommunications unbearable which
ἔφερον κατὰ κεφαλῆς αὐτῶν ὀμνύντες καὶ ἐξομνύντες
they-brought upon (the)-head their swearing and forswearing
τοῦ φυλάξαι τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ υἱῷ τοῦ Λάσκαρ. καὶ
— to-guard the empire for-the son — of-Laskaris and
μηδ' ὅλως συνομαρτεῖν καὶ συνανταίρειν τῷ Παλαιολόγῳ
not at-all to-go-along and to-rise-together — with-Palaiologos
πρὸς ἀποστασίαν, ἀντιστρόφως δὲ πάλιν ἀντομνύειν ὥστε
to revolt conversely and again to-counter-swear so-as
ἔχειν καὶ στέργειν βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων τὸν Παλαιολόγον,
to-have and to-cherish (as)-emperor of-(the)-Romans — Palaiologos
ἀποτυφλώσαντες πρῶτον Ἰωάννην τὸν Λάσκαριν, καὶ
having-blinded first John the Laskaris and
ἀναθέματι καθυπαχθέντες αὐτοὶ καθ' ἑαυτῶν, ὡς οἱ Ἰουδαῖοι
to-anathema having-been-subjected they against themselves like the Jews
ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ δεσποτικοῦ πάθους, ἐπισπάσαντες τὴν
in the time of-the Lord's passion having-drawn-down the
ἀράν· οἳ καὶ ἄρδην ἀπώλοντο, ὡς παρακατιὼν ὁ λόγος
curse who also utterly perished as proceeding the account
δηλώσει, τὴν ταυτοπάθειαν τῶν Ἰουδαίων κατακριθέντες
will-show the same-suffering of-the Jews having-been-condemned
ζηλωταὶ τῶν παρανομιῶν γενόμενοι.
zealots of-the lawlessnesses having-become

εὐθέως οὖν παραλαβὼν ἃς εἶχε δυνάμεις Θρακικὰς καὶ
immediately then having-taken which he-had forces Thracian and
τοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτομόλους πρὸς κράλην Σερβίας
the from the city deserters to (the)-kral of-Serbia
παραγίνεται, καὶ τὴν ἅπασαν ἣν ἀδίκως ὑπέστη ζημίαν
comes and the whole which unjustly he-suffered loss
καὶ ὄνειδος καὶ τὴν ἐκ τοῦ γένους τῶν οἰκείων φθορὰν
and reproach and the from the race of-the kinsmen destruction
ἅπαντα καταγγείλας. ἦν γὰρ εὐδοκιμῶν ὁ Στέφανος τῷ
all having-reported was for flourishing — Stephen at-the
τότε καιρῷ· οὕτω γὰρ ἦν τῷ κράλῃ ὄνομα. καὶ γὰρ ὡς
then time thus for was to-the kral (the)-name and for as(-is)
ἔθος, τὸ ὀγκῶδες καὶ βαρὺ ταπεινωθὲν τὸ κοῦφον καὶ
custom the bulky and heavy having-been-lowered the light and
λεπτὸν εἰς ὕψος αἴρεται. αἱ γὰρ δυστυχίαι τῶν Ῥωμαίων
thin to height is-raised the for misfortunes of-the Romans
καὶ αἱ καθημεριναὶ ἀλλεπάλληλαι ταραχαὶ καὶ οἱ ἐμφύλιοι
and the daily successive disturbances and the civil
πόλεμοι τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ ἀγελαίους ὑπερέχοντας αὐτῶν
wars the barbarians and herd-like superior to-them
πεποιήκασιν. ὅθεν ὁ τῶν Σέρβων ἀρχηγὸς ἐτόλμησεν
have-made whence the of-the Serbs leader dared
ἀναδύσασθαι κράτος καὶ κράλης ὀνομάζεσθαι· τοῦτο γὰρ
to-take-up sovereignty and kral to-be-named this for
τὸ βάρβαρον ὄνομα ἐξελληνιζόμενον βασιλεὺς ἑρμηνεύεται.
the barbarian name rendered-in-Greek emperor is-interpreted
ἐνωτισθεὶς οὖν τῶν ῥημάτων Καντακουζηνοῦ καὶ πλήρης
having-heard then the words of-Kantakouzenos and full
ἡδονῆς γεγονὼς συνέθετο τοῦ δοῦναι αὐτῷ βοήθειαν
of-pleasure having-become agreed — to-give to-him help
καὶ ἀρωγὴν πρὸς ἀντιπαράταξιν τῶν Ῥωμαίων· ὃ
and aid for opposition of-the Romans which

καὶ πεποίηκεν. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως μαθόντες τὴν
also he-has-done the(-ones) and of-the city having-learned the
ἀποστασίαν Καντακουζηνοῦ καὶ τὰ παράσημα τῆς βασιλείας
revolt of-Kantakouzenos and the insignia of-the empire
ἐνδυθέντα καὶ παρὰ πᾶσιν ὡς βασιλέα ἀναγορευόμενον
(him)-having-put-on and by all as emperor being-proclaimed
τοῖς ἐν τοῖς Θρᾳκῴοις μέρεσιν οἰκοῦσιν ἄχρις αὐτῆς
the(-ones) in the Thracian parts living as-far-as very
Σηλυμβρίας, κατωδυνῶντο τὴν ψυχήν, καὶ πλήρεις δειλίας
Selymbria were-pained in-the soul and full of-dread
καὶ φόβου γενόμενοι συνείχοντο κοινολογοῦντες ὁ καθεὶς
and fear having-become were-gripped conferring the each-one
πρὸς τὸν γείτονα „τί ἄρα ἔσται τὸ ἀποβησόμενον; τί δὲ
with the neighbor what then will-be the outcome what and
ἡ πρὸς τὰ κακὰ ῥέπουσα τύχη τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἔκλωσεν;"
the toward the evils inclining fortune for-the Romans spun

VII · UMUR OF AYDIN

Umur, son of Aydin and lord of Smyrna, builds a fleet and raids the islands. Hearing of the Roman quarrel, he lands at Gallipoli, marches to Didymoteichon, where Kantakouzenos's wife is staying, and waits three months for him, plundering Thrace as his ally. When he hears that the Knights of Rhodes have begun a fortress in Smyrna's harbor, he sails home and attacks it night and day; but as he climbs a ladder and lifts his helmet, a crossbow bolt strikes him between the eyebrows, and he falls dead.

Τῶν τοῦ Ἀτὴν Τούρκου υἱὸς εἷς Ὁμοῦρ ἐπονομαζόμενος,
of-the(-ones) — of-Aydin Turk son one Umur named
ἀρχηγὸς τῶν ἐν τῇ Σμύρνῃ πολιχνίων, καὶ αὐτῆς Σμύρνης
leader of-the in — Smyrna little-towns and of-very Smyrna

κατὰ διαδοχὴν λαβόντος τὴν ἡγεμονίαν παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς
by succession having-received the dominion from the father
αὐτοῦ Ἀτήν, τολμηρὸς ὢν καὶ θρασυκάρδιος, ἐντυχὼν
his Aydin daring being and bold-hearted having-found
καὶ λιμένας οἵους ἐγκολπίζεται ἡ Ἰωνία καὶ δρυμῶνας
both harbors such-as embosoms — Ionia and thickets
πολυξύλους καὶ πρὸς κατασκευὰς φορτικῶν νηῶν καὶ
timber-rich and for constructions of-cargo ships and
μακρῶν τριήρων ἐπιτηδείους, κατεσκεύασεν αὐτάρκως
long triremes suitable built sufficiently
πρὸς ἃ ἠβούλετο λῃστρικὰς διήρεις τε καὶ τριήρεις,
for what he-wished piratical biremes both and triremes
καὶ ἐπεμβαίνων αὐτὰς ἐπόρθει τὰς περικύκλῳ πόλεις καὶ
and embarking-on them ravaged the round-about cities and
νήσους, Μιτυλήνην σὺν πάσῃ νήσῳ Λέσβῳ, Χίον, Σάμον,
islands Mytilene with all (the)-island Lesbos Chios Samos
Ναξίαν καὶ πάσας τὰς περικύκλῳ νήσους. μαθὼν δὲ
Naxos and all the round-about islands having-learned and
τὴν διχοστασίαν τῶν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ ὅπως Ἰωάννης ὁ
the dissension of-the Romans and how John the
Καντακουζηνὸς ἀνὴρ εὐγενής τε καὶ τῶν πάλαι ἡρώων
Kantakouzenos (a)-man noble both and of-the ancient heroes
ἀπόγονος, ἀνδρεῖος μαχιμώτατός τε περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ
descendant brave most-warlike and in the warlike(-arts)
καὶ συνετὸς ἐν ἅπασιν ἀγαθοῖς ἤθεσι, βουλὴν βουλεύεται
and intelligent in all good habits (a)-plan plans
πονηράν. στόλον γὰρ εὐτρεπίσας τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὑπὲρ τὰ
wicked (a)-fleet for having-made-ready in-the number over the
τεσσαράκοντα λαίφη καὶ ἐξελθὼν τοῦ λιμένος πρὸς
forty sails and having-gone-out of-the harbor to
Καλλιούπολιν ἀφίκετο αὐτοκάλεστος, κἀκεῖθεν ἐξελθὼν
Gallipoli came self-invited and-from-there having-gone-out

διὰ ξηρᾶς ἄχρις Διδυμοτοίχου ἀφίκετο. ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐκεῖσε
by land as-far-as Didymoteichon came happened for there
διάγουσα ἡ γυνὴ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ πανοικί·
staying the wife — of-Kantakouzenos with-all-the-household
ἀπερχομένου γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἐν Σερβίᾳ, συναγαγὼν πάντα
going-away for him into Serbia having-gathered all
τὰ ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ χρυσᾶ τε καὶ ἀργυρᾶ καὶ πᾶσαν
the(-things) in the house golden both and silver and all
ἄλλην περιουσίαν καὶ παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκα ἐκ τῆς
other property and children both and wife from the(-city)
Ἀδριανοῦ εἰς Διδυμότοιχον ἤγαγε, καὶ πᾶσαν ἄλλην τὴν
of-Hadrian to Didymoteichon he-brought and all other the
τυχοῦσαν ἐπιμέλειαν τοῦ πολιχνίου παρασκευάσας τότε
ordinary care of-the little-town having-provided then
πρὸς τὸν κράλην ἀφίκετο. ὁ δὲ Ὁμοῦρ μὴ εὑρὼν τὸν
to the kral came — and Umur not having-found the(-one)
ποθούμενον ἐδεινοπάθει καὶ ἐδυσχέραινε· ἐπεθύμει γὰρ τοῦ
longed-for was-indignant and was-vexed he-desired for —
ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ ὁμιλῆσαι καὶ ὅρκους διδόναι καὶ λαβεῖν
to-see him and to-converse and oaths to-give and to-receive
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ εἶναι ἐφ᾽ ὅρου ζωῆς αὐτῶν ἀδελφοὺς καὶ
from him — to-be for (the)-term of-life their brothers and
συλλήπτορας. ἡ δὲ Καντακουζηνὴ δεξιωσαμένη τοῦτον καὶ
helpers — and Kantakouzene having-welcomed him and
φιλοφρόνως ἀποδεξαμένη σὺν πάσῃ δαψιλεῖ ζωοτροφίᾳ
kindly having-received(-him) with all abundant provisioning
καὶ ἐν ἅπασιν ἀγαθοῖς, διήρκεσεν μῆνας τρεῖς ἐκδεχόμενος
and in all good(-things) he-remained months three awaiting
τὸν Καντακουζηνόν, ἔχων μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ ἕως πεντακοσίους
— Kantakouzenos having with himself up-to five-hundred
Τούρκους ἱππεῖς καὶ ἑτέρους τόσους πεζοὺς ἐκ τῶν
Turkish horsemen and other as-many foot-soldiers from the

αὐτοῦ τριήρων. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τοῦ στόλου συναθροισθέντες
his triremes the and rest of-the fleet having-gathered
καὶ εἰς τὰ τῶν ὑπερεχόντων πλοίων ἐμβάντες τὴν
and into the of-the larger ships having-embarked the
παράλιον πᾶσαν ἐληλάτουν ἐξ αὐτῆς Καλλιουπόλεως
coast all harried from very Gallipoli
ἄχρι Σηλυμβρίας, ὡς δῆθεν συμμαχῶν τῷ Καντακουζηνῷ,
as-far-as Selymbria as supposedly allying — with-Kantakouzenos
τῇ δὲ ἀληθείᾳ ἰχνηλατῶν τῆς Θράκης γῆν. αὐτὸς δὲ
in-the but truth tracking-down — of-Thrace land he and
διὰ ξηρᾶς σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ κατέδραμεν ἄχρι Ῥεδαιστοῦ,
by land with the(-men) his overran as-far-as Rhaidestos
καὶ κουρεύσας καὶ ἀπολέσας ἐστράφη εἰς Διδυμότοιχον.
and having-shorn and having-destroyed turned-back to Didymoteichon
ἰδὼν οὖν τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ βραδεῖαν οὖσαν,
having-seen then the arrival — of-Kantakouzenos slow being
καὶ βουληθεὶς ὀπισθόρμητος γενέσθαι (ἤκουσε γὰρ ὅτι οἱ
and having-wished returning to-become he-heard for that the
τῆς Ῥόδου φρέριοι στόλον κατασκευάσαντες ἀφίκοντο ἐν
— of-Rhodes friars (a)-fleet having-equipped arrived in
τῷ λιμένι τῆς Σμύρνης, καὶ ἤρξαντο οἰκοδομεῖν φρούριον ἐν
the harbor — of-Smyrna and began to-build (a)-fortress in
αὐτῷ ὡς ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τοῦ ἁγίου Πέτρου ἕνεκα σωτηρίας
it as in (the)-name of-the holy Peter for-the-sake of-(the)-safety
τῶν φυγάδων αἰχμαλώτων), τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην καὶ
of-the fugitive captives the(-things) for peace and
φιλίαν καλῶς διατεθεὶς αὐτός, ἡ δὲ Καντακουζηνὴ σὺν
friendship well having-arranged he — and Kantakouzene with
δώροις ὅτι πλείστοις φιλοξενήσασα ἀπέπεμψεν, ἐλθὼν
gifts as many-as-possible having-entertained sent-away(-him) having-come
μετ᾽ αἰχμαλωσίας ἱκανῆς, ἀπαρχῆς οὔσης τοῦ καρποῦ τῆς
with captives ample (a)-firstfruit being of-the fruit of-the

ἁμαρτίας τῶν Ῥωμαίων τῶν κατοικούντων ἐν Θρᾴκῃ
sin of-the Romans the(-ones) dwelling in Thrace
καὶ ἐν πάσαις ταῖς κατὰ δύσιν μέρεσιν· οἱ γὰρ Βιθυνοὶ
and in all the in (the)-west parts the for Bithynians
καὶ Φρύγες καὶ οἱ ἐν πάσαις τῆς ἑῴας οἰκοῦντες
and Phrygians and the(-ones) in all of-the east dwelling
ἐπαρχίαις, προλαβὼν γὰρ ὁ χρόνος κατέφθειρεν, οἳ καὶ
provinces having-gone-before for the time destroyed who also
ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων κατεφθάρησαν. ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ Ὁμοῦρ
by the Turks were-destroyed having-come and — Umur
ἐν τῇ Σμύρνῃ, καὶ ἰδὼν τὸ πολίχνιον ἤδη ὑπὸ τῶν
in — Smyrna and having-seen the little-town already by the
φρερίων πεπληρωμένον, μεστὸν ἀνθρώπων πολεμικῶν καὶ
friars completed full of-men warlike and
εὐμηχάνων, πλῆρες κατεργασμένον καὶ μηδεμιᾶς ἄλλης
resourceful full worked-out and no other
δεούσης οἰκοδομῆς, ὠδυνήθη τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ἐπιμόνως
lacking building was-pained in-the soul and persistently
καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ἐβουλεύσατο ἢ τὸ φρούριον κατασχεῖν
by himself resolved either the fortress to-seize
ἢ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀποβαλέσθαι. ἀρξάμενος δὲ μάχεσθαι
or the life to-lose having-begun and to-fight
καὶ ἀντιμάχεσθαι καὶ πολεμικὰς μηχανὰς ἐξετάζειν καὶ
and to-fight-back and warlike engines to-test and
ἐφευρίσκειν, οὐ διέλειπε νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν διεγείρων
to-invent not be-ceased night and day stirring-up
πολέμους διά τε ἀκροβολισμῶν καὶ γαιορυγμάτων καὶ
wars through both skirmishes and earth-diggings and
τοιχορυγμάτων καὶ πασῶν ἄλλων κατασκευῶν. ἤδη δὲ
wall-diggings and all other devices already and
ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀγωνίσμασι καὶ παλαίσμασιν ὥσπερ τις
in the such contests and wrestlings like some

ἄλλος Λυαῖος ἀντιμαχόμενος ἠδυνήθη εἰς τόσον ὡς καὶ τὴν
other Lyaeus fighting-back he-was-able to so-much that even the
τάφρον τοῦ πολιχνίου διαπερᾶσαι σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ, καὶ
ditch of-the little-town to-cross with the(-men) his and
κλίμακας ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι θεῖναι. καὶ ὡς λυσσητὴρ κύων,
ladders on the walls to-set and like (a)-rabid dog
ὥρμησεν αὐτὸς πρῶτος ἀναβῆναι καὶ τὸ τρόπαιον αὐτὸς
rushed himself first to-climb and the trophy he
μόνος λαβεῖν. ἡ δὲ ἄνω πρόνοια ἡ τὰ πάντα
alone to-take the but above providence the(-one) the(-things) all
καλῶς ἄγουσα καὶ μεταφέρουσα, ὁρῶσα τὸ θηριόγνωμον
well guiding and changing seeing the beast-minded
αὐτοῦ καὶ δρακόντειον ὅρμημα, μεσάζοντος ἤδη τῆς
his and dragon-like onrush being-midway already of-the
ἀναβάσεως τῶν βαθμίδων τῆς κλίμακος, καὶ ἀναπετάσας
ascent of-the rungs of-the ladder and having-lifted
μικρὸν τὴν περικεφαλαίαν ἀπὸ τῆς ὄψεως τοῦ ἰδεῖν τί
a-little the helmet from the face — to-see what
τὸ ἐλλεῖπον ἀπὸ τοῦ προμαχῶνος, καὶ βέλος ἀφίεται
the(-thing) lacking from the battlement and (a)-missile is-let-fly
τζαγρόβελος κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ, καὶ περονᾶται τὸ ἐπισκύνιον διὰ
(a)-crossbow-bolt against him and is-pierced the brow through
μέσου τῶν ὀφρύων, καὶ πίπτει κύμβαχος ἄνωθεν κάτω,
(the)-middle of-the eyebrows and falls headlong from-above down
καὶ οὕτω βιαίως ἀπέρρηξε τὴν ψυχήν. ἁρπάσαντες δ᾽
and thus violently broke-off the soul having-snatched and
αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ἔνδον πεσόντος τῆς τάφρου, πολλῶν
him the soldiers inside having-fallen of-the ditch many
πεσόντων Τούρκων, ἔφερον αὐτὸν νεκρὸν ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ
having-fallen Turks carried him dead into the little-town
τῆς Σμύρνης τὸ κείμενον ἐν τῇ κορυφῇ τοῦ ὄρους,
— of-Smyrna the(-one) lying on the summit of-the mountain

ὅπερ φρούριον ἐτύγχανε ἀκρόπολίς ποτε τῆς παλαιᾶς καὶ
which fortress happened(-to-be) (the)-acropolis once of-the ancient and
διεφθαρμένης Σμύρνης, ἀνακαινίσας αὐτὸ προλαβὼν ὀλίγοις
ruined Smyrna having-renewed it preceding by-few
ἔτεσιν Ἰωάννης ὁ Δούκας βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων· ὁ Ἀτὴν
years John the Doukas emperor of-the Romans — Aydin
δὲ ἀρχηγὸς Τούρκων, ὁ καὶ πατὴρ τοῦ Ὁμοῦρ, παρὰ
and leader of-(the)-Turks the(-one) also father — of-Umur from
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ γέροντος
the Romans in the days of-Andronikos the elder
ἔλαβε καὶ κατεῖχε. τοιοῦτον ἤδη τὸ τέλος ὁ Ὁμοῦρ ἔσχεν.
took(-it) and held(-it) such already the end — Umur had

VIII · THE EMPRESS CALLS IN ORHAN

Kantakouzenos, allied with the kral, overruns the towns of Thrace as far as Selymbria. The men of the City, believing he had summoned Umur, have the empress Anna send to Orhan for help, promising gold and the right to enslave and sell any of Kantakouzenos's Romans. Ten thousand Turks cross and are feasted in the City, but they cannot defeat Kantakouzenos, who kills the Turks he takes and lets the Romans go. They plunder the villages instead and drive their Roman captives to the City for sale, shipping the unransomed to Prousa.

Ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς συνθήκας ποιήσας μετὰ τοῦ κράλη
— and Kantakouzenos treaties having-made with the kral
καὶ φιλίαν ἔνσπονδον μεσολαβούντων κάστρων καὶ πόλεων
and friendship sworn intervening castles and cities
καὶ ἐπαρχιῶν τῆς δυστυχοῦς βασιλείας τῶν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ
and provinces of-the unhappy empire of-the Romans and
ἀντὶ Ῥωμαίους δεσπότας κληροδοθέντες εἰς ἡγεμόνας
instead-of Roman masters having-been-allotted to rulers

βαρβάρους, Τριβαλλούς τε καὶ Σέρβους· ἤρξατο δὲ
barbarian Triballians both and Serbs began and
κατατρέχειν καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ λεηλατεῖν καὶ φθείρειν πάσας
to-overrun also he and to-plunder and to-destroy all
τὰς πόλεις τῆς Θρᾴκης ἄχρις αὐτῆς Σηλυμβρίας. οἱ
the cities — of-Thrace as-far-as very Selymbria the(-ones)
δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐννοήσαντες τὸ γεγονὸς παρὰ τοῦ
and of-the city having-considered the(-thing) having-happened by —
Ὁμοῦρ τὸ πέρυσιν χειμῶνα, καὶ σκοποῦντες ὅτι τοῦτον
Umur the last-year winter and reckoning that him
ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς μετεπέμψατο καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν αἴτιος τῆς
— Kantakouzenos summoned and he was responsible for-the
ἐνδημίας τοῦ Ὁμοῦρ, οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτι αὐτόκλητος ἐλήλυθε
sojourn — of-Umur not knowing that self-invited he-had-come
ἢ ὅτι κλώθουσα ἀντιστρόφως τὰ νήματα κακὴ τύχη τῶν
or that spinning in-reverse the threads evil fortune of-the
Ῥωμαίων προυξένησεν αὐτὸν τοῦ ἐλθεῖν καὶ καταπατῆσαι
Romans procured him — to-come and to-trample
χώματα εὐθαλῆ Ῥωμαίων γῆς, βουλὴν βουλεύονται
(the)-soils flourishing of-(the)-Romans' land (a)-plan plan
πονηρὰν καὶ κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτῶν ὀργὴν καὶ μῆνιν
wicked and upon the head their wrath and anger
θεήλατον. προξενοῦσι τῇ δεσποίνῃ Ἄννῃ τῇ μητρὶ τοῦ
God-sent procure to-the lady Anna the mother of-the
βασιλέως Ἰωάννου ἔτι μείρακος τοῦ στεῖλαι πρέσβεις
emperor John still (a)-youth — to-send envoys
εἰς τὸν ἡγεμόνα τῆς Βιθυνίας καὶ Φρυγίας, ἔτι δὲ καὶ
to the ruler — of-Bithynia and Phrygia yet and also
Παφλαγονίας, τὸν ὃν ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν,
Paphlagonia the(-one) whom the account having-earlier showed
τὸν Ὀρχάν, τοῦ αἰτῆσαι ἀρωγὴν καὶ βοήθειαν, ὡς ἵνα
— Orhan — to-ask aid and help as that

καταπολεμήσῃ τῷ Καντακουζηνῷ ἀποστάτῃ ὄντι τῆς
she-may-war-down — Kantakouzenos (a)-rebel being of-the
βασιλείας, συνθεμένη δοῦναι αὐτῷ ποσότητα χρυσίου πολλοῦ,
empire having-agreed to-give to-him (a)-quantity of-gold much
καὶ οὓς ἀνδραποδίζουσιν οἱ Τοῦρκοι Ῥωμαίους ὑπηκόους
and whom enslave the Turks Romans subjects
τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ, ἔχωσι ἄδειαν πωλεῖν καὶ πιπράσκειν
— of-Kantakouzenos they-may-have license to-sell and to-sell-off
ἔνθα βούλονται· καὶ τοὺς μὴ θέλοντας πωλῆσαι τοὺς αὐτοῦ
where they-wish and the(-ones) not wishing to-sell the his
αἰχμαλώτους, ἀνεμποδίστως περᾶν αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ Σκουταρίου,
captives unhindered to-ferry them from Skoutari
καὶ ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν αὐτοὺς ἔνθα βούλονται. ταῦτα
and to-lead and to-carry them where they-wish these(-things)
ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ Ὀρχὰν καὶ ἡδέως ἀκούσας (ἐδίψει γὰρ τὴν
having-heard — Orhan and gladly having-listened he-thirsted for the
τοιαύτην πρὸ πολλοῦ γεῦσιν) καὶ θαρσαλέως πηδήσας καὶ
such before much taste and boldly having-leapt and
μετὰ πολλῆς ἡδονῆς τὸ μετὰ χαρᾶς προσειπὼν πέμπει
with much pleasure the with joy having-said sends
τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀγαλλομένους καὶ χαίροντας, οὐκ εἰδότες οἱ
the envoys exulting and rejoicing not knowing the
ἄθλιοι τίνα μετακαλοῦνται εἰς βοήθειαν, καὶ ποίαν βοτάνην
wretches whom they-call-in for help and what herb
ἐκθλίβουσιν ἵνα ποιήσωσι ἔμπλαστρον εἰς τὴν νόσον
they-press-out that they-may-make (a)-plaster for the sickness
ἣν ἡ ἁμαρτία αὐτοῖς προεξένησε. στείλας οὖν Τούρκους
which the sin for-them procured having-sent then Turks
τὸν ἀριθμὸν χιλιάδας δέκα ὁ Ὀρχάν, καὶ τὸν πορθμὸν
in-the number thousands ten — Orhan and the strait
διαβάντες τῆς πόλεως δέχονται τούτους μετὰ χαρᾶς οἱ
having-crossed of-the city receive them with joy the

πολῖται, καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη καὶ τὰς ἔνδον ἀγυιὰς
citizens and the of-the city walls and the inner streets
καταπατήσαντες καὶ φιλοξενηθέντες παρὰ τῆς δεσποίνης
having-trodden and having-been-entertained by the lady
καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐξίασι κατὰ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ.
and the Romans go-out against — Kantakouzenos
ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς ἀσφαλτώσας τὰ φρούρια, καὶ
— and Kantakouzenos having-made-fast the fortresses and
ζωοτροφίας καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἅπαντα καλῶς
provisions and the(-things) for the need all well
ἐπιμελησάμενος, ἔξεισι καὶ αὐτὸς μετὰ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ
having-attended-to goes-out also he with the with him
Ῥωμαϊκῶν καὶ Σερβικῶν στρατευμάτων, καὶ συμπλακεὶς
Roman and Serbian troops and having-engaged
καὶ πρώτην καὶ δευτέραν εἰσβολὴν οὐχ εἶχον οἱ Τοῦρκοι
both (a)-first and second attack not were-able the Turks
κερδᾶναί τι τοῦ αὐτοῦ· ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ περὶ τὰ πάντα
to-gain anything from-the same(-man) was for the man in the all(-things)
πολεμικώτατος, ἀλκὴν ἔχων καὶ τέχνην τῶν πολέμων ὡς
most-warlike strength having and skill of-the wars as
οὐδεὶς τῶν ἄλλων τοῦ τότε καιροῦ. ὅσοι μὲν τῶν
no-one of-the others of-the then time as-many-as indeed of-the
Τούρκων ἠνδραποδίζοντο, μαχαίρας αὐτοὺς παρανάλωμα
Turks were-captured of-(the)-sword them (a)-casual-loss
ἐπεποίη· ὅσοι δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, μόνον τοῖς ἐνδύμασι
he-had-made as-many-as and of-the Romans only of-the clothes
αὐτοὺς ἀφελοῦντες γυμνοὺς ἀφίεσαν οἴκαδε πορεύεσθαι. οἱ
them stripping naked they-let-go homeward to-travel the
δὲ Τοῦρκοι τὸ πολεμεῖν ἀφέντες τὸ σκυλεύειν τὰς κώμας
and Turks the to-fight having-left-off the to-plunder the villages
κατέτρεχον, καὶ δὴ ὁρμαθοὺς ἀναριθμήτους ἐξ ἁλύσεων
overran and indeed strings countless of chains

ἀνθρώπους συμπλέξαντες εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντίνου ἄνδρας
men having-bound-together to the(-city) of-Constantine men
τε καὶ γυναῖκας, θηλάζοντα νήπια καὶ ἐφήβους νέους,
both and women suckling infants and youths young
ἱερεῖς καὶ μοναχούς, ἅπαντας φύρδην ὡς πρόβατα ἐν τῇ
priests and monks all pell-mell like sheep on the
λεωφόρῳ, ὡς Σκύθας ἢ Ἀβασγοὺς ἀπεμπολοῦντας ἐκόμιζον.
highway like Scythians or Abasgians selling-off they-brought
καὶ τὸ δεινότερον ὅτι εἰ ἔτυχε μὴ παραχρῆμα οὐχ
and the more-terrible (is)-that if it-happened not at-once not
εὑρίσκετο ἀγοράζων, ἐν ταῖς ὄψεσι τῶν Ῥωμαίων δεινῶς
was-found (one)-buying before the eyes of-the Romans terribly
οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι παρὰ τῶν βαρβάρων, ὦ τῆς ἀσπλαγχνίας,
the Romans by the barbarians O of-the heartlessness
ἐμαστίζοντο. οὐκ ἄλλο τὸ πανουργευόμενον ἢ ὅτι
were-scourged not other the(-thing) contrived than that
καμφθέντες αὐτοὺς ἐξωνήσωσι. τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἐξωνουμένους
having-been-moved them they-may-ransom the(-ones) and not being-ransomed
παρευθὺς τὸν πορθμὸν διαβιβάσαντες ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ
at-once the strait having-taken-across to — Prousa
καὶ ἀνωτέρω τούτους ἀπέπεμπον ἐν τοῖς Τούρκοις
and farther-inland them sent-off among the Turks
πιπραθησομένους. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν θέαμα ἐλεεινόν.
going-to-be-sold and it-was(-possible) to-see (a)-sight pitiable
πανταχοῦ κλαυθμοί, πανταχοῦ ὀδυρμοί, πανταχοῦ δάκρυα
everywhere weepings everywhere wailings everywhere tears
ἐν ὄψεσι τῶν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ ὁ ἐλεῶν οὐκ ἦν οὐθ᾽
before (the)-eyes of-the Romans and the(-one) pitying not was either
Ἕλλην οὔτε βάρβαρος.
Greek or barbarian

IX · ORHAN'S BRIDE

Kantakouzenos offers Orhan his daughter with a great dowry, and Orhan, whose race Doukas brands insatiable, swears to be his son-in-law and sends him five thousand Turks. Kantakouzenos sends the bride with honor and, with Turks, Serbs, and Romans, burns every village from Selymbria to the City, where Romans are captured, carried off, and slain by Romans. At the gates he declares himself the wronged regent and promises forgiveness, but the people pour insults from the battlements on him, his wife, and his daughter Helena. Through kinsmen inside, he enters the City and is acclaimed emperor.

Τότε Καντακουζηνὸς εἰς νοῦν λαβὼν τὸ γεγονός, καὶ
then Kantakouzenos into mind having-taken the(-thing) having-happened and
μὴ φέρων τὴν ἄτοπον πρᾶξιν ἣν ἀθέσμως μετεχειρίσαντο
not bearing the outrageous deed which lawlessly practiced
οἱ τῆς πόλεως πρὸς τοὺς ἔξω Ῥωμαίους, βουλὴν
the(-ones) of-the city against the outside Romans (a)-plan
βουλεύεται πονηράν, θεοῦ σκληρύνοντος, οἶμαι, τὴν καρδίαν
plans wicked God hardening I-think the heart
αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ καταποντισθῆναι ἅρδην τοὺς Ῥωμαίους. καὶ
his because-of the to-be-drowned utterly the Romans and
στείλας πρέσβεις εἰς τὸν Ὀρχὰν αἰτεῖ παρ' αὐτοῦ βοήθειαν
having-sent envoys to — Orhan asks from him help
ὡς ἀδικούμενος ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων καὶ ὡς ἐπίτροπος ὢν
as being-wronged by the Romans and as regent being
τῆς βασιλείας τοῦ ἀποιχομένου βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου, καὶ
of-the empire of-the departed emperor Andronikos and
οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι φθονήσαντες ἐξέωσαν αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπιτροπῆς,
the Romans having-envied thrust-out him from-the regency
καὶ κατέσφαξαν τοὺς αὐτοῦ συγγενεῖς, κἀκεῖνον φυγάδα
and slaughtered the his kinsmen and-him (a)-fugitive
πεποίηκαν. εἰ οὖν ἀντιλάβῃ τε αὐτὸν καὶ χεῖρα βοηθείας
have-made if then he-supports both him and (a)-hand of-help

ὀρέξῃ, ἔχει δοῦναι αὐτῷ τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ εἰς
stretches-out he-is-able to-give to-him the daughter his as
γυναῖκα μετὰ καὶ πολλῶν θησαυρῶν χάριν προικός, καὶ
wife with also many treasures by-way of-dowry and
ἔχειν αὐτὸν ὡς υἱόν, καὶ ὑπακούειν αὐτῷ εἰς πάντα τὰ
to-hold him as (a)-son and to-obey him in all the
θελήματα αὐτοῦ. τότε ὁ Ὀρχὰν ἀκούσας τοὺς πρέσβεις
wishes his then — Orhan having-heard the envoys
παρ᾽ ἐλπίδα γαμικῶν συναλλαγμάτων φθεγγομένους φωνὰς
beyond hope of-marriage contracts uttering words
καὶ θησαυρῶν ἀπείρων ἀγγελίας, κεχηνὼς οὑτωσὶ ὡς
and of-treasures boundless tidings gaping just-so as
βοῦς διψῶν ἐν καύσωνι θέρους ἐν λάκκῳ πλήρει ὕδατος
(an)-ox thirsting in (the)-heat of-summer in (a)-cistern full of-water
ψυχροτάτου πίνων μὴ κορεννύμενος τῶν ναμάτων, οὕτω
coldest drinking not being-sated with-the streams so
καὶ οὗτος ἐνωτισθεὶς ὑπὸ τῆς βαρβαρικῆς ἀκολασίας. καὶ
also this(-man) having-heard by the barbarian licentiousness and
γὰρ ἀκράτητον τὸ ἔθνος αὐτὸ καὶ οἰστρομανὲς ὡς οὐδὲ
for unrestrained the nation itself(-is) and frenzied as not-even
ἓν τῶν πασῶν γενῶν, ἀκόλαστον ὑπὲρ πάσας φυλὰς
one of-the all races licentious beyond all tribes
καὶ ἀκόρεστον ἀσωτίαις. τοσοῦτον γὰρ πυροῦται ὅτι καὶ
and insatiable in-debaucheries so-much for it-is-inflamed that both
κατὰ φύσιν καὶ παρὰ φύσιν ἐν θηλείαις, ἐν ἄρρεσιν, ἐν
according-to nature and against nature with females with males with
ἀλόγοις ζώοις ἀδεῶς καὶ ἀκρατῶς μιγνύμενον οὐ παύεται.
dumb animals fearlessly and incontinently mating not ceases
καὶ ταῦτα τὸ ἀναιδὲς καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον ἔθνος εἰ Ἑλληνίδα
and this(-too) the shameless and inhuman nation if (a)-Greek(-woman)
ἢ Ἰταλὴν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ἑτερογενῆ προσλάβηται ἢ
or (an)-Italian or other some foreign(-woman) it-takes either

αἰχμάλωτον ἢ αὐτόμολον, ὡς Ἀφροδίτην τινὰ ἢ Σεμέλην
captive or runaway as Aphrodite some or Semele
ἀσπάζονται, τὴν ὁμογενῆ δὲ καὶ αὐτόγλωττον ὡς
they-embrace(-her) the (woman)-of-same-race but and same-tongued as
ἄρκτον ἢ ὕαιναν βδελύττονται. ἀκούσας τοίνυν ὁ ῥηθεὶς
(a)-bear or (a)-hyena they-loathe having-heard therefore the aforesaid
ἀρχηγὸς Ὀρχὰν τὴν πρὸς γάμον τῆς κόρης συνάφειαν
leader Orhan the in marriage of-the girl union
(ἦν γὰρ ὡραία τῷ εἴδει καὶ τὴν ὄψιν οὐκ ἄχαρις)
she-was for fair in-the form and in-the face not graceless
καὶ τὸν τῆς προικὸς ὄγκον καὶ τὰ σταλθέντα παρὰ τοῦ
and the of-the dowry bulk and the sent by —
Καντακουζηνοῦ προγαμιαῖα δωρήματα συνένευσεν εὐκόλως,
Kantakouzenos prenuptial gifts consented readily
καὶ φιλοτιμήσας τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπέπεμψεν ὅρκους δοὺς
and having-honored the envoys sent-away(-them) oaths having-given
καὶ λαβὼν ὡς ἀπὸ τοῦ γε εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς ἔσται
and having-received that from the(-time) at-least into the future he-will-be
γαμβρὸς τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ καὶ εἰς πᾶσαν ἀρωγὴν καὶ
son-in-law — of-Kantakouzenos and for all aid and
βοήθειαν ὡς υἱὸς πρὸς πατέρα ἀόκνως ἑτοιμασθήσεται,
help as (a)-son toward (a)-father unhesitatingly will-be-ready
μόνον τὴν μελλονύμφην σὺν τῇ φερνῇ συντόμως πρὸ τοῦ
only the bride-to-be with the dowry speedily before the
ἔαρος εἰ μεταπέμψει· ἔτυχε γὰρ αὕτη ἡ μιαρὰ μνηστεία
spring if he-will-send-for happened for this the foul betrothal
ἐν Ἰανουαρίῳ μηνὶ γενέσθαι τοῦ τότε χρόνου.
in January month to-take-place of-the then time
καὶ σὺν τούτοις ἐστάλθησαν ὡς πέντε χιλιάδες Τοῦρκοι
and with these(-things) were-sent about five thousand Turks
τῷ Καντακουζηνῷ, ἄνδρες μαχιμώτατοι καὶ ὀξεῖς εἰς θυμὸν
— to-Kantakouzenos men most-warlike and quick to anger

καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων φθορεῖς, ὡς εἰκάσει τις αὐτοὺς εἰς κύνας
and of-the Romans destroyers as will-liken one them to dogs
καρχαρόδοντας ἢ Χάρωντας. ἀποδεξάμενος οὖν αὐτοὺς
sharp-toothed or Charons having-received then them
ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς καὶ τὴν συνήθη φιλοφροσύνην μετὰ
— Kantakouzenos and the customary kindness with
δώρων ὅτι πλείστων, ὑποσχέσεων κατακορέσας αὐτούς,
gifts as many-as-possible with-promises having-glutted them
ἑτοιμάζετο τὴν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον παρασκευήν, ἔχων μεθ᾽
prepared the against — Byzantium preparation having with
ἑαυτοῦ τὸ στῖφος τῶν Τούρκων καὶ ἑτέρους τόσους ἢ καὶ
himself the band of-the Turks and other as-many or even
πλείονας Σέρβους, καὶ Ῥωμαίους ὅσους ἡ Θρᾴκη τότε
more Serbs and Romans as-many-as — Thrace then
ἔχειν ἠδύνατο. καὶ δὴ ἑτοιμάσας τὰ τῆς προικὸς
to-have was-able and indeed having-prepared the(-things) of-the dowry
καὶ πέμψας τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ τῷ Ὀρχὰν σὺν πάσῃ
and having-sent the daughter his — to-Orhan with all
τιμῇ καὶ περιφανείᾳ καὶ δόξῃ καὶ πολλῇ τῇ λαμπρότητι,
honor and splendor and glory and much the brilliance
αὐτὸς εἰς πόλεμον ἠσχολεῖτο. καὶ δῆτα ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ
he in war was-occupied and indeed having-begun from
Σηλυμβρίας λῃΐζειν καὶ καίειν πάσας κώμας καὶ πόλεις
Selymbria to-plunder and to-burn all villages and cities
ἄχρις αὐτῆς πόλεως. καὶ τοὺς δυστυχεῖς Ῥωμαίους, οὓς
as-far-as very city and the unhappy Romans whom
μὲν Σέρβοι ᾐχμαλώτευον, εἰς Σερβίαν ἀπέπεμπον, οὓς
indeed Serbs captured to Serbia they-sent-off whom
δὲ Τοῦρκοι, τὸν πορθμὸν διαβιβάζοντες εἰς Προῦσαν καὶ
and Turks the strait taking-across to Prousa and
τὰς λοιπὰς πόλεις δορυαλώτους ἐπόμπευον. καὶ ἦν

ἰδεῖν θέαμα ἐλεεινόν. τίνες οἱ αἰχμαλωτίζοντες;
to-see (a)-sight pitiable who(-were) the(-ones) capturing
Ῥωμαῖοι. τίνες οἱ αἰχμαλωτιζόμενοι; Ῥωμαῖοι. τίνες
Romans who the(-ones) being-captured Romans who
οἱ σπαθίζοντες; Ῥωμαῖοι. τίνες οἱ σπαθιζόμενοι;
the(-ones) putting-to-the-sword Romans who the(-ones) being-put-to-the-sword
Ῥωμαῖοι. τίνων τὰ νεκρὰ σώματα; Ῥωμαίων. τίνες οἱ
Romans whose the dead bodies Romans' who the(-ones)
νεκρώσαντες; Ῥωμαῖοι. ὢ δεινῆς συμφορᾶς! ἐλθόντος δὲ
having-killed Romans O of-terrible disaster having-come and
τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ στρατῷ, ὅπερ εἰρήκαμεν,
— Kantakouzenos with very the army which we-have-spoken-of
ἄχρι καὶ τῶν πυλῶν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου, πολλοὺς τῶν
up-to even the gates of-the(-city) of-Constantine many of-the
Ῥωμαίων φθείρας καὶ δορυαλώτους πλείστους, καὶ πάντα
Romans having-destroyed and spear-won very-many and all
τὰ πέριξ ἐν ἐρημίᾳ καὶ ἀφανισμῷ καταστήσας, ἐζήτει
the(-places) around in desolation and ruin having-set demanded
τὴν πόλιν λέγων ὡς „οὐκ ἀδικήσων τινὰ ἢ ἀδικήσας
the city saying that not going-to-wrong anyone or having-wronged
ἐλήλυθα, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀδικηθεὶς καὶ ἀδικούμενος.
I-have-come O men but as having-been-wronged and being-wronged
ἐπίτροπός εἰμι τῆς βασιλείας Ῥωμαίων παρὰ τοῦ
regent I-am of-the empire of-(the)-Romans from the
ἀποιχομένου βασιλέως Ἀνδρονίκου. ὁ νέος αὐτὸς καὶ
departed emperor Andronikos the young(-man) himself and
διάδοχος τῆς βασιλείας ἐμός ἐστι βασιλεὺς καὶ υἱὸς κατὰ
successor of-the empire mine is emperor and son by
θέσιν· οὕτως γάρ μοι ἀνέθηκεν ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐνώπιον
adoption thus for to-me entrusted the father his before
τοῦ θεοῦ. τί κακὸν ἔπραξα εἰ βούλομαι λαβεῖν αὐτὸν
— God what evil did-I-do if I-wish to-take him

γαμβρόν; οὐκ οἴδατε ὅτι πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ὡς ἀδελφὸν γνήσιον
(as)-son-in-law not you-know that (the)-father his as (a)-brother true
καὶ ἑώρα καὶ ἐπρόσεχε καὶ ἐφίλει, καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν
and looked-on(-me) and heeded and loved and the empire
πολλάκις ὡς ἐκεῖνον αὐτὸν καὶ ἀνετίθη καὶ συνεμέριζε
often as that(-one) himself even entrusted and shared
ταύτην μετ᾽ ἐμοῦ; οὐκ εἰμὶ τῶν ἐνδόξων, τῶν εὐγενεστάτων,
it with me not am-I of-the illustrious the noblest
τῶν περιφανῶν, τῶν ἐν πλούτῳ καυχωμένων ὁ ὑπέροχος,
the splendid the(-ones) in wealth boasting the foremost
τῶν ἐν στρατηγίαις ὁ ἀλκιμώτατος;
of-the(-men) in generalships the most-valiant
τί καταφρονεῖτε; καὶ ταῦτα γένος τῆς κάτω τύχης
why despise-you and this(-too) (a)-race of-the lower fortune
καὶ μιξοβάρβαρον τυγχάνοντες. διὰ τί τοῦτο ἦλθον, ὦ
and half-barbarian being for what this did-I-come O
πολῖται; οὐκ ἀδικήσων τινά, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον δικαιώσων. καὶ
citizens not going-to-wrong anyone but rather going-to-do-justice and
τοὺς μὲν ἐπταικότας ἀφίημι τὰ παραπτώματα, τοὺς
the(-ones) indeed having-stumbled I-forgive the trespasses the(-ones)
δὲ ἀδικηθέντας δικαιώσω ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν θησαυρῶν,
and having-been-wronged I-will-compensate from the my treasures
καὶ εἰρηναίαν κατάστασιν εἰσάξω ἐν τῇ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
and (a)-peaceful state I-will-bring-in into the of-the Romans
πολιτείᾳ. εἰ δ᾽ οὖν τὸ πᾶν ἐκδικήσω καὶ ἀνταποδώσω
commonwealth if but then the all I-will-avenge and I-will-repay
θεοῦ κελεύοντός μοι διὰ τὰς ἀνομίας ὑμῶν. ἀνοίξατέ
God commanding me because-of the lawlessnesses your open
μοι τὰς πύλας. ὄμνυμι τὸν δεσπότην Χριστὸν καὶ τὴν
to-me the gates I-swear(-by) the master Christ and the
παννυπέραγνον αὐτοῦ μητέρα, οὐχ ὡς ἐχθρὸς ἀλλ᾽ ὡς
all-most-pure his mother not as (an)-enemy but as

φίλος φανήσομαι.” οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως τὸ παράπαν
(a)-friend I-will-appear the(-ones) but of-the city the at-all
ἀπόκρισιν μὴ δόντες ὡς ἔτυχεν, ἀλλὰ καταφρονοῦντες, καὶ
answer not having-given as it-chanced but despising and
ἀτίμους λόγους οἱ τοῦ δήμου χυδαῖοι ἐκ τῶν προμαχώνων
dishonorable words the of-the people common(-sort) from the battlements
κατέχεον. αὐτὸν δὲ λοιδοροῦντες καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σύζυγον
poured-down him and reviling and the his wife
καὶ τὴν θυγατέραν Ἑλένην, ἣν ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ δέσποιναν
and the daughter Helena whom as in (a)-little lady
καὶ κυρίαν αὐτῶν ὁ χρόνος ἔμελλε χειροτονῆσαι, αὐτοὶ ὡς
and mistress their the time was-about to-appoint they as
μαχλάδα διὰ γλώττης κατέσυρον. τότε ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς
(a)-harlot with (the)-tongue dragged-down then — Kantakouzenos
ὁρῶν ὅτι διὰ δημηγοριῶν καὶ νουθετικῶν λόγων οὐκ
seeing that through harangues and admonishing words not
ἦν τὸ παράπαν χειρώσασθαι, τὴν ἄλλην ἔφερε,
it-was(-possible) the at-all to-subdue the other(-way) took
καὶ δὴ διὰ πολεμικῶν καὶ διὰ τῶν ἐντὸς εὑρισκομένων
and indeed through warlike(-means) and through the within found
οἰκείων αὐτῷ εἴσεισιν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ πάντες συνέρρεον
kinsmen his enters into the city and all flocked
ἐπὶ τῇ θέᾳ αὐτοῦ εὐφημοῦντες καὶ ὡς βασιλέα δοξάζοντες.
to the sight of-him acclaiming and as emperor glorifying

The empress Anna holds out in the palace, but Kantakouzenos restrains his soldiers, enters with uncovered head, kisses the boy's hand, and acclaims mother and son as sovereigns. He sends Orhan's Turks home with gifts and persuades Anna to wed his daughter Helena to John Palaiologos. In Blachernai John and Helena are crowned; Kantakouzenos too is crowned with his wife and proclaimed emperor, and his son Matthew is named despot. Helena bears a son, Andronikos. The Turks keep crossing into the Chersonese, where Matthew defeats Orhan's son Süleyman and kills many Turks and Süleyman himself.

Ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς Ἄννα ἔνδον τοῦ παλατίου ἐγκλεισθεῖσα σὺν
the and empress Anna inside the palace shut-in with
τῷ υἱῷ αὐτῆς καὶ ὀλίγοις στρατιώταις οὐκ ἐνεδίδου, ἀλλὰ
the son her and few soldiers not yielded but
κατεβόα καὶ „ἠδίκημαι" λέγουσα οὐκ ἐπαύετο. οἱ δὲ
cried-out and I-have-been-wronged saying not ceased the(-men) and
τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ ἐβούλοντο μὲν εἰσπηδῆσαι καὶ ἐντὸς
— of-Kantakouzenos wished indeed to-leap-in and inside
ἐλθεῖν καὶ ἀτάκτως τὰ ἄνω χαμαὶ καὶ τὰ κάτω
to-go and disorderly the(-things) above to-the-ground and the(-things) below
εἰς τὸν ἀέρα λικμῆσαι, ἀλλ' ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς ἐκώλυε.
into the air to-winnow but — Kantakouzenos prevented(-them)
οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἀναμμνήσκοντες τὰς ἀδολεσχίας καὶ
the and soldiers recalling the idle-talk and
τῶν βαναύσων ὕβρεις, ἃς κατέχεον ἐπὶ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ,
of-the vulgar insults which they-poured upon (the)-face his
ἠγανάκτουν κατ' αὐτοῦ. αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ λόγων πιθανῶν
were-indignant against him he but by words persuasive
ἐπράϋνε τὸν ὄχλον. τότε οἱ τοῦ παλατίου ἰδόντες ὅτι
calmed the crowd then the(-ones) of-the palace having-seen that
κινδυνεύουσι τοῦ θανεῖν, παρέδοσαν ἑαυτούς. καὶ εἰσελθὼν
they-are-in-danger — to-die surrendered themselves and having-entered

ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ ἀπῆλθεν ἕως τῶν ἐνδοτάτων οἰκίσκων,
into the palace he-went up-to the innermost chambers
εὗρε τὴν δέσποιναν σὺν τῷ υἱῷ αὐτῆς καθεζομένην, μὴ
found the lady with the son her sitting not
φροντισάσης τὸ καθόλου μηδὲ παρασαλευθείσης τὸ οἱονοῦν
having-cared the at-all nor having-been-shaken the least
τῆς μήνιδος ἧς ἐπεφέρετο κατὰ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ· ἀλλ᾽
of-the wrath which she-bore against — Kantakouzenos but
ἐκάθητο ἀτρεμοῦσα καὶ μὴ φοβηθεῖσα τὸ καθόλου. ὁ δὲ
sat unmoved and not having-feared the at-all — and
Καντακουζηνὸς ἀνακεκαλυμμένῃ τῇ κορυφῇ προσεγγίσας
Kantakouzenos uncovered with-the head having-approached
κατεφίλει τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ νέου, εἶτα ὡς ἔθος
kissed the hand of-the young(-man) then as(-is) custom
προσκυνήσας καὶ τὴν μητέρα καὶ δέσποιναν τοῦ νέου
having-done-obeisance also the mother and lady of-the young(-man)
εὐφήμησεν αὐτοὺς ὡς βασιλεῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων. τότε ἅπαν
acclaimed them as sovereigns of-the Romans then all
τὸ στράτευμα ἰδὸν τὴν ἄκραν αὐτοῦ ἀγαθότητα καὶ τὴν
the army having-seen the extreme his goodness and the
εἰς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἀνεξικακίαν εὐφήμησε καὶ ἐδόξασε. τοὺς
toward the enemies forbearance acclaimed and glorified(-him) the
δὲ Τούρκους φιλοξενήσας ὡς ἔπρεπε σὺν δώροις πλείστοις
and Turks having-entertained as was-fitting with gifts very-many
ἀπέπεμψε, χάριτας ὁμολογῶν τῷ ἡγεμόνι καὶ γαμβρῷ αὐτοῦ
he-sent-away thanks acknowledging to-the ruler and son-in-law his
τῷ Ὀρχάν, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας φιλοτησίαις, καὶ γέρα πλεῖστα
— Orhan the and citizens with-gifts-of-friendship and honors very-many
δωρήσας. καὶ δεσποίνῃ θεραπεύσας ἐν ἡδύσμασι λόγων
having-presented and to-(the)-lady having-courted with sweetenings of-words
καὶ προβλεπτικαῖς πράξεσιν ἐποίησε ταύτην καταπειθῆ τοῦ
and foresighted acts made her persuaded —

λαβεῖν εἰς νύμφην τὴν αὐτοῦ θυγατέρα Ἑλένην εἰς τὸν αὐτῆς
to-take as bride the his daughter Helena for the her
υἱὸν Ἰωάννην τὸν Παλαιολόγον καὶ υἱὸν τοῦ βασιλέως
son John the Palaiologos and son of-the emperor
Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ Παλαιολόγου, τὸν ὃν προφθάσας ὁ
Andronikos the Palaiologos the(-one) whom having-earlier the
λόγος ἐδήλωσε. ἑτοιμάζονται τοίνυν γάμοι, καὶ ὁ ναὸς τῆς
account showed are-prepared therefore (a)-wedding and the church of-the
εὐλογημένης δεσποίνης ἡμῶν θεοτόκου ὁ ἐν Βλαχέρναις
blessed lady our Mother-of-God the(-one) in Blachernai
ἑτοιμάζεται, καὶ ἱεροτελεστίαι καὶ στέψεις ὁμοῦ γίνονται,
is-prepared and rites and crownings together take-place
καὶ φήμη εὐπαρρησίαστος „Ἰωάννου τοῦ εὐσεβεστάτου
and acclamation outspoken of-John the most-pious
βασιλέως καὶ αὐτοκράτορος Ῥωμαίων τοῦ Παλαιολόγου καὶ
emperor and autocrat of-(the)-Romans the Palaiologos and
Ἑλένης τῆς εὐσεβεστάτης Αὐγούστης πολλὰ τὰ ἔτη.“ ὁμοίως
of-Helena the most-pious Augusta many the years likewise
καὶ ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς Ἰωάννης καὶ πενθερὸς τοῦ βασιλέως
also — Kantakouzenos John and father-in-law of-the emperor
καὶ αὐτὸς στεφθεὶς σὺν τῇ συζύγῳ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων
also he having-been-crowned with the wife emperor of-(the)-Romans
ἀνηγορεύετο, καὶ Ματθαῖος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ δεσπότης.
was-proclaimed and Matthew the son his despot
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐν τῇ πανδαισίᾳ ἐκείνῃ ὁρμαθὸν
and it-was(-possible) to-see at the feast that (a)-string
βασιλέων καὶ βασιλίδων, δεσποτῶν καὶ δεσποινῶν, ὡς τὸ
of-emperors and empresses despots and ladies like the
πάλαι δωδεκάθεον. ἦν γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ Ἰωάννης τῇ
ancient twelve-gods was for the emperor — John in-the
ἡλικίᾳ μεσάζων ἔφηβος, ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς Ἑλένη τρισκαιδέκατον
age midway (a)-youth the and empress Helena thirteenth

ἔτος ἄγουσα. ἔγκυος δὲ γενομένη ἔτεκε τῷ βασιλεῖ υἱὸν
year keeping pregnant and having-become bore to-the emperor (a)-son
πρωτότοκον ἄρρενα, ὃν καὶ Ἀνδρόνικον ἐπωνόμασε.
firstborn male whom also Andronikos he-named
ἀρξάμενος δὲ προσχωρεῖν εἰς τὸν τῆς ἀφηλικιότητος
having-begun and to-advance into the of-the (coming-of)-age
χρόνον ἀτασθαλεῖν ἤρξατο καὶ νεωτερίζειν, οὐκ ἐν αἰχμαῖς
time to-be-reckless he-began and to-make-innovations not in spears
καὶ δόρασιν ἀλλ' ἐν κοίταισι καὶ ἀσελγείαις, καὶ ταῦτα
and lances but in beds and debaucheries and these(-too)
δακνούσαις καὶ καπνὸν δριμὺ ἀποπεμπούσαις ἀπὸ καρδίαις
biting and smoke acrid sending-forth from hearts
πολλῶν. ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς οὐκ ἐδίδου ὕπνον τοῖς
of-many — and Kantakouzenos not gave sleep to-the
βλεφάροις οὐδὲ τοῖς κροτάφοις νυσταγμόν. ἀλλ' ὡς εἶδον καὶ
eyelids nor to-the temples slumber but as saw and
ἔμαθον τὸν παρεληλυθότα χρόνον οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὰ τῆς Θρᾴκης
learned in-the past time the Turks the — of-Thrace
εἰσόδια καὶ ἐξόδια, οὐ διέλειπον περῶντες οἱ μὲν ἐκ
entrances and exits not ceased crossing some indeed from
Σηστοῦ πρὸς Ἄβυδον, οἱ δὲ ἐκ Λαμψάκου σὺν ἀκατίοις
Sestos to Abydos others and from Lampsakos with boats
πάνυ σμικροῖς ἐληλάτουν Χερρόνησον. ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς
very small harried (the)-Chersonese — and Kantakouzenos
οὐ διέλειπε προσέχων τὰ φρούρια τὰ πρὸς τὴν Σερβίαν.
not ceased guarding the fortresses the(-ones) toward — Serbia
τότε καὶ Σουλειμὰν εἷς τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ Ὀρχὰν περάσας ἀπὸ
then also Süleyman one of-the sons — of-Orhan having-crossed from
Λαμψάκου σὺν στρατείᾳ πλείστῃ ἐληλάτει Χερρόνησον. ὁ
Lampsakos with (an)-army very-large harried (the)-Chersonese the
δὲ δεσπότης Ματθαῖος ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς συναντήσας αὐτῷ
and despot Matthew the Kantakouzenos having-met him

περί που τὸ ἐν Χερρονήσῳ Ἑξαμίλιον συνάπτει πόλεμον,
around somewhere the in (the)-Chersonese Hexamilion joins battle
καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν Τούρκων ὤλεσε, καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Σουλειμάν.
and many of-the Turks destroyed and himself — Süleyman

XI · GATTILUSIO'S OIL JARS

Reproached for his luxury, John sails to Italy and Germany, gathers money, and on his return meets the Genoese Francesco Gattilusio at Tenedos, who swears to restore him and is promised John's sister Maria. By night at the Hodegetria gate the galley-men smash empty oil jars against the wall, cry that their ship is wrecked, and are let in. Five hundred armed men take the tower, two thousand follow, and John is acclaimed. Kantakouzenos becomes a monk on the Holy Mountain, and Orhan dies, leaving his realm to Murad.

Ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς ὁρῶν ἐν στενῷ τὰ τῶν
— and Kantakouzenos seeing in straits the of-the
Ῥωμαίων πράγματα τυγχάνοντα, τὸν δὲ γαμβρὸν αὐτοῦ
Romans affairs being the and son-in-law his
συμβασιλεύοντα Ἰωάννην ἐν σπατάλῃ καὶ μέθῃ διάγοντα,
co-reigning John in luxury and drunkenness living
ἐδυσχέραινε. καὶ μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν κατονειδίσας αὐτὸν
was-vexed and on-one of-the days having-reproached him
ἀνακεκαλυμμένῳ προσώπῳ, ἐξῆλθε τῆς πόλεως σὺν
with-uncovered face he-went-out from-the city with
δυσὶ τριήρεσι καὶ εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἀφίκετο. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
two triremes and to Italy came the and emperor
Καντακουζηνὸς μόνος ἀπολειφθεὶς βασιλεύς, ὅσον ἡ
Kantakouzenos alone left emperor as-far-as the
δύναμις, ἀντεκαθίστατο τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις, πῇ μὲν
power(-allowed) stood-against the adversaries partly indeed

Τούρκοις πῇ δὲ Σέρβοις. συχνάκις οὖν οἱ Τοῦρκοι
Turks partly and Serbs often then the Turks
πηδῶντες ἐπόρθουν Χερρόνησον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης
leaping(-across) ravaged (the)-Chersonese the and emperor John
διέτη χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ Γερμανίᾳ διαβιβάσας,
two-year time in — Italy and Germany having-spent
καὶ πολλοὺς ἐκ τῶν Ἰταλῶν καὶ Γερμανῶν θησαυροὺς
and many from the Italians and Germans treasures
ἐγκολπωσάμενος χάριν εὐεργεσίας ἕνεκα τῆς πόλεως
having-pocketed by-way of-benefaction for-the-sake of-the city
παραφυλακήν, ἐστράφη, καὶ ἐν τῇ Τενέδῳ νήσῳ ἐλθών,
(its)-guarding returned and to — Tenedos island having-come
ἦν γὰρ τότε οἰκουμένη καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὑπῆρχεν, ἐν
it-was for then inhabited and of-the Romans was in
φροντίδι δὲ ἦν πῶς αὐτὸν ὁ πενθερὸς καὶ βασιλεὺς
anxiety and he-was how him the father-in-law and emperor
ὑποδέξεται. τότε εἷς τῶν εὐγενῶν Γενουίτης σὺν δύο
will-receive then one of-the nobles (a)-Genoese with two
τριήρεσι πλεύσας ἐκ Γενούας πρὸς Ἑλλήσποντον, ἐπεὶ
triremes having-sailed from Genoa to (the)-Hellespont since
τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων τέθραυστο καὶ εἰς παντελῆ ἀφανισμὸν
the of-the Romans had-been-shattered and into complete ruin
καθείστηκε τὰ πράγματα, ὥρμησε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκ Γενούας τοῦ
had-come the affairs set-out also he from Genoa —
λαβεῖν μέρος τι τῶν Χερρονήσου φρουρίων τοῦ δεσπόζειν,
to-take part some of-the Chersonese fortresses — to-be-master
ὡς ἕτεροι Χίον καὶ ἄλλοι ἄλλους τόπους, Γενουῖται καὶ
as others Chios and others other places Genoese and
Βένετοι. καὶ κατὰ πάροδον ἐντυχὼν τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ λόγους
Venetians and by passing having-met the emperor and words
συνάραντες, καὶ τὴν γνώμην ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀνακαλύψας
having-joined and the intention the emperor having-revealed

αὐτῷ εὗρε τὸν ἄνδρα καταπειθῆ καὶ εἰς παντοίαν βοήθειαν
to-him found the man compliant and for every-kind-of help
ἕτοιμον. καὶ πιστώσας αὐτὸν ὅρκοις ὥστε τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ
ready and having-bound him by-oaths so-as the life his
θεῖναι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐξᾶραι ἐκ χειρὸς
to-lay-down for him and the city to-take-away from (the)-hand
τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ θεοῦ συνεργοῦντος, καὶ αὐτὸν μόνον
— of-Kantakouzenos God helping and him alone
βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων καταστήσει ἐντὸς καὶ ἐκτὸς τῆς πόλεως.
(as)-emperor of-(the)-Romans he-will-establish within and without the city
Φραντζῆσκος ἦν οὗτος, ὁ Γατελοῦζος τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν. ὁ
Francesco was this(-man) the Gattilusio by-the surname the
δὲ βασιλεὺς „εἰ τοῦτο θεοῦ συνεργοῦντος γενήσεται καὶ
and emperor if this God helping will-happen and
ἔξω σε βοηθὸν ἐν τῇ ἐπαναλήψει τῆς ἐμῆς βασιλείας,
I-will-have you (as)-helper in the recovery of-the my empire
γαμβρόν σε ποιήσομαι ἐπ᾽ ἀδελφῇ τῇ ἐμῇ Μαρίᾳ.”
(a)-brother-in-law you I-will-make by sister the my Maria
στέρξαντες οὖν ἀμφότεροι τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἔτεμον τὸν
having-accepted then both the promises they-cut(-across) the
Ἑλλήσποντον ὡς ἐχρῆν, καὶ δὴ πλεύσαντες ἄντικρυ
Hellespont as was-needful and indeed having-sailed opposite
πόλεως διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἔφθασαν ἐν τῇ μικρᾷ πύλῃ
(the)-city through the night arrived at the small gate
τῇ ἐπονομαζομένῃ τῆς ὁδηγητρίας. καὶ ἀνέμου σφοδροῦ
the(-one) named of-the guide and (a)-wind violent
πνέοντος νότου ὁ Φραντζῆσκος σοφίζεται πανουργίαν
blowing south — Francesco devises (a)-trick
τινά. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς τριήρεσιν αὐτοῦ ἦσαν ἐλαιοδόχα ἀγγεῖα
certain in for the triremes his were oil-holding vessels

πολλά· ἦν γὰρ ἔχων ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας μερικὸν φορτίον
many he-was for having from Italy partial cargo
ἐλαίου, ὃ καὶ πέπρακεν, καὶ τὰς λαίνας κενὰς ἔφερε.
of-oil which also he-had-sold and the jars empty carried
κελεύσας οὖν τοὺς ἐρέτας, σύνδυο τὴν μίαν βαστάζοντες
having-ordered then the rowers by-twos the one(-jar) carrying
ἐν τῷ τοίχῳ τῆς πόλεως συνεθλᾶτον, καὶ ἦχος οὐκ
against the wall of-the city they-smashed and (a)-noise not
ὀλίγος ἐξήρχετο, καὶ οὐ διέλιπον κρούοντες καὶ βοὴν
small went-out and not they-ceased striking and (an)-outcry
ἀποτελοῦντες, ἕως οἱ φύλακες ἀκούοντες ἐπήδησαν ἔξυπνοι.
making until the guards hearing leapt-up awake
ἐρωτήσαντες δὲ τίς ὁ θροῦς, οἱ τῶν τριήρεων
having-asked and what(-was) the din the(-men) of-the triremes
ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι „ἐμπορικὰ νῆά ἐσμεν φέροντες ἔλαιον
answered that merchant ships we-are carrying oil
πολύ, τὰ μὲν ἐν τῇ Ποντικῇ θαλάσσῃ τὰ δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ
much some indeed in the Pontic sea some and in the-very
τῇ βασιλευούσῃ, καὶ παρεικήσαντες ἰδοὺ τὸ ἓν τῶν
the reigning(-city) and having-given-way behold the one of-the
νηῶν συνεθλίβη. γενέσθω οὖν ἀρωγή τις ἐξ ὑμῶν πρὸς
ships was-crushed let-there-be then aid some from you to
ἡμᾶς, καὶ πάντα τὸν καταλειφθέντα φόρτον ὡς ἀδελφοὶ
us and all the remaining cargo as brothers
διαμερισόμεθα, μόνον μὴ βλαβέντες τὰ σώματα."
we-will-divide only not having-been-harmed in-the bodies
ἦν γὰρ ἡ θάλασσα πρὸς τὸ ἀγριώτερον ὁρῶσα καὶ
was for the sea toward the wilder looking and
κλυδωνικὸν σίελον ἀποπτύουσα. τότε οἱ ἐντὸς τῆς θύρας
billowy spittle spitting-out then the(-ones) within the door
ἀνοίξαντες καὶ ἐξελθόντες ὡς εἴκοσι τὸν ἀριθμόν, οἱ
having-opened and having-gone-out about twenty in-the number the(-men)

παρακαθήμενοι ἔνοπλοι ἐκ τῶν κατέργων ὡς πεντακόσιοι
lying-in-wait armed from the galleys about five-hundred
εἰσῄεσαν, καὶ τοὺς εὑρεθέντας ἐν τῷ πύργῳ φύλακας
went-in and the found in the tower guards
κατέσφαξαν, καὶ τὰς τριήρεις κενὰς ἀφέντες εἰσῆλθον ἐντὸς
slaughtered and the triremes empty having-left entered within
τῆς πόλεως ὡς δισχίλιοι σὺν πάσῃ τῇ ὁπλοθήκῃ καὶ
the city about two-thousand with all the armament and
παρατάξει. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς εἰσελθὼν καὶ παρευθὺ στείλας
array the and emperor having-entered and at-once having-sent
τῶν οἰκείων αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς οἰκήμασι τῶν Παλαιολόγων
of-the(-men) own his to the houses of-the Palaiologoi
καὶ τῶν πατρικῶν αὐτοῦ φίλων ἐσήμανε τὴν αὐτοῦ ἄφιξιν,
and of-the paternal his friends announced the his arrival
καὶ πάντες ἔθεον· ἦν γὰρ νύξ. ὁ δὲ Φραντζῆσκος
and all ran it-was for night — and Francesco
ἀνελθὼν εἰς ἕνα τῶν πύργων, καὶ ὀχυρώσας αὐτὸν
having-gone-up to one of-the towers and having-fortified it
σὺν ὑπασπισταῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς, ἀνεβίβασε τὸν βασιλέα
with shield-bearers and captains brought-up the emperor
περιφράξας αὐτὸν Λατίνοις καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ὁπλίταις. ὁ δὲ
having-fenced him with-Latin and Roman men-at-arms he and
αὐτὸς ἔτρεχε ἐπάνω τοῦ τείχους σὺν πλείστοις δορυφόροις,
himself ran upon the wall with very-many guards
βοῶντας μεγαλοφώνως „πολλὰ τὰ ἔτη τοῦ Παλαιολόγου
shouting loudly many the years of-the Palaiologos
βασιλέως Ἰωάννου.” ἤρξατο δὲ λυκαυγίζειν, καὶ ὁ δῆμος
emperor John began and to-dawn and the people
ἐνωτισθεὶς τὴν βοὴν ἔτρεχε εἰς τὸν ἱππόδρομον· πρωΐας
having-heard the shout ran to the hippodrome morning
δὲ γενομένης καὶ οἱ τοῦ παλατίου καὶ οἱ τοῦ
and having-come both the(-men) of-the palace and the(-ones) of-the

δήμου πλεῖστοι σωρηδὸν συνεισήρχοντο. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
people very-many in-heaps went-in-together the and emperor
Καντακουζηνὸς ἐν συντόμῳ τῇ μονῇ τῆς περιβλέπτου
Kantakouzenos in short(-time) the monastery of-the admired(-one)
εἰσελθὼν κείρεται τὴν κόμην καὶ ἀμφιέννυται τὰ μέλαινα,
having-entered is-shorn the hair and puts-on the black(-garments)
καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ γαμβρῷ μηνύει τὴν τοῦ παλατίου δι᾽
and to-the emperor and son-in-law announces the of-the palace for
αὐτὸν ἑτοιμασθεῖσαν εἴσοδον. καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς κατελθὼν
him prepared entry and the emperor having-come-down
ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀχυρώματος τὴν πρὸς τὸ παλάτιον φέρουσαν
from the stronghold the(-road) to the palace leading
ὥδευε σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς Ἰταλοῖς καὶ τῷ ἀρχηγῷ αὐτῶν τῷ
went with all the Italians and the leader their —
Φραντζήσκῳ καὶ παντὶ τῷ πλήθει τῆς πόλεως, ὅσον
Francesco and all the multitude of-the city as-much
τῶν εὐγενῶν καὶ ὅσον τῶν τοῦ δήμου ἀκόλουθον.
of-the nobles and as-much of-the(-ones) of-the people following
τότε καὶ ἡ δέσποινα προϋπαντήσασα τῷ βασιλεῖ σὺν τῷ
then also the lady having-gone-to-meet the emperor with —
Ἀνδρονίκῳ βρεφυλλίῳ ὄντι, κατησπάζοντο ἀλλήλους καὶ
Andronikos (a)-little-babe being embraced one-another and
ἀγαλλόμενοι εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὸ παλάτιον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
rejoicing entered into the palace the and emperor
Καντακουζηνὸς ἀφεὶς καὶ δόξαν καὶ βασιλείαν καὶ
Kantakouzenos having-given-up both glory and empire and
τρυφὴν τὴν κατακόσμιον, ἐζήτει παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως λόγον
luxury the worldly asked from the emperor leave
ἐξελθεῖν τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐλθεῖν ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ ὄρει καὶ
to-go-out from-the city and to-go to the holy mountain and
μονάσαι ἐν ἑνὶ τῶν μοναστηρίων. ὃ καὶ πεποίηκε, καὶ
to-be-a-monk in one of-the monasteries which also he-did and

διαβιβάσας χρόνον ἱκανὸν καλῶς ἐν εἰρήνῃ ἀνεπαύσατο.
having-spent time considerable well in peace he-went-to-rest
τότε καὶ ὁ Ὀρχὰν ἐγγὺς ἐπλήρωσε τὸ τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ
then also — Orhan soon fulfilled the of-the life his
τέλος, τὴν ἡγεμονίαν καταλιπὼν τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ Μουράτ.
end the dominion having-left to-the son his Murad

XII · ANDRONIKOS AND KUNTUZ

Murad's son Kuntuz and John's son Andronikos are said to have sworn to kill their fathers and reign as brothers. Murad blinds Kuntuz and demands the same of John, who blinds Andronikos and his infant son, shuts them in the Tower of Anemas, crowns Manuel, and makes Theodore despot of Lacedaemon. Escaping after two years with Genoese help, Andronikos takes the City and shuts his father and brothers in the same tower, until a man called Diabolangelos ferries them to Skoutari. Andronikos submits and receives Selymbria and the coast towns, and Gattilusio weds John's sister and is given Lesbos.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ὑπερβὰς τὰ εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε
the and emperor John having-passed the twenty and five
ἔτη, καὶ τὴν ἀνδρῴαν ἡλικίαν ἐνδύς, ἐποίησεν υἱοὺς
years and the manly age having-put-on begot sons
μετὰ τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον δύο, Μανουὴλ καὶ Θεόδωρον. ὁ
after — Andronikos two Manuel and Theodore —
δὲ Ἀνδρόνικος ὑπερεῖχε πάντας τοὺς συνηλικιώτας ἔν
and Andronikos surpassed all the contemporaries in
τε ῥώμῃ σώματος καὶ ἐν ἡλικίᾳ, καὶ κάλλει διαφέρων
both strength of-body and in stature and in-beauty excelling
πολλούς. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχων υἱοὺς τόν τε
many — and Murad also he having sons — both
Σαβούτζιον τὸν προρρηθέντα καὶ Κουντούζην καὶ Παγιαζήτ.
Savci the aforesaid and Kuntuz and Bayezid

ὁ δὲ Κουντούζης ἰσήλικος ὢν σὺν τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ καὶ
— and Kuntuz of-like-age being with — Andronikos and
κατὰ καιρὸν συνὼν αὐτῷ καὶ συνευφραινόμενος, ἐρρέθη
at time(-to-time) being-with him and making-merry-with(-him) was-told
λόγος ὡς ὀμόσαντες ἄμφω ἀνταρσίαν εἰσπράξονται, καὶ
(a)-report that having-sworn both (a)-revolt they-will-carry-out and
ὁ μὲν Κουντούζιος τὸν Μωρὰτ ὁ δὲ Ἀνδρόνικος τὸν
— indeed Kuntuz — Murad — and Andronikos —
Ἰωάννην τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ διαχειρίσονται, καὶ ἔσονται
John the father his will-make-away-with and they-will-be
ἀδελφοὶ εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς, καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἀνδρόνικος τὴν βασιλείαν
brothers into the future and — indeed Andronikos the empire
ὁ δὲ Κουντούζης τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἀναδέξεται. ἐνωτισθεὶς δὲ
— and Kuntuz the dominion will-take-up having-heard and
ταῦτα ὁ Μωρὰτ καὶ ἐξετάσας ἀκριβῶς, καὶ μαθὼν
these(-things) — Murad and having-examined precisely and having-learned
τὰ λαληθέντα ἀληθῆ, ἐξορύττει τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τοῦ
the(-things) spoken true gouges-out the eyes of-the
υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Κουντουζίου, καὶ στέλλει πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα
son his Kuntuz and sends to the emperor
Ἰωάννην γραφὰς δηλούσας τὴν τύφλωσιν τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ
John letters showing the blinding of-the son his
καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς τυφλώσεως, καὶ συναίτιον δηλῶν τὸν
and the cause of-the blinding and (as)-accomplice showing —
Ἀνδρόνικον καὶ υἱὸν αὐτοῦ· καὶ εἰ μὴ καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ ὅμοια
Andronikos and son his and if not also he the like(-things)
δράσει τῷ Ἀνδρονίκῳ, ἐγερεῖ μάχην ἄσπονδον κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ.
will-do — to-Andronikos he-will-raise war implacable against him
τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ἢ διὰ τὴν ἀδυναμίαν ἣν
then the emperor John either because-of the weakness which
εἶχε, μὴ φέρων ἐχθρωδῶς διακεῖσθαι τῷ Μωράτ, ἢ διὰ
he-had not bearing hostilely to-be-disposed — to-Murad or because-of

τὴν ὑστέρησιν τῆς γνώσεως· ἦν γὰρ ὡς ἐπιπολὺ
the lack of-the understanding he-was for as for-the-most-part
κοῦφος καὶ μὴ πολυπραγμονῶν ἐν ἄλλοις τὰ πράγματα
light(-minded) and not busying-himself in other the affairs
πλὴν ἐν γυναιξὶν ὡραίαις καὶ καλαῖς τῷ εἴδει, καὶ τίνος
except in women fair and beautiful in-the form and whose(-wife)
καὶ πῶς παγιδεύσῃ αὐτήν. ἐν δὲ πράγμασιν ἑτέροις,
and how he-may-snare her in and affairs other
ὡς ἔλθοι κατὰ τύχην καὶ κατατροχάδην ἀπορρεύσει,
as it-might-come by chance and hastily will-flow-away
οὕτω καὶ ἐδέχετο καὶ ἀντελάμβανε. ἐτύφλωσεν οὖν καὶ
thus also he-received and took-up blinded then also
αὐτὸς τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον, καὶ οὐ μόνον αὐτὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν
he — Andronikos and not only him but also the
υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννην νήπιον ὄντα καὶ μόλις ψελλίζοντα.
son his John (an)-infant being and scarcely lisping
ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ δὲ στέφει τὸν δεύτερον τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ εἰς
instead-of him and crowns the second of-the sons his as
βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων, τὸν Μανουήλ. τὸν δὲ τρίτον, τὸν
emperor of-(the)-Romans — Manuel the and third the(-one)
καὶ Θεόδωρον, δεσπότην Λακεδαιμονίας καθίστησι. τὸν
also Theodore (as)-despot of-Lacedaemon establishes the
δὲ τυφλὸν Ἀνδρόνικον μετὰ τοῦ παιδὸς Ἰωάννου καὶ τῆς
and blind Andronikos with the child John and the
γυναικὸς ἐγκλείστους ἐν τῷ πύργῳ τοῦ Ἀνεμᾶ καθείργνυσιν.
wife shut-in in the tower — of-Anemas confines
διετίαν δὲ ἐν φυλακῇ ἔγκλειστοι γενόμενοι συνδρομῇ
(for)-two-years and in prison shut-in having-been by-(the)-help
τῶν τοῦ Γαλατᾶ Λατίνων ἀπὸ τοῦ πύργου ἐξέφυγον,
of-the — of-Galata Latins from the tower escaped
καὶ οἱ Γενουῖται τοῦτον δεξάμενοι ἤρξαντο ἀντιμάχεσθαι
and the Genoese him having-received began to-fight-against

τοῖς πολίταις, προσωπεῖον κεκτημένοι τὸν Ἀνδρόνικον.
the citizens (a)-mask having — Andronikos
καὶ πολεμήσαντες ἡμέρας ἱκανὰς πατὴρ πρὸς υἱὸν καὶ
and having-warred days many father against son and
υἱὸς πρὸς πατέρα (τοῦτο τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀπανθρωπίας καὶ
son against father this(-was) of-the Romans' inhumanity and
τῆς πρὸς θεὸν ἔχθρας), διὰ τῶν φρικωδεστάτων ὅρκων
of-the toward God enmity through the most-dreadful oaths
γενομένης παραβάσεώς ποτε εἴσιν ἐν τῇ πόλει Ἀνδρόνικος,
having-occurred transgression at-last enters into the city Andronikos
καὶ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀναγορεύεται. τὸν δὲ πατέρα αὐτοῦ
and emperor of-(the)-Romans is-proclaimed the and father his
καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς Μανουὴλ καὶ Θεόδωρον ἐγκλείστους
and the brothers Manuel and Theodore shut-in
ὁ πύργος, ὃν αὐτὸς εἶχεν ὡς Τάρταρον, ὡς ὁ Ζεὺς
the tower which he had(-had) as Tartarus as — Zeus
τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κρόνον καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς Πλούτωνα
the father and Kronos and the brothers Pluto
καὶ Ποσειδῶνα, ἔνδον κατεῖχε, καὶ αὐτὸς τῆς βασιλείας
and Poseidon inside held and he of-the empire
ἀντεποιεῖτο. διετίαν οὖν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τῷ πύργῳ γενόμενοι
laid-claim (for)-two-years then also they in the tower having-been
ἀπέδρασαν συνεργείᾳ τινὸς ἀλάστορος, ὄνομα μὲν αὐτῷ
escaped by-(the)-help of-a-certain avenger(-fiend) (the)-name indeed to-him
Ἄγγελος, τῇ δὲ ἐπωνυμίᾳ διάβολος, καὶ μίγδην φέροντες
Angelos by-the and surname diabolos and mixedly bringing
σὺν τῇ ἐπωνυμίᾳ τὸ ὄνομα ἐκαλεῖτο διαβολάγγελος. αὐτὸς
with the surname the name he-was-called diabolangelos he
τοίνυν ἐκβάλλων ἀπὸ τοῦ πύργου εἴτε ἀγγέλου εἴτε
therefore bringing-out from the tower whether of-angel or
δαίμονος τέχνῃ ἐπέρασεν αὐτοὺς ἐμβάλλων ἐν ἀκατίῳ πέραν
of-demon by-art ferried-across them putting(-them) in (a)-boat across

εἰς τὸ Σκουτάριον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἀνδρόνικος μαθὼν
to — Skoutari the and emperor Andronikos having-learned
τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ οὐκ
the flight of-the father and of-the brothers his not
ἠθέλησεν εἰς μακρὰν γενέσθαι τὰ δυστυχήματα Ῥωμαίοις,
wished into long(-time) to-continue the misfortunes for-(the)-Romans
οὐδὲ αὐτὸς εἶναι τῶν κακῶν αἴτιος, ἀλλὰ μετακαλεῖται τὸν
nor himself to-be of-the evils cause but summons the
πατέρα καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς δοὺς πίστεις ἐνόρκους, καὶ
father and the brothers having-given pledges sworn and
εἰσάγει τούτους ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ ἀναβιβάζει τὸν πατέρα
brings-in them into the city and seats the father
ἐν τοῖς τῆς βασιλείας θώκοις, καὶ πίπτει ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας
on the of-the empire seats and falls beneath the feet
αὐτοῦ, καὶ ζητεῖ λύσιν τῶν ἐγκλημάτων, καὶ αὐτὸς
his and asks release from-the charges and he
ἀφίησιν. ἦν γὰρ ὁ Ἀνδρόνικος τὸν ἕνα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
forgives was for — Andronikos the one of-the eyes
αὐτοῦ ἔχων ἀνεῳγμένον, ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ
his having open — and John the son his even
τοὺς δύο σκαρδαμυκτῶν καὶ παραβλὼψ θεωρῶν. τότε ὁ
the two blinking and squinting seeing then the
βασιλεὺς καμφθεὶς καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ γεγονότι πάθει σφοδρῶς
emperor having-been-moved and at the having-occurred suffering exceedingly
λυπηθεὶς ἔπεμψεν αὐτὸν σὺν τῷ παιδὶ καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ
having-been-grieved sent him with the child and the wife
οἰκεῖν ἐν Σηλυβρίᾳ, δωρήσας αὐτῷ ταύτην καὶ Δάνειον καὶ
to-live in Selymbria having-granted to-him it and Daneion and
Ἡράκλειαν Ῥεδαιστόν τε καὶ Πάνιδον· τὸν δὲ Μανουὴλ
Herakleia Rhaidestos both and Panidos — and Manuel
στέφει ταινίοις καὶ βασιλέα ἀναγορεύει Ῥωμαίων. τὸν δὲ
crowns with-fillets and emperor proclaims of-(the)-Romans — and

Φραντζῆσκον Γατελοῦζον, ὃν ὁ λόγος ὡς φίλον καλὸν καὶ
Francesco Gattilusio whom the account as (a)-friend good and
πιστότατον ἐδήλωσε προλαβών, δίδωσι τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀδελφὴν
most-faithful showed earlier gives the his sister
ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς γυναῖκα, καὶ εἰς προῖκα τὴν νῆσον Λέσβον·
the emperor as wife and as dowry the island Lesbos
καὶ τοὺς γάμους τελέσαντες ἀπῆραν ἐκεῖθεν καὶ ἐν τῇ
and the wedding having-celebrated they-set-off from-there and in —
Μιτυλήνῃ κατῴκησαν, καὶ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν κατὰ διαδοχὴν ἐκ
Mytilene settled and until the now by succession from
τοῦ γένους αὐτῶν τὴν νῆσον ταύτην κυριεύοντες οὐκ ἔλειψαν.
the race their the island this lording-over not they-ceased
Ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ λόγος ἡμᾶς ἀναποδίζων ἀπὸ τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ εἰς
since and the account us stepping-back from — Bayezid to
τὸν πάππον αὐτοῦ τὸν Ὀρχὰν ἕνεκα τῶν αἰτιαμάτων
the grandfather his — Orhan for-the-sake of-the charges
τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ ἀναχαιτίσας κατήντησε, φέρε πάλιν
— of-Kantakouzenos having-reined-back has-arrived come again
τὴν αὐτὴν ῥύμην ἀρξάμενοι πρὸς τὰ τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ
the same course having-begun toward the(-affairs) — of-Bayezid
εὐθυδρομήσωμεν, μᾶλλον δὲ πρὸς τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
let-us-run-straight rather and toward the of-the Romans
δυστυχήματα, καὶ ἴδωμεν τὴν διήγησιν ἄχρι τοῦ καταντῆσαι
misfortunes and let-us-see the narrative until — to-arrive(-where)
σπουδάζει.
it-hastens

XIII · THE BLOCKADE AND NIKOPOLIS

Bayezid, sole master of Asia, makes the Romans pay tribute and send Manuel with a hundred men to serve him. When John builds towers at the Golden Gate from the marble of ruined churches, Bayezid threatens to blind Manuel, and the towers come down. John dies; Manuel flees Prousa by night, and Bayezid demands a kadi in the City, takes Thessalonica, and starves Constantinople by blockade. Manuel appeals to the pope and the kings of France and Hungary, and the lords of the West join Sigismund at Nikopolis. They break the Turkish center, but Bayezid's hidden slave guard routs them, and the captured lords are ransomed.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ Παγιαζὴτ τὰς πολυαρχίας πάσας ἐξῆρεν ἐκ
when and — Bayezid the multiple-rules all removed from
προσώπου τῆς Ἀσιάτιδος γῆς, καὶ Βιθυνίας καὶ Φρυγίας,
(the)-face of-the Asian land both of-Bithynia and of-Phrygia
Μυσίας λέγω καὶ Καρίας, καὶ μονάρχης ἐγένετο, τότε κατὰ
of-Mysia I-mean and Caria and sole-ruler became then against
τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὸν νοῦν καὶ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν ἔστησε. καὶ
the city both the mind and the eye set and
κατὰ μὲν τὸ πρῶτον πέμψας ἀποκρισιαρίους εἰς βασιλέα
at indeed the first having-sent envoys to (the)-emperor
ᾐτήσατο φόρους διδόναι καὶ ἐν ἐξπεδίτῳ ἕνα τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ
demanded tributes to-give and on expedition one of-the sons his
πέμπειν σὺν στρατιώταις ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς μὴ ἔχων
to-send with soldiers (a)-hundred the and emperor not having
βοήθειαν ἔκ τινος τῶν ῥηγάδων ἢ τῶν ἀριστοκρατούντων
help from any of-the kings or of-the aristocratic(-states)
ἢ τῶν δημοκρατούντων εἰς τοῦτο κατένευσεν, καὶ μίαν καὶ
or of-the democratic(-states) to this consented and once and
δευτέραν ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ σὺν ἑκατὸν στρατιώταις
twice the emperor Manuel with hundred soldiers
ὁπλίταις Ῥωμαίοις ἐπέμφθη παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ
armed Roman was-sent by the father his

Ἰωάννου τοῦ βασιλέως εἰς ὑπουργίαν συστρατεύων τῷ
John the emperor for service campaigning-with —
Παγιαζήτ, ὅτε πρὸς Παμφυλίαν κατὰ Τούρκων ἐχώρει. τὴν
Bayezid when toward Pamphylia against (the)-Turks he-went the
δὲ σιτοπομπίαν ἐκώλυσε τὴν κατ' ἔτος λαμβανομένην ἐξ
and grain-shipment he-stopped the(-one) each year taken from
Ἀσίας εἰς τὰς νήσους, Λέσβον λέγω, Χίον, Λῆμνον, Ῥόδον
Asia to the islands Lesbos I-mean Chios Lemnos Rhodes
καὶ τὰς ἑξῆς. καὶ δὴ στόλον ἑτοιμάσας πέμπει ἐν Χίῳ
and the(-ones) next and indeed (a)-fleet having-prepared sends to Chios
μακρὰς νῆας ἑξήκοντα, καὶ πυρὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐμπιπροῖ, καὶ
long ships sixty and with-fire the city burns and
τὰς πέριξ κώμας ἀφανίζει, καὶ τὰς κυκλάδας νήσους καὶ
the around villages obliterates and the Cyclades islands and
τὴν Εὔβοιαν καὶ τὰ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν μέρη. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ὁρῶν
— Euboea and the — of-Athens parts the and emperor seeing
τοῦ τυράννου τὸ ἀποκάλυπτον καὶ αὔθαδες, ἤρξατο κτίζειν
of-the tyrant the barefacedness and arrogance began to-build
εἰς ἓν μέρος τῆς πόλεως τὸ λεγόμενον χρυσείαν πύλην,
in one part of-the city the(-one) called golden gate
κατασκευάσας πύργους δύο ἐν τῷ θατέρῳ τῶν μερῶν τῆς
having-built towers two on the either of-the sides of-the
πύλης λευκῷ μαρμάρῳ συνηρμοσμένῳ, οἰκοδομήσας αὐτοὺς
gate with-white marble fitted having-built them
οὐ διὰ λιθοξόων οὐδὲ διὰ οἰκείων ἀναλωμάτων, ἀλλὰ
not by stonecutters nor by own expenses but
δι' ἑτέρων ἀναθημάτων καλλίστων, κατεάξας τὸν ναὸν
by other dedications most-beautiful having-broken-up the church
ἐπ' ὀνόματι πάντων τῶν ἁγίων κτισθέντα παρὰ κυρίου
in (the)-name of-all the saints built by lord
Λέοντος τοῦ σοφοῦ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως, καὶ τοῦ ναοῦ
Leo the wise and great emperor and of-the church

τῶν ἁγίων τεσσαράκοντα καλῶς οἰκοδομηθέντα καὶ αὐτὸν
of-the holy forty well built also it
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Μαυρικίου, καὶ τὰ περιλειπόμενα τοῦ
by the emperor Maurice and the remains of-the
ναοῦ τοῦ ἁγίου Μωκίου, ὃν ἀνήγειρεν ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς
church of-the holy Mokios which raised the great emperor
Κωνσταντῖνος. ἐχώρησεν οὖν μέρος τῆς πόλεως ἀπὸ τῆς
Constantine he-encompassed then part of-the city from the
χρυσείας πύλης ἕως τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ τοῦ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν
golden gate up-to the shore the(-one) toward (the)-south
κατασκευάσας, καὶ ὁρμητήριον ἔχων αὐτὸ πρὸς καταφυγὴν
having-made also (a)-base holding it for refuge
ἐν καιρῷ. ἀπαρτισθέντος οὖν τοῦ πολιχνίου ὁ Παγιαζὴτ
in time(-of-need) having-been-completed then the little-town — Bayezid
ἠβουλήθη ἐκστρατεῦσαι κατὰ Τούρκων κειμένων ἐν τοῖς
wished to-campaign against Turks lying in the
μέρεσι τοῖς κατὰ Πέργην τῆς Παμφυλίας, καὶ δὴ
parts the(-ones) about Perge — of-Pamphylia and indeed
καλέσας τὸν βασιλέα πέμπει τὸ σύνηθες τὸν υἱὸν
having-summoned the emperor sends the customary(-way) the son
καὶ βασιλέα Μανουὴλ σὺν τοῖς ἑκατὸν στρατιώταις.
and emperor Manuel with the hundred soldiers
καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἐπάνοδον μηνύει τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἰωάννῃ ἐν
and after the return announces to-the emperor John in
τῇ Προύσῃ ὄντος τοῦ Μανουήλ, ἢ τὸ τῆς χρυσείας
— Prousa being — Manuel either the of-the golden(-gate)
πολίχνιον, ὃ ἀνήγειρεν ἐκ νέου, χαλάσαι καὶ ἐρείπιον
little-town which he-raised from new to-pull-down and (a)-ruin
ἀφεῖναι, ἢ τὰς τοῦ Μανουὴλ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ κόρας
to-leave or the — of-Manuel the son his pupils
ἐξορύξας ταχέως εἰς αὐτὸν πέμπει τετυφλωμένον. ὁ
having-gouged-out quickly to him he-sends(-him) blinded the

οὖν βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ὁρῶν τὴν τοσαύτην δυναστείαν καὶ
then emperor John seeing the such oppression and
μὴ ἔχων ὅτι δράσει (ἦν γὰρ κατάκοιτος καὶ ἀλγῶν
not having what he-will-do he-was for bedridden and suffering(-in)
τοὺς πόδας, ἡμιθανὴς ὡς εἰπεῖν ὑπὸ πολλῆς ἀδδηφαγίας
the feet half-dead so to-say from much gluttony
καὶ πολυποσίας καὶ τῶν ἡδυπαθιῶν, μὴ ἔχων ἕτερον
and heavy-drinking and the luxuries not having another
ἀντὶ τοῦ Μανουὴλ στέψαι καὶ καταλιπεῖν βασιλέα)
instead-of — Manuel to-crown and to-leave (as)-emperor
βάλλει τὸ φρούριον κάτω, καὶ μηνύει τῷ τυράννῳ δι᾽
throws the fortress down and announces to-the tyrant by
ἐναργῶν ἀποδείξεων ὅτι τὸ κελευσθὲν πέρας εἴληφεν.
clear proofs that the(-thing) commanded completion has-received
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσας τὸ πικρὸν καὶ ἀπαίσιον μήνυμα
the and emperor having-heard the bitter and ill-omened message
ἔτι ὄντος ἐν ὀδύναις σωμάτων ἀπέδωκε τὸ χρεών. ὁ
still being in pains of-body paid the debt(-of-nature) the
δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ μαθὼν τὸν θάνατον τοῦ πατρὸς
and emperor Manuel having-learned the death of-the father
αὐτοῦ διὰ νυκτὸς φυγὰς ᾤχετο, καὶ δὴ καταλαβὼν
his by night (a)-fugitive went-off and indeed having-reached
τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸ πένθος τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ ὡς ἔθος
the city and the mourning of-the father his as(-is) custom
πληρώσας ἐκάθητο μεριμνῶν περὶ τοῦ τυράννου, καὶ ἄρα
having-fulfilled sat anxious about the tyrant and whether
βούλεται κατὰ αὐτοῦ καὶ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως. ὁ δὲ τύραννος
he-intends against him and against the city the and tyrant
μαθὼν τὸν θάνατον τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ
having-learned the death of-the emperor and the flight —
Μανουὴλ ἠνιᾶτο καὶ ἐδυσχέραινε, καὶ κατὰ τῶν οἰκείων
of-Manuel was-grieved and was-vexed and against the household

ἐμαίνετο πῶς διέδρα καὶ οὐδεὶς αὐτὸν ἔγνω· ἠβούλετο γὰρ
raged how he-escaped and no-one him knew he-wished for
θανατῶσαι αὐτόν, εἰ ἐν χερσὶν ἔτυχεν ὤν. τότε στέλλει
to-put-to-death him if in (his)-hands he-happened being then sends
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα Μανουὴλ ἀποκρισιαρίους ζητῶν ὅτι
to the emperor Manuel envoys demanding that
βούλεται τοῦ εἶναι καὶ διαμένειν ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως ἕνα
he-wishes — to-be and to-remain within the city one
τῶν αὐτοῦ κριτῶν καὶ νομιμαρίων, ὃν αὐτοὶ καλοῦσι
of-the his judges and lawyers whom they call
καδίν, οὐκ εἶναι δίκαιον λέγων τοὺς Μουσουλμάνους ἐν
kadi not to-be just saying the Muslims in
ἐμπορίαις ἀσχολουμένους καὶ ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντίνου
trade engaged and into the(-city) of-Constantine
ἀπερχομένους διὰ τινῶν ὑποθέσεων καὶ ἀμφιβολιῶν
going for some cases and disputes
παρίστασθαι τοὺς Μουσουλμάνους ἐν κριτηρίῳ καβουρίδων,
to-stand the Muslims in (the)-court of-infidels
ἀλλὰ τὸν Μουσουλμάνον δεῖ Μουσουλμάνον κρῖναι,
but the Muslim (one)-must (a)-Muslim to-judge
καὶ ἕτερα παραπλήσια γέμοντα φόρτους ἀδικίας καὶ
and other(-demands) similar full of-loads of-injustice and
συκοφαντίας. τέλος „εἰ οὐ βούλει ποιῆσαι καὶ δοῦναι ὅσα
false-accusation finally if not you-wish to-do and to-give what
σοι προστάττω, κλεῖσον τὰς θύρας τῆς πόλεως, καὶ
to-you I-command shut the doors of-the city and
βασίλευε ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῆς· τὰ δὲ ἐκτὸς αὐτῆς ἐμὰ
reign in (the)-middle of-it the(-things) but outside it mine
πάντα εἰσίν.“ τότε ὁ τύραννος περάσας ἀπὸ Βιθυνίας εἰς
all are then the tyrant having-crossed from Bithynia to

Θρᾴκην πάντα τὰ τῆς πόλεως ἄστη κατέσκαψε, καὶ τοὺς
Thrace all the of-the city towns razed and the(-ones)
οἰκοῦντας μετῴκισεν ἀπὸ Πανίδου ἄχρι αὐτῆς πόλεως.
dwelling resettled from Panidos up-to the-very city
εἶλε καὶ Θεσσαλονίκην καὶ τὰ μετὰ τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην
he-took also Thessalonica and the beyond — Thessalonica
χωρία. εἰς Πελοπόννησον δὲ πέμπει Ἀβρανέζην ἀρχηγόν,
places into (the)-Peloponnese and he-sends Evrenos (as)-leader
καὶ λεηλατεῖ πᾶσαν Λακεδαιμονίαν καὶ Ἀχαίαν. ἐν δὲ
and plunders all Lacedaemon and Achaea to and
ταῖς πόλεσι ταῖς πρὸς Εὔξεινον πόντον κειμέναις πέμπει
the cities the(-ones) on (the)-Euxine sea lying he-sends
Τουραχάνην, καὶ ἐρημίᾳ ἐρήμωσεν αὐτάς. καὶ ἁπλῶς
Turahan and with-desolation desolated them and simply
εἰπεῖν τὰ πάντα ἠφανίσθη καὶ γεγόνασιν ἄοικα, ἡ δὲ
to-say the(-things) all were-obliterated and have-become uninhabited the and
πόλις οὐκ εἶχεν οὔτε τὸν θερίζοντα οὔτε τὸν ἀλοῶντα,
city not had either the(-one) reaping or the(-one) threshing
ἀλλὰ τῷ μεγέθει τοῦ λιμοῦ ἐστενοχωρεῖτο καὶ ἀπεβάλλετο
but by-the greatness of-the famine was-distressed and was-losing
τὴν ψυχήν. οὐ γὰρ ἐπολέμει ταύτην ὁ τύραννος, οὐδὲ
the life not for fought it the tyrant nor
ῥιψεπάλξεις οὐδὲ τοιχεπάλξεις οὐδ' ἀκροβολισμοὺς οὐδ' ἄλλο
battlement-throwers nor wall-engines nor skirmishes nor other
τι τῶν μηχανικῶν ἀντεπήγαγεν, ἀλλὰ μόνον ἀνθρώπους
any of-the engines brought-against(-it) but only men
ὑπὲρ μυρίους καθημένους κύκλῳ μακρόθεν καὶ προσέχοντας
over ten-thousand sitting in-a-circle from-afar and watching
τὰς διεξόδους τοῦ μὴ ἐξέρχεσθαι ἢ εἰσέρχεσθαί τι
the exits — not to-go-out or to-come-in anything
ἐν αὐτῇ. ἐγένετο οὖν λιμὸς ἰσχυρὸς ἔνδον τῆς πόλεως
in it there-was then (a)-famine severe inside the city

ἀπό τε σίτου οἴνου ἐλαίου καὶ ἑτέρων εἰδῶν. πρὸς δὲ
from(-lack-of) both grain wine oil and other kinds for and
χρείαν ἄρτου καὶ πάσης ἄλλης κατασκευῆς ἣν ὑπουργοῦσι
(the)-need of-bread and of-all other preparation which serve
μαγείρων παῖδες, ἐνδείας οὔσης ξύλων κατέρριπτον τοὺς
cooks' boys lack being of-wood they-tore-down the
ἐξαισίους οἴκους καὶ τὰς δοκοὺς κατέκαιον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
magnificent houses and the beams burned the and emperor
Μανουὴλ ἀπορήσας καὶ μηδεμίαν βοήθειαν οὖσαν ἐξ
Manuel having-been-at-a-loss and no help being from
ἅπαντος γράφει πρὸς πάπαν, πρὸς τὸν ῥῆγα Φραγγίας,
any(-side) writes to (the)-pope to the king of-Frankland
πρὸς τὸν κράλην Οὐγγρίας, μηνύων τὸν ἀποκλεισμὸν
to the kral of-Hungary reporting the blockade
καὶ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τῆς πόλεως· καὶ εἰ μὴ τάχος
and the distress of-the city and if not quickly
φθάσει ἀρωγή τις καὶ βοήθεια, παραδίδοται εἰς χεῖρας
arrives aid some and help it-is-handed-over into (the)-hands
ἐχθρῶν τῆς τῶν Χριστιανῶν πίστεως. καμφθέντες οὖν ἐπὶ
of-enemies of-the of-the Christians faith having-been-moved then at
τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις οἱ τῶν ἑσπερίων ἀρχηγοὶ καὶ πρὸς
these the words the of-the western(-lands) leaders and for
ἀντιπαράταξιν τῶν ἐχθρῶν τοῦ σταυροῦ καθοπλίσαντες
opposition of-the enemies of-the cross having-armed
ἑαυτούς, ἦλθοσαν εἰς Οὐγγρίαν ἔαρος ἀρξαμένου ὅ τε
themselves came to Hungary spring having-begun the both
ῥὴξ Φλάνδρας καὶ ἐκ τῶν Ἰγγλήνων πλεῖστοι καὶ τῆς
king of-Flanders and from the English very-many and —
Φραγγίας οἱ μεγιστᾶνες καὶ ἐκ τῶν Ἰταλῶν οὐκ ὀλίγοι.
of-Frankland the magnates and from the Italians not few
καὶ δὴ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιτολὰς τοῦ κυνὸς ἔπηξαν τὰς σκηνὰς
and indeed toward the risings of-the Dog(-star) pitched the tents

παρὰ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ Δανούβεως, ἔχοντες μετ᾽ αὐτῶν
by the banks of-the Danube having with them
τὸν κράλην Οὐγγρίας Σιγισμοῦνδον, ὃς καὶ βασιλεὺς τῶν
the kral of-Hungary Sigismund who also emperor of-the
Ῥωμαίων ὑπῆρχέ τε καὶ ἐλέγετο. καὶ δὴ περάσαντες τὴν
Romans was both and was-called and indeed having-crossed the
περαίαν ἐν Νικοπόλει καὶ καλῶς ἑτοιμασθέντες κατὰ τοῦ
opposite-side at Nikopolis and well prepared against —
Παγιαζὴτ ὡπλίζοντο. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζὴτ πρὸ ἱκανὰς ἡμέρας
Bayezid armed-themselves — and Bayezid before many days
μαθὼν τὴν ἄθροισιν τῶν γενῶν τῶν ἀπὸ ἑσπερίων,
having-learned the gathering of-the nations the(-ones) from western(-lands)
καὶ συναθροίσας καὶ αὐτὸς ἅπαντα τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ
and having-gathered also he all the army his
ἀνατολῆς τε καὶ δύσεως, καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς φυλάσσοντας
of-east both and of-west and even the(-ones) guarding
τὴν πόλιν, κατὰ πρόσωπον ἤλαυνε.
the city to (their)-face drove
καὶ περάσας τὴν Φιλίππου καὶ τὰ ὄρη τὰ ὑπερμεγέθη,
and having-crossed the(-city) of-Philip and the mountains the huge
καὶ τοῖς λιβάσι καταντήσας τοῖς πρὸ Σοφίαν, ἐκεῖ
and at-the springs having-arrived the(-ones) before Sofia there
αὐτοὺς ἀπεκδέχετο. τῇ ἐπιούσῃ τοίνυν ἐμφανεῖς γενόμενοι
them awaited on-the next(-day) therefore visible having-become
οἱ Χριστιανοὶ καὶ κατὰ σειρὰν παραστάντες, συνασπισμὸν
the Christians and in line having-stood (a)-shield-wall
ποιησάμενοι, πρῶτον τὸ μέσον διέρρηξαν τῆς τῶν
having-made first the middle broke-through of-the of-the
πολεμίων φάλαγγος λίαν εὐρώστως ἀγωνιζόμενοι καὶ
enemies phalanx very vigorously fighting and
κατακόπτοντες τοὺς ἀνθισταμένους, ἕως διήλασαν
cutting-down the(-ones) resisting until they-drove-through

καὶ ἐς αὐτὴν τῶν πολεμίων οὐραγίαν. καὶ συστρέψαντες
even to the-very of-the enemies rear and having-wheeled
αὖθις πάντ᾽ ἔδρων τὰ κράτιστα, ὡς ἀπράκτους ἤδη
again all(-things) they-did the mightiest so-that ineffective now
φαίνεσθαι τοὺς τῶν Τούρκων σφενδονήτας τε καὶ τοξότας.
to-appear the of-the Turks slingers both and archers
ὡς δ᾽ οἱ τῆς Φλάνδρας ἴδον τὸν πόλεμον δεξιῶς
when and the(-men) — of-Flanders saw the battle favorably
πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους ἀντικαθιστάμενον, καὶ τὰ πρὸς
toward the Turks standing and the(-ones) to
φυγὴν ὁρμώμενοι, καὶ αὐτοὶ χύδην ὄπισθεν ἔτρεχον,
flight rushing also they pell-mell behind ran
καὶ τὰς παρεμβολὰς τῶν Τούρκων διαβάντες καὶ
and the camps of-the Turks having-passed-through and
αἱματόφυρτα τὰ τέλματα τοῦ πεδίου ἐργασάμενοι εἰς τὰς
blood-stained the marshes of-the plain having-made to the
αὐτῶν παρεμβολὰς ὑπέστρεφον. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι σὺν τῷ
their camps returned the but Turks with the
ἀρχηγῷ Παγιαζήτ, οἵ τινες πόρτα καλεῖται οἷον θύρα τοῦ
leader Bayezid who — Porte is-called as(-if) door of-the
παλατίου τῆς αὐλῆς, ὄντες ἀργυρώνητοι πάντες καὶ ἐκ
palace of-the court being bought-with-silver all and from
διαφόρων γενῶν τῶν ἀπαριθμουμένων ἐν Χριστιανοῖς,
various races the(-ones) counted among Christians
ὑπὲρ μυρίους ὄντες καὶ ἐν λόχμῃ τινὶ κεκρυμμένοι διὰ
over ten-thousand being and in (a)-thicket certain hidden for
τὸ ἀνύποπτον, συμφρονήσαντες αὐτοβοεί τε κατὰ τῶν
the unsuspected having-agreed with-one-shout both against the
Φράγκων καὶ τῶν Οὔγγρων ὁρμήσαντες καὶ κατὰ κύκλον
Franks and the Hungarians having-charged and in (a)-circle
περιελθόντες καὶ συμμίξαντες τοὺς μὲν ἔργον ἀπέφαινον
having-gone-round and having-engaged some indeed (the)-work made

ξίφους, τοὺς δὲ φυγάδας ἐποίουν. στραφέντες δὲ οἱ
of-(the)-sword others and fugitives made having-turned and the(-men)
τῶν Φρανδάλων, καὶ ἰδόντες τὴν τροπὴν τῶν Οὔγγρων
of-the Flemings and having-seen the rout of-the Hungarians
καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους ἀλαλάζοντας καὶ εἰς ἀέρα φωνὰς
and the Turks raising-the-war-cry and into (the)-air shouts
πέμποντας καὶ κατόπιν τρέχοντας, ἐξαίφνης ἄλλοι σὺν
sending and behind running suddenly others with
βοῇ ταραχώδει καὶ σαλπίγγων ἠχῇ ἐπεισπεσόντες τοῖς
(a)-cry tumultuous and of-trumpets (the)-blare having-fallen-upon the
Φράγκοις τοὺς μὲν ἐδίωξαν, ἄλλους δὲ ἔβαλλον κάτω
Franks some indeed pursued others and threw down
τῶν ἵππων, καὶ τοὺς ἑτέρους τοὺς ἀνθισταμένους
from-the horses and the others the(-ones) resisting
κατέσφαξαν, καταδιώξαντες τοὺς λοιποὺς ἄχρι Δανούβεως,
slaughtered having-pursued the rest as-far-as (the)-Danube
ὧν πλεῖστοι ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔρριψαν ἑαυτοὺς καὶ
of-whom very-many into the river threw themselves and
ἀπεπνίγησαν. ἐζώγρησαν οὖν ζῶντας μεγιστᾶνας τὸν δοῦκα
were-drowned they-captured then alive magnates the duke
τῶν Φρανδάλων καὶ Μπεργονίας καὶ ἑτέρους Φρανζέζιδας
of-the Flemings and of-Burgundy and other Frenchmen
καὶ ὑψηλοτάτους μπαρούνιδας· οὓς πέμψας ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ
and most-high barons whom having-sent to — Prousa
ἀπέκλεισεν καὶ διὰ πολλῶν χρημάτων ἀπεμπόλησεν,
he-shut-up and for much money he-sold(-them)
δόντες ἐγγύην τὸν αὐθέντην Μιτυλήνης καὶ υἱὸν τοῦ
having-given (as)-surety the lord of-Mytilene and son of-the
προρρηθέντος Φραντζήσκου τοῦ Γατελούζου.
aforesaid Francesco the Gattilusio

XIV · MANUEL LEAVES THE CITY

Bayezid demands the City; Manuel gives no answer, and the starving citizens remember Asia's ruined churches and resolve to endure. Refused Selymbria by Andronikos's son John, Bayezid takes up John's claim to the throne. Seeing the people divided and many crying for John, Manuel brings him into the City under oath, hands him the palace, and sails away. Bayezid expects John to give him the City in return for the Peloponnese, but Manuel is resolved that the City shall not fall in his own days. Leaving his wife and sons at Methone, he travels through Italy, France, and Germany, honored everywhere, and returns to Methone to await events.

Φυσιωθεὶς οὖν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ εὐτυχήματι καὶ
having-been-puffed-up then in the such success and
λίαν ἐπαρθεὶς πέμπει πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα Μανουὴλ
very having-been-elated sends to the emperor Manuel
ἀποκρισιαρίους, ζητῶν τὴν πόλιν· αὐτὸς δὲ οὐδ'
envoys demanding the city he but not-even
ἀπόκρισιν ἔδωκεν. οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι τῆς πόλεως βιαζόμενοι
(an)-answer gave the and most of-the city being-pressed
ὑπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ συνεθλίβοντο μὲν καὶ δώσειν προαιροῦντο
by the famine were-crushed indeed and to-give were-inclined
τὴν πόλιν· ἀλλ' ὑπομιμνήσκοντες τὰ πραχθέντα ἐν
the city but recalling the(-things) done in
τῇ Ἀσίᾳ παρὰ τῶν Τούρκων, τὴν φθορὰν τῶν πόλεων,
— Asia by the Turks the destruction of-the cities
τὴν ἐρήμωσιν τῶν ἱερῶν τεμενῶν, τοὺς καθ' ἑκάστην
the desolation of-the holy sanctuaries the by each
ὥραν πειρασμοὺς καὶ συκοφαντίας τοῦ ἐξομόσασθαι τὴν
hour temptations and harassments — to-abjure the
εὐσέβειαν, ὀπισθόρμως τὸν νοῦν ἤλαυνον, λέγοντες „μὴ
piety backward the mind drove saying not
ἀποκάμωμεν. θήσωμεν εἰς θεὸν τὰς ἐλπίδας ἡμῶν. ἔτι
let-us-weary let-us-set on God the hopes our still

μικρὸν ὑπομείνωμεν. καὶ τίς οἶδεν εἰ ἄρα ὁ θεὸς
(a)-little let-us-endure and who knows whether perhaps — God
παριδὼν τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν ὡς ποτὲ τοὺς Νενευίτας
having-overlooked the sins our as once the Ninevites
ἐλεήσει, καὶ σώσει ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ θηρίου τούτου." ὁ δὲ
will-pity and will-save us from the beast this the and
τύραννος ὅσον ἔβλεπε τοὺς πολίτας ἀνθισταμένους καὶ
tyrant as-much-as he-saw the citizens resisting and
μὴ ἐνδόντας τοῖς αὐτοῦ θελήμασι, τοσοῦτον ἠγρίαινε καὶ
not yielding to-the his wishes so-much he-grew-savage and
ἐθυμοῦτο κατὰ τῆς πόλεως. τί δὲ συνέβη; ὁ πρὸ μικροῦ
raged against the city what and happened the before little
λαληθεὶς Ἀνδρόνικος καὶ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουὴλ
mentioned Andronikos and brother of-the emperor Manuel
ἦν τεθνηκὼς ἐν Σηλυβρίᾳ, ὁ δὲ μεῖραξ Ἰωάννης ὁ
had died in Selymbria the and youth John the
υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἀνδρωθεὶς καὶ τὸν τόπον ἐπέχων τὸν
son his having-grown-to-manhood and the place holding the
πατρικὸν ἐζητεῖτο παρὰ τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ Σηλυμβρία. ὁ δὲ
paternal was-asked by — Bayezid (for)-Selymbria he but
οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, λέγων καὶ διηγούμενος τὴν ἀδικίαν ἣν
not endured(-it) saying and relating the injustice which
ἔπαθε παρὰ τοῦ πάππου αὐτοῦ αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ.
he-suffered from the grandfather his he and the father his
καὶ ἀνέκειτο εἰς αὐτοὺς τὸ βασίλειον, ὁ δὲ ἀδικήσας
and belonged to them the kingdom the(-one) but having-wronged
αὐτοὺς ἔδωκε τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ δευτέρῳ υἱῷ, καὶ τὸν ἐμὸν
them gave the empire to-the second son and the my
πατέρα τὸ πολίχνιον τοῦτο, ὡς ὁρᾷς. εἰ δὲ καὶ σὺ τοῦτο
father the little-town this as you-see if and even you this
λάβοις, ὑπερηδίκημαι." τότε ὁ Παγιαζὴτ χώραν εὑρὼν
should-take I-am-exceedingly-wronged then — Bayezid (an)-opening having-found

ἄλλην ἐτράπη· ζητῶν γὰρ ἔκτοτε τὴν Κωνσταντίνου,
another turned demanding for thenceforth the(-city) of-Constantine
καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἰωάννου τοῦ ἀνεψιοῦ τοῦ Μανουὴλ ὄνομα
and the — of-John the nephew — of-Manuel name
οὐκ ἔλιπε, λέγων „ἔξελθε σὺ Μανουὴλ ἐκ τῆς
not ceased(-to-use) saying go-out you Manuel from the
πόλεως· εἰσαχθήτω ὁ Ἰωάννης ὡς φύσει κληρονόμος τῆς
city let-be-brought-in — John as by-nature heir of-the
βασιλείας, καὶ ἐγὼ παντοίαν γαλήνην ἕξω καὶ εἰρηναίαν
empire and I every-kind-of calm will-have and peaceful
κατάστασιν σὺν τοῖς πολίταις." τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ
state with the citizens then the emperor Manuel
ὁρῶν τὸν δῆμον ἐν διχοστασίαις σαλευόμενον, καὶ τὸ
seeing the people in dissensions tossed and the(-one-part)
μὲν ἀνταῖρον ἦν καὶ καταβοῶν, τὸ δὲ καὶ μάλα
indeed rising-against was and crying-out the(-other) and even very
ἐθαρρύνετο καὶ ἐκέκραγεν ὡς „Ἰωάννης εἰσαχθήτω, καὶ
grew-bold and shouted that John let-be-brought-in and
ἀρθήτω τὰ σκάνδαλα." ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ καὶ
let-be-removed the offenses the and emperor Manuel both
σύννους ὢν καὶ παιδείας μεστός, ὁρῶν τὸν χυδαῖον λαὸν
thoughtful being and of-learning full seeing the common people
παραψιθυρίζοντα καὶ αἰτιῶντα ὡς οὐ παραχωρεῖ τῷ
whispering and accusing that not he-yields to-the
ἐφέδρῳ τὴν καθέδραν, ἀλλὰ τυραννικῶς ἡγεμονεύειν ἐθέλων
successor the seat but tyrannically to-rule wishing
οὐ φροντίζει τὰ περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τοῦ κοινοῦ,
not cares-for the(-things) about the safety of-the commonwealth
βουλὴν βουλεύεται σοφωτάτην καὶ μάλα συνετικήν.
(a)-plan plans most-wise and very intelligent

μηνύει τῷ Ἰωάννῃ παρακαθημένῳ τότε τῇ
he-sends-word — to-John sitting-before then the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου σὺν Τούρκοις χιλιάσι δέκα, καὶ δίδωσιν
of-Constantine with Turks thousands ten and gives
ὅρκους αὐτῷ καὶ λαμβάνει παρ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ εἰσαχθῆναι
oaths to-him and receives from him — to-be-brought-in
ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως καὶ παραδοῦναι αὐτῷ τὴν βασιλείαν
within the city and to-hand-over to-him the empire
τῶν Ῥωμαίων, αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Μανουὴλ ἐξελθεῖν σὺν ταῖς
of-the Romans he(-himself) and — Manuel to-go-out with the
τριήρεσι ταῖς εὑρισκομέναις καὶ ἀπελθεῖν ὅπου ἄρα θεὸς
triremes the(-ones) found(-there) and to-go-off wherever then God
βούλεται. πεισθεὶς οὖν τοῖς ῥήμασι καὶ τοῖς ὅρκοις
wills having-been-persuaded then by-the words and the oaths
εἴσεισι· καὶ δὴ φιλοφρόνως δεξάμενος αὐτὸν ὁ βασιλεὺς
he-enters and indeed kindly having-received him the emperor
καὶ παραδοὺς αὐτῷ τὸ παλάτιον, καὶ δημηγορήσας
and having-handed-over to-him the palace and having-addressed-the-people
κατενώπιον πάντων τῶν ἀρίστων καὶ τῶν τοῦ δήμου,
before all the nobles and the(-ones) of-the people
αὐτὸς ἐν τριήρεσιν ἐμβὰς σὺν γυναικὶ καὶ τέκνοις
he into triremes having-embarked with wife and children
ἐξῆλθε τῆς πόλεως, παραδοὺς τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ
went-out from-the city having-handed-over the empire —
Ἰωάννῃ. τίς δὲ ὁ σκοπὸς τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ, καὶ τίς ὁ
to-John what(-was) and the aim — of-Bayezid and what the(-aim)
τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουήλ; ὁ μὲν Παγιαζῆτ ἐφαντάζετο τὴν
of-the emperor Manuel — indeed Bayezid imagined the
πόλιν ἔχειν ἐκ χειρὸς τοῦ Ἰωάννου· καὶ γὰρ προεζήτησε
city to-have from (the)-hand — of-John and for he-had-asked-before
τοῦτο καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπέσχετο, καὶ ὁ Παγιαζῆτ ἀντὶ τῆς
this and he promised and — Bayezid instead-of the

πόλεως ὑπέσχετο δώσειν τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐνόρκως καὶ
city promised to-give the Peloponnese on-oath and
εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς ἔχειν εἰρηναίαν κατάστασιν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
into the future to-have peaceful state the and emperor
Χριστιανικώτατος ὢν καὶ μεμνημένος τὰ θεῖα καὶ ἐν
most-Christian being and remembering the(-things) divine and in
φρονήσει μεστός, ὁρῶν τὸ ὑπήκοον ἅπαν ταλαιπωρούμενον
prudence full seeing the subjects all distressed
ὑπὸ ἐνδείας· μόδιος γὰρ σίτου ὑπὲρ τὰ εἴκοσι νομίσματα·
by want (a)-modius for of-grain over the twenty coins
καὶ ποῦ νόμισμα; οἴνου τε ὁμοίως καὶ ἄλλων
and where(-was) (a)-coin of-wine and likewise and of-other
ἀναγκαίων τροφῶν λεῖψις. ἐξ ἀνάγκης ὁ κοινὸς λαὸς
necessary foods (a)-want by necessity the common people
εἰς ἀπιστίαν καὶ προδοσίαν πατρίδος ἑώρα, καὶ αὐτὸς
into faithlessness and betrayal of-fatherland looked and he
ἐξωμολογεῖτο καθ' ἑκάστην ὥραν τε καὶ ἡμέραν τῷ θεῷ,
confessed by each hour both and day — to-God
λέγων „μή μοι γένοιτο Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ, μηδὲ ἀκουσθήτω
saying not to-me may-it-happen Christ king nor let-it-be-heard
ἐν τοῖς ἀπείροις ἔθνεσι τῶν Χριστιανῶν ὅτι ἐν ἡμέραις
among the countless nations of-the Christians that in (the)-days
Μανουὴλ τοῦ βασιλέως παρεδόθη ἡ πόλις καὶ τὰ ἐν
of-Manuel the emperor was-handed-over the city and the in
αὐτῇ ἅγια καὶ τίμια σκεύη τοῖς ἀσεβέσι καὶ χριστομάχοις."
it holy and precious vessels to-the impious and Christ-fighters
εὑρὼν οὖν τότε τὸν Ἰωάννην συνεργοῦντα τῷ τυράννῳ
having-found then then — John working-with the tyrant
τοῦ ποιῆσαι αὐτὸν βασιλέα, καὶ ὁ τύραννος φροντίζων
— to-make him emperor and the tyrant taking-care-of
τὴν πραγματείαν ὡς ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου, ὁ Μανουὴλ εἴρηκε
the business as on-behalf-of him — Manuel said

„τὸ σῶζον σώζου καὶ μὴ μελέτω σοι περὶ βασιλείας.”
the(-thing) saving save and not let-it-concern you about empire
ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν τοῖς παραλίοις τοῦ Πέλοπος ἀφῆκε τὴν
having-come and to the coasts — of-Pelops he-left the
δέσποιναν σὺν τοῖς τέκνοις ἐκεῖ· εἶχε γὰρ τὸν Ἰωάννην
lady with the children there he-had for — John
βρέφος καὶ τὸν Θεόδωρον νήπιον. καταλείψας δ’ αὐτοὺς
(a)-babe and — Theodore (an)-infant having-left and them
ἐν Μεθώνῃ, καὶ τὰς τριήρεις ὄπισθεν πέμψας, αὐτὸς
in Methone and the triremes back having-sent he
ἐν μιᾷ τῶν μεγάλων νηῶν εἰσελθὼν ἔπλει εἰς Βενετίαν,
into one of-the great ships having-gone sailed to Venice
εἰς Μεδιόλανα, Γενοῦαν, Φλωρεντζίαν, Φεραρίαν, καὶ
to Milan Genoa Florence Ferrara and
ἅπασαν Ἰταλίαν διελθὼν ἀπὸ Προβέντζας ἐχώρει εἰς
all Italy having-gone-through from Provence went to
Γερμανίαν ἤτοι Φραγγίαν· καὶ πάντες οἱ ῥηγάδες καὶ
Germany that-is Frankland and all the kings and
δοῦκαι καὶ κόντιδες ἐτίμων αὐτὸν καὶ ὡς ἡμίθεον δώροις
dukes and counts honored him and as (a)-demigod with-gifts
ἠμείβοντο. διελθὼν δὲ πᾶσαν Φραγγίαν καὶ εἰς τὰ
rewarded(-him) having-gone-through and all Frankland and into the
τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν ὅρια περάσας πάλιν ἦλθεν εἰς Βενετίαν.
of-the Germans borders having-crossed again came to Venice
οἱ δὲ Βένετοι πρεπόντως φιλοξενήσαντες καὶ σὺν δώροις
the and Venetians fittingly having-entertained(-him) and with gifts
πλείστοις ἀποπέμψαντες, ἐστράφη εἰς Μεθώνην σὺν ταῖς
very-many having-sent-off(-him) he-returned to Methone with the
αὐτῶν τριήρεσι, καὶ συντυχὼν τῇ δεσποίνῃ καὶ τοῖς
their triremes and having-met the lady and the

τέκνοις ἐκάθητο καραδοκῶν τὰ τῆς πόλεως ἀτυχήματα,
children sat awaiting the of-the city misfortunes
μᾶλλον τὰ τοῦ ἔθνους τῶν Ῥωμαίων δυστυχήματα.
rather the of-the nation of-the Romans misfortunes

XV · TIMUR'S ENVOYS

John reigns within the walls while a Turkish kadi judges in the City and all outside belongs to Bayezid, who revels at Prousa among captive boys and girls of every race. Timur's envoys order him to return the emirates he has seized; he shaves their beards and sends them away with insults, takes Erzincan, and from Adrianople orders John out of the City on pain of destruction, and John and the citizens answer that they trust in God. Timur takes Erzincan back, undermines Sebasteia, buries its leading men alive, ravages Damascus and Aleppo, and returns to Samarkand. Bayezid gathers a vast army, and the Romans pray for deliverance.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης εἰσελθὼν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ
the and emperor John having-entered into the city and
στεφθεὶς βασιλεὺς εἰσῆξε πρῶτον κατὰ τὸ αἴτημα
having-been-crowned emperor brought-in first according-to the demand
τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ κριτὴν Τοῦρκον, ὃς τὰς ἀμφιβολίας τὰς
— of-Bayezid (a)-judge Turkish who the disputes the(-ones)
ἀναμεταξὺ συμβαινούσας Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Τούρκοις αὐτὸς
between arising Romans and Turks he
διέκρινε κατὰ τὸν Ἀραβικὸν νόμον. καὶ πάντα ὅσα
decided according-to the Arabic law and all as-much-as
εἶχον Ῥωμαῖοι μέχρι Σηλυμβρίας, καὶ αὐτὴ Σηλυμβρία τοῦ
held (the)-Romans up-to Selymbria and itself Selymbria —
Παγιαζῆτ ἐγένοντο, καὶ ὁ Ἰωάννης ἦν βασιλεύων μόνον
of-Bayezid became and — John was reigning only
ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζῆτ καθήμενος ἐν Προύσῃ,
within the city — and Bayezid sitting in Prousa

καὶ τὰ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὑψίκομα δένδρα ὁρῶν καρποῖς βρίθοντα
and the of-the good-fortune lofty-crowned trees seeing with-fruits laden
καὶ καθ᾽ ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ἀδεῶς κατατρυφῶντα ἐν διαφόροις
and by each day fearlessly reveling in various
στρουθῶν κελαδίσμασιν· οὐ γὰρ ἔλλειπέ τι τῶν ἐν
of-birds songs not for was-lacking anything of-the(-things) among
τοῖς γένεσι τῶν γλωσσῶν ὡραῖον, εἴτε ἐν σώματι ζώου
the races of-the tongues fair whether in body of-creature
ἢ μετάλλου ἢ ἄλλης τινὸς ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ δοθείσης παρὰ
or of-metal or of-other some in the world given by
τοῦ θεοῦ ἡδέας ὄψεως, τοῦ μὴ εἶναί τε καὶ εὑρίσκεσθαι ἐν
— God pleasing sight — not to-be both and to-be-found in
τοῖς θησαυροῖς αὐτοῦ. ἐκλεγόμενα τοίνυν τὰ καθαρὰ τῶν
the treasuries his chosen therefore the pure(-ones) of-the
σωμάτων καὶ τῶν ὡραίᾳ τῇ ὄψει ἀρρένων τε καὶ
bodies and of-the(-ones) fair in-the face of-males both and
θηλέων παρίσταντο, παιδάρια νέα καὶ τρυφερά, καὶ κόραι
of-females stood-by boys young and delicate and girls
ὑπὲρ τὸν ἥλιον λάμπουσαι, τίνων; Ῥωμαίων, Σέρβων,
beyond the sun shining of-which(-races) Romans Serbs
Βλάχων, Ἀλβανίτων, Οὔγγρων, Σάξων, Βουλγάρων καὶ
Vlachs Albanians Hungarians Saxons Bulgarians and
Λατίνων, ἕνα ἕκαστον μελῳδοῦντα τῇ ἰδίᾳ διαλέκτῳ καὶ
Latins one each singing in-the own tongue even
μὴ βουλευομένων. αὐτὸς δὲ καθήμενος καὶ κατασπαταλῶν
not wishing he and sitting and living-in-luxury
οὐκ ἐπαύετο ἀφροδισιάζων, ἐν ἀρρένοις ἀσελγαίνων καὶ
not ceased indulging-lust in males being-licentious and
θήλεσι. ταῦτα τῶν παρανομιῶν ἡμῶν τὰ ἐπίχειρα. δικαία
females these(-are) of-the lawlessnesses our the wages just(-is)
ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ παίδευσις. ἀλλὰ σὺ, κύριε, ἀπόδος καὶ αὐτοῖς
the — of-God chastisement but you Lord render also to-them

κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν. πάριδε τὰς ἀνομίας ἡμῶν, δέσποτα,
according-to the works their overlook the lawlessnesses our master
καὶ μὴ ἐάσῃς συντριβῆναι ἡμᾶς ὡς καλάμην στυπίου, ἀλλὰ
and not let to-be-crushed us like (a)-stalk of-tow but
βλέψον εἰς ἡμᾶς ἱλέῳ ὄμματί σου. κατασπαταλοῦντος
look on us with-gracious eye your (while-he-was)-reveling
οὖν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἰδοὺ μήνυμα ὡς ἀποκρισιάριοι
then on-one of-the days behold (a)-message that envoys
ἦλθοσαν ἀπὸ Περσίας ζητοῦντες ἰδεῖν τὸν ἡγεμόνα.
had-come from Persia asking to-see the ruler
„ἀπὸ τίνος;" ἀπεκρίνετο. οἱ δὲ „παρὰ τοῦ Τεμὺρ χὰν
from whom he-responded they and from — Timur khan
σουλτάνου Περσίας καὶ Βαβυλῶνος." ὁ δὲ προσέταξε τοῦ
sultan of-Persia and Babylon he and ordered —
δοῦναι αὐτοῖς τόπον εἰς ἀνάπαυσιν. μετὰ δέ τινας ἡμέρας
to-give to-them (a)-place for rest after and some days
προσκαλεσάμενος αὐτοὺς ἐζήτει τὰ τῆς πρεσβείας
having-summoned them he-asked the(-things) of-the embassy
ἀκοῦσαι. οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες καὶ παραστάντες ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ
to-hear they and having-come and having-stood before him
ἔφησαν „ὁ μέγας χὰν Τεμὺρ δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς δούλους αὐτοῦ
said the great khan Timur through us the slaves his
μηνύει σοι λέγων ὅτι οὐκ ἔξεστίν σοι ἁρπάζειν τὰ
sends-word to-you saying that not it-is-permitted to-you to-seize the(-things)
ἀλλότρια καὶ δι' αὐτῶν γενέσθαι σε μέγας ἀρχηγός.
of-others and through them to-become you (a)-great leader
ἀρκοῦ εἰς ὅσα σοι ὁ θεὸς δέδωκε παρὰ τῶν ἀπίστων
be-content with what to-you — God has-given from the infidels
λαβών. τὰς δὲ ἐπαρχίας ἃς παρὰ τῶν λοιπῶν ἡγεμόνων
having-taken the but provinces which from the other rulers
ληστρικῶς ἥρπασας, παρευθὺ στρέψας δός, ἵνα
piratically you-seized at-once having-turned(-back) give(-them) that

καὶ παρὰ θεῷ εὖ σοι γένηται καὶ παρὰ τῶν λοιπῶν
both with God well to-you it-may-be and from the other
ἡγεμόνων εὐχαριστίας καὶ ἐπαίνους ἕξεις. εἰ δὲ μή, ἐγὼ
rulers thanks and praises you-will-have if but not I
ἔσομαι σὺν θεῷ ἐκδικητὴς αὐτῶν." ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα
will-be with God avenger their these(-things) and other(-things)
πλείω εἰπόντες, ὁ Παγιαζῆτ ἐκέλευσεν ξυρίῳ καθᾶραι
more having-said — Bayezid ordered with-(a)-razor to-clean(-off)
τοὺς πώγωνας καὶ ἀποπέμψαι ἀτίμους, φήσας αὐτοῖς
the beards and to-send-away(-them) dishonored having-said to-them
„ὑπάγετε, ἀπαγγείλατε τῷ κυρίῳ ὑμῶν, ἐρχέσθω ταχύ·
go report to-the lord your let-him-come quickly
ἐκδέχομαι γὰρ αὐτόν. ἔστω κεχωρισμένος ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτοῦ
I-await for him let-him-be separated from the his
νομίμου γαμετῆς, εἰ μὴ ἔλθοι." ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα
lawful wife if not he-should-come these(-things) and other
ἀδολεσχήματα εἰπὼν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀτίμως ἀπέπεμψεν·
babblings having-said to them dishonorably he-sent-away(-them)
αὐτὸς δὲ μὴ ἀμελήσας, ἀλλὰ σὺν πάσῃ τῇ στρατείᾳ
he and not having-been-negligent but with all the army
πρὸς τὰ ἀνώτερα μέρη τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἐστράτευσεν. ἦν
toward the upper parts — of-Armenia campaigned he-had
γὰρ τῷ προλαβόντι χρόνῳ λαβὼν τὴν τῆς Καππαδοκίας
for in-the preceding time taken the — of-Cappadocia
μεγάλην Σεβάστειαν, ἐν δὲ τῇ στρατείᾳ ταύτῃ διαβὰς τὰ
great Sebasteia in and the campaign this having-crossed the
ὅρια τῆς μεγάλης Ἀρμενίας καὶ εἰς τὴν τῶν Τουρκοπερσῶν
borders of-the great Armenia and into the of-the Turko-Persians
γῆν εἰσελθὼν ἐκράτησε μίαν τῶν πόλεων λεγομένην
land having-entered seized one of-the cities called
Ἀρσυγγάν. ἐπαναζεύξας δὲ ἦλθεν ἐν Προύσῃ, ἀπάρας
Erzincan having-returned and came to Prousa having-set-out

δὲ ἐκ τῆς Προύσης καὶ διαβὰς τὸν πορθμὸν ἦλθεν
and from — Prousa and having-crossed the strait came
εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν, καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἰωάννῃ μηνύει λέγων
to Adrianople and to-the emperor John sends-word saying
ὅτι „ἐγὼ μὲν εἰ καὶ τὸν βασιλέα Μανουὴλ ἐξέωσα τῆς
that I indeed if even the emperor Manuel thrust-out from-the
πόλεως, οὐ διὰ σὲ ἀλλὰ δι᾽ ἐμὲ τοῦτο πεποίηκα. εἰ μὲν
city not for you but for me this I-have-done if indeed
βούλει τοῦ εἶναί σε ἡμέτερον φίλον, μετάστηθι τῶν
you-wish — to-be you our friend withdraw from-the(-places)
ἐκεῖ, καὶ δώσω ἐπαρχίαν ἣν ἂν βούλῃ· εἰ δὲ μή γε,
there and I-will-give (a)-province which — you-wish if but not at-least
μάρτυς μοι θεὸς καὶ ὁ μέγας προφήτης, οὐ φείσομαί
witness to-me(-is) God and the great prophet not I-will-spare
τινος, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἄρδην ὀλέσω.“ ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα ὁ
anyone but all utterly I-will-destroy these and other —
Παγιαζῆτ ὀργίλα πέμψας μηνύματα, αὐτοὶ τῷ θεῷ τὰς
Bayezid angry having-sent messages they — on-God the
ἐλπίδας ἀνέθεντο· ἦσαν γὰρ προμελετηκότες ἐκ πολλῶν
hopes placed they-were for having-practiced-beforehand from much
ὀλίγα πρὸς τροφήν. οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο λέγοντες „ὑπάγετε,
little for food they and answered saying go
ἀναγγείλατε τῷ κυρίῳ ὑμῶν. ἡμεῖς ἐν ἀδυναμίᾳ ὄντες καὶ
report to-the lord your we in weakness being and
δυναστείᾳ πολλῇ οὐκ ἔχομεν ποῦ καταφυγεῖν, εἰ μὴ εἰς θεὸν
oppression much not have where to-flee if not to God
τὸν βοηθοῦντα τοὺς ἀδυνάτους καὶ καταδυναστεύοντα
the(-one) helping the powerless and overpowering
τοὺς δυνάστας. καὶ εἴ τι βούλει, ποίει.“ ἐν δὲ ταῖς
the mighty and if anything you-wish do(-it) in and the

ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ἦλθον μηνύματα φέροντες ἐξ Ἀμασείας
days those came(-men) messages bearing from Amaseia
ὡς ὁ Τεμὺρ χὰν στρατεύει κατὰ τῆς Συρίας.
that — Timur khan campaigns against — Syria
ὁ Παγιαζῆτ δὲ περάσας καὶ ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ διάγων πέμψας
— Bayezid and having-crossed and in — Prousa staying having-sent
ἁπανταχοῦ προσεκαλεῖτο τὰς δυνάμεις πάσας τῆς ἑῴας
everywhere summoned the forces all of-the east
καὶ τῆς δύσεως. ὁ δὲ Τεμὺρ χὰν διαβὰς τὴν Ἀρμενίαν
and of-the west — and Timur khan having-crossed — Armenia
ἐχειρώσατο πρῶτον τὸ Ἀρσυγγὰν πολέμου νόμῳ, καὶ
subdued first — Erzincan of-war by-(the)-law and
πάντας τοὺς οἰκισθέντας παρὰ τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ ξίφει
all the(-ones) settled by — Bayezid by-(the)-sword
κατέσφαξεν. εἶτα ἐλθὼν εἰς Σεβάστειαν καὶ μεγαλόπολιν
slaughtered then having-come to Sebasteia and (a)-great-city
οὖσαν ἔπηξε χάρακα· καὶ ζητήσας τὴν πόλιν, καὶ μὴ
being he-pitched (a)-camp and having-demanded the city and not
ἐνδόντες οἱ ἐντός, κατορύξας γύροθεν ἔστησεν αὐτὴν
having-yielded the(-ones) within having-dug-under all-around he-set it
ἐπάνω τῶν δοκῶν καὶ τῶν σανίδων κάτωθεν ἐκ θεμέθλων,
upon the beams and the planks from-below from (the)-foundations
μὴ γνόντος τινὸς τῶν ἐντὸς τί ἄρα ἐγεγόνει τὰ
not having-known anyone of-the(-ones) within what then had-happened the(-things)
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ ὀρύκται ἀρξάμενοι τὴν ὀρυγὴν
against them they-had for the diggers begun the digging
ἀπομακρόθεν τῆς πόλεως μίλιον ἓν καὶ πλέον. ἦν δὲ ἡ
far-off from-the city (a)-mile one and more was and the
πόλις ἐκ πλίνθου ὠμῆς οἰκοδομηθεῖσα. τότε πάλιν ἐμήνυσε
city of brick raw built then again he-sent-word
τοῖς ἔνδον λέγων „εἰ βούλεσθε τοῦ σώζεσθαι, παράδοτε
to-the(-ones) inside saying if you-wish — to-be-saved surrender

τὴν πόλιν.” αὐτοὶ δὲ μὴ πεισθέντες ἀλλὰ λοιδορίας
the city they but not having-been-persuaded but insults
ἐκχέαντες ἀμέτρους, πῦρ ἐνίησι ταῖς δοκοῖς αἷς ἐνίδρυτο
having-poured-out immeasurable fire he-puts into-the beams on-which was-set
ἡ πόλις, καὶ ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων κατέπεσε, καὶ εἰσελθόντες
the city and from the foundations it-fell and having-entered
ἤρξαντο ἀφειδῶς κατακόπτειν καὶ σκυλεύειν τοὺς πολίτας.
they-began unsparingly to-cut-down and to-despoil the citizens
ὁ δὲ Τεμὺρ χὰν ἐκέλευσε πάντας τοὺς προύχοντας τῆς
— and Timur khan ordered all the leading(-men) of-the
πόλεως συναθροῖσαι εἰς ἕν, καὶ προστάξας λάκκους
city to-gather into one(-place) and having-commanded pits
ὀρύγειν ὡς τάφους μεγέθεις, καὶ δεσμεῖν αὐτοὺς δεσμὸν
to-dig like graves large and to-bind them (a)-binding
ὃν οὐκ ἐσοφίσατό τις τῶν τυράννων· τὸν γὰρ αὐχένα
which not devised any of-the tyrants the for neck
ὑποκλίναντες καὶ ἐν μέσῳ τῶν σκελῶν ὠθήσαντες,
having-bent-down and in (the)-middle of-the legs having-pushed(-it)
ἄχρις ἡ ῥὶν τοῦ δυστυχοῦς ἐκείνου, ὁποίου ἄρα καὶ
until the nose of-the wretched that(-man) whatever(-sort) then also
εἴη, κατάντησεν τῷ πρωκτῷ, αἱ δὲ κνῆμαι σὺν τοῖς
he-might-be reached to-the anus the and shins with the
γόνασι ἐξ ἑκατέρων τῶν ὤτων ἀπῃωρημέναι. καὶ ὁ
knees from each-of the ears hung-up and the
ἄνθρωπος ὥσπερ κανθόχοιρος σφαιροειδὴς ἐν τῷ τάφῳ
man like (a)-hedgehog ball-shaped into the grave
ἠκοντίζετο. καὶ δέκα ἢ καὶ πλείονες ἐν ἑνὶ μνημείῳ ὄντες,
was-hurled and ten or even more in one tomb being
οὐ συνέκλειον χώμασιν, ἀλλὰ σανίσιν ἀσφαλίσαντες ἐπάνω
not they-closed(-them) with-earth but with-planks having-secured upon
τῶν σανίδων ἐχωμάτιζον, ἵνα μὴ εὐκόλως πνιγέντες
the planks they-heaped-earth that not easily having-been-choked

ἀποβάλλωνται τοῦ ζῆν. τοιαύτην ὁ Σκύθης ἐπενοήσατο
they-may-lose the to-live such the Scythian devised
βάσανον. ἐπεὶ οὖν αὐτὴν εἰς τέλος ἠφάνισεν, ἔρχεται
torture when then it to (the)-end he-destroyed comes
εἰς τὰ τῆς Φοινίκης μέρη καὶ ἕως αὐτῆς Δαμασκοῦ, καὶ
into the — of-Phoenicia parts and up-to very Damascus and
ἐμπιπρᾷ καὶ λεηλατεῖ καὶ λαμβάνει πλοῦτον ἀναρίθμητον
burns and plunders and takes wealth countless
καὶ αἰχμαλωσίαν πολλήν. καὶ τὴν Δαμασκὸν ἐρημώσας
and captives many and — Damascus having-desolated
ἐπὶ τὸ Χάλεπ διαβαίνει, καὶ αὐτὸ ἠφάνισεν, καὶ πολλοὺς
to — Aleppo crosses and it destroyed and many
τῶν τεχνῶν ἐπιστήμονας εἰς Περσίαν μετῴκισεν, καὶ τοὺς
of-the arts skilled(-men) to Persia transplanted and the
Ἄραβας φοβήσας ἐπανέζευξεν εἰς Σαμαρχάντ μητρόπολιν
Arabs having-terrified returned to Samarkand metropolis
Περσίας. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζῆτ ἀκούων τὰ γενόμενα ἐν
of-Persia — and Bayezid hearing the(-things) having-happened in
τῷ Ἀρσυγγάν, ἐν Σεβαστείᾳ τῇ πόλει, ἐν Συρίᾳ καὶ
— Erzincan in Sebasteia the city in Syria and
ἐν τῇ Δαμασκῷ καὶ τῷ Χάλεπ, οὐκ ἐπαύετο ποιῶν
in — Damascus and — Aleppo not ceased making
ἀπογραφὰς ἔν τε ἑῴᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἀθροίζων νέον
levies in both (the)-east and in — Asia gathering (a)-new
στρατὸν καὶ ὑπὲρ περισσοῦ τοῦτον πληθύνων. οἱ δὲ
army and beyond measure it multiplying the and
πτωχοὶ πολῖται σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ χεῖρας πρὸς θεὸν αἴροντες
poor citizens with the emperor hands to God raising
σὺν δάκρυσι πλείστοις ἱκέτευον, λέγοντες „θεὲ καὶ κύριε
with tears very-many implored saying God and Lord
τοῦ ἐλέους, ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀχρείους δούλους σοῦ,
of-the mercy have-mercy-on us the unprofitable slaves your

καὶ δὸς τὸν ἐπαπειλοῦντα ἡμᾶς καὶ τὸν σὸν οἶκον
and give to-the(-one) threatening us and the your house
τοῦτον καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῷ ἅγια ἄλλην μέριμναν, ἄλλην
this and the(-things) in it holy another care another
φροντίδα, ἄλλον λογισμόν, ἵνα ἐλευθερωθέντες τῆς αὐτοῦ
concern another thought that having-been-freed from-the his
τυραννίδος δοξάσωμεν σὲ τὸν πατέρα καὶ υἱὸν καὶ τὸ
tyranny we-may-glorify you the father and son and the
ἅγιον πνεῦμα, τὸν ἕνα θεὸν εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας. ἀμήν."
holy spirit the one God to the ages amen

XVI · ANKARA

Timur marches through Armenia and Cappadocia; Bayezid meets him near Ankyra but spends three days hunting and loses five thousand men to thirst while Timur takes his water. A comet blazes from spring until the autumn equinox. Timur's wings encircle the plain; the men of Aydin, Saruhan, Menteshe, and Germiyan desert to their former lords, and Stephen's Serbs cut their way out with Bayezid's son Musulman. Bayezid's ten thousand janissaries die on a hill, and he is brought to Timur, who is playing chess with his son Shah-Rukh. Timur treats him with honor but guards him closely; when diggers sent by Bayezid's son Mehmed tunnel into the tents, Timur beheads Bayezid's chief eunuch and puts Bayezid in irons.

Ἔαρος δ' ἀρξαμένου ἰδοὺ καὶ ὁ Τεμὺρ χὰν ἐκ Περσίας
spring and having-begun behold also — Timur khan from Persia
πρὸς τὰ τοῦ Ταναΐδος μέρη ἐλθών, καὶ τοὺς Ταυροσκύθας
toward the of-the Tanais parts having-come and the Tauroscythians
καὶ Ζυκχοὺς καὶ Ἀβασγοὺς ἀθροίσας, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ
and Zygians and Abasgians having-gathered and the on the
Βοσπόρῳ πολίχνια κατασκάψας, διέβη πρὸς τὰ τῆς
Bosporus little-towns having-razed crossed toward the —
Ἀρμενίας μέρη, καὶ τὴν Καππαδοκίαν διελθὼν
of-Armenia parts and — Cappadocia having-passed-through

σὺν πολλῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ ἐκ τῶν Ἀρμενίων οὐκ ὀλίγους
with much army and from the Armenians not few
παραλαβὼν πρὸς τὰ τῶν Γαλατῶν μέρη ἀφίκετο, στρατὸν
having-taken-along toward the of-the Galatians parts came (an)-army
ἔχων ὡς ὁ ποτὲ Ξέρξης πολυαρίθμητον. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζῆτ
having as the once Xerxes numberless — and Bayezid
καὶ αὐτὸς πᾶσαν στρατιὰν συνάξας Θρακικήν τε καὶ
also he all army having-assembled Thracian both and
ἀνατολικὴν καὶ νεόλεκτον ἄλλον στρατόν, καὶ τὸν Σέρβον
eastern and newly-levied other army and the Serb
ἔχων ὁμοῦ Στέφανον τὸν τοῦ Λαζάρου υἱὸν σὺν δορυφόροις
having together Stephen the — of-Lazar son with guards
πλείστοις, ἐξῆλθε καὶ αὐτὸς συναντήσων τῷ Τεμύρ. ὡς
very-many went-out also he going-to-meet — Timur when
δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς προσέγγισε τοῖς μέρεσι Γαλατίας, ἔμαθεν
and also he approached the parts of-Galatia he-learned
ὅτι Τεμὺρ ἐν Ἀγκύρᾳ τῇ πόλει πληκεύων ἦν. ἐγγίσας
that Timur at Ankyra the city encamping was having-drawn-near
δὲ κἀκεῖνος πλησίον, καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς πήξας ἐν μέσῳ
and and-he near and the tents having-pitched in (the)-middle
τοῦ κάμπου πλησίον Ἀγκύρας, εἶχε καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν
of-the plain near Ankyra had both the river
εὐθυροοῦντα καὶ τὸ πότιμον ὕδωρ διά τε τὴν χρείαν τοῦ
flowing-straight and the drinkable water for both the need of-the
στρατοῦ καὶ τῶν ἵππων καὶ πάσης τῆς παρατάξεως· ὁ δὲ
army and of-the horses and of-all the array — but
Τεμὺρ ἦν οἰκῶν ἐν ἀνύδρῳ γῇ. πλὴν τί γίνεται; κελεύει
Timur was dwelling in waterless land but what happens orders
ὁ Παγιαζῆτ διαλαλίας γενέσθαι ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ φωσάτου
— Bayezid proclamations to-be-made in (the)-middle of-the camp
τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἐξελθεῖν ἅπαντας ἐν κυνηγεσίῳ. ἐξῆλθεν οὖν
on-the next(-day) to-go-out all on (a)-hunt he-went-out then

σὺν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι τρεῖς ἡμέρας κυνηγετῶν καὶ
with all the army three days hunting and
ἐλάφους διώκων. ὁ δὲ Τεμὺρ ἀναστὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου οὗ
deer chasing — and Timur having-risen from the place where
ἦν, ἦλθε καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν ἐν ταῖς ὄχθαις τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ὅπου
he-was came and encamped on the banks of-the river where
ἐκάθητο πρώην ὁ Παγιαζῆτ. ὕδατος τοίνυν σπανίζοντος,
had-sat formerly — Bayezid water therefore being-scarce
ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ λέοντι τὴν πορείαν ἐποίει,
since also the sun in the Lion the course was-making
ὁ Τεμὺρ οὐκ ἐφρόντιζε πλέον περὶ ὑδροποσίας· ἀλλ' ὁ
— Timur not cared any-more about water-drinking but —
Παγιαζῆτ ἀλαζονευόμενος, καὶ ὑπεροπτικῶς δεικνύων τὴν
Bayezid boasting and disdainfully showing the
συμπλοκὴν τοῦ Τεμύρ, ὡς ἐκ δευτέρου λόγου προσέχων
engagement — with-Timur as of second account heeding
αὐτήν, ἐνήργησε τὰ κυνηγέσια, καὶ ἡ πρώτη τῆς αὐτοῦ
it carried-out the hunts and the first of-the his
δυστυχίας ἐμβολὴ ὑπῆρχεν αὕτη. ἐξελθὼν γάρ, καὶ τοῦ
misfortune onset was this having-gone-out for and the
ἡλίου ὄντος ἐν μεσουρανήματι, οἱ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τοῦ
sun being at zenith the soldiers by the
καύσωνος ἀπελέγοντο τῇ ζωῇ καὶ ἐζήτουν ὕδωρ, καὶ οὐκ
heat were-giving-up — life and sought water and not
ἦν, καὶ ἐλειποψυχοῦντο καὶ ἀπέθνησκον. ἀπέθανον
there-was(-any) and fainted and were-dying died
οὖν ἐν τῇ κακοπαθείᾳ αὐτῇ ἄνδρες πεντακισχίλιοι. μετὰ
then in the distress this men five-thousand after
δὲ τρεῖς ἡμέρας στραφεὶς ἐν τῷ τόπῳ ἔκειτο, εὗρε τὸν
and three days having-returned to the place he-had-lain found —
Τεμὺρ ἐκεῖ κατουνεύσαντα, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ οὐχ ὑπ' ἐξουσίαν
Timur there encamped and the water not under power

αὐτοῦ ἦν, ἀλλ' ἡ θέσις τοῦ τόπου ἀπεμάκρυνε τοῦτο,
his was but the position of-the place removed it
καὶ οὐκ εἶχον εὐκόλως. ἐξ ἀνάγκης οὖν ἔγνωσαν ὅτι
and not they-had(-it) easily by necessity then they-knew that
τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἐξ ἀνάγκης μέλλουσι συνάψαι πόλεμον.
on-the next(-day) by necessity they-are-about to-join battle
Ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις, ὁπότε τὴν ἐαρινὴν ὥραν ὁ
in and the days those when the spring season the
ἥλιος ἐποίει διὼν τοὺς διδύμους, περὶ τὰ ἑσπέρια
sun was-making passing-through the Twins in the western
μέρη σημεῖον ἐφάνη ἐξ οὐρανοῦ καὶ προάγγελος κακῶν.
parts (a)-sign appeared from heaven and forerunner of-evils
τὸ δὲ ἦν κομήτης περιφανής, ὄρθιον ἔχων τὴν κόμην καὶ
it and was (a)-comet conspicuous upright having the tail and
ὡς πῦρ φλογερόν, ὑπὲρ πήχεις τέτταρας ἀπὸ δύσεως ἐν
like fire blazing over cubits four from west to
ἑῴᾳ ὡς δόρυ κινῶν τὴν ἀκτῖνα. ὁπότε δ' ἂν ὁ ἥλιος
east like (a)-spear moving the ray when and — the sun
ὑπὸ τὸν ὁρίζοντα δύνας ἦν, τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξήπλου
below the horizon having-set was then also it spread-out
τὴν ἰδίαν ἀκτῖνα, καὶ κατηύγαζε πάντα τὰ γῆς πέρατα,
the own ray and illumined all the of-earth ends
καὶ οὐκ ἐδίδου τοῖς λοιποῖς ἀστράσιν ἐξαυγάζειν οὐδὲ
and not allowed the other stars to-shine-out nor
τὸν ἀέρα μελανίζειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ὑπερεκτείνετο καὶ ἐν
the air to-darken but rather stretched-out-farther and at
τῷ μεσουρανίσματι ὑπερεκκέχυτο ἡ φλόξ, ἕως ὑπὲρ τὸν
the zenith was-poured-out the flame until above the
ὁρίζοντα περιωρίζετο. τοῦτο τὸ σημεῖον ἑωράκασιν Ἰνδοί,
horizon it-was-bounded this the sign have-seen Indians
Χαλδαῖοι, Αἰγύπτιοι, Φρύγες, Πέρσαι καὶ οἱ τὴν μικρὰν
Chaldaeans Egyptians Phrygians Persians and the(-ones) the little

Ἀσίαν οἰκοῦντες, Θρᾷκαί τε καὶ Οὖννοι, Δαλμάται καὶ
Asia inhabiting Thracians both and Huns Dalmatians and
Ἰταλοὶ καὶ Ἱσπανοὶ καὶ Γερμανοί, καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἔθνος ἦν
Italians and Spaniards and Germans and other if any nation was
οἰκῶν ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Ὠκεανοῦ ῥεύμασιν. ἔστη οὖν τὸ τοιοῦτον
dwelling by the of-the Ocean streams stood then the such
φρικωδέστατον τέρας ἁπανταχοῦ φαῖνον καὶ λάμπον,
most-dreadful portent everywhere appearing and shining
ὃ καὶ λαμπαδίας καλεῖται, ἄχρι τῆς φθινοπωρινῆς
which also torch(-star) is-called until the autumnal
ἰσημερίας, τοῦ ἡλίου ἐν τῷ ζυγῷ τὴν πορείαν ἀρξαμένου
equinox the sun in the Balance the course having-begun
ποιεῖσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐπανίωμεν αὖθις, καὶ ἴδωμεν τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ
to-make but let-us-return again and let-us-see the — of-God
ξένα τεράστια, πῶς τὸν Φαραὼ κατεπόντισε δι' ἑτέρου
strange wonders how — Pharaoh he-drowned through another
Φαραώ, καὶ πῶς ὁ τοῦ κυρίου λαὸς εὗρεν ἀνακωχὴν
Pharaoh and how the of-the Lord people found respite
τῶν πολλῶν πόνων αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ' οὐκ εἶδεν οὐδὲ συνῆκε.
from-the many toils its but not it-saw nor understood
Ὁ Σκύθης οὖν διαλαλίας ἀφ' ἑσπέρας ποιήσας ἐν παντὶ
the Scythian then proclamations from evening having-made in all
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ὥστε πρωὶ εὑρεθῆναι τοὺς πάντας
the camp so-that (in-the)-morning to-be-found the all
ἐποχουμένους καὶ περιφραγμένους τοῖς ὅπλοις, ἀναστὰς
mounted and fenced with-the arms having-risen
ἤδη ὄρθρου βαθέος παρετάξατο πάντας τοὺς ταγματάρχας
already (at)-dawn deep drew-up all the commanders
καὶ χιλιάρχους, καὶ ἐν μὲν τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι ἔστηκεν
and chiliarchs and on indeed the right wing set
ἀρχηγὸν τὸν πρῶτον τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ, ἐν δὲ τῷ ἀριστερῷ
(as)-leader the first of-the sons his on and the left

τὸν ἔκγονον αὐτοῦ (ἦν γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὰ ξ΄ ἔτη ὁ Τεμύρ)· ἐν
the grandson his was for over the 60 years — Timur in
δὲ τῇ οὐραγίᾳ αὐτὸς ἐτέτακτο. τότε προσέταξεν αὐτοῖς
and the rear he had-posted(-himself) then he-commanded them
λέγων „ὦ ἐμὸν ἄθροισμα καὶ στρατὸς ἀκαταγώνιστος, φύσις
saying O my host and army invincible nature
ἀδαμάντινος καὶ στερρὸν τεῖχος καὶ γενεὰ δυσανάλωτος,
adamantine and firm wall and race hard-to-take
ἠκούσατε τὰς ἐξ ἀρχῆς γεγονυίας παρὰ τῶν πατέρων
you-have-heard the from (the)-beginning having-been-done by the fathers
ἡμῶν ἀριστείας, οὐκ ἐν τῇ ἑῴᾳ (καὶ γὰρ αὐτὴ ἡμετέρα
our feats not in the east and for it our
πατρίς ἐστιν) ἀλλ᾽ ἐν Εὐρώπῃ καὶ ἐν Λιβύῃ καὶ ἁπλῶς
fatherland is but in Europe and in Libya and simply
εἰπεῖν ἐν πάσῃ τῇ γῇ. οἴδατε ἀκριβῶς τὴν Ξέρξου καὶ
to-say in all the earth you-know precisely the of-Xerxes and
Ἀρταξέρξου καθ᾽ Ἑλλήνων ἐπανάστασιν, Ἑλλήνων λέγω
of-Artaxerxes against (the)-Greeks uprising Greeks I-mean
τῶν ἡμιθέων ἡρώων ἀνδρῶν· οὗτοι γὰρ οἱ μιξοβάρβαροι
the demigod heroes men these for the half-barbarian
Τοῦρκοι ὡς ἀκρὶς πρὸς λέοντας ἐγγὺς ἐκείνων εἰκάζονται.
Turks as (a)-locust against lions beside those are-likened
οὐ γὰρ θαρρύνων ὑμᾶς ἀναμιμνήσκω ταῦτα. καὶ γὰρ ἤδη
not for encouraging you I-recall these(-things) and for already
ἐν χερσὶν ἡμετέραις τὸ θήραμα. ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀποδρασάτω τὸ
in hands our(-is) the prey but not let-escape the
μορμολύκιον τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν ἡμῶν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀγρευθήτω
bugbear this from the hands our but let-it-be-caught
σῶον καὶ ὑγιές, ἵνα ἐν τῇ Περσικῇ γῇ ἀπαγαγόντες
safe and sound that into the Persian land having-led-off
δείξωμεν αὐτὸ τοῖς τέκνοις ἡμῶν, καὶ παιδεύσωμεν αὐτὸν
we-may-show it to-the children our and we-may-teach him

τοῦ μὴ ἀφορκίζειν ἡμᾶς κατὰ τῶν συζύγων ἡμῶν. βούλομαι
— not to-adjure us by the wives our I-wish
τοίνυν τὸ ὁρώμενον τοῦτο μέγα χωρίον περικυκλωθῆναι,
therefore the seen this great place to-be-encircled
καὶ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κυκλοφορικῶς ἀγέσθω, ὁμοίως καὶ τὸ
and the indeed right circling let-be-led likewise also the
ἀριστερόν· καὶ χαρακώσατε τὸ πεδίον ἅπαν, καὶ ὁ ἐχθρὸς
left and palisade the plain whole and the enemy
ἐν μέσῳ ὡς κέντρον τοῦ πόλου εὑρεθήτω." τότε τὰ δύο
in (the)-middle like (the)-center of-the sphere let-be-found then the two
κέρατα τὸ μὲν ἐκ δεξιῶν τὸ δὲ ἐξ εὐωνύμων
wings the(-one) indeed from (the)-right the(-other) and from (the)-left
ἤρξαντο κυκλεῖν τὸ περίγειον ἔτι πρωΐας οὔσης. ὁ δὲ
began to-encircle the ground-around still morning being — and
Παγιαζὴτ ἡλίου ἀνατέλλοντος καὶ αὐτὸς τοὺς λεγεῶνας
Bayezid (the)-sun rising also he the legions
συντάξας καὶ τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἠχήσας, ἵστατο ἐκδεξόμενος
having-drawn-up and the war-cry having-sounded stood going-to-await
ἀφετηρίας παρὰ τοῖς Σκύθαις. οἱ δὲ ἔπραττον τὰ
(the)-start with the Scythians they and did the(-things)
προσταχθέντα ἄνευ φωνῆς καὶ ἀλαλαγμοῦ ἢ τοῦ τυχόντος
commanded without voice and war-cry or the least
ἤχου, ἐργαζόμενοι ὡς ἄοκνοι μύρμηκες. ἤρξατο οὖν ὁ
sound working like tireless ants began then —
Παγιαζὴτ ἀδολεσχῶν, καὶ ὑβρίζων τοὺς μεγιστᾶνας αὐτοῦ,
Bayezid prating and insulting the magnates his
καὶ τοὺς τζιαβούσιδας ὑποβιβάζων καὶ δέρων, ὡς οὐ
and the chaushes degrading and flogging as not
καλῶς τὸν πόλεμον ἀντιτίθενται.
well the battle they-oppose

εἷς δὲ τῶν ὑπερεχόντων ἀπὸ τοῦ βάνδου τοῦ Ἀτήν,
one and of-the leading(-men) from the banner — of-Aydin
ἐνωτισθεὶς ὡς ὁ κύριος αὐτοῦ ὁ Ἀτὴν σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ
having-heard that the lord his — Aydin with the brother
κατὰ πρόσωπον εἱστήκει, ἀφεὶς ὅλας τὰς ἡνίας καὶ
to face stood having-let-go all the reins and
λαβὼν τὸ βάνδον σὺν πεντακοσίοις ὁπλίταις αὐτόμολος
having-taken the banner with five-hundred men-at-arms (a)-deserter
εἰς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἔδραμεν. οἱ δὲ τοῦ Σαρχὰν καὶ αὐτοὶ
to the opponents ran the(-men) and — of-Saruban also they
τὰ ὅμοια ἔπραττον. ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ τοῦ Μανταχία
the like(-things) did likewise also the(-men) — of-Menteshe
καὶ τοῦ Καρμιάν, ὁρῶντες τοὺς ἡγεμόνας αὐτῶν κράζοντας
and — of-Germiyan seeing the rulers their crying-out
καὶ σημειοῦντας, εἰς αὐτοὺς ἅπαντες ἔφευγον καὶ πρὸς
and signaling to them all fled and to
τοὺς ὑπεναντίους ἐχώρουν. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζῆτ ὡς κολοιὸς
the adversaries went — and Bayezid like (a)-jackdaw
κατ᾽ ὀλίγον ἐψιλοῦτο, ὁ χορὸς δὲ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐκυκλοῦτο,
by little was-stripped the ring and of-the Scythians was-closed
καὶ σφαῖρα ὡς ἄρτι ἐγένετο. ἰδὼν δὲ Στέφανος ὁ τοῦ
and (a)-sphere as now became having-seen and Stephen the —
Λαζάρου υἱὸς καὶ γυναικάδελφος τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ, ἔτι συνὼν
of-Lazar son and brother-in-law — of-Bayezid still being-with
αὐτῷ σὺν πεντακισχιλίοις ἄνδρασι Σέρβοις δορυφόροις καὶ
him with five-thousand men Serbian guards and
μὴ φέρων τὴν ἧτταν, ἀρεϊκῷ θυμῷ πρὸς τοὺς Σκύθας
not bearing the defeat with-martial spirit against the Scythians
χωρεῖ, στήσαντες τὰ δόρατα πάντα κατὰ πρόσωπον
goes having-set the spears all to (the)-face
τῶν Σκυθῶν. οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι ἰδόντες τὴν τόλμαν πλήρη
of-the Scythians the and Scythians having-seen the daring full

θυμοῦ, ἀνοίξαντες θύραν ἔδωκαν αὐτοῖς διέξοδον. οἱ δὲ
of-spirit having-opened (a)-door gave them passage the and
Σκύθαι ἐξόπισθεν ἔβαλλον βέλεσι τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐν
Scythians from-behind struck with-arrows the soldiers in
τοῖς ὀπισθίοις τῶν ἵππων· τοὺς γὰρ ἐπιβάτας οὐκ εἶχον
the hindquarters of-the horses the for riders not could
ἀδικῆσαί τι περιφραγμένους ὄντας μέλανι σιδήρῳ. οἱ
to-harm at-all fenced being with-black iron the
δὲ Σέρβοι πάλιν ἐπαναστραφέντες, καὶ πάλιν θύραν
and Serbs again having-turned-back and again (a)-door
ἀνοίξαντες οἱ Σκύθαι ἔδωκαν αὐτοῖς εἴσοδον, πλὴν ἐξ
having-opened the Scythians gave them entry but on
ἀμφοτέρων τῶν μερῶν ἔπεσον οὐκ ὀλίγοι. πλησιάσας δὲ
both the sides fell not few having-approached and
ὁ Στέφανος τῷ Παγιαζῆτ, καὶ εἰπὼν εἰς τὸ οὖς ἱκανὰ
— Stephen — Bayezid and having-spoken into the ear many
ῥήματα, οὐκ ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν καταπειθῆ τοῦ ἀποδρᾶσαι·
words not made him persuaded — to-escape
ἤδη γὰρ περιεκύκλωσαν αὐτὸν κύνες πολλοί, ταῦροι
already for surrounded him dogs many bulls
πίονες περιέσχον αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Στέφανος ὁρῶν τὰ
fat encompassed him — and Stephen seeing the(-things)
γενόμενα καὶ προβλέπων τὰ μετ' ὀλίγον ἐσόμενα, τοὺς
happening and foreseeing the(-things) after (a)-little to-be the
ἰδίους λαβὼν καὶ τὸν πρῶτον υἱὸν τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ τὸν
own(-men) having-taken and the first son — of-Bayezid the(-one)
λεγόμενον Μουσουλμάν, κρούσας ἐν μέσῳ πάλιν τῶν
called Musulman having-struck into (the)-middle again of-the
ὑπεναντίων καὶ σὺν δυνάμει πολλῇ ἀραιώσας αὐτούς, καὶ
adversaries and with force much having-thinned them and
ἀποβαλὼν πολλοὺς καὶ αὐτὸς κατασφάξας πλείστους, μόλις
having-lost many and himself having-slaughtered very-many scarcely

ἐξήει τὰς ἐνέδρας. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ Σκύθαι πεπυκνωμένοι,
got-out-of the ambushes had for the Scythians closed-up
ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου κύκλου εἰς τὸ ναστὸν καταντήσαντες.
from the first circle into the solid(-mass) having-come
ὁ δὲ Στέφανος τὴν πρὸς Προῦσαν ἀπάγουσαν φεύγων
— and Stephen the(-road) to Prousa leading fleeing
ἦν, καὶ ὁ Μουσουλμὰν σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι πάντας
was and — Musulman with him the and Scythians all
τοὺς Τούρκους, ὅσοι φεύγοντες ἦσαν, ἅπαντας ἀφειδῶς
the Turks as-many-as fleeing were all unsparingly
κατέτεμον, ἕως οὗ ὁ Παγιαζῆτ ἀνελθὼν ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ
cut-down until — — Bayezid having-gone-up in (the)-middle of-the
κάμπου δι᾽ ἄκραν στενοχωρίαν ἐν βουνῷ τινί, ἔχων
plain because-of extreme distress onto (a)-hill certain having
περιλειπομένους ὡς δέκα χιλιάδας ἀργυρωνήτους σὺν
remaining about ten thousand bought-with-silver with
αὐτῷ δούλους αὐτοῦ, τοὺς οὓς καλοῦσι Γενητζάριδας·
him slaves his the(-ones) whom they-call janissaries
τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἅπαν χύδην ᾤχετο.
the and rest all pell-mell went-off
οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι διώκοντες τοὺς Τούρκους, ὡς ἴδον τὸν
the and Scythians pursuing the Turks when they-saw —
Παγιαζῆτ ἐν μέσῳ τῶν ἀρκύων ἤδη ὡς λάβρακα
Bayezid in (the)-middle of-the nets already like (a)-sea-bass
σπαίροντα, διαλαλίας γενομένης μηδεὶς φονεῦσαί τινα,
gasping (a)-proclamation having-been-made no-one to-kill anyone
γυμνοὺς ποιοῦντες ἀφίεσαν. νόμος γάρ ἐστιν οὗτος ἄνωθεν
naked making(-them) they-let-go (a)-law for is this from-of-old
ἐκ διαδοχῆς ἀεὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπογόνους κατιὼν ἀκήρατος,
by succession ever to the descendants coming-down inviolate
οὐ μόνον Ῥωμαίοις ἀλλὰ καὶ Πέρσαις καὶ Τριβαλλοῖς
not only among-Romans but also Persians and Triballians

καὶ Σκύθαις διὰ τὴν ταυτότητα τῆς πίστεως, τὰ
and Scythians because-of the sameness of-the faith the
μὲν πράγματα μόνα σκυλεύειν, τὰ δὲ σώματα μὴ
indeed goods only to-despoil the but bodies not
ἀνδραποδίζεσθαι, μηδὲ φονεύειν ἔξω τῆς πολεμικῆς
to-enslave nor to-kill outside of-the warlike
παρατάξεως μηδένα. τότε οἱ τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ δοῦλοι ὡς
battle-line anyone then the — of-Bayezid slaves like
λέοντες ἀντέπιπτον τοῖς Σκύθαις· οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι διὰ
lions fell-upon the Scythians the and Scythians because-of
τὴν ὑπὲρ περισσοῦ αὐτῶν σύνταξιν ἀντικαθίσταντο τοῖς
the beyond measure their array stood-against the
Τούρκοις· τί γὰρ εἶχον ποιῆσαι δέκα πρὸς ἑκατὸν Σκύθας;
Turks what for could to-do ten against hundred Scythians
πλὴν πάντες ἐσφάγησαν, καὶ τόσον κατηντήκει τὰ τοῦ
but all were-slaughtered and so-far had-come the —
Παγιαζῆτ δυστυχήματα ὡς πλησιάσαι τοὺς Σκύθας καὶ
of-Bayezid misfortunes that to-approach the Scythians and
εἰπεῖν αὐτῷ „κατάβηθι τοῦ ἵππου, κύριε Παγιαζῆτ, καὶ
to-say to-him get-down from-the horse lord Bayezid and
δεῦρο· καλεῖ σε Τεμὺρ χάν.” τότε καὶ μὴ θέλων κατέβη
(come)-here calls you Timur khan then even not wishing he-got-down
τοῦ ἵππου· ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἵππος Ἀραβικὸς πολλοῦ τιμήματος
from-the horse was for the horse Arabian of-much price
ἄξιος· οἱ δὲ ἔστρωσαν ἱππάριον σμικρόν, καὶ καθίσαντες
worth they and saddled (a)-pony small and having-seated
αὐτὸν ἐπάνω πρὸς τὸν Τεμὺρ χὰν ἀπήγαγον. ὁ δ’ αὐτὸς
him upon(-it) to — Timur khan led-off he and himself
ἐνωτισθεὶς ὅτι Παγιαζῆτ ἐν χερσὶν ἦν, κελεύσας πῆξαι
having-heard that Bayezid in hands was having-ordered to-pitch
σκηνήν, ἐκάθητο μετὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔνδον τῆς σκηνῆς
(a)-tent sat with the son his inside the tent

παίζων ζατρίκιον, ὃ οἱ Πέρσαι σαντρὰτζ καλοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ
playing chess which the Persians shatranj call the and
Λατῖνοι σκάκον, δηλῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ὡς οὐκέτι μοι φροντὶς
Latins scacco showing by it that no-longer to-me care
ἦν περὶ τῆς τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ θηρεύσεως· εἶχον γὰρ αὐτὸν
was about the — of-Bayezid hunting I-had for him
διὰ τῆς ἀναριθμήτου μου δυνάμεως ὡς στρουθίον ἐν
through the numberless my force like (a)-sparrow in
παγίδι." πλὴν τὸ ἀληθὲς ἦν ὑποκρίνων τὴν ἀλήθειαν· καὶ
(a)-trap but the truth was feigning the truth and
γὰρ εἰ καὶ ἐπὶ διπλασίονα ἐχώρει τὰ τούτου στρατεύματα,
for if even to double went the his armies
ἀλλὰ καὶ μεγάλη φροντὶς καὶ κότος συνεῖχεν αὐτῷ, ἕως
yet also great care and rancor gripped him until
οὗ τὰ τῆς τύχης ἴδεν εὐμαρῶς εἰς αὐτὸν διαρρέοντα.
— the(-gifts) of-the fortune he-saw easily to him flowing
τότε καὶ ἐτεχνάζετο καὶ εἰς μύθους ἐχώρει, καὶ τῆς αὐτοῦ
then also he-contrived and into tales went and of-the his
ἀνδραγαθίας ἐμέτρει τὰ τῆς τύχης δωρήματα. ἀπαγαγόντες
valor measured the of-the fortune gifts having-led-off
οὖν αὐτὸν καὶ ἐν τῇ πύλῃ τῆς σκηνῆς στήσαντες ὄρθιον
then him and at the door of-the tent having-stood(-him) upright
ἦραν φωνήν, εὐφημοῦντες τὸν Τεμὺρ χάν, καὶ σὺν τῇ
raised (a)-shout acclaiming — Timur khan and with the
εὐφημίᾳ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ ὄνομα ἐπὶ χείλεσιν, „ἰδού,"
acclamation also the — of-Bayezid name on (their)-lips behold
λέγοντες, „καὶ ὁ τῶν Τούρκων ἀρχηγὸς παρεστήκει σοι
saying even the of-the Turks leader stands-before you
δέσμιος." ὁ δὲ Τεμὺρ ἀσχολούμενος ἐπὶ τῇ μελέτῃ τῶν
(a)-prisoner — but Timur occupied with the study of-the
σκάκων οὐκ ἀνέθορε πρὸς τοὺς εὐφημοῦντας αὐτόν.
chess(-moves) not leapt-up toward the(-ones) acclaiming him

τότε πάλιν γεγωνοτέρᾳ φωνῇ εὐφήμουν οἱ παρεστηκότες,
then again (with-a)-louder voice acclaimed the(-ones) standing-by
καὶ τὸ τοῦ Παγιαζῆτ ὄνομα ἐκ δευτέρου ἀνήγγειλαν.
and the — of-Bayezid name for (a)-second(-time) announced
τότε καὶ ὁ Τεμὺρ ἡττηθεὶς ἐν τῷ τοῦ σκάκου παιγνίῳ
then also — Timur having-been-defeated in the of-the chess game
παρὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ, δοὺς αὐτῷ Περσιστὶ σιαχρούχ,
by the son his having-given to-him in-Persian shah-rukh
ὃ λέγεται παρ' Ἰταλοῖς σκάκω ζόγκω, ἐκάλεσε τὸ ὄνομα
which is-said among Italians scacco zogo called the name
αὐτοῦ ἔκτοτε Σιαχρούχ, ἤγουν τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ. ἀτενίσας
his from-then Shah-Rukh that-is of-the son his having-gazed
οὖν καὶ ἰδὼν τὴν φάλαγγα καὶ τὸν Παγιαζῆτ ἐν μέσῳ
then and having-seen the company and — Bayezid in (the)-middle
ὡς κακοῦργον, ἠρώτησεν αὐτοὺς λέγων „οὗτός ἐστιν
like (a)-malefactor asked them saying this is
ὁ πρὸ μικροῦ διαζευγνύων τὰς ἡμετέρας γυναῖκας,
the(-one) before little divorcing the our wives
εἰ μὴ ἀντιπαραταξόμεθα;" ὁ δὲ Παγιαζῆτ ἀντιλαβὼν τὴν
if not we-will-oppose(-him) — and Bayezid having-taken-up the
ἀπόκρισιν ἔφη „ἐγώ εἰμι· οὐδὲ γὰρ σὲ τοσοῦτον
answer said I am(-he) nor for(-is-it-fitting) you so-much
καταφρονεῖν τοὺς πεπτωκότας· ἀλλ' ἴσθι καὶ αὐτὸς
to-despise the(-ones) having-fallen but know also yourself
ἀρχηγὸς ὢν φυλάττειν σε τοὺς ὅρους τῆς ἡγεμονίας." τότε
(a)-leader being to-keep you the bounds of-the dominion then
ὁ Τεμὺρ αἰσθόμενος τὴν εἰς ὑπερβολὴν χολώδη ὑπέκκαυσιν
— Timur having-perceived the to excess bilious inflammation
αὐτοῦ (ἦν γὰρ ἀπὸ πρωΐ ἕως δείλης νήστις, καὶ ὑπὸ
his he-was for from morning until evening fasting and by
τοῦ καύσωνος τοῦ δριμυτάτου καὶ τῆς ἀχλύος κατάξηρος)
the heat the fiercest and the haze parched

σταθεὶς ὄρθιος ἐκέλευσε καθίσαι τῷ Παγιαζῆτ ἀντικρὺ
having-stood upright ordered to-sit — to-Bayezid opposite
τούτου. καὶ ψυχαγωγήσας καὶ παρηγορήσας διὰ λόγων
him and having-cheered and having-comforted with words
ἐκέλευσε πῆξαι σκηνὰς τρεῖς, ἤγουν τέντας ἐντίμους, εἰπὼν
ordered to-pitch tents three that-is tents honorable having-said
αὐτῷ „ὕπαγε, ἀναπαύσθητι, καὶ μὴ λογίζου πράττειν εἰς σὲ
to-him go rest and not reckon to-do to you
ἃ σὺ εἰς ἄλλους πέπραχας. ὄμνυμί σοι θεὸν καὶ τὸν
what you to others have-done I-swear to-you (by)-God and the
αὐτοῦ προφήτην, ὡς οὐκ ἄλλος χωρίσει τὴν ψυχήν σου
his prophet that not another will-separate the soul your
ἐκ τοῦ σώματος αὐτῆς, εἰ μὴ θεὸς ὁ ἑνώσας αὐτήν.”
from the body its if not God the(-one) having-joined it
τότε ὁ Παγιαζῆτ εἰσελθὼν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἃς ὁ Τεμὺρ
then — Bayezid having-entered into the tents which — Timur
ἐδωρήσατο, ἐκέλευσεν ὁ Τεμὺρ τάφρον ὀρύξαι γύρωθεν τῶν
gave ordered — Timur (a)-ditch to-dig around the
σκηνῶν, καὶ κύκλῳ τῶν σκηνῶν φυλάττειν χιλίους ὁπλίτας
tents and round the tents to-guard thousand men-at-arms
Πέρσας, ἐκτὸς δὲ τῆς τάφρου πεντακισχιλίους εὐζώνους
Persian outside and the ditch five-thousand light-armed
ἐκ τῶν οἰκιακῶν, καθ’ ἑκάστην νύκτα τε καὶ ἡμέραν
from the household by each night both and day
ἐναλλάσσων αὐτούς. ἐποίησεν οὖν ἡμέρας ὀκτὼ ἐν αὐτῷ
changing them be-spent then days eight on the-very
τῷ πεδίῳ ὅπου ὁ πόλεμος ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐν ταύταις ταῖς
the plain where the battle took-place and in these the
ἡμέραις διεσκεδάσθη τὸ Περσικὸν στράτευμα ἀπὸ Γαλατίας
days was-scattered the Persian army from Galatia
εἰς Φρυγίαν, Βιθυνίαν, Παφλαγονίαν, Ἀσίαν μικράν,
into Phrygia Bithynia Paphlagonia Asia little

Καρίαν, Λυκίαν καὶ Παμφυλίαν, ὥστε ἐν πάσῃ ἐπαρχίᾳ
Caria Lycia and Pamphylia so-that in every province
καὶ πόλει δοκεῖν εἶναι ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα τοῦ Τεμὺρ καὶ
and city to-seem to-be all the army — of-Timur and
αὐτὸν τὸν Τεμύρ· ἐν αὐταῖς ταῖς ὀκτὼ ἡμέραις ὑπερεχύθη
himself — Timur in the-very the eight days it-overflowed
καὶ ἐπλημμύρησεν. ὁ δὲ Τεμὺρ λαβὼν πλοῦτον καὶ
and flooded — and Timur having-taken wealth and
αἰχμαλωσίαν πολλὴν ἐξ Ἀγκύρας, καὶ τοὺς συναντῶντας
captives many from Ankyra and the(-ones) meeting(-him)
φλέγων καὶ καταναλίσκων, ἦλθεν εἰς Κοτύαιον μητρόπολιν
burning and consuming came to Kotyaion metropolis
τῆς Φρυγίας, ἔχων σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ τὸν Παγιαζήτ, καλῶς
— of-Phrygia having with him also — Bayezid well
περιπεφραγμένον τῷ τρόπῳ ᾧ προλαβόντες εἰρήκαμεν.
guarded in-the manner which earlier we-have-told
πλὴν ἐγεγόνει ἐν Ἀγκύρᾳ τι ὅπερ ἐστὶ μνήμης
but there-had-happened at Ankyra something which is of-remembrance
ἄξιον. ἔτι ὄντος τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ πολέμου
worthy still being — Bayezid in the time of-the battle
ἦσαν σὺν αὐτῷ τέσσαρες τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ, πρῶτος ὁ
were with him four of-the sons his first —
Μουσουλμάν, ὁ μετὰ τοῦτον Ἐσσὲς καὶ τρίτος ὁ
Musulman the(-one) after him Isa and third —
Μεχεμὲτ καὶ τέταρτος ὁ Μωσῆς. εἶχε δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ
Mehmed and fourth — Musa he-had and also in the
οἴκῳ δύο, Μουσταφᾶν καὶ Ὀρχὰν, ἔτι νήπια ὄντα. εἶχε δὲ
house two Mustafa and Orhan still infants being held and
τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῆς Γαλατίας κληρωθεῖσαν τὸ ἔτος ἐκεῖνο
the province — of-Galatia allotted (in)-the year that
παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ Μεχεμὲτ ὁ τρίτος. ὡς οὖν ἴδε
by the father his — Mehmed the third when then saw

κἀκεῖνος τὸν πατέρα ἔτι ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Σκυθῶν ὡς ἐν
and-he the father still in (the)-hands of-the Scythians as in
ὀλίγῳ ἐσόμενον, ἀπέδρα καὶ αὐτὸς σὺν τοῖς ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ,
(a)-little to-be ran-away also he with the(-men) under him
καὶ ἦν ἐν ὄρεσι φυγαδεύων καὶ καραδοκῶν τὸ μέλλον.
and was in (the)-mountains fleeing and awaiting the future
εὑρὼν οὖν τεχνίτας ὀρύκτας ἐπιτηδείους εἰς ἄγαν, καὶ
having-found then craftsmen diggers skilled to (the)-utmost and
κατελθὼν διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ὤρυξαν τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ἕως
having-come-down through the night they-dug the ditch and up-to
τὸ μέσον αὐτῶν σκηνῶν καταντήσαντες, εἶχον γὰρ
the middle (of-the)-very tents having-arrived they-would-have for
τελεσιουργήσαντες τὸ πανούργημα, εἰ μὴ θεία τις δύναμις
having-accomplished the trick if not divine some power
ἐκώλυσε τοῦ μὴ ἐλευθερωθῆναι τὸν ἀλάστορα. καὶ δὴ
prevented(-it) — — to-be-freed the avenger(-fiend) and indeed
πρωΐας οὔσης (ἦν γὰρ ὑπὸ γῆν κρυπτόμενος ὁ ἥλιος
morning being was for under (the)-earth hidden the sun
ἐννέα που ὥρας ἐν τῷ λέοντι βαδίζων) ἦλθεν ἡ παράταξις
nine about hours in the Lion proceeding came the guard
ἡ νέα, καὶ ἰδὼν τὰ χώματα τῆς ὀπῆς ἐβόησαν, καὶ
the new and having-seen the earth-heaps of-the hole they-shouted and
ἐγερθέντες οἱ φυλάσσοντες τὴν νύκτα ἀνεβόησαν,
having-been-roused the(-ones) guarding (during)-the night cried-out
καὶ θόρυβος μέγας ἐγεγόνει παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ. καὶ
and (an)-uproar great arose in-all the army and
εἰσπηδήσαντες εὗρον τὸν Παγιαζὴτ ἱστάμενον ἐν μέσῳ
having-burst-in found — Bayezid standing in (the)-middle
τῆς τέντας, καὶ τὸν Χοτζιαφεροὺζ τὸν ἀρχιευνοῦχον
of-the tent and — Hoca-Firuz the chief-eunuch
αὐτοῦ· ἦν γὰρ οὗτος ὁμοῦ ἑαλωκὼς σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δ᾽
his was for this(-man) together captured with him the and

ὀρύκται ἔφυγον, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς ὁ Μεχεμέτ. πρωΐας
diggers fled and with them — Mehmed (in-the)-morning
δὲ παραστὰς τῷ Τεμὺρ καὶ λοιδορήσας αὐτὸν καὶ λόγους
and having-stood-by — Timur and having-reviled him and words
ἐπαπειλητικοὺς εἰπὼν αὐτῷ κατὰ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ,
threatening having-said to-him to (the)-face his
προστάξας ἀπεκεφάλισαν τὸν Χοτζιαφερούζ. ἔκτοτε οὖν
having-commanded they-beheaded — Hoca-Firuz thenceforth then
ἐγένετο μεγάλη φυλακὴ εἰς αὐτὸν καὶ σιδηροῖ κλοιοὶ καὶ
there-was great guard over him and iron collars and
χειροπέδες διὰ τῆς νυκτός· τῇ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ μόνον συχνοὶ
handcuffs through the night by-the and day only numerous
στρατιῶται οὐ διέλειπον φυλάσσοντες.
soldiers not ceased guarding

XVII · SMYRNA AND BAYEZID'S DEATH

Timur loots Kotyaion and Prousa, taking Bayezid's wives and Lazar's daughter, then strips Pergamon, Magnesia, and Lydia by torture. At Smyrna his soldiers fill the harbor mouth with stones and the ditch with their own dead and storm the Knights' castle; the Knights' galleys beat off the Christians clinging to their oars. Timur beheads the captives and builds a tower of stones and heads. He spares Phokaia, winters in Caria, and at Karahisar Bayezid dies, by poison, many say. Timur sends his body to Prousa for burial and returns to Persia.

Ἀπάρας δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Κοτυαίου, φθείρας, αἰχμαλωτεύσας,
having-set-out and from — Kotyaion having-destroyed having-captured
λαβὼν πάντα θησαυρὸν τὸν εὑρισκόμενον σὺν βασάνοις
having-taken all treasure the(-one) found with tortures
καὶ τιμωρίαις πλείσταις, καίων, κρεμάζων, ζωντοθάπτους
and punishments very-many burning hanging buried-alive

δεικνύων τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ πᾶσαν ἄλλην τιμωρίαν
showing the men and every other punishment
ποιῶν, ἦλθεν εἰς Προῦσαν· καὶ ἀνοίξας τοὺς θησαυροὺς
inflicting came to Prousa and having-opened the treasuries
ἐξήντλει τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων κερδηθέντα κειμήλια
drained the(-things) from the Romans gained treasures
χρυσᾶ ἀργύρεα, λίθους τιμίους, μαργαρίτας δίκην κόκκων
golden silver stones precious pearls like grains
σίτου μετρουμένους ἐν χοίνικι. εὗρεν οὖν ἐκεῖ καὶ τὰς
of-wheat measured by (the)-choinix he-found then there also the
γυναῖκας αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰς παλλακάς, καὶ σὺν αὐταῖς τὴν
wives his and the concubines and with them the
θυγατέρα Λαζάρου. καὶ λαβὼν πάντα τὰ τῆς Προύσης,
daughter of-Lazar and having-taken all the — of-Prousa
Νικαίας, Νικομηδίας καὶ τῶν πέριξ πόλεων τοὺς
of-Nicaea of-Nikomedeia and of-the surrounding cities the
ἀκενώτους θησαυρούς, εἰς Φρυγίαν τὴν κάτω ἀφίκετο.
inexhaustible treasures to Phrygia the lower came
καὶ πορθήσας ἅπαντα πολίχνιά τε καὶ πόλεις ἦλθεν εἰς
and having-ravaged all little-towns both and cities came to
Ἀσίαν. καὶ διαβὰς Ἀδραμύντιον καὶ Ἀσσὸν ἦλθεν εἰς
Asia and having-passed Adramyttion and Assos came to
Πέργαμον, κἀκεῖ ποιήσας ἡμέρας, καὶ ἀθροίσας τῶν
Pergamon and-there having-spent days and having-gathered of-the
πέριξ πόλεων τοὺς θησαυρούς, καὶ αἰχμαλωτίσας νέους
surrounding cities the treasures and having-captured young-men
καὶ παιδίσκας, καὶ κολάσας καὶ τιμωρήσας πάντας
and girls and having-tormented and having-punished all
Τούρκους τε καὶ Ῥωμαίους, πυρικαύστους καὶ ἐγκλείστους
Turks both and Romans burned-with-fire and shut-in
ὑπὸ ἀσιτίας λιμοκτονήσας ἕνεκα χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργυρίου,
by starvation having-starved-to-death for-the-sake of-gold and silver

πάντα πλοῦτον σωρεύσας ἦλθεν εἰς Μαγνησίαν τὴν
all wealth having-heaped-up came to Magnesia the(-one)
ἐν Σιπύλῳ κειμένην. κἀκεῖ συναθροίσας πάντα τὰ τῆς
on Sipylos lying and-there having-gathered all the —
Λυδίας χρύσεά τε καὶ ἀργυρᾶ κειμήλια, καὶ πάντα τὸν
of-Lydia golden both and silver treasures and all the
ἐν ταῖς Σάρδεις καὶ Φιλαδελφείᾳ καὶ Ἀττάλῳ σωρεύσας
in — Sardis and Philadelphia and Attaleia having-heaped-up
πλοῦτον, ἦλθεν εἰς Σμύρναν. κἀκεῖ τεντώσας ἐν τῷ
wealth came to Smyrna and-there having-pitched-tents at the
πολιχνίῳ τῶν φρερίων, ὃ ἀνήγειραν ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ
little-town of-the friars which they-raised in the days of-the
προρρηθέντος Ὁμοῦρ, ἐζήτει τοῦτο παρ' αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ
aforesaid Umur demanded it from them when and
ἀντέλεγον οἱ φρέριοι, ἦσαν γὰρ πλεῖστοι ἄνδρες τε καὶ
refused the friars were for very-many men both and
γυναῖκες προσφυγόντες ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ, Ἐφέσιοι Θύραιοι
women having-taken-refuge in the fortress Ephesians Thyraians
Νύμφαιοι καὶ ἀπὸ ἄλλων πόλεων Χριστιανοί, θαρροῦντες
Nymphaians and from other cities Christians trusting
ὡς οὐ κυριευθήσεται παρά τινος. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Παγιαζὴτ
that not it-will-be-mastered by anyone and for — Bayezid
κατ' ἔτος ἐπολέμει, καὶ οὐ διέλιπεν ἀσφαλῶς τὰς διεξόδους
each year attacked(-it) and not ceased securely the exits
τηρῶν, ὅπως ὑπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ ἐγκρατὴς γένηται τοῦ
watching so-that by the famine master he-might-become of-the
πολιχνίου· ὑπὸ γὰρ πολέμου οὐδὲν ἤνυεν. τότε ὁ Τεμὺρ
little-town by for war nothing accomplished then — Timur
εἰς νοῦν λαβὼν φράττει τὸ τοῦ λιμένος στόμα, διαλαλίας
into mind having-taken blocks the of-the harbor mouth proclamations
ποιήσας ἀφ' ἑσπέρας ἵνα τὸ πρωῒ ὁ καθεὶς τῶν
having-made from evening that in-the morning the each of-the

στρατιωτῶν ἀνὰ λίθον ἄρας ῥίψῃ ἐν τῷ στόματι
soldiers apiece (a)-stone having-lifted may-throw into the mouth
τοῦ λιμένος· ὃ καὶ γέγονεν. ὁρῶντες δὲ οἱ τοῦ
of-the harbor which also happened seeing and the(-ones) of-the
κάστρου ἐδειλίασαν· καὶ εἰ μὴ ἥλκυσαν τὰς τριήρεις καὶ
castle took-fright and if not they-had-drawn the triremes and
τὰ πλοῖα ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος ἐν τῷ πελάγει τῇ πρώτῃ ὥρᾳ
the vessels outside the harbor into the open-sea in-the first hour
τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐτεφρώθησαν ἂν παρὰ τῶν Σκυθῶν.
of-the day would-have-been-burned-to-ash — by the Scythians
ἀρξάμενοι δὲ πρωῒ ἄχρι τῆς πρώτης ὥρας ἐποίησαν
having-begun and (in-the)-morning until the first hour they-made
τὴν ὑγρὰν ξηράν· οὐδὲ τὸ δέκατον, τί λέγω δέκατον;
the wet dry not-even the tenth what do-I-say tenth
οὐδὲ τὸ ἑκατοστὸν ὑπούργησεν τὸ τῆς διαλαλίας
not-even the hundredth served the of-the proclamation
πρόσταγμα. ποῦ γὰρ ἦν ὁ πᾶς ἀριθμὸς τοῦ στρατοῦ
command where for was the whole number of-the army
τότε, καθὼς ἔφημεν, περικυκλώσαντες τὴν ἅπασαν, ἄλλην
then as we-said having-encircled the whole other
ἐξ ἄλλης, πρὶν ἀκουσθῆναι, καταλαμβάνοντες γῆν, καὶ
from other before to-be-heard(-of) seizing land and
τριῶν διὰ μιᾶς ἡμέρας πολλάκις, δίκην πτηνῶν αἰθερίων
of-three in one day often like birds of-the-air
περιτρέχοντες οἰκουμένην, μηδὲν μὲν ἐπαγόμενοι, πάντα
running-round (the)-inhabited-world nothing indeed bringing-along all
δ' οὖν ἔχοντες ὅσα πρὸς τὸ ῥᾳδίως νικᾶν ἐφόδια
but then having what for the easily to-conquer provisions(-are)
κράτιστα. εἶναι γὰρ ταυτὶ τό τε κατὰ πλῆθος ἐξιέναι
best to-be for these-here the both in multitude to-go-out
μικροῦ καὶ ἀριθμὸν ὑπερβαῖνον, τό τε τῆς κινήσεως
almost also number surpassing the and of-the movement

εὔστροφον καὶ ὀξύτατον, καὶ ὃ τούτων μεῖζον, τὸ τελέως
nimble and swiftest and what than-these greater(-is) the completely
ἀφειδεῖν ἑαυτῶν καὶ κατὰ πρόσωπον δίκην ἀγρίων
to-be-unsparing of-themselves and to face like wild
θηρῶν ἀπαντᾶν εἰς τὰς μάχας. διαβάντες τοίνυν τὸ στόμα
beasts to-meet in the battles having-crossed therefore the mouth
τοῦ λιμένος καὶ παραστάντες τὴν τάφρον, οἱ μὲν φρέριοι
of-the harbor and having-stood-at the ditch the indeed friars
διὰ τῶν βελῶν ἀνδρείως ἐμάχοντο ἐκ τῶν προμαχώνων,
with the missiles bravely fought from the battlements
καὶ δίκην ἀκρίδων κατακοπτομένων ὑπὸ στρουθῶν ἐν τῇ
and like locusts cut-down by sparrows into the
τάφρῳ ἐνέπιπτον, καὶ ἡ τάφρος ὑψοῦτο τοῖς σώμασι
ditch they-fell and the ditch was-raised with-the bodies
τῶν Σκυθῶν, καὶ οἱ Σκύθαι ὡς αἱ κεφαλαὶ τῆς ὕδρας
of-the Scythians and the Scythians like the heads of-the hydra
ἐφύοντο. πληρωθείσης οὖν τῆς τάφρου τῶν σωμάτων,
grew having-been-filled then the ditch with-the bodies
οἱ περιλειπόμενοι ὑπὲρ μέτρον Σκύθαι πατήσαντες τὰ
the remaining beyond measure Scythians having-trodden(-on) the
τεθνηκότα τῶν σωμάτων καὶ κλίμακας ἐπιθέντες ἀνέβαινον,
dead of-the bodies and ladders having-set climbed
οἱ μὲν ἄνω, οἱ δὲ τὴν πρὸς Ἅιδην φέρουσαν κάθοδον,
some indeed upward others and the to Hades leading descent
μὴ φροντίζων ὁ ζῶν διὰ τὸν τεθνηκότα εἰ πατήρ
not caring the(-one) living for the(-one) dead whether (a)-father
ἐστιν ἢ υἱὸς γνήσιος· ἀλλὰ τὸ σπουδαζόμενον ἓν ἦν
he-is or son true but the(-thing) striven-for one was
ἐν ταῖς τῶν ἁπάντων ψυχαῖς, τίς πρῶτος ἀναβαίνειν
in the of-the all souls who first(-would) to-climb
καὶ τὸ σκῆπτρον θεῖναι ἐν τῷ πύργῳ. τότε ἐκ πάντων
and the standard to-set on the tower then from all

τῶν μερῶν ἀναβάντες καὶ τοὺς φρερίους εἰς τὸ ἐνδότερον
the sides having-climbed and the friars into the inner(-part)
καταδιώξαντες, φυγῇ τὴν σωτηρίαν ἐπιμελοῦντο, τὰς
having-pursued by-flight the safety they-sought the
δὲ τριήρεις ἐγγὺς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἑλκύσαντες φύρδην
and triremes near the acropolis having-drawn pell-mell
καὶ ἀτάκτως εἰσήρχοντο, ἔχοντες τὸν Μπαίουλον αὐτὸν
and disorderly they-went-in having the bailo himself
ὁμοῦ καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς φρερίους. οἱ δὲ ἑλθόντες τοῦ
together and the other friars the(-ones) and having-come —
φυλαχθῆναι ἐκ τῶν ἐκτὸς Χριστιανοὶ ἅπαντες σὺν γυναιξὶ
to-be-protected from the outside Christians all with wives
καὶ τέκνοις, οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, οἱ δὲ κρατοῦντες
and children some indeed in the sea others and holding
τὰ πηδάλια τῶν τριήρεων, οἱ δὲ τὰς κώπας, ἄλλοι
the rudders of-the triremes others and the oars others
τὰ τῆς πρώρας καλώδια καὶ τὰς ἀγκύρας, ἐβόων πρὸς
the of-the prow cables and the anchors cried to
τοὺς ἐπιβάτας „ἐλεήσατε ἡμᾶς Χριστιανοὺς ὄντας, καὶ μὴ
the men-aboard pity us Christians being and not
ἐγκαταλίπητε ὧδε.” αὐτοὶ δὲ σὺν ῥοπάλοις κρούσαντες εἰς
abandon(-us) here they but with clubs having-struck on
χεῖρας τὰς ἀπηωρημένας, καὶ πτερώσαντες τὰ ἱστία,
(the)-hands the(-ones) hanging-on and having-spread the sails
ἀφέντες αὐτοὺς ἡμιθανεῖς ἔπλεον.
having-left them half-dead sailed-off
οἱ δὲ Σκύθαι παραλαβόντες καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ εἰς
the and Scythians having-taken-over also the acropolis and into
ἓν ἀθροίσαντες τὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν (ἦσαν γὰρ σὺν
one(-place) having-gathered the captives they-were for with
γυναιξὶ καὶ τέκνοις ὑπὲρ τοὺς χιλίους) καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες
wives and children over the thousand and having-led-off

αὐτοὺς ἐνώπιον τοῦ Τεμύρ, ἐκέλευσε πάντας ξίφει τὰς
them before — Timur he-ordered all by-(the)-sword the
κεφαλὰς ἀποτμηθῆναι· καὶ οἰκοδομήσας πύργον ἕνα, μίαν
heads to-be-cut-off and having-built (a)-tower one one
πέτραν ἐνθεὶς καὶ μίαν κεφαλὴν συναρμόσας, ὥστε τὸ
stone having-put-in and one head having-fitted so-that the
πρόσωπον ἵστασθαι καθ' εἱρμόν· καὶ ἐν τῇ ἑτέρᾳ τάξει,
face to-stand in sequence and in the next course
ὅπου ἡ πέτρα ἦν, ἐπάνω ταύτης κεφαλή, καὶ ὅπου
where the stone was upon it (a)-head and where
κεφαλὴ ἦν, ἐπάνω ταύτης πέτρα, καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα πάντα
(a)-head was upon it (a)-stone and the faces all
φαινόμενα περὶ τὴν ἔξω ἐμφάνειαν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν
appearing on the outer surface and it-was(-possible) to-see
ξένον τέρας καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον ἐπινόημα. αἱ δὲ Φώκαιαι
(a)-strange portent and inhuman device the and Phokaias
ἔστειλαν πρέσβεις πρὸ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν αὐτὸν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι
sent envoys before — to-come him into the parts
τῆς Ἰωνίας, καὶ προσεκύνησαν σὺν δώροις πλείστοις· καὶ
— of-Ionia and did-obeisance with gifts very-many and
αὐτὸς ὑπεδέξατο, καὶ εἰρήνην σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐσπείσατο. ἦν
he received(-them) and peace with them made was
γὰρ ἡ μία τῶν Γενουιτῶν, ἡ καὶ νέα καλουμένη· ἡ
for the one of-the Genoese the(-one) also new called the
δὲ ἑτέρα ὑπὸ τὸν ἡγεμόνα τῆς Μιτυλήνης ἀνέκειτο, ἡ
and other under the ruler — of-Mytilene belonged the(-one)
καὶ παλαιὰ καλουμένη. ὁ δὲ Τεμὺρ ἐλθὼν ἐν τῇ Σμύρνῃ
also old called — and Timur having-come to — Smyrna
καὶ πολεμίζων αὐτὴν ἔστειλε τὸν υἱωνὸν αὐτοῦ ἱστορήσων
and warring-on it sent the grandson his going-to-view
τὰς Φωκαίας. καὶ τοῦτο μαθὼν ὁ τῆς Λέσβου ἡγεμών,
— Phokaias and this having-learned the — of-Lesbos ruler

ἐμβὰς ἐν τριήρει ἦλθεν εἰς Φωκαίας, καὶ ἐξελθὼν
having-embarked in (a)-trireme came to Phokaias and having-gone-out
ἔξω τῆς πόλεως καὶ φιλοξενήσας ὡς ἐχρῆν τὸν υἱωνὸν
outside the city and having-entertained as was-fitting the grandson
τοῦ Τεμύρ, φαγόντες καὶ πιόντες καὶ εὐφρανθέντες ὁμοῦ,
— of-Timur having-eaten and having-drunk and having-made-merry together
σὺν δώροις πλείστοις ἀπέπεμψεν. ὁ δὲ τοῦ Τεμὺρ ἔκγονος
with gifts very-many he-sent(-him)-away the and — of-Timur grandson
δοὺς αὐτῷ σκῆπτρον σημεῖον ἀγάπης, καὶ ἀσπασάμενοι
having-given to-him (a)-standard (a)-sign of-love and having-embraced
ἀλλήλους, ὁ μὲν ἐν τριήρει ὁ δὲ ἀναβὰς ἐφ'
one-another the(-one) indeed in (a)-trireme the(-other) and having-mounted on
ἵππου ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἐχωρίσθησαν. ἐλθὼν δὲ καὶ εὑρὼν
(a)-horse from one-another parted having-come and and having-found
τὴν Σμύρναν κατασκαφεῖσαν ἕως τῶν θεμελίων, πρὸς τὴν
— Smyrna razed down-to the foundations toward —
Ἔφεσον τὴν πορείαν ἐποίουν, καὶ πανταχόθεν τὸ στράτευμα
Ephesus the march they-made and from-everywhere the army
συνέρρεεν. ἦν γὰρ πρόσταγμα παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐκδοθὲν ἐξ
flowed-together was for (an)-order from him issued from
Ἀγκύρας, ὅπου ἂν τύχωσι οἱ μεγιστᾶνες καὶ οἱ
Ankyra wherever — they-happen(-to-be) the magnates and the
σατράπαι σὺν τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτούς, οἱ πάντες εὑρεθῶσιν ἐν
satraps with the(-men) under them the all are-to-be-found in
Ἐφέσῳ· καὶ γὰρ ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἦν ἀναποδίζων πρὸς τὰ
Ephesus and for from Ephesus he-was stepping-back to the
πάτρια. ἐκεῖ δὲ πήξας τὰς σκηνὰς ἐποίησεν ἡμέρας
ancestral(-lands) there and having-pitched the tents he-spent days
τριάκοντα, καὶ τὰ πέριξ ἅπαντα τῆς πόλεως κάστρα καὶ
thirty and the around all of-the city castles and
πόλεις καὶ κώμας ἀθροίσας ἅπαντας, καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ
cities and villages having-gathered all and the(-things) from

τῶν προγόνων καταλειφθέντα χρυσᾶ τε καὶ ἀργυρᾶ καὶ
the forefathers left golden both and silver and
ἄλλην πᾶσαν τιμίαν ὕλην καὶ ἱματισμὸν πολυτελῆ διὰ
other all precious material and clothing costly through
πολλῶν βασάνων καὶ καυστηριασμῶν συλλέξας ἐξῆλθε,
many tortures and brandings having-collected went-out
καὶ πρὸς τὴν Μυλασέων μητρόπολιν Καρίας ἔρχεται,
and to the of-(the)-Mylasans metropolis of-Caria comes
χειμῶνος οὕτω σφοδροῦ γενομένου, κρύους τε καὶ παγετοῦ,
(a)-winter so severe having-come of-cold both and frost
ὡς καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν τετραπόδων φύσιν τῶν ζώων καὶ τὰ
that even itself the of-four-footed nature of-the animals and the
πτηνὰ τὰ ἀέρια καὶ τὰ ἔνυγρα ζῶα παγιωθῆναι
winged(-ones) the(-ones) of-the-air and the water animals to-be-frozen
καὶ εἰς κρύσταλλον μεταμεῖψαι τὴν φύσιν αὐτῶν.
and into ice to-change the nature their
ἐξερχόμενοι δὲ ἀπὸ πόλεως εἰς πόλιν ἀπιέναι, τὴν
going-out and from city to city to-go-off the(-one)
καταλελειμμένην εἰς τόσον ἀφίεσαν ἔρημον ὅτι οὔτε
left-behind to such(-a-degree) they-left desolate that neither
κυνὸς ὑλακὴ τὸ παράπαν ἠκούετο οὐδὲ ὄρνιθος ἡμέρου
of-dog (a)-bark the at-all was-heard nor of-fowl tame
κοκκυσμὸς οὐδὲ παιδίου κλαυθμυρισμός. ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ
(a)-crowing nor of-child (a)-whimpering but just-as
σαγήνην χαλῶν ἁλιεὺς ἕλκει ταύτην ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ ἀπὸ
(a)-dragnet letting-down (a)-fisherman draws it onto the land from
τοῦ πελάγους, εἴ τι ἂν συναντεῖ, τοῦτο καὶ ἕλκει
the sea if anything — it-meets this also draws
πρὸς τὴν ξηράν, κἄν τε μέγαν ἰχθὺν κἄν τε σμικρόν,
to the land whether — (a)-great fish or — small(-one)
καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ φαυλότατον ἰχθύδιον καὶ καρκινίδιον, οὕτω
and the-very the meanest little-fish and little-crab so

καὶ οὗτοι τὴν ἅπασαν Ἀσίαν λεηλατήσαντες ᾤχοντο.
also these the whole Asia having-plundered went-off
ἀπὸ δὲ Μυλάσων εἰς τὴν ἄνω Φρυγίαν Καπατιανὴν
from and Mylasa to the upper Phrygia Kapatiane
ᾖεσαν, τὰ ὅμοια πράττοντες. ἀπὸ δὲ Λαοδικείας εἰς
they-went the like(-things) doing from and Laodicea to
Φρυγίαν Σαλουταρίαν κατήντησαν, ἣν καὶ κατὰ τὴν
Phrygia Salutaria they-arrived which also in the
αὐτῶν γλῶσσαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι Καράσαρ λέγουσιν. ἐκεῖ καὶ ὁ
their tongue the Turks Karahisar call there also the
πολυπαθὴς Ἰλτρὶμ Παγιαζὴτ ἀπέθανεν. ᾄδεται οὖν παρὰ
much-suffering Yıldırım Bayezid died it-is-sung then by
πολλῶν ὅτι αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν φαρμάκῳ τῆς ζωῆς ἐστέρησεν.
many that he himself by-poison of-the life deprived
ὁ γὰρ Τεμὺρ ἠβούλετο μὲν αὐτὸν ζῆν καὶ ἐν τῇ Περσίᾳ
— for Timur wished indeed him to-live and into — Persia
ἄγειν, καὶ δεῖξαι τοὺς Πέρσας ποδαποῦ θηρίου ἐγκρατὴς
to-lead and to-show to-the Persians of-what-kind of-beast master
ἐγένετο, καὶ θεατρίσαι καὶ πομπεῦσαι, καὶ μετὰ
he-had-become and to-make-a-spectacle and to-parade(-him) and after
ταῦτα διὰ πολλῆς στενοχωρίας τοῦ ζῆν ἀπαλλάξειν
these(-things) through much distress from-the to-live to-release(-him)
ποιῆσαι. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὴ τὰ λοίσθια πνέων ἦν, μηνύει τῷ
to-make but since the last(-breaths) breathing he-was he-sends-word —
Τεμὺρ ὡς „ἐγὼ νῦν μεταλλάττω τὸν βίον, σὺ δὲ ἱλαρῶς
to-Timur that I now am-leaving the life you and cheerfully
βλέψον τεθνηκότα με, καὶ τὸ σῶμά μου δὸς ταφῆναι
look-on dead me and the body my allow to-be-buried
ἐν τῷ παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ δομηθέντι μνημείῳ.“ ἀκούσας δὲ τὰ
in the(-one) by me built tomb having-heard and the
ῥήματα ταῦτα ὁ Σκύθης ἐκάμφθη τῇ γνώμῃ, καὶ στείλας
words these the Scythian was-moved in-the mind and having-sent

αὐτὸν δι᾽ ἐνταφιαστῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ ὡς ἑκατόν,
him through burial slaves his about hundred
ἐλευθερώσας αὐτούς, ἀπήγαγον αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ, καὶ
having-freed them they-led-off him to — Prousa and
ἔθαψαν ἐν τῷ μνημείῳ ὃ αὐτὸς ᾠκοδόμησεν. ὁ δὲ
buried(-him) in the tomb which he built — and
Τεμὺρ ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς Λυκαονίαν ἀφίκετο, κἀκεῖθεν
Timur having-set-out from-there to Lycaonia came and-from-there
εἰς Καισάρειαν, εἶτα εἰς Ἀρμενίαν μικράν τε καὶ μεγάλην.
to Caesarea then to Armenia little both and great
πληρώσας ἐνιαυτὸν ἕνα ἐκτὸς τῆς Περσίας, καὶ μετὰ
having-completed year one outside — Persia and after
τὸν χρόνον εἰσῆλθεν νικητὴς τροπαιοῦχος, φέρων λάφυρα
the time he-entered victor trophy-bearing bearing spoils
καὶ λείαν ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν πώποτε τυράννων Περσῶν.
and booty as no-one of-the ever tyrants of-(the)-Persians
Ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανίωμεν πάλιν εἰς τοὺς μεταγενεστέρους ἡγεμόνας
but let-us-return again to the later rulers
τῶν Ὀθμάνων, καὶ ἴδωμεν καὶ ποίῳ τρόπῳ μετέπεσον
of-the Ottomans and let-us-see also (in)-what manner passed
εἰς αὐτοὺς τὰ τῆς ἡγεμονίας εὐτυχήματα.
to them the of-the dominion successes

Manuel returns; his nephew John yields the throne, goes to Lemnos, and is later made emperor at Thessalonica. Musulman falls at Manuel's feet promising to be his son, gives hostages, and cedes Thessalonica and the coasts, while the old emirs take back their lands. Cüneyd of Smyrna seizes Ephesus in Musulman's name, loses it to Umur and Menteshe, rescues his captive father, and wins it back. He marries his daughter to Umur, renounces Musulman, and on Umur's death is styled independent ruler of Asia. When Musulman crosses against him and his allies mean to betray him, Cüneyd comes to Musulman with a noose on his neck and is spared, and Musulman idles four months at Ephesus in drink.

Ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ἐνωτισθεὶς τὴν ἥτταν τῶν
the for emperor Manuel having-heard the defeat of-the
Τούρκων καὶ τὴν τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ ἀθρόαν μεταβολήν πως
Turks and the — of-Bayezid sudden reversal somehow
ἀπ᾽ οὐρανοῦ ὡς ἀστραπὴν πεσόντα, παρευθὺ πρὸς Βυζάντιον
from heaven like lightning having-fallen at-once to Byzantium
ἄνεισι. καὶ ὁ ἀνεψιὸς αὐτοῦ παραχωρεῖ τῶν οἰάκων τῆς
goes-up and the nephew his yields the helm of-the
βασιλείας, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Λήμνῳ πέμπεται, καὶ
empire and he to the island Lemnos is-sent and
ὁ Μανουὴλ μόνος βασιλεὺς παρὰ τοῦ παλατίου καὶ τοῦ
— Manuel alone emperor by the palace and the
δήμου εὐφημίζεται. ὁ δὲ Μουσουλμὰν περάσας ἐν τῇ
people is-acclaimed — and Musulman having-crossed into the
δύσει εἰσῆλθεν ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως, καὶ πίπτει ἐν τοῖς ποσὶ
west entered within the city and falls at the feet
τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ δέεται τούτου λέγων ὅτι „ἐγὼ ἔσομαί
of-the emperor and begs him saying that I will-be
σοι εἰς υἱόν, σὺ δὲ πατήρ ἐμὸς ἔσῃ· καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν
to-you as (a)-son you and father my will-be and from the now

ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν οὐ φύει ζιζάνιον, ἀλλ᾽ οὔτε σκάνδαλα
in (the)-midst of-us not springs-up tare but nor offenses
ἔσονται. μόνον ἀναγόρευσόν με ἡγεμόνα Θράκης, ὅσην καὶ
will-be only proclaim me ruler of-Thrace as-much also
ἄλλην γῆν διὰ τῶν γονέων ἐπεκτησάμην.” δοὺς
other land(-as) through the parents I-acquired having-given
αὐτῷ καὶ ὁμήρους ἕνα τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ τῶν ἀνήβων
to-him also (as)-hostages one of-the brothers his the under-age(-ones)
καὶ μίαν τῶν ἀδελφίδων Φατμακάτουν ἐπονομαζομένην,
and one of-the sisters Fatma-hatun named
ὑποσχεθεὶς δοῦναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην καὶ
having-promised to-give to-the emperor — Thessalonica and
τὰ τοῦ Στρυμόνος ἄχρις αὐτοῦ Ζητουνίου καὶ τὴν
the(-places) of-the Strymon as-far-as very Zetounion and the
Πελοπόννησον, τὰ δὲ τῆς πόλεως πέριξ ἀπὸ Πανίδου
Peloponnese the(-places) and of-the city around from Panidos
μέχρι ἱεροῦ στομίου, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ στομίου μέχρι
up-to (the)-sacred mouth and from the sacred mouth up-to
Βάρνας ἅπαντα τὰ παράλια κάστρα τὰ ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ
Varna all the coastal castles the(-ones) on the Euxine
πόντῳ κείμενα. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς εἰρηναίαν κατάστασιν
sea lying the and emperor peaceful state
ποιήσας καὶ αὐτὸν ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει πέμψας, ἔστειλε
having-made and him to Adrianople having-sent sent
Δημήτριον τὸν Λεοντάριν, ἄνδρα συνετὸν καὶ περὶ τὰ
Demetrios the Leontares (a)-man intelligent and in the
πολεμικὰ εὔστροφον, τοῦ παραλαβεῖν Θεσσαλονίκην. ὁ δὲ
warlike(-arts) adroit — to-take-over Thessalonica he and
παραλαβὼν αὐτὴν καὶ μηνύσας τῷ βασιλεῖ, εἰσάγει τὸν
having-taken-over it and having-informed the emperor brings-in the
βασιλέα Ἰωάννην ἐντός, καὶ δεικνύει τοῦτον βασιλέα πάσης
emperor John within and shows him (as)-emperor of-all

Θετταλίας. ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν πάσαις ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ τοῖς
Thessaly likewise also to all the cities and the
πολιχνίοις ἔστειλεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίους τῶν ἐνδόξων,
little-towns sent the emperor Romans of-the notables
καὶ παρέλαβον πάντα διώξαντες τοὺς Τούρκους. καὶ ἐν
and they-took-over all having-driven-out the Turks and in
τοῖς Θρᾳκῴοις μέρεσιν εἰρήνη παντοία καὶ ἀστασίαστος
the Thracian parts peace(-was) every-kind-of and unstirred
γαλήνη· τὰ δὲ τῆς ἕω ἐν μεγάλῃ ταραχῇ καὶ
calm the(-affairs) but of-the east(-were) in great turmoil and
ἀθρόᾳ μεταβολῇ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἐν ταῖς ἐπαρχίαις.
sudden change of-the rulers in the provinces
Ἔαρος τοίνυν ἀρξαμένου καὶ τοῦ σφοδροῦ χειμῶνος
spring therefore having-begun and the severe winter
ἐκείνου καὶ κλύδωνος παρελθόντος ἐγεγόνει λιμὸς ἰσχυρὸς
that and storm having-passed there-was famine severe
καὶ λοιμὸς ἐν πάσαις ταῖς ἐπαρχίαις αἷς οἱ πόδες
and plague in all the provinces on-which the feet
τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐπάτησαν, καὶ ἐμφύλιοι πόλεμοι. καταβὰς
of-the Scythians trod and civil wars having-come-down
τοίνυν ὁ Καρμιάν, δοὺς ὁ Τεμὺρ ἄδειαν, ἔλαβε τὴν
therefore — Germiyan having-given — Timur leave took the
πατρικὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπαρχίαν, Ἀλυσὰρ ἐπονομαζόμενος. ὁμοίως
paternal his province Alishir named likewise
καὶ Σαρχὰν Λυδίαν τὴν πατρικὴν ἐπαρχίαν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν
also Saruhan Lydia the paternal province to himself
ἐποιήσατο. ὁ Ὀρχὰν καὶ οἱ τοῦ Ἀτὴν δύο υἱοὶ Ὁμοῦρ
made — Orhan and the — of-Aydin two sons Umur
καὶ Ἐσὲς καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν πᾶσαν ἐκληρώσαντο. καὶ
and Isa also they — Ionia all received-by-lot and
ὁ τοῦ Μανταχία Ἐλιὲζ καὶ αὐτὸς Καρίαν καὶ Λυδίαν
the(-one) — of-Menteshe Ilyas also he Caria and Lydia

ἐπεκτήσατο. οἱ δὲ καταλειφθέντες ἐν τῇ ἑῴᾳ τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ
acquired the and left in the east — of-Bayezid
υἱοί, ὁ μὲν Μεχεμὲτ ἐν Ἀγκύρᾳ ἦν τῆς Γαλατίας, ἐπεὶ οὐκ
sons — indeed Mehmed in Ankyra was — of-Galatia since not
εἶχεν κληρονόμιον ἢ ἐπαρχίαν· ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ
he-had inheritance or province was and also the brother his
Μωσῆς μετ᾽ αὐτὸν ἔτι παιδαρίσκος ὤν. ὁ δὲ Ἐσὲς ὁ
Musa with him still (a)-little-boy being — and Isa the
ἕτερος ἦν πλανώμενος ἔνθεν κἀκεῖθεν, μὴ ἔχων αὐθεντίαν.
other(-son) was wandering hither and-thither not having lordship
ὁμοίως καὶ Μουσταφᾶς. ὅθεν στείλας ὁ Μεχεμέτ τινα τῶν
likewise also Mustafa whence having-sent — Mehmed one of-the
μεγιστάνων τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, Τεμηρτὲς ἐπονομαζόμενον,
magnates of-the father his Temirtaş named
ἐξ Ἀγκύρας διάγοντα τότε τὸν Ἐσὲν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι
from Ankyra staying then — Isa in the parts
ἐκείνοις, καὶ συνάψας πόλεμον μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀπέτεμε τὴν
those and having-joined battle with him cut-off the
κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ ἦν μεγαλυνόμενος ἐν
head his — and Mehmed was growing-great in
Γαλατίᾳ. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸς Ἰωνίαν μέρει τοῦ Ἀτὴν ἠγέρθη
Galatia in and the toward Ionia part — of-Aydin rose-up
τις ὄνομα Τζινεήτ, υἱὸς τοῦ λεγομένου Καρασούπαση,
one (by)-name Cüneyd son of-the(-one) called Karasubaşı
ἀνὴρ γενναῖος καὶ εἰς τὰ πολεμικὰ ἔνδοξος, ἔχων
(a)-man noble and in the warlike(-arts) distinguished having
πρόνοιαν τὴν Σμύρνην ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις
(as)-charge — Smyrna the father his in the days
τοῦ Παγιαζήτ· καὶ διὰ τὴν πολυχρόνιον ἡγεμονίαν ὡς
— of-Bayezid and because-of the long rule as
καθολικὸν οἱ Σμυρναῖοι τοπάρχην ἐσέβοντο. τότε ἤρατο
general the Smyrnaeans governor revered(-him) then he-raised

μάχην πρὸς τοὺς υἱοὺς τοῦ Ἀτήν· ᾤκουν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἐν
war against the sons — of-Aydin lived for they in
Ἐφέσῳ. ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ ἀθροίσας Σμυρναίους καὶ ἐκ τῶν
Ephesus — and Cüneyd having-gathered Smyrnaeans and from the
πέριξ χωρίων ὡς πεντακοσίους, κατερχόμενος ἐλῄστευε
surrounding places about five-hundred coming-down plundered
τοὺς ἐν τῷ κάμπῳ Ἐφέσου. ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ δὲ συναθροίσας
the(-ones) in the plain of-Ephesus as in (a)-little and having-gathered
ἐπέκεινα τῶν πεντακοσίων εἰς αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν τῶν
beyond the five-hundred to the-very the city of-the
Ἐφεσίων ἀφίκετο· καὶ δὴ παρακαθίσας τὸ πολίχνιον, ἐν
Ephesians came and indeed having-besieged the little-town in
ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ὁ τοῦ Ἀτὴν υἱὸς ἀφεὶς ἀπέδρα,
few days the — of-Aydin son having-abandoned(-it) ran-away
καὶ ὁ Τζινεὴτ κύριος καθεστήκει τῆς ἡγεμονίας. πλὴν
and — Cüneyd master became of-the dominion but
διὰ παντὸς ἔγραφεν ἐν τῇ Θρᾴκῃ πρὸς τὸν Μουσουλμὰν
through all(-time) he-wrote into — Thrace to — Musulman
ὡς „ἐγὼ ὑπὲρ σοῦ πάσχω, καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τοῦ Ἀτὴν
that I for you suffer and the dominion — of-Aydin
οὐ δι' ἐμὲ ἀλλὰ διὰ σὲ ταύτην ἐγκολποῦμαι· στεῖλον
not for me but for you it I-take-to-my-bosom send
οὖν μοι βοήθειαν, ἵνα εἰς τέλος ἀντιπαρατάξομαι τοὺς
then to-me help that to (the)-end I-may-oppose the
ἐχθρούς σου." ὁ δὲ Μουσουλμὰν ἀπὸ Καλλιουπόλεως
enemies your — and Musulman from Gallipoli
ἐν Σμύρνῃ καὶ μίαν καὶ πολλάκις ἀπέστειλεν θησαυρὸν
to Smyrna both once and often sent treasure
πολύν, καὶ δι' ἐκεῖνον στρατεύων ἦν καθ' ἑκάστην,
much and because-of that(-one) campaigning he-was by each(-day)
ἕως οὗ τοὺς κληρονόμους τοῦ Ἀτὴν ἐδίωξε.
until — the heirs — of-Aydin he-drove-out

ἔαρος δὲ ἀρχομένου, καὶ τὸν δεύτερον ἤδη χρόνον μετὰ
spring and beginning and the second already year after
τὴν παραδρομὴν τοῦ δεινοῦ ἐκείνου κατακλυσμοῦ ἄρξαντες,
the overrunning of-the terrible that flood having-begun
ὁ εἷς τοῦ Ἀτὴν υἱός, ὁ καὶ Ὁμοῦρ καλούμενος, τοῦ
the one — of-Aydin son the(-one) also Umur called the
ἑτέρου τεθνηκότος πρὸς τὸν θεῖον αὐτοῦ τὸν Μανταχία
other having-died to the uncle his — Menteshe
Ἐλιέζπεγην τὸν ἡγεμόνα Καρίας ἐπανέρχεται, καὶ ἱκετικῶς
Ilyas-bey the ruler of-Caria returns and suppliantly
προσπίπτει τοῖς ποσὶν αὐτοῦ δεόμενος βοηθείας. ὁ δὲ
falls at-the feet his begging help he and
καὶ μάλα ἀσπασίως αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεται καὶ τὸ αἰτηθὲν
also very gladly him receives and the(-thing) asked
πληροῖ, καὶ συνάξας τὸν ἅπαντα στρατὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν
fulfills and having-assembled the whole army his to
Ἐφέσῳ σὺν τῷ Ὁμοῦρ ἔρχεται, ἄγων σὺν αὐτῷ ὡς
Ephesus with — Umur comes leading with him about
ἑξακισχιλίους ἄνδρας. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως σὺν τῷ
six-thousand men the(-ones) and of-the city with —
Καρασούπαση τῷ πατρὶ τοῦ Τζινεὶτ ἦσαν ὡς τρισχίλιοι·
Karasubaşı the father — of-Cüneyd were about three-thousand
ὁ γὰρ Τζινεὶτ εὑρέθη ἐν τῇ Σμύρνῃ ὑπάρχων. τότε μὴ
— for Cüneyd was-found in — Smyrna being then not
ὑποκύψαντες οἱ Ἐφέσιοι ἀλλὰ καρτερῶς ἀντικαθιστάμενοι,
having-submitted the Ephesians but stoutly resisting
πῦρ ἀφιᾶσιν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ διὰ τῶν τεσσάρων μερῶν
fire they-let-loose in the city and through the four parts
ἀναφθείσης τῆς φλογὸς κατεδαπάνει τὰς οἰκίας καὶ
having-been-kindled the flame consumed the houses and
τὰ καταλειφθέντα παρὰ τῶν Σκυθῶν τὸ πῦρ ὡς
the(-things) left by the Scythians the fire like

χόρτον κατέσθιε, καὶ ἦν ἡ πᾶσα πόλις τέφρα καὶ κόνις
grass devoured and was the whole city ash and dust
ἐν δυσὶν ἡμέραις. οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι ἰδόντες τὴν τοσαύτην
in two days the and Ephesians having-seen the such
ζημίαν προσεκύνησαν. ὁ δὲ Καρασούπασης γενόμενος
loss submitted — but Karasubaşı having-been
ἔγκλειστος ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ἀντεμάχετο ἄχρι φθινοπωρινοῦ
shut-in in the acropolis fought-back until autumn
καιροῦ, ἐκδεχόμενος βοήθειαν παρὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Τζινεήτ.
time awaiting help from the son his Cüneyd
ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἠδύνατο ἀφεὶς τὴν Σμύρνην ἀπελθεῖν ἐν
he but not was-able having-left — Smyrna to-go to
Ἐφέσῳ· ἦν γὰρ σπάνις πολλὴ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. τότε
Ephesus there-was for (a)-scarcity great of-the soldiers then
ἀνοίξας τὰς πύλας ἐξῆλθε, καὶ πεσὼν ὑπετάγη τῷ
having-opened the gates he-came-out and having-fallen(-down) submitted —
Μανταχίᾳ. παραλαβὼν οὖν αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις τῶν
to-Menteshe having-taken then him with the others of-the(-ones)
ὄντων ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ, δεσμίους εἰς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν αὐτοῦ
being in the little-town prisoners into the dominion his
ἤγαγε. τῷ δὲ παιδὶ τοῦ Ἀτὴν τῷ Ὁμοῦρ ἐγκαθιζάνει ἐν τῇ
he-led to-the and son — of-Aydin — Umur he-seats(-him) in the
ἡγεμονίᾳ τῇ πατρικῇ. τὸν δὲ Καρασούπασην ἔγκλειστον ἐν
dominion the paternal — and Karasubaşı shut-in in
πολιχνίῳ τινὶ ἐντὸς πύργου δεσμήσας ἔρριψε, καὶ τοὺς
(a)-little-town certain within (a)-tower having-bound threw also the(-ones)
σὺν αὐτῷ Ὀθμανίδας· Μάμαλος ὀνομάζεται τὸ πολίχνιον.
with him Ottomans Mamalos is-named the little-town
ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ τί δαὶ ἄρα δρᾷ; ἐκ τῆς Σμύρνης
— and Cüneyd what then indeed does-he-do from — Smyrna
ἐξελθὼν σὺν διήρει μιᾷ, πλεύσας ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ ἔρχεται
having-gone-out with (a)-bireme one having-sailed into — Caria comes

εἰς Μάμαλον, κἀκεῖ κρυφίως πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς ἐγκλείστους
to Mamalos and-there secretly sends to the prisoners
ὡς ἤδη κλέψων ἦλθεν αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ τοὺς φύλακας
that already going-to-steal he-came them they and the guards
πανδαισίαν ποιήσαντες, καὶ εἰς κόρον τὸν ἄκρατον
(a)-feast having-made and to satiety the unmixed(-wine)
κεράσαντες, καὶ κοιμήσαντες ὡς τεθνηκότας, αὐτοὶ ἐξῆλθον
having-poured and having-put-to-sleep like dead(-men) they went-out
τοῦ πύργου, καὶ διὰ τοῦ τείχους χαλασθέντες καλωδίοις
of-the tower and over the wall having-been-let-down by-ropes
εἰσῆλθον ἐν τῇ διήρει, καὶ πλεύσαντες ἦλθον εἰς Σμύρναν.
entered into the bireme and having-sailed came to Smyrna
ἐγένετο οὖν μεγάλη χαρὰ ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ κλοπῇ. χειμῶνος δὲ
there-was then great joy at the such theft winter and
ἀρχομένου ὁ Τζινεὴτ στρατεύει εἰς Ἔφεσον, καὶ κλείει ἐντὸς
beginning — Cüneyd marches to Ephesus and shuts within
τοῦ πολιχνίου τὸν Ὁμοῦρ, καὶ τὴν πόλιν πᾶσαν τοῖς αὐτοῦ
the little-town — Umur and the city whole for-the his
στρατιώταις πραΐδαν ποιεῖται· καὶ πλὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων,
soldiers plunder makes and except the people
ὅτι οὐκ ᾐχμαλωτίζοντο, τὸ πᾶν ὃ ἐπεκτήσαντο μετὰ
since not were-enslaved the all which they-had-acquired after
τὴν παραδρομὴν τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐσκύλευσαν, καὶ πολλοὺς
the overrunning of-the Scythians they-despoiled and many
τῶν πολιτῶν κατέσφαξαν, καὶ ἄλλα μυρία δεινὰ
of-the citizens slaughtered and other countless terrible(-things)
πέπραχεν ὁ ἀλάστωρ. τότε εἰς συμβιβάσεις ἐλθὼν μετὰ
did the avenger(-fiend) then into agreements having-come with
τοῦ Ὁμοῦρ, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα εἰς γυναῖκα αὐτῷ δούς,
— Umur and the daughter as wife to-him having-given
καὶ ὅρκοις πιστώσας τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἔξεισι τοῦ κάστρου·
and by-oaths having-confirmed the truth goes-out of-the castle

καὶ περιπτύσσονται ὡς πατὴρ μετὰ υἱοῦ, καὶ ἀποβάλλεται
and they-embrace as father with son and casts-off
ἐνόρκως τὴν πρὸς τὸν Μουσουλμὰν εὐπείθειαν, καὶ Ἀτήνης
on-oath the toward — Musulman obedience and of-Aydin
καθολικὸς ἀναδείκνυται. σὺν αὐτῷ οὖν διαδραμὼν τὴν
general is-declared with him then having-run-through the
πᾶσαν ἡγεμονίαν, καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἑλκύσας τὰς πάσας
whole dominion and to himself having-drawn the all
πόλεις τὰς πρὸς Μαίανδρον καὶ τὰς πρὸς ἄρκτον,
cities the(-ones) toward (the)-Maeander and the(-ones) toward (the)-north
Φιλαδέλφειαν Σάρδεις Νύμφαιον μέχρι τοῦ Ἕρμωνος
Philadelphia Sardis Nymphaion up-to the Hermos
ποταμοῦ, καὶ οἰκίσας τοὺς πιστοτάτους αὐτῷ, καὶ τὴν
river and having-settled the most-faithful to-him and the
πᾶσαν ἡγεμονίαν εἰς χεῖρας τῶν αὐτοῦ συγγενῶν καὶ
whole dominion into (the)-hands of-the his kinsmen and
φίλων ἐνθείς, αὐτὸς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ σὺν τῷ μελλογάμβρῳ
friends having-put he in Ephesus with the son-in-law-to-be
διάγων, θροῦς ἀναπηδήσας πρωῒ ἐν τῷ δήμῳ ὡς
staying (a)-rumor having-sprung-up (in-the)-morning among the people that
ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἐτεθνήκει. καὶ δὴ ἡλίου ἀνατείλαντος ἄραντες
the ruler had-died and indeed (the)-sun having-risen having-raised
τὸ πτῶμα αὐτοῦ ἔφερον ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ ὃ Πυργίον
the corpse his they-carried(-it) to the little-town which Pyrgion
καλεῖται, ἐν τῇ ὑπωρείᾳ τοῦ Τμώλου ὄρους κείμενον· ἐκεῖ
is-called at the foot — of-Tmolus mountain lying there
αὐτὸν ἔθαψαν ἐγγὺς τῶν πατέρων αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ
him they-buried near the fathers his — and Cüneyd
εἰς ὕψος ἀρθεὶς καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ὡς πατρικὸν
to height having-been-raised and the dominion as paternal
κλῆρον ἡγησάμενος αὐτόνομος ἡγεμὼν Ἀσίας ἐκλήθη. ὁ
inheritance having-regarded independent ruler of-Asia was-called —

δὲ Μουσουλμὰν μὴ φέρων τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀναίδειαν ἠβουλήθη
and Musulman not bearing the his shamelessness wished
περᾶσαι ἐν τῇ Βιθυνίᾳ. καὶ δὴ περάσας καὶ εἰσελθὼν
to-cross into — Bithynia and indeed having-crossed and having-entered
ἐν Προύσῃ, ἅπαντες οἱ Προυσαεῖς ἀσπασίως αὐτὸν
into Prousa all the Prousans gladly him
ὑπεδέξαντο, καὶ μεθ' ὅσης χαρᾶς ἑτοίμως τοῦ θανεῖν ὑπὲρ
received and with what joy readily — to-die for
αὐτὸν ᾑρετίσαντο. τότε δὴ ἔαρος ἀρξαμένου στρατὸν
him chose then indeed spring having-begun (an)-army
ἀθροίζειν ἤρξατο κατὰ τοῦ Τζινεήτ. ὁ δ' αὐτὸς Τζινεὴτ
to-gather he-began against — Cüneyd — and himself Cüneyd
σὺν ὀλίγοις ἵπποις δρομαῖος εἰς Ἰκόνιον μητρόπολιν τῆς
with few horse running to Ikonion metropolis —
Λυκαονίας ἔρχεται, καὶ τῷ Καραμὰν ὁμιλήσας κατέρχεται
of-Lycaonia comes and — with-Karaman having-conferred goes-down
εἰς Κοτύαιον, καὶ τῷ Καρμιὰν τὰ αὐτὰ εἰπὼν ἕλκει
to Kotyaion and — to-Germiyan the same(-things) having-said draws
αὐτοὺς μεθ' ὅπλων εἰς Ἔφεσον. οἱ δὲ λόγοι οὓς ὡμίλησε
them with arms to Ephesus the and words which he-spoke
μετὰ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἦσαν „οἴδατε ἀκριβῶς τὴν ζημίαν
with the rulers were you-know precisely the loss
ἣν ὑπέστητε παρὰ τοῦ Παγιαζήτ· καὶ τοὺς ὑμετέρους
which you-suffered from — Bayezid and the your
γονεῖς οὓς μὲν ἔσφαξεν οὓς δὲ ἀγχόνῃ ἀπέπνιξεν, καὶ
parents whom indeed he-slaughtered whom and by-(the)-noose he-strangled and
αὐτὸς μονάρχης ἐγένετο, καὶ ὑμᾶς ἐξορίστους ἐποίησεν.
he sole-ruler became and you exiles made
νῦν δὲ ἐπεὶ δικαίᾳ θεοῦ κρίσει ὁ ἀλάστωρ ἠφάνισται,
now and since by-(the)-just of-God judgment the avenger(-fiend) has-been-destroyed
μὴ καταπιέτω ἡμᾶς τὸ τῆς ἀσπίδος ἔκγονον, ἀλλὰ
not let-swallow us the of-the asp offspring but

προθύμως ἔτι ἀκμάζον ὂν συντρίψωμεν αὐτοῦ τὴν κάραν,
eagerly still flourishing being let-us-crush its the head
καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν ἀμεριμνίᾳ διάξωμεν." τότε οἱ ἡγεμόνες
and for-the rest in freedom-from-care let-us-live then the rulers
ἐνωτισθέντες τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς συμφέρον αὐτῶν
having-heard the words his and to advantage their
λογισάμενοι ἐχώρουν ἐν ἅρμασι· καὶ ὁ μὲν Καραμὰν
having-reckoned(-them) advanced in arms and — indeed Karaman
ἐν τριάκοντα χιλιάσιν, ὁ δὲ Καρμιὰν ἐν δέκα, καὶ ὁ
with thirty thousand — and Germiyan with ten and —
Τζινεὴτ ἐν πέντε χιλιάσιν ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ἐστρατοπέδευσαν. ὁ
Cüneyd with five thousand in Ephesus encamped —
δὲ Μουσουλμὰν καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τῆς Προύσης ἐν Λοπαδίῳ
and Musulman also he from — Prousa to Lopadion
ἐλθών, καὶ τὸν πάντα στρατὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν εἰκοσιπέντε
having-come and the whole army his at twenty-five
χιλιάσιν ἀριθμήσας, καὶ ἀπὸ Λοπαδίου ἐγερθεὶς ἦλθεν
thousand having-counted and from Lopadion having-risen came
εἰς Πέργαμον ἐν τῷ κάμπῳ τοῦ Μαινομένου, ἀπὸ δὲ
to Pergamon in the plain of-the Mainomenos from and
τοῦ κάμπου ἐν Σμύρνῃ. μαθὼν δὲ τὴν συνέλευσιν τοῦ
the plain to Smyrna having-learned and the joining —
Καραμὰν καὶ τοῦ Καρμιὰν ἠπορεῖτο καὶ ἤσχαλλεν, ἀπὸ δὲ
of-Karaman and — of-Germiyan was-perplexed and fretted from and
Σμύρνης πρὸς Ἔφεσον ἀπάρας ἦλθε πήξας τὰς σκηνὰς
Smyrna toward Ephesus having-set-out came having-pitched the tents
εἰς τόπον λεγόμενον Μεσαύλιον· κἀκεῖ φοβηθεὶς τοὺς
at (a)-place called Mesaulion and-there having-feared the
ὑπεναντίους καὶ πυκνώσας τὰς τέντας τάφρον ἔσκαψε καὶ
adversaries and having-crowded the tents (a)-ditch dug and
χώματα ἀνήγειρε, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν μέσῳ μετὰ τοῦ στρατοῦ
ramparts raised and he in (the)-middle with the army

ἐκάθητο, οἱ δὲ ὑπεναντίοι ἐν Ἐφέσῳ, ἀπέχοντες ἡμερῶν
sat the and adversaries in Ephesus being-distant (a)-day's
οὐδὲ τὸ ἥμισυ ἤγουν ἓξ ὡρῶν διάστημα ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων,
not-even the half that-is six hours' distance from one-another
οὔτε αὐτὸς χωρῶν πρὸς ἐκείνους διὰ τὴν δειλίαν, οὔτε
neither he advancing toward them because-of the cowardice nor
ἐκεῖνοι πρὸς αὐτὸν διὰ τὴν ἀνισότητα. τοῦ πράγματος
they toward him because-of the inequality the affair
οὖν ἐν ἀμελείᾳ κειμένου, πρόσεισι τῷ Τζινεὴτ εἷς τῶν
then in neglect lying approaches — Cüneyd one of-the
αὐτοῦ μυστικῶν φίλων, καὶ λέγει αὐτῷ „ὁ Καραμὰν καὶ
his secret friends and says to-him — Karaman and
ὁ Καρμιὰν ὁμονοήσαντες βούλονται τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτῃ
— Germiyan having-agreed wish on-the night this
παραδοῦναί σε εἰς χεῖρας τοῦ Μουσουλμάν· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ
to-hand-over you into (the)-hands — of-Musulman they and
εἰρηναίαν κατάστασιν πράξαντες ἀναστρέψωσιν ἀφόβως εἰς
peaceful state having-made may-return fearlessly to
τὰ ἴδια. ἐν ταύτῃ οὖν τῇ νυκτὶ τὸ πᾶν διαπράξονται.”
the(-places) own in this then the night the all they-will-accomplish
μαθὼν δὲ τοῦτο ὁ Τζινεήτ, καὶ καταλαβούσης τῆς
having-learned and this — Cüneyd and having-overtaken the
ἑσπέρας φανοὺς καὶ λαμπάδας ἀνάψας ἐν ταῖς αὐτοῦ
evening torches and lamps having-lit in the his
σκηναῖς, αὐτὸς τοὺς ταχυδρόμους τῶν ἵππων ἀναλεξάμενος
tents he the swift of-the horses having-picked-out
ἄνεισι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει πρὸς τὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδελφὸν Παγιαζήτ·
goes-up to the acropolis to the his brother Bayezid
ἦν γὰρ φύλαξ τοῦ κάστρου καὶ πρόμαχος. καὶ τὰ κατ᾽
he-was for guard of-the castle and champion and the(-things) about
αὐτὸν ἀκριβῶς ἱστορήσας, καὶ παραγγείλας τὴν φυλακὴν
him precisely having-related and having-charged(-him) the guard

τῆς πόλεως ἐπιμελῶς ἄχρι πρωΐας διατηρεῖν, αὐτὸς σὺν
of-the city carefully until morning to-keep he with
τοῖς λοιποῖς οἰκιακοῖς πρὸς τὸν Μουσουλμὰν ἐπάνεισι. καὶ
the other household to — Musulman goes-over and
διὰ μέσης νυκτὸς οἱ τοῦ Καραμὰν καὶ τοῦ Καρμιὰν
through mid night the(-men) — of-Karaman and — of-Germiyan
εἰς τὰς τέντας τοῦ Τζινεὴτ ἐλθόντες οὐδένα εὗρον.
into the tents — of-Cüneyd having-come no-one found
ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ πρωΐας ἤδη γενομένης, καὶ βρόχον ἐνθεὶς
— and Cüneyd morning already having-come and (a)-noose having-put
τῷ τραχήλῳ, ἦλθεν ἐνώπιον τοῦ Μουσουλμὰν κλαίων, καὶ
on-the neck came before — Musulman weeping and
λέγων „κύριε, ἥμαρτον· ἄξιός εἰμι τοῦ θανεῖν. ἐγὼ αὐτὸς
saying lord I-have-sinned worthy I-am — to-die I myself
τῷ τραχήλῳ μου τὸν βρόχον ἀνηρτησάμην. ὡς βούλει,
on-the neck my the noose have-hung as you-wish
εἰς ἐμὲ πρᾶττε. ὑπεύθυνός εἰμι παντοίας καταδίκης.”
to me do liable I-am to-every-kind-of condemnation
ὁ δὲ Μουσουλμὰν καμφθεὶς τοῖς λόγοις τούτοις καὶ
— and Musulman having-been-moved by-the words these and
συμπαθήσας αὐτὸν καὶ στολὴν φαιδρὰν ἐνδύσας
having-pitied him and (a)-robe bright having-clothed(-him-in)
ἠρώτησε „ποῦ εἰσὶ νῦν οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκεῖνοι, καὶ ποῦ ἡ
asked where are now the rulers those and where the
παράταξις αὐτῶν εὑρίσκεται;” ὁ δὲ εἶπεν „ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ
array their is-found he and said in Ephesus and
εἰ βούλει, χώρησόν μοι στρατόν, κἀγὼ ἐλθὼν αὐτοὺς
if you-wish grant me (an)-army and-I having-gone them
δεσμίους ἄγω πρὸς σέ.” ὁ δὲ Μουσουλμὰν φοβηθεὶς
bound lead to you — and Musulman having-feared
μή πως πανουργία ἐν μέσῳ τούτων τῶν ὑποκρίσεων
lest somehow (a)-trick in (the)-midst of-these the pretenses

πράττεται, οὐκ ἠθέλησε καταδιῶξαι ὀπίσω αὐτῶν. ἀλλ'
is-being-worked not wished to-pursue after them but
ἤδη τοῦ ἡλίου ἀνίσχοντος καὶ αὐτὸς ἐφ' ἵππου ἐπιβὰς
now the sun rising also he on (a)-horse having-mounted
σὺν πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ πρὸς Ἔφεσον ἐχώρει, ἔχων μετ'
with all the army toward Ephesus advanced having with
αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν Τζινεήτ. ὁ δὲ Καραμὰν καὶ Καρμιάν,
him also — Cüneyd — and Karaman and Germiyan
καθὼς ἔφημεν, περὶ τὰς μέσας νύκτας ἐλθόντες εἰς
as we-said about the middle (of-the)-night having-come into
τὰς σκηνὰς τοῦ Τζινεὴτ καὶ μὴ εὑρόντες αὐτὸν ἐνόησαν
the tents — of-Cüneyd and not having-found him perceived
τὴν ἐνέδραν· καὶ μέγας θροῦς ἐγεγόνει ἐν τῷ φωσάτῳ
the snare and (a)-great din arose in the camp
καὶ ταραχή, οἱ μὲν ἐρευνῶντες τοὺς ἵππους αὐτῶν,
and confusion some indeed searching(-for) the horses their
οἱ δὲ τὰς ἐφεστρίδας, ἄλλοι τὰς καμήλους καὶ τοὺς
others and the cloaks others the camels and the
ἡμιόνους πρὸς τὰ φορτία τῶν παρασκευῶν ἐπιθεῖναι,
mules for the loads of-the baggage to-load
ἕτεροι δὲ ἐν ἅρμασιν. καὶ δὴ ἀνατέλλοντος τοῦ ἡλίου
others and in arms and indeed rising the sun
τὰ πάντα καλῶς παρασκευάσαντες, οἱ μὲν ἱππεῖς
the(-things) all well having-prepared the indeed horsemen
σὺν τοῖς ἡγεμόσι καὶ τῷ πεζικῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τόπου
with the rulers and the foot army on (a)-place
ὑψηλοῦ ἱστάμενοι τὰς ἡμιόνους καὶ τὰς καμήλους σὺν
high standing the mules and the camels with
παντὶ τῷ φορτικῷ τάγματι προέπεμψαν, περάσαντες τὰς
all the baggage train sent-ahead having-passed the
κλεισούρας τὰς πρὸς Μαίανδρον. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἵσταντο ἕως
passes the(-ones) toward (the)-Maeander they and stood until

ἴδον ὅτι τὰ δύσβατα μέρη διέβησαν. τότε καὶ αὐτοὶ
they-saw that the difficult parts they-had-crossed then also they
κατὰ τάξιν εἰς τὰς κλεισούρας εἰσήλθοσαν. ὅτε δὲ τὸ
in order into the passes entered when and the
τέλος τῆς οὐραγίας ἐν τῷ στόματι τοῦ στενοῦ ἦν, τότε
end of-the rearguard in the mouth of-the defile was then
καὶ τὸ τοῦ Μουσουλμὰν πεζικὸν ἀπὸ τῆς γεφύρας τῆς
also the — of-Musulman foot from the bridge the(-one)
πρὸς Γαλήσιον ὄρος κειμένης διαβὰς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ἦλθεν·
toward Galesion mountain lying having-crossed to Ephesus came
καὶ τῇ τετάρτῃ ὥρᾳ τῆς ἡμέρας, ἡλίου ἐν τῷ ζυγῷ
and at-the fourth hour of-the day (the)-sun in the Balance
τὴν πορείαν ποιοῦντος, καὶ ὁ Μουσουλμὰν ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. ὁ
the course making also — Musulman in Ephesus —
δὲ Τζινεὴτ πολλὰ συμβουλεύσας τοῦ ποιῆσαι καταπειθῆ
and Cüneyd much having-advised — to-make persuaded
τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦ καταδιῶξαι ὀπίσω αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἠνέσχετο,
the man — to-pursue after them not he-consented
τὸ μὲν διὰ τὴν ἄκραν αὐτοῦ συμπάθειαν, τὸ
the(-one-reason) indeed because-of the extreme his compassion the(-other)
δὲ καὶ φοβούμενος αἰεὶ τὰς ῥᾳδιουργίας τοῦ Τζινεήτ· ἦν
and also fearing ever the knaveries — of-Cüneyd was
γὰρ ὁ Μουσουλμὰν τοσοῦτον ἀγαθὸς καὶ ἁπλούστατος
for — Musulman so good and most-simple
ὅσον ὁ Τζινεὴτ πονηρὸς καὶ περίεργος. πήξας οὖν τὰς
as — Cüneyd wicked and meddlesome having-pitched then the
σκηνὰς ἐν τῷ τῆς Ἐφέσου κάμπῳ, καὶ ποιήσας μῆνας
tents in the — of-Ephesus plain and having-spent months
τέσσαρας, οὐκ ἄλλο ἦν τὸ δρώμενον πλὴν τρυφῆς
four not other was the(-thing) done than luxury

καὶ σπατάλης· ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἀνὴρ οἰνοπότης ὡς οὐδεὶς
and wantonness was for the man (a)-wine-bibber as no
ἄλλος, καὶ εἰς τὰς σαρκικὰς ἐπιθυμίας ἀδεῶς ἐμπίπτων.
other and into the carnal desires fearlessly falling

XIX · MUSA

Musa crosses to Wallachia and wins over the Danube Turks, and Musulman, sobering too late, flees Adrianople and is shot down in a village by three of five archer brothers after he has felled two of them; Musa, proclaimed ruler of the west, burns the village with all its people. He vows to take Thessalonica and Constantinople, ravages Serbia, and lays siege to the City, where the Romans sally out against Manuel's wishes and Nicholas Notaras ransoms his son's head. Manuel ferries Mehmed across from Skoutari; twice defeated, Mehmed marches on Adrianople, Musa's beaten army goes over to him, and Musa dies of his wounds in a marsh. Mehmed takes his father's throne, and Cüneyd slips back to Asia and seizes Ephesus.

Ὁ δὲ Μωσῆς, ὃν ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν, διάγων
— and Musa whom the account having-earlier showed staying
μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μεχεμὲτ ἐν Ἀγκύρᾳ τῆς Γαλατίας
with the brother his Mehmed in Ankyra — of-Galatia
καὶ φυγὼν ἦκε ἐν Σινώπῃ ἡγεμονεύοντος Σπεντιὰρ τοῦ
and having-fled came to Sinope ruling Isfendiyar the
Τουρκουμάνου. φιλοξενήσας οὖν αὐτὸν ὡς ἔδει, ἐζήτησε
Turkoman having-entertained then him as was-proper asked
περᾶσαι Μωσῆς τὴν περαίαν τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόντου,
to-cross Musa the opposite-shore of-the Euxine sea
τὰ πρὸς Βλαχίαν. ὁ δὲ ἀσπασίως τὴν αἴτησιν αὐτοῦ
the(-parts) toward Wallachia he and gladly the request his
πληρώσας ἀφίησι, καὶ εἰς Βλαχίαν περᾷ. καὶ τῷ Μύλτζῃ
having-fulfilled lets(-him)-go and to Wallachia he-crosses and — with-Mircea
βεηβόδᾳ συντυχών, καὶ πληροφορήσας αὐτῷ τίς τε εἴη
voivode having-met and having-informed him who both he-was

καὶ πόθεν ἦκε καὶ πῶς, δίδωσιν αὐτῷ ἄδειαν τοῦ
and whence he-came and how gives to-him leave —
περιπατεῖν ἐν πάσῃ Βλαχίᾳ καὶ πράττειν τὰ δόξαντα.
to-go-about in all Wallachia and to-do the(-things) decided
οἱ δὲ τῆς δύσεως σατράπαι καὶ τὰ τοῦ Δανούβεως μέρη
the and of-the west satraps and the of-the Danube parts
φυλάττοντες, μαθόντες τὴν εἰς Βλαχίαν εἴσοδον τοῦ Μωσῆ,
guarding having-learned the into Wallachia entry — of-Musa
γράφουσι καὶ δηλοῦσι τῷ Μουσουλμὰν τὰ γενόμενα,
write and reveal — to-Musulman the(-things) having-happened
καὶ ὅπως εἰ μὴ φθάσας περάσει ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι τῆς
and how if not having-made-haste he-will-cross into the parts —
Θρᾴκης, τὴν δύσιν ὁ Μωσῆς κληρώσεται, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν
of-Thrace the west — Musa will-obtain and he in
Ἀσίᾳ διάγων εἰς αὐτὴν καὶ καταλήξει. ὁ δὲ Μουσουλμὰν
Asia staying in it also will-end — and Musulman
ἐνωτισθεὶς τοὺς λόγους τούτους συντόμως ἐξ Ἐφέσου
having-heard the words these speedily from Ephesus
πρὸς Λάμψακον ἔρχεται, ἄγων ὁμοῦ καὶ τὸν Τζινεήτ,
to Lampsakos comes bringing together also — Cüneyd
ἄλλον ἔπαρχον καταστήσας ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ καὶ ἐν
another governor having-established instead-of him in Ephesus and in
πάσῃ τῇ ἐπαρχίᾳ. ἦν δὲ ἐν Λαμψάκῳ κτίζων ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι
all the province was and in Lampsakos building in (the)-name
τοῦ Μουσουλμὰν πύργον ἕνα παμμεγέθη, ἐν τῇ ἀκτῇ τῇ
— of-Musulman (a)-tower one huge on the shore the(-one)
ἀπέναντι Καλλιουπόλεως. ὁ δὲ δομήτωρ ἦν Σαλαγρούζω
opposite Gallipoli the and builder was Salagruzzo
δὲ Νέργω Γενουίτης εἷς τῶν εὐγενῶν, ὃν καὶ οἰκοδομήσας
de Negro (a)-Genoese one of-the nobles which also having-built
ὡς ἔπρεπεν, καὶ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ὁ Μουσουλμὰν ἐδωρήσατο
as was-fitting and having-seen it — Musulman gave

αὐτῷ πλεῖστα χρήματα. καὶ περάσας ἐν Καλλιουπόλει καὶ
to-him very-much money and having-crossed to Gallipoli and
καθίσας ἐν πότοις καὶ ἀμεριμνίαις, εὐφραινόμενος καὶ
having-sat in drinking-bouts and carelessness making-merry and
ἀσελγαίνων οὐκ ἐφρόντιζε περὶ τοῦ Μωσῆ. ὁ δὲ Μωσῆς οὐ
being-licentious not cared about — Musa — but Musa not
διέλειπε γράφων τοῖς μεγιστάνοις, καὶ τάττων αὐτοῖς πάντα
ceased writing to-the magnates and assigning to-them all
τὰ χρήσιμα, εἰ ἐγκρατὴς τῆς ἡγεμονίας γενήσεται. καὶ
the useful(-things) if master of-the dominion he-should-become and
οὐ μόνον ἦν ἐν τούτοις, ἀλλὰ καὶ Τούρκους ἀθροίσας
not only was(-he) in these(-things) but also Turks having-gathered
ἐκ τῶν τοῦ Ἴστρου μερῶν παρ' αὐτῶν πάσης Θράκης
from the of-the Danube parts by them of-all Thrace
καὶ Θετταλίας καὶ Ἰλλυρικοῦ ἡγεμὼν ἀνηγορεύετο. ὁ δὲ
and Thessaly and Illyricum ruler was-proclaimed — and
Μουσουλμὰν τὸν Τζινεὴτ πρὸς τὰ μέρη τῆς Βουλγαρίας ἐν
Musulman — Cüneyd to the parts — of-Bulgaria in
τοῖς μέρεσι τῶν Ἀχριδῶν ἔπαρχον καταστήσας ἔπεμψεν·
the parts — of-Ochrid (as)-governor having-established sent
αὐτὸς δὲ ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει τὴν πορείαν ἐποίει, καὶ
he and to Adrianople the march made and
εἰσελθὼν ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως ἅπαντες αὐτὸν ὡς εὐεργέτην
having-entered within the city all him as benefactor
καὶ δοτῆρα πάντων καλῶν ἀνηγόρευον.
and giver of-all good(-things) proclaimed
καὶ ἐν ἀληθείᾳ οὕτως ἦν· ὅπου γὰρ ὁ Μουσουλμὰν
and in truth so it-was wherever for — Musulman
ἤρχετο κἂν τε ἐν πόλει κἂν τε ἐν κώμῃ τοῦ ποιῆσαι
went whether — in (a)-city or — in (a)-village — to-spend
ἐκεῖ ἡμέρας τριάκοντα, καὶ οἱ πλούσιοι καὶ οἱ πένητες
there days thirty and the rich and the poor

καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ δι᾽ ἔνδειαν τροφῶν προσαιτοῦντες
and even the(-ones) through want of-food begging
πάντες αὐτάρκεις ἐγένοντο. τότε ὁ Μουσουλμὰν ἀπ᾽
all self-sufficient became then — Musulman from
Ἀδριανουπόλεως συλλέξας στρατὸν κατὰ τοῦ Μωσῆ
Adrianople having-collected (an)-army against — Musa
ἔπεμψε, καὶ αὐτὸς διημέρευεν ἐν πότοις. ὁ δὲ Μωσῆς
sent(-it) and he spent-his-days in drinking-bouts — and Musa
συνάψας πόλεμον καὶ ὑπέρτερος φανεὶς καὶ διώξας
having-joined battle and superior having-appeared and having-routed
τὸν στρατὸν τοῦ Μουσουλμὰν ἐγγύς που Σοφίας,
the army — of-Musulman near somewhere Sofia
ἐγένετο ἁπανταχοῦ φήμη ὡς ὁ Μωσῆς μέλλει τῆς δύσεως
there-was everywhere (a)-report that — Musa is-about of-the west
τοπάρχης γενέσθαι. καὶ δὴ ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ Μουσουλμὰν
governor to-become and indeed having-heard — Musulman
τὴν ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ μέλλουσαν εἰσέλευσιν ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει
the as in (a)-little impending entry into Adrianople
τοῦ Μωσῆ (ἦν γὰρ συρρέων ἅπαν τὸ πλῆθος ἐν αὐτῷ
— of-Musa was for flowing-together all the multitude to him
καὶ ἐκ τῶν προυχόντων οὐκ ὀλίγοι), αὐτὸς ὀψέ ποτε
and of the leading(-men) not few he late at-last
ἀνανήψας ἐκ τοῦ κάρους τῆς μέθης ἠβουλήθη πρὸς
having-sobered from the stupor of-the drunkenness wished to
Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἀπιέναι. καὶ σὺν ὀλίγοις ἐπιβάταις τὴν
Constantinople to-go-off and with few riders the
ὁδὸν ἀρξάμενος, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀφέντες αὐτὸν ἔφυγον καὶ πρὸς
road having-begun and they having-left him fled and to
τὸν Μωσῆν ἤλαυνον. ὁ δὲ Μουσουλμὰν ἐν χωρίῳ τινὶ
— Musa rode — and Musulman at (a)-village certain
καθ᾽ ὁδὸν ἐντυχών, καὶ οἱ τοῦ χωρίου ἴδον τε
along (the)-road having-arrived and the(-people) of-the village saw both

αὐτὸν καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἱματίων καὶ ἐκ τῆς
him and from the horse and from the clothes and from the
μορφῆς γνωρίσαντες ὡς ὁ ἡγεμών ἐστιν, ἔθεον ἐπὶ τῇ
form having-recognized that the ruler he-is ran to the
θέᾳ αὐτοῦ. καὶ προκαταλαβόντες νεανίσκοι πέντε τοξόται,
sight of-him and having-come-up-first youths five archers
φέροντες τόξα καὶ βέλη, ὁ Μουσουλμὰν ταραχθεὶς
carrying bows and arrows — Musulman having-been-alarmed
ἀφίησι βέλος κατ' αὐτῶν, καὶ ὁ εἷς κύμβαχος ὀλισθήσας
lets-fly (an)-arrow against them and the one headlong having-slipped
ἔπεσεν. καὶ δεύτερον πέμψας ῥίπτει τὸν ἕτερον. τότε οἱ
fell and (a)-second having-sent throws-down the other then the
τρεῖς ὁμονοήσαντες (ἦσαν γὰρ καὶ οἱ πέντε ὁμοπάτριοι
three having-agreed were for also the five of-one-father
καὶ ὁμαίμονες) ἀφιᾶσι τὰ βέλη κατὰ τοῦ Μουσουλμάν, καὶ
and of-one-blood let-fly the arrows against — Musulman and
πίπτει τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀποτέμνουσιν. ὁ δὲ
he-falls from-the horse and the head they-cut-off — and
Μωσῆς εἰσάγεται ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει μετὰ δορυφορίας καὶ
Musa is-brought into Adrianople with escort and
τιμῆς ὅσης, καὶ ἡγεμὼν δύσεως ἀναδείκνυται. μαθὼν
honor how-great and ruler of-(the)-west is-proclaimed having-learned
δὲ τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μουσουλμὰν ἐπένθησε·
and the death of-the brother his of-Musulman he-mourned
καὶ στρατιώτας πέμψας καὶ τοὺς πρώτους τῶν σατραπῶν,
and soldiers having-sent and the first of-the satraps
ἔφερον τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει. ἔπεμψεν αὐτὸ
they-brought the body his to Adrianople he-sent it
ἐντίμως ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ, καὶ ἔθαψαν ἐν τῷ παρ'
honorably to — Prousa and they-buried(-it) in the(-one) by
αὐτοῦ δομηθέντι μνημείῳ. ὁ δὲ Μωσῆς ἀκριβῆ ἔρευναν
him built tomb — and Musa exact inquiry

ποιήσας εἰς τοὺς φονεῖς τοῦ Μουσουλμάν, καὶ εὑρὼν καὶ
having-made into the murderers — of-Musulman and having-found also
τοὺς τρεῖς, καὶ πέμψας ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ὃ ἐφονεύθη,
the three and having-sent to the village (in)-which he-was-murdered
καὶ ἀθροίσας πάντας τοὺς χωρίτας, καὶ δεσμήσας τὸν
and having-gathered all the villagers and having-bound the
καθένα σὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ τέκνοις, ἀσφαλίσας τὸν καθένα
each-one with wives and children having-shut-up the each-one
ἐν ταῖς καλύβαις αὐτῶν πῦρ ἀφίασιν· καὶ τέκνα καὶ
in the huts their fire they-set and children and
γονεῖς καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ αἱ καλύβαι καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἅπαν
parents and kinsmen and the huts and the village whole
κατετεφρώθη καὶ εἰς κόνιν ἐγένοντο.
was-burned-to-ash and to dust turned
τοιαύτην ποινὴν ὁ ἀπάνθρωπος εἰς ἀνθρώπους εἰργάσατο,
such penalty the inhuman(-one) on men worked
δεικνύων τὴν ἀπαρχὴν τῶν κακῶν ὧν ἤμελλε
showing the firstfruit of-the evils which he-was-about
κατεργάζεσθαι ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις αὐτοῦ. ἀθροίσας οὖν τοὺς
to-work in the days his having-gathered then the
μεγιστᾶνας τῆς Θρᾴκης καὶ Μακεδονίας καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
magnates — of-Thrace and Macedonia and of-the other
ἐπαρχιῶν (ἦσαν γὰρ συνηθροισμένοι πάντες εἰς προσκύνησιν
provinces they-were for gathered all for obeisance
αὐτοῦ) δημηγορήσας εἴρηκε πρὸς αὐτοὺς „ὦ ἄνδρες καὶ
to-him having-harangued said to them O men and
τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς φίλοι (καὶ γὰρ οὐ δούλους λέγω), οἴδατε
of-the my father friends and for not slaves I-say you-know
ἀκριβῶς τὴν ἣν ὑπέστη παρὰ τοῦ Τεμὺρ ἀπειλὴν ἡ τῆς
precisely the which suffered from — Timur threat the —
Ἀσίας μερίς, καὶ τὸ πλέον, ὅτι ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ παρεδόθη
of-Asia portion and the more(-than-that) that the my father was-handed-over

εἰς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ ὡς στρουθίον. οὐκ ἄλλο τοίνυν ἦν τὸ
into hands his like (a)-sparrow not other therefore was the(-thing)
καταβιβάσαν τοὺς Σκύθας καὶ Πέρσας καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἔθνος
having-brought-down the Scythians and Persians and the remaining nation
ἐν τοῖς ἡμετέροις σκηνώμασι πλὴν ἡ Κωνσταντίνου
into the our dwellings than the(-city) of-Constantine
καὶ σὺν αὐτῇ οἱ ἐν ταύτῃ βασιλεύοντες. ἐλθὼν οὖν
and with it the(-ones) in it reigning having-come then
ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ κυριεύσας τὰ Θρᾳκῷα μέρη καὶ τὴν
the my brother and having-mastered the Thracian parts and the
λείπουσαν γῆν ἣν ὁ ἡμέτερος ἀδελφὸς ἐκυρίευεν, οὐ μόνον
remaining land which the our brother mastered not only
τὴν πρὸς τὸ πάτριον σέβας στοργὴν οὐκ ἐνεδείξατο, ἀλλὰ
the toward the ancestral faith love not he-showed but
μᾶλλον, εἰ χρὴ λέγειν, καὶ ἐφ' ἡμίσυος καβοὺρ ἐγένετο.
rather if one-must to-say even by half (an)-infidel he-became
ἐν τούτῳ καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτὸν παραβλέψας, εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν
in this also — God him having-overlooked into the my
χεῖρα τὴν ῥομφαίαν τοῦ προφήτου δέδωκε τοῦ διχοτομῆσαι
hand the sword of-the prophet has-given — to-cut-in-two
τὸν ἄπιστον, τὸν δὲ πιστὸν ὑπερυψῶσαι καὶ ἀναβιβάσαι.
the unbeliever the and believer to-exalt and to-raise-up
ἕνεκα γοῦν τούτου οὐ χρὴ τοσαύτην γῆν ἡ
for-the-sake at-any-rate of-this not (it-is)-right so-much land the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου κληρώσασθαι, οὐδὲ πόλεις Μακεδονικάς, καὶ
of-Constantine to-obtain nor cities Macedonian and
ταῦτα τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην, ἣν διὰ πολλῶν ἱδρώτων ὁ
this(-too) — Thessalonica which through many sweats the
ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἐκληρώσατο καὶ τοὺς βωμοὺς τῶν εἰδώλων εἰς
my father obtained and the altars of-the idols into
ἱερὰ τεμένη τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ προφήτου μετέστησεν. ἀλλὰ
holy precincts — of-God and of-the prophet changed but

καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν μητέρα τῶν πόλεων καὶ τὸν φονέα τοῦ
also itself the mother of-the cities and the murderer of-the
ἐμοῦ πατρός, εἰ θεῷ θελητόν ἐστι, διὰ συνδρομῆς ἐμῆς
my father if to-God pleasing it-is through help my
ἡμετέραν καταστήσω, καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ τεμένη τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ
ours I-will-make and the in it precincts — of-God and
τοῦ προφήτου τελέσω προσευχῆς οἴκους." τότε οἱ πάντες
of-the prophet I-will-make of-prayer houses then the all
εὐφήμησαν, καὶ ὡς παρὰ θεοῦ τοὺς μιαροὺς αὐτοῦ λόγους
acclaimed and as from God the foul his words
ἐδέξαντο. ἀθροίσας οὖν στρατὸν ἱκανόν, πρῶτον μὲν ἐν
received having-gathered then (an)-army sufficient first indeed into
Σερβίᾳ κατέδραμεν (ἔφθασε γὰρ ὁ δεσπότης Στέφανος ὁ
Serbia he-made-a-raid had-earlier for the despot Stephen the
τοῦ Λαζάρου υἱὸς μὴ φέρων ἐν τοῖς ὠσὶν τὴν ἐπιδρομήν),
— of-Lazar son not bearing in the ears the raid
καὶ παμπλήθη χωρία καὶ κάμπους καταδραμὼν τὰ μὲν
and very-many places and plains having-overrun the indeed
ὡραῖα τῇ ὄψει καὶ νέα σώματα ἠχμαλώτιζεν, τοὺς δὲ
fair in-the face and young bodies he-carried-captive the and
λοιποὺς ἅπαντας ξίφει κατέσφαττε.
rest all by-(the)-sword slaughtered
λαβὼν δὲ καὶ πολίχνια τρία πολέμῳ πάντας ἐθέρισε,
having-taken and also little-towns three by-war all he-mowed-down
καὶ θερίζων ἐν τοῖς σώμασι τῶν Χριστιανῶν τράπεζαν
and mowing on the bodies of-the Christians (a)-table
ἐφήπλου καὶ πανδαισίαν ἐποίει μετὰ τῶν μεγιστάνων
spread and (a)-feast made with the magnates
αὐτοῦ. ἀπὸ δὲ Σερβίας στραφεὶς ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει καὶ
his from and Serbia having-returned to Adrianople and
μικρὸν ἀναπαυσάμενος, τὰ πρὸς τὴν Κωνσταντίνου
(a)-little having-rested the against the(-city) of-Constantine

παρεσκεύαζεν πολεμικὰ τειχομηχανήματα. πέμψας δὲ
prepared warlike siege-engines having-sent and
στρατὸν οὐκ ὀλίγον ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐπολιόρκει Θεσσαλονίκην.
(an)-army not small into Thessaly besieged Thessalonica
καὶ τὰ παρὰ τὸν Στρύμονα χωρία ἅπαντα παραλαβὼν
and the along the Strymon places all having-taken-over
πλὴν Ζητουνίου, αὐτὸς πρὸς Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἐχώρει,
except Zetounion he toward Constantinople advanced
καὶ πάντα τὰ χωρία εὑρὼν ἔρημα (ἦν γὰρ μετοικίσας
and all the places having-found deserted had for moved
αὐτὰ ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως) πάντα πυρὶ
them the emperor Manuel within the city all to-fire
παρέδωκεν. αὐτὸς δὲ πήξας τὰς σκηνὰς τῇ μὲν γνώμῃ
he-gave he and having-pitched the tents in-the indeed mind
θαρρῶν ἦν ὅτι γενήσεται ταύτης κύριος, τῇ δὲ πράξει καὶ
confident was that he-will-become of-it master in-the but deed and
τῇ λοιπῇ δυνάμει μακρόθεν ἦν ἑστώς. πλὴν καθ' ἡμέραν
the remaining force far-off was standing but by day
οὐκ ἐπαύετο πολεμῶν καὶ πολεμιζόμενος καὶ σφάττων
not ceased fighting and being-fought and slaying
καὶ σφαζόμενος παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν· ἐξερχόμενοι γὰρ οἱ
and being-slain by the citizens going-out for the
πολῖται συνεπλέκοντο τοῖς Τούρκοις, καὶ εἰς ἕνα Ῥωμαῖον
citizens engaged the Turks and for one Roman
τρεῖς ἔπιπτον Τοῦρκοι. τὸν δὲ βασιλέα οὐκ ἤρεσκε τοῦτο.
three fell Turks the but emperor not pleased this
εἶχε γὰρ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ διὰ τὴν
he-held for the Romans as for the most(-part) because-of the
ὀλιγότητα φυλάττων αὐτοὺς ὡς κόρην ὀφθαλμοῦ. ἔλεγε
fewness guarding them like (the)-pupil of-(the)-eye he-said
γὰρ „τί μοι ὄφελος, εἰ ἀπὸ τοὺς ἑκατὸν στρατιώτας
for what to-me(-is-the) profit if from the hundred soldiers

Ῥωμαίους ὀλέσω δέκα; ἢ τίς τῷ Μωσῇ ζημία, εἰ ἀπὸ
Roman I-lose ten or what — to-Musa loss if from
τοὺς χιλίους Τούρκους ὀλέσει ἑκατόν;" πλὴν ἡ θρασύτης
the thousand Turks he-loses hundred but the boldness
τῶν Ῥωμαίων οὐ διέλιπε τοῦ ἐξέρχεσθαι καὶ συμπλέκειν
of-the Romans not ceased — to-go-out and to-engage
τοῖς Τούρκοις. ἔλαβον οὖν ἐν πολέμῳ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἕνα
the Turks took then in battle the Turks one
τῶν ἐνδόξων, τὸν ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης Ἰωάννου τοῦ
of-the notables the(-one) over the table of-John the(-one)
χρηματίσαντος βασιλέως, τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουὴλ υἱοῦ, ὃν
having-been-styled emperor of-the emperor Manuel son whom
καὶ ἀπέτεμον αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλήν. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι μαθόντες
also they-cut-off his the head the and Romans having-learned
τὸ γεγονὸς ἐξεπόρτησαν, καὶ διὰ πολλοῦ πολέμου
the(-thing) having-happened sallied-out and through much fighting
καὶ κραυγῆς ἔφερον τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως· τὴν
and shouting brought the body his within the city the
δὲ κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ οἱ Τοῦρκοι τῷ Μωσῇ ἐκόμισαν. τότε
but head his the Turks — to-Musa brought then
Νικόλαος Νοταρὰς πατὴρ τοῦ τεθνηκότος, διερμηνευτὴς
Nicholas Notaras father of-the dead(-man) interpreter
ὢν τοῦ βασιλέως κυρίου Μανουήλ, πλούσιος ὢν σφόδρα,
being of-the emperor lord Manuel rich being very
ἐξαγοράσας διὰ πολλῶν κεντηναρίων τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔθαψε
having-ransomed for many centenaria the head buried(-it)
σὺν τῷ σώματι. μέγα πένθος ποιήσας Ῥωμαίοις ὁ
with the body great mourning having-caused to-(the)-Romans the
νέος ἐκεῖνος καὶ τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ Λουκᾶ,
young(-man) that and to-the father and to-the brother Loukas
ὃς καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ὑστάτου βασιλέως Ἰωάννου τοῦ
who also in the days of-(the)-last emperor John the

Παλαιολόγου μεσάζων ἐχρημάτισε, καὶ ἐν τῇ παντελεῖ
Palaiologos (as)-minister served and in the total
φθορᾷ τῆς πόλεως καὶ αὐτὸς σὺν τοῖς τέκνοις ἐκαρατομήθη.
destruction of-the city also he with the children was-beheaded
ἀλλ' ἐπανιτέον ἤδη πρὸς τὴν διήγησιν. ὁ βασιλεὺς
but one-must-return now to the narrative the emperor
γὰρ Μανουὴλ ὁρῶν τοῦ τυράννου τὸ ἀπηνὲς καὶ τὴν
for Manuel seeing of-the tyrant the harshness and the
πρὸς τὴν τῶν Χριστιανῶν μάχην ἄσπονδον ἔχθραν,
toward the of-the Christians war implacable enmity
μηνύει τῷ Μαχουμὲτ τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ ἔτι διάγων ἐν
sends-word — to-Mehmed the brother his still staying in
Προύσῃ τὸ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὸ Σκουτάριον, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺν
Prousa the to-come to — Skoutari and the emperor with
τριήρεσι διαβιβάσει ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει, ἀπὸ δὲ
triremes will-take-(him)-across into — Constantinople from and
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως βοηθείᾳ θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως
Constantinople with-(the)-help of-God and of-the emperor
ἐξερχόμενος συμπλακήσεται τῷ τυράννῳ. καὶ εἰ μὲν τὸ
going-out he-will-engage the tyrant and if indeed the
τῆς τύχης ἐπὶ τὸν τύραννον ῥέψει, ἡ πόλις πάντοτε
of-the fortune toward the tyrant should-incline the city always
ἕτοιμος ἔσται εἰς ὑποδοχὴν αὐτοῦ· εἰ δὲ τοὐναντίον, ὃ καὶ
ready will-be for reception his if but the-opposite which also
ἐπιθυμητὸν ἡμῖν ἐστι, τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐγκρατὴς γενήσῃ
desirable to-us is the dominion master you-will-become
καὶ ὡς ἐμὸς υἱὸς ἔσῃ. ὁ δὲ Μαχουμὲτ ἀκούσας τοὺς
and as my son you-will-be — and Mehmed having-heard the
λόγους τούτους καὶ πρόθυμος γενόμενος προθύμως εἰς
words these and eager having-become eagerly to
τὸ Σκουτάριον ἤλαυνε πάσας τὰς αὐτοῦ δυνάμεις. ὁ δὲ
— Skoutari drove all the his forces the and

βασιλεὺς μαθὼν ὅτι ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ πέραν, τὰς τριήρεις
emperor having-learned that he-had-come to the opposite-shore the triremes
ἑτοίμους ἔχων περᾷ, καὶ τῷ Μαχουμὲτ ἐντυχὼν καὶ λόγους
ready having crosses and — with-Mehmed having-met and words
ἐνόρκους λαβὼν καὶ δοὺς περᾷ τὸν Μαχουμὲτ σὺν
sworn having-received and having-given ferries — Mehmed with
αὐτῷ εἰς Κωνσταντινούπολιν. καὶ μεγάλην πανήγυριν ἐν
him to Constantinople and (a)-great festival at
τῇ εἰσόδῳ ποιήσας ὁ βασιλεὺς τρεῖς ἡμέρας, τῇ τετάρτῃ
the entry having-made the emperor three days on-the fourth
ἔξεισι τῆς πόλεως ὁ Μεχεμὲτ σὺν πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ αὐτοῦ
goes-out of-the city — Mehmed with all the army his
καὶ σὺν ὀλίγοις στρατιώταις Ῥωμαίοις· καὶ συμμίξας τῷ
and with few soldiers Roman and having-engaged —
Μωσῇ ἡττήθη, καὶ ἡττηθεὶς κατέφυγεν ἐν τῇ πόλει. ὁ
with-Musa was-defeated and having-been-defeated fled into the city the
δὲ βασιλεὺς θεραπεύσας αὐτὸν διὰ λόγων σοφιστικῶν καὶ
and emperor having-tended him with words clever and
πραγμάτων στρατιωτικῶν ὧν ἀπώλεσεν, ἐπεμελεῖτο πάλιν
things military which he-had-lost took-care again
τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν ἐκ δευτέρου καὶ συμπλακῆναι τῷ Μωσῇ. ὁ
— to-go-out for (a)-second(-time) and to-engage — with-Musa —
δὲ Μωσῆς ἐξελθὼν ἐκ τῶν ὁρίων Κωνσταντινουπόλεως,
and Musa having-gone-out from the bounds of-Constantinople
ἔχων πάντα τὸν δυτικὸν στρατὸν σὺν αὐτῷ, παρεσκευάζετο
having all the western army with him prepared
κατὰ τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ καὶ τῆς πόλεως. ἐξελθὼν δὲ πάλιν ἐκ
against — Mehmed and the city having-gone-out and again for
δευτέρου ὁ Μεχεμὲτ καὶ πάλιν ἡττήθη καὶ πάλιν ἐν τῇ
(a)-second(-time) — Mehmed and again was-defeated and again into the
πόλει κατέφυγε, καὶ πάλιν ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸν ὑπεδέξατο.
city fled and again the emperor him received

τότε ὁ Μεχεμὲτ ἐν ἀδημονίᾳ γεγονὼς καὶ τὴν τῆς τύχης
then — Mehmed in distress having-been and the of-the fortune
μεταφορὰν ὡς σφενδόνης στρεπτὸν ἡγησάμενος, εἴρηκε τῷ
turning as of-(a)-sling (the)-whirling having-deemed said to-the
βασιλεῖ „σὺ μέν, πάτερ ἅγιε, ζυγοσταθμῶν καὶ προβλέπων
emperor you indeed father holy weighing and foreseeing
τὰς πλάστιγγας οὐκ ἀφίης μοι, ἄνω καὶ κάτω τὴν τύχην
the scales not you-let me up and down the fortune
ὁρῶν, τοῦ προδοθῆναι ἢ παραδοθῆναί μοι τὸν ἐχθρὸν παρ᾽
seeing — to-be-betrayed or to-be-delivered to-me the enemy by
αὐτῆς. ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω, πᾶν τὸ ἐν μετώποις γραφὲν
it I but say all the(-thing) on foreheads written
ἑνὸς ἑκάστου δακτύλῳ θεοῦ ἀπαραιτήτως προβήσεται.
of-one each by-(the)-finger of-God inexorably will-come-to-pass
κέλευσον οὖν μοι σὺν τοῖς ἐμοῖς τὴν πρὸς Ἀδριανοῦ
order then me with the(-men) my the to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian
φέρουσαν τρίβον ἄρξασθαι, καὶ μόνον εὖχου μοι ὡς
leading path to-begin and only pray for-me as
πατὴρ υἱόν, καθὰ καὶ εἰμί· τὰ δὲ μέλλοντα τῷ
(a)-father (for-a)-son as indeed I-am the(-things) and to-come —
θεῷ μελέτω.“ τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσας τοὺς λόγους
to-God let-be-a-care then the emperor having-heard the words
αὐτοῦ, καὶ περιπλακεὶς αὐτὸν καὶ ἀσπασάμενος, καὶ
his and having-embraced him and having-kissed(-him) and
δεῖπνον εὐτρεπίσας πολυτελῆ, καὶ χαρμονικῶς εὐφρανθέντες,
(a)-supper having-prepared costly and joyfully having-made-merry
πρωΐας ἤδη γενομένης ἔξεισιν ὁ Μεχεμὲτ τῆς πόλεως,
morning already having-come goes-out — Mehmed from-the city
καὶ εἰς δύο μερίσας τὸν στρατὸν τὸ μὲν ἓν μέρος πρὸς
and into two having-divided the army the indeed one part toward
τὰ τοῦ Εὐξείνου μέρη ἔπεμψε, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο τὴν πρὸς
the of-the Euxine parts he-sent the and other the(-road) to

τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ φέρουσαν ὥδευε. τότε ὁ Μωσῆς πάλιν
the(-city) of-Hadrian leading he-traveled then — Musa again
ἀκούσας, καὶ μαθὼν πῶς εἰς δύο κατατομὰς τὰ φωσάτα
having-heard and having-learned how into two divisions the forces
ἐμέρισεν, τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πόντον μέρη ἐδίωκεν. καὶ δὴ
he-divided the toward the Pontus parts(-forces) pursued and indeed
ἐπεισπεσόντα ἄμφω τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ οἱ τοῦ
having-fallen-upon(-each-other) both the armies and the(-men) —
Μωσῆ ἡττηθέντες πρὸς τὸν Μεχεμὲτ ἠθροίζοντο, ὁ δὲ
of-Musa having-been-defeated to — Mehmed gathered he and
ἀσπασίως ὑπεδέχετο. ὁ δὲ Μωσῆς τὸ γεγονὸς
gladly received(-them) — and Musa the(-thing) having-happened
ἰδὼν καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης εὐμετάβολον ἔφυγεν. εἰς ἕλος
having-seen and the of-the fortune changeableness fled into (a)-marsh
δέ τι μὴ γνοὺς ἐμπεσών, καὶ εἷς τῶν σατραπῶν
and some not having-known(-it) having-fallen-in and one of-the satraps
τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ καταδιώκων, στραφεὶς ὁ Μωσῆς ἀπέκτεινεν
— of-Mehmed pursuing having-turned — Musa killed
αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ τοῦ σατράπου δοῦλος φθάσας ἱππότης
him the and of-the satrap slave having-arrived-first (a)-horseman
ἀφεῖλεν αὐτοῦ τὴν δεξιὰν ἀπὸ τοῦ ὤμου, ῥίψας αὐτὴν
took-off his the right(-arm) from the shoulder having-thrown it
ἐν τῷ ἕλει. μονόχειρ δὲ εἰσελθὼν καὶ διὰ τῆς ῥύσεως τοῦ
into the marsh one-handed and having-gone-in and through the flow of-the
αἵματος λειποψυχήσας ἔπεσεν ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου. ὁ δὲ δοῦλος
blood having-fainted he-fell from the horse the and slave
τοῦ σατράπου ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀπήγγειλε καὶ τὸν
of-the satrap having-come to the ruler reported both the
θάνατον τοῦ κυρίου αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ Μωσῆ τὴν πληγήν·
death of-the lord his and — of-Musa the wound
ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐν τῷ ἕλει εὗρον τεθνηκότα, καὶ ἦραν
having-come and into the marsh they-found(-him) dead and bore

τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐνώπιον τοῦ Μαχουμέτ. ἰδὼν δὲ καὶ
the body his before — Mehmed having-seen(-it) and and
θρηνήσας κατὰ τὸ ἀπάνθρωπον ἔθος αὐτῶν ἔπεμψε τὸ
having-lamented according-to the inhuman custom their he-sent the
πτῶμα αὐτοῦ ταφῆναι ἐν Προύσῃ ἐν τοῖς πατράσιν ἐγγύς.
corpse his to-be-buried in Prousa among the fathers near
ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ ἐπαναζεύξας ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει καὶ καθίσας
— and Mehmed having-returned to Adrianople and having-sat
ἐν τοῖς θώκοις τοῖς πατρικοῖς, εἰσήρχοντο καθ᾽ ἑκάστην οἱ
on the seats the paternal came-in by each(-day) the
τῆς δύσεως προύχοντες στρατηγοὶ καὶ προσεκύνουν αὐτῷ.
of-the west leading generals and did-obeisance to-him
ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ἔχων σχολὴν καὶ ἀγωνίαν
in and the days those having occupation and struggle
ὁ Μωσῆς μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μαχουμέτ, ἔλαθε
— Musa with the brother his Mehmed escaped-notice
φεύγων ὁ Τζινεὴτ τὰ Θρᾳκῶα μέρη, καὶ περάσας τὸν
fleeing — Cüneyd the Thracian parts and having-crossed the
Ἑλλήσποντον κρύφα καὶ εἰς Ἀσίαν ἐλθὼν καὶ στρατὸν
Hellespont secretly and into Asia having-come and (an)-army
ἀπὸ Σμύρνης καὶ Θυρέων συναγαγὼν ἔρχεται εἰς Ἔφεσον,
from Smyrna and Thyrea having-collected comes to Ephesus
καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα, τὸν ὃν Μουσουλμὰν χειροτονήσας
and the ruler the(-one) whom Musulman having-appointed
ἀφῆκεν, καρατομεῖ, καὶ κύριος ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ πάσης Ἀσίας
left beheads and master as in (a)-little of-all Asia
γίνεται πρὸ τοῦ γενέσθαι τὸν Μαχουμὲτ ἐν τῇ Θρᾴκῃ.
becomes before — to-be — Mehmed in — Thrace

Mehmed, sole ruler, gives Manuel the Black Sea castles, the Thessalian towns, and the Propontis, calls him father, and makes peace with all his neighbors. Manuel weds his son John to a Russian princess, renamed Anna, who dies of plague; a son of Bayezid, schooled with John, begs baptism, and Manuel, who had refused him, baptizes him on his deathbed. Theodore marries a Malatesta and John the marquis of Montferrat's daughter, but John shuns her for her face, and she escapes with the Genoese of Galata to a convent in Italy. John marries Maria of Trebizond. Manuel subdues Achaea, leaving Theodore despot, and at Gallipoli Mehmed feasts aboard Manuel's galley.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ μαθὼν τὴν μοναρχίαν τοῦ
the and emperor Manuel having-learned the sole-rule —
Μαχουμέτ, καὶ ἀποκρισιαρίους στείλας τοὺς εὐγενεστέρους
of-Mehmed and (as)-envoys having-sent the noblest
τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ, ζητεῖ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὅσα συνεκατετέθη
of-the lords his asks from him what be-agreed
δοῦναι ἔτι ἐν Κωνσταντίνου διάγοντος. ὁ δὲ Μαχουμὲτ
to-give still in Constantine's(-city) staying — and Mehmed
δεξιῶς αὐτοὺς ἰδὼν καὶ συνθήκας ἐνόρκους ποιήσας,
graciously them having-seen and treaties sworn having-made
δοὺς ἅπαντα τὰ τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόντου κάστρα καὶ
having-given all the of-the Euxine sea castles and
τὰ πρὸς Θετταλίαν χωρία καὶ κάστρα καὶ τὰ τῆς
the toward Thessaly places and castles and the(-places) of-the
Προποντίδος ἅπαντα, φιλοτιμήσας καὶ δώροις πλείστοις
Propontis all having-honored(-them) and with-gifts very-many
κορέσας ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήνῃ, παραγγείλας αὐτοῖς,
having-sated dismissed them in peace having-charged them
λέγων „ὑπάγετε, εἴπατε τῷ ἐμῷ πατρὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ
saying go say to-the my father the emperor

τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὅτι βοηθείᾳ θεοῦ καὶ συνεργείᾳ τοῦ
of-the Romans that with-(the)-help of-God and (the)-aid of-the
ἐμοῦ πατρὸς καὶ βασιλέως ἐζωσάμην τὴν δύναμιν τὴν
my father and emperor I-have-girded-on the power the
πατρικήν. ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν δὲ εἰμὶ καὶ ἔσομαι ὑπήκοος
paternal from the now and I-am and will-be subject
αὐτῷ ὡς υἱὸς πρὸς πατέρα· οὐκ εἰμὶ γὰρ ἀγνώμων, οὐδ᾽
to-him as (a)-son to (a)-father not I-am for unfeeling nor
ἀχάριστος ὀφθήσομαι. κελευέτω μοι τὸ δοκοῦν
ungrateful will-I-be-seen let-him-command me the(-thing) seeming(-good)
αὐτῷ, ἐγὼ δὲ μετὰ χαρᾶς ὅτι πλείστης ἔχω τοῦ
to-him I and with joy as much-as-possible am-ready —
δουλεύειν αὐτῷ.” ὁμοίως καὶ πρέσβεις Σερβίας καὶ Βλαχίας
to-serve him likewise also envoys of-Serbia and of-Wallachia
Βουλγαρίας τε καὶ δουκὸς τῶν Ἰωαννίνων καὶ τοῦ
of-Bulgaria both and of-(the)-duke — of-Ioannina and of-the
δεσπότου Λακεδαιμονίας καὶ πρίγκιπος Ἀχαΐας, καὶ πάντας
despot of-Lacedaemon and of-(the)-prince of-Achaea and all
ἡμέρως προσαγορεύσας καὶ ἐν ἀρίστῳ ὁμοτραπέζους
gently having-addressed and at (the)-banquet table-companions
συνκαθεδρίσας, καὶ ταῖς φιλοτησίαις εἰς ἀνάδειξιν πάντων
having-seated-together and with-the gifts-of-friendship to display of-all
ἐγκαταστήσας, ἀπέλυσε τοὺς πάντας ἐν εἰρήνῃ, λέγων
having-established(-them) dismissed the all in peace saying
αὐτοῖς „ἀναγγείλατε τοῖς κυρίοις ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ μετὰ πάντων
to-them report to-the lords your I with all
εἰρήνην δίδωμι καὶ εἰρήνην λαμβάνω. ὃς πανουργεύει
peace give and peace receive whoever plots-against
τὴν εἰρήνην, καὶ ὁ θεὸς τῆς εἰρήνης κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ.”
the peace also the God of-the peace (be)-against him

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ἐν ἀδείᾳ ὢν καὶ μὴ ἔχων
the and emperor Manuel in security being and not having
τὸν παρεμποδίζοντα ἐβουλήθη γάμους ποιῆσαι τῷ υἱῷ
the(-one) hindering wished (a)-wedding to-make for-the son
αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννῃ, καὶ στείλας εἰς τὸν ῥῆγα Ῥωσίας ἠγάγετο
his John and having-sent to the king of-Russia brought
νύμφην τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἁρμόσας ταύτην,
(as)-bride the daughter his and having-betrothed her
μετακαλέσας τὸ ὄνομα αὐτῆς Ἄνναν, οὐκ ἠβουλήθη
having-changed the name her (to)-Anna not wished
στέψαι τότε εἰς βασιλέα· ἦν γὰρ ἡ κόρη τὸ ἑνδέκατον
to-crown(-him) then as emperor was for the girl the eleventh
ἄγουσα ἔτος. περαιουμένων δὲ τριῶν ἐτῶν, καὶ λοιμικῆς
keeping year being-completed and three years and pestilential
νόσου καταλαβούσης τῇ πόλει, καὶ πολὺ πλῆθος λαοῦ
disease having-seized the city and much multitude of-people
διὰ τοῦ βουβῶνος τεθνηκότος, ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς
through the bubo having-died died also the empress
Ἄννα, μέγα πένθος καταλιποῦσα τοῖς πολίταις. ὁ δὲ
Anna great mourning having-left to-the citizens the and
υἱὸς τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ ὁ εἰς ὁμήρους ἀνατεθεὶς παρὰ τοῦ
son — of-Bayezid the(-one) as hostages consigned by —
Μουσουλμὰν τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουήλ, ὁ μὲν εἷς ὁ
Musulman to-the emperor Manuel the(-one) indeed one the(-one)
καὶ πρῶτος σὺν ἀδελφῇ τῇ Φατμᾷ ἀπελύθη καὶ ἐν τῇ
also first with (his)-sister the Fatma was-released and in —
Προύσῃ ἐτρέφετο· ὁ δ᾽ ἄλλος ἠράσθη παιδείας
Prousa was-raised the(-other) and other fell-in-love-with learning
Ἑλληνικῆς ἔτι συνὼν τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱῷ Ἰωάννῃ, καὶ ἐν
Greek still being-with the of-the emperor son John and to
τῷ σχολείῳ ἐρχόμενος ἐμνεῖτο γράμμασιν καὶ ἐδιδάσκετο.
the school going was-initiated in-letters and was-taught

τοσοῦτον οὖν ἐφλέγετο ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔρωτος τῆς μαθήσεως
so-much then he-burned with the love of-the learning
καὶ τῆς μετὰ τοῦ Ἰωάννου παιδοτριβῆς, ὡς καὶ προσιέναι
and of-the with — John training that even to-approach
τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουὴλ καὶ δεόμενος τοῦ βαπτισθῆναι
the emperor Manuel and begging — to-be-baptized
Χριστιανικῷ νόμῳ, καὶ ὁμολογῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ καθ' ἑκάστην
by-Christian law and confessing to-the emperor by each(-day)
ὡς Χριστιανός ἐστι καὶ οὐ προσίεται τὰ τοῦ Μωαμὲδ
that (a)-Christian he-is and not accepts the — of-Muhammad
δόγματα. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀκοῦσαι, ἵνα μὴ
doctrines the but emperor not wished to-hear so-that not
σκανδάλων ἀφορμὴ γένηται. τότε ἐν ἐκείναις ταῖς ἡμέραις
of-offenses (an)-occasion might-arise then in those the days
τῆς νόσου καταδαπανούσης καὶ ἀφανιζούσης τὰ σώματα, μὴ
the disease consuming and destroying the bodies not
αἰδουμένης καὶ μὴ φειδομένης τῆς τυχούσης ἡλικίας, ἔφθασε
respecting and not sparing of-the chance age it-reached
καὶ εἰς τὸν ἄνηβον παῖδα τὸν τοῦ Παγιαζήτ. μηνύει
also to the under-age boy the(-son) — of-Bayezid he-sends-word
οὖν τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἰωάννῃ λέγων „ὦ βασιλεῦ τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
then to-the emperor John saying O emperor of-the Romans
ἐμοὶ δὲ αὐθέντα καὶ πάτερ, ἤδη παρίσταμαι, καὶ μὴ θέλων
to-me and lord and father now I-am-at-hand and not wishing
ἀφίημι πάντα, καὶ ἀπέρχομαι εἰς τὰ ἐκεῖ δικαιωτήρια. ἐγὼ
I-leave all and go-off to the there places-of-judgment I
γὰρ ὁμολογῶ ὅτι Χριστιανός εἰμι, σὺ δὲ τὸν ἀρραβῶνα
for confess that (a)-Christian I-am you but the pledge
τῆς πίστεως καὶ τὴν σφραγῖδα τοῦ πνεύματος οὐ δίδως
of-the faith and the seal of-the spirit not give
μοι. γίνωσκε τοίνυν, θανὼν ἀπάπτιστος ἔχω κατηγορίας
me know therefore having-died unbaptized I-shall charges

φέρειν κατὰ σοῦ ἐν τῷ κριτηρίῳ τοῦ ἀδεκάστου θεοῦ."
to-bring against you in the court of-the incorruptible God
τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς καμφθεὶς τοῖς ῥήμασι τούτοις, πέμψας
then the emperor having-been-moved by-the words these having-sent
ἐβάπτισεν αὐτόν, αὐτὸς ἀνάδοχος γεγονώς· καὶ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ
baptized him himself sponsor having-become and on-the next
ἡμέρᾳ τέθνηκεν. ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ μεθ' ὅσης τιμῆς ἔθαψεν
day he-died the emperor and with how-great honor buried
αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ μονῇ τοῦ προδρόμου, ἐν τοῖς στουδίου,
him in the monastery of-the forerunner in the(-quarter) of-Stoudios
ἐν μαρμαρίνῳ λάρνακι πλησίον τοῦ ναοῦ ἐντὸς τῆς πύλης.
in (a)-marble coffin near the church within the gate
Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς μετὰ παραδρομὴν ἐτῶν τριῶν ἐγγύς
the and emperor after (the)-passing of-years three nearly
που ἠβουλήθη ἑτέραν ἀγαγέσθαι νύμφην τῷ Ἰωάννῃ
somewhere wished another to-bring bride — for-John
καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ τῷ Θεοδώρῳ· καὶ στείλας ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ
and for-the second — Theodore and having-sent into Italy
ἠγάγετο θυγατέραν Θεοδώρου μαρκεσίου Μόντης Φεράρα
he-brought (the)-daughter of-Theodore marquis of-Monte Ferrato
τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννῃ, τῷ δὲ Θεοδώρῳ θυγατέραν
for-the son his John — and for-Theodore (the)-daughter
κόντε Μαλατέστα· καὶ εἰσελθόντων ἐν τῇ πόλει,
(of)-count Malatesta and (they)-having-entered into the city
καὶ στεφανώσας αὐτοὺς ὁ πατὴρ νόμῳ γάμου
and having-crowned them the father by-(the)-law of-marriage
ταινιοῖ τούτους καὶ βασιλεῖς Ῥωμαίων ἀναδείκνυσι·
binds them and sovereigns of-(the)-Romans proclaims
τὴν δὲ θυγατέρα τοῦ Μαλατέστα τῷ Θεοδώρῳ, καὶ
the and daughter — of-Malatesta — to-Theodore and
δεσπότην Λακεδαιμονίας εὐφήμισεν, ἐνδύσας αὐτὸν τὰ
(as)-despot of-Lacedaemon acclaimed having-clothed him(-in) the

παράσημα. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ἦν μὴ στέργων
insignia the but emperor John was not loving
τὴν σύνοικον· ἡ κόρη γὰρ τῷ μὲν σώματι καὶ μάλα
the wife the girl for in-the indeed body and very
εὐάρμοστος· τράχηλος εὐειδής, θρὶξ ὑποξανθίζουσα, καὶ
well-proportioned neck comely hair fairish and
τοὺς πλοκάμους ὡς ῥύακας χρυσαυγίζοντας μέχρι τῶν
the tresses like streams gleaming-gold down-to the
ἀστραγάλων καταρεομένους ἔχουσα, ὤμους πλατεῖς, καὶ
ankles flowing-down having shoulders broad and
βραχίονας καὶ στέρνα καὶ χεῖρας ἐμμέτρους, καὶ δακτύλους
arms and breast and hands well-measured and fingers
κρυσταλλοειδεῖς, καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν ἡλικίαν τοῦ σώματος
crystal-like and the whole stature of-the body
ἀνωρεπῆ, καὶ πολὺ εἰς τὸ ὄρθιον ἱσταμένη· ὄψις δὲ καὶ
tall and very to the upright standing face but and
χείλη καὶ ῥινὸς κατάστασις καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ ὀφρύων
lips and of-nose set and of-eyes and of-brows
σύνθεσις ἀειδεστάτη, παντάπασιν, ὡς ἔπος χυδαῖον εἰπεῖν
arrangement most-unsightly altogether as (a)-saying common to-say
„ἀφ' ἐμπρὸς τεσσαρακοστή, καὶ ὄπισθεν πάσχα." τοιαύτην
from in-front Lent and behind Easter such
οὖν ἰδὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης οὐκ ἐμίγη ταύτην·
then having-seen the emperor John not lay-with her
οὐδὲ τὸ παράπαν σύγκοιτος ταύτης ἐγένετο· διὸ καὶ
nor the at-all bedfellow of-her became wherefore also
μονάζουσα ἦν ἐν ἑνὶ τῶν κοιτώνων τοῦ παλατίου.
living-alone she-was in one of-the bedchambers of-the palace
ἰδὼν οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἠβουλήθη πέμψαι ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ
having-seen then the emperor wished to-send(-her) to Italy
ἐν τοῖς τοῦ πατρὸς δόμοις, καὶ διὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς
to the of-the father house and because-of the of-the father

αὐτοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουὴλ στοργὴν ἐκωλύετο. ἡ
his the emperor Manuel affection he-was-prevented the
δὲ βασιλὶς ὁρῶσα τὸ ἀμετάθετον τῆς γνώμης αὐτοῦ
and empress seeing the immovability of-the mind his
ἠβουλήθη διαδρᾶσαι ἐκ μέσου αὐτῶν. ὃ καὶ πεποίηκεν.
wished to-run-away from (the)-midst of-them which also she-did
πέμψασα εἰς τοὺς Γενουίτας τοῦ Γαλατᾶ, καὶ δηλώσασα
having-sent to the Genoese — of-Galata and having-revealed
τὴν αὐτῆς ἀποδημίαν, μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἔξεισι τῆς πόλεως
the her departure on-one of-the days goes-out of-the city
ἔν τινι τῶν τερπνῶν κήπων εὐθυμίας χάριν σὺν ταῖς
into one of-the delightful gardens of-pleasure for-the-sake with the
γυναικωνίτισι ταῖς ὁμογλώσσαις καὶ σὺν ὀλίγοις νέοις
women-attendants the(-ones) of-same-tongue and with few young-men
οὓς ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρικοῦ οἴκου ἐξήγαγε. καὶ πρὸς
whom from the paternal house she-had-brought-out and toward
ἑσπέραν διῆριν μίαν ἑτοιμάσαντες, καὶ οἱ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ
evening (a)-bireme one having-prepared and the(-men) — of-Galata
προύχοντες εἰσελθόντες καὶ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πλησιάσαντες,
leading having-come-in and the shore having-approached
ἐντίμως αὐτὴν λαβόντες τὴν περαίαν ἐδιέβησαν, καὶ πάντες
honorably her having-taken the opposite-side crossed and all
προϋπήντουν αὐτὴν καὶ δουλικῶς προσεκύνουν ὡς κυρίαν
went-to-meet her and slavishly did-obeisance as mistress
αὐτῶν καὶ δέσποιναν. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως μηδ' ὁπωσοῦν
their and lady the(-ones) and of-the city not in-any-way
ἐννοήσαντες τὸ δρᾶμα ἑσπέρας ἤδη καταλαβούσης, τῇ
having-perceived the deed evening already having-come-on on-the
ἕωθεν οἱ τοῦ παλατίου πάντες μαθόντες τὸ
morning(-after) the(-ones) of-the palace all having-learned the(-thing)
γεγονὸς ἐδυσχέραινον· καὶ μὴ φέροντες τὴν καταφρόνησιν
having-happened were-vexed and not bearing the contempt

ἣν ὑπέστησαν παρὰ τῶν τοῦ Γαλατοῦ, ἡτοιμάζοντο
which they-suffered from the(-men) — of-Galata prepared
καταδραμεῖν καὶ ἀφανίσαι τὰ αὐτῶν προάστεια.
to-overrun and to-destroy the their suburbs
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ἐκώλυσεν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης
the but emperor Manuel prevented(-it) the and emperor John
τὸ γεγονὸς ἀπεδέξατο. ἦν δὲ τὰ φορτία φέρουσα
the(-thing) having-happened welcomed there-was and the cargoes carrying
μία ναῦς ὑπερμεγέθης τῶν Γενουιτῶν, ἑτοίμως ἔχουσα τοῦ
one ship huge of-the Genoese ready being —
πλεῦσαι ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ. ἀνέμου δὲ βοραῖος πνεύσαντος εἰσῆλθεν
to-sail to Italy (a)-wind and north having-blown went-in
ἐντίμως μετὰ δόξης ἡ βασιλὶς ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὰ ἱστία
honorably with glory the empress into it and the sails
πτερώσαντες εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἀφίκοντο, ἄλλο μηδὲν ἕτερον
having-spread to Italy they-came other nothing else
κερδάνασα πλὴν τοῦ οὗ ἐστέφθη στέμματος, εἰποῦσα
having-gained except the (with)-which she-was-crowned crown having-said
καὶ τοῦτο „ἀρκεῖ μοι τοῦτο εἰς μαρτύριον ὅτι βασίλισσα
and this suffices me this for (a)-testimony that empress
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐγενόμην καὶ εἰμί· περὶ δὲ θησαυρῶν
of-the Romans I-became and am about and treasures
μυριοταλάντων οὐ μέλει μοι.“ ἐλθοῦσα δὲ ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις
of-ten-thousand-talents not matters to-me having-come and into the bounds
τῆς ἐπαρχίας τῶν Φεράρων, καὶ μαθόντες οἱ τῆς ἡγεμονίας
of-the province — of-Ferrato and having-learned the of-the dominion
ἐκείνης προύχοντες σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτῆς μαρκεσίῳ
that leading(-men) with the brother her marquis
ἐξῆλθον εἰς συνάντησιν αὐτῆς, καὶ προπέμψαντες αὐτὴν
came-out to (a)-meeting her and having-escorted her
μέχρι τῶν παλατίων τῆς πατρικῆς ἑστίας, αὐτὴ εἰς ἓν τῶν
up-to the palaces of-the paternal hearth she to one of-the

μοναστηρίων ἐλθοῦσα ἐκεῖ τὴν οἴκησιν ᾑρετίσατο, καὶ τῷ
convents having-gone there the dwelling chose and —
θεῷ ἑαυτὴν ἀναθεῖσα τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ζωῆς ἀνεπλήρωσεν. ὁ
to-God herself having-dedicated the rest of-the life fulfilled the
δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης στείλας εἰς Κομνηνὸν Ἀλέξιον βασιλέα
and emperor John having-sent to Komnenos Alexios emperor
Τραπεζοῦντος ἡρμόσατο τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ Μαρίαν εἰς
of-Trebizond betrothed the daughter his Maria as
γυναῖκα, ὡραίαν καὶ κάλλει καὶ ἤθει· καὶ ἀγαγόντες
wife fair both in-beauty and character and having-brought(-her)
ἀπὸ Τραπεζοῦντος κατήγαγον ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει. καὶ
from Trebizond they-brought-down to Constantinople and
ὁ πατριάρχης Ἰωσὴφ διὰ τῶν συνηθῶν ἱεροτελεστιῶν
the patriarch Joseph through the customary rites
εἰς ἓν συνῆψε, καὶ δέσποινα Ῥωμαίων ἀνηγορεύθη. ὁ
into one joined and lady of-(the)-Romans she-was-proclaimed the
βασιλεὺς δ' ἀπάρας ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινουπόλεως σὺν
emperor and having-set-out from Constantinople with
τριήρεσιν πλείσταις κατῆλθεν ἕως Πελοπόννησον, καὶ
triremes very-many went-down as-far-as (the)-Peloponnese and
τὸν πρίγκιπα Ἀχαΐας ὑποτάξας καὶ ἑτέρους ἀπογόνους
the prince of-Achaea having-subdued and other descendants
τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Ναυάρας καταγομένους ὑποχειρίους λαβών,
the(-ones) from — Navarre descended (as)-subjects having-taken
ἀνῆκεν εἰς Κωνσταντινούπολιν, καταλιπὼν τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ
went-up to Constantinople having-left the son his
Θεόδωρον δεσπότην πάσης Πελοποννήσου. ἐπαναζεύξας
Theodore (as)-despot of-all (the)-Peloponnese having-returned
δὲ καὶ εἰς Καλλιούπολιν ἐντυχὼν τῷ Μαχουμέτ, καὶ
and and to Gallipoli having-met — Mehmed and
τοσαύτην πίστιν ἐνδειξάμενος εἰς τὸν βασιλέα ὡς καὶ
such trust having-shown toward the emperor that even

ἐν τῇ τριήρει τῇ βασιλικῇ εἰσελθὼν καὶ συνεστιαθεὶς
into the trireme the imperial having-entered and having-feasted-with
τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸν σὺν δώροις πλείστοις
the emperor and the emperor him with gifts very-many
καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ δεξιώσας, ἐξῆλθε· καὶ αἱ τριήρεις
and the(-ones) with him having-welcomed he-went-out and the triremes
σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ μετὰ χαρᾶς ὅτι πλείστης τὴν ἐπάνοδον
with the emperor with joy as much-as-possible the return
ἤνυον. καὶ οἱ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου ἅπαντες σὺν
accomplished and the(-people) of-the(-city) of-Constantine all with
τῷ πατριάρχῃ καὶ τῇ συγκλήτῳ ἐξῆλθον εἰς ἀπάντησιν
the patriarch and the senate came-out to (a)-meeting
αὐτοῦ, καὶ μετ᾽ εὐφημίας καὶ ὕμνων ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ
his and with acclamation and hymns to the palace
ἀπήγαγον· καὶ τὰ τῆς ἐπανόδου ἐπεπλήρωτο.
led(-him) and the(-rites) of-the return were-completed

XXI · SMYRNA, GALLIPOLI, AND THE FALSE ABBOT

Mehmed crosses to Asia, where Karaman had burned Bayezid's bones, and takes Cüneyd's castles. Asked by the vizier Bayezid for his daughter, Cüneyd gives her to his slave Abdullah instead. He loses Smyrna, his mother wins his pardon, and he is posted to the Danube at Nikopolis. Mehmed razes the Knights' new tower and offers them land in Caria. When his fleet raids the Cyclades, the Venetians destroy it off Gallipoli, kill Çalı-bey, and impale on Tenedos the Christians who rowed for pay. Near Stylarion the peasant Börklüce Mustafa, preaching common goods and friendship with Christians, routs two armies; Bayezid and the boy Murad slaughter his followers, he is crucified at Ephesus, and Murad receives Amaseia.

Ὁ δὲ Μαχουμὲτ τὰ τῆς δύσεως μέρη καλῶς ἀπαρτίσας,
— and Mehmed the of-the west parts well having-settled
καὶ ταραχὴν οὐδεμίαν ἐξόπισθεν ἀφείς, περᾷ τὰ τῆς
and disturbance no behind having-left crosses (to)-the of-the

ἑῴας μέρη· καὶ ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ ἐλθών, καὶ τὰ ἀφανισθέντα
east parts and to — Prousa having-come and the destroyed
καὶ πυρὶ παραδοθέντα οἰκοδομήματα παρὰ τοῦ Καραμὰν
and to-fire given buildings by — Karaman
ἀνανεώσας, ἐκεῖθεν εἰς Ἀσίαν καταίρει. ὁ γὰρ Καραμάν,
having-renewed from-there to Asia comes-down — for Karaman
ὅτε ὁ Μαχουμὲτ εἰς Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἐλθὼν ἠγωνίζετο
when — Mehmed to Constantinople having-come was-fighting
κατὰ τοῦ Μωσῆ, ἀπάρας ἀπὸ Ἰκονίου εἰς Προῦσαν σὺν
against — Musa having-set-out from Ikonion to Prousa with
δυνάμει κατῆλθε, καὶ λεηλατήσας αὐτὴν καὶ τὰ ὀστᾶ τοῦ
force came-down and having-plundered it and the bones —
Παγιαζὴτ τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ ἀνακομίσας ἐκ τοῦ
of-Bayezid the father — of-Mehmed having-brought-up from the
τάφου πυρὶ παρέδωκεν· ὁ γὰρ αὐτὸς Παγιαζὴτ ἀπεκεφάλισέ
tomb to-fire gave the for same Bayezid beheaded
ποτε ἐν Ἰκονίῳ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ ῥηθέντος Καραμάν.
once in Ikonion the father of-the aforesaid Karaman
κατελθὼν δὲ ἐν Ἀσίᾳ εὗρε τὸν Τζινεὴτ μεγαλυνθέντα
having-come-down and into Asia be-found — Cüneyd grown-great
καὶ ὑπὲρ τὰ ἐσκαμμένα πηδῶντα· ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν Περγάμῳ
and beyond the dug(-lines) leaping having-come and to Pergamon
τῆς Ἀσίας μηνύει τῷ Τζινεὴτ παραχωρῆσαι τῶν
— of-Asia sends-word — to-Cüneyd to-yield of-the(-places)
ἐκεῖ καὶ ἀφεῖναι τὴν ἐπαρχίαν. ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ οὐδὲ τὸ
there and to-give-up the province — but Cüneyd not-even the
παράπαν ἡγησάμενος ἠσφαλίσατο τὰ κάστρα, καὶ ἐκάθητο
at-all having-regarded(-it) secured the castles and sat
ἐκδεχόμενος τὴν ὑπάντην αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Μαχουμὲτ ἐλθὼν
awaiting the approach his — and Mehmed having-come
εἰς Κύμην καὶ ζητήσας τὸ φρούριον (ἦν γὰρ κρατῶν
to Kyme and having-demanded the fortress he-was for holding(-it)

διὰ τὸν Τζινεὴτ) πολεμήσας κατέσχε, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας
for — Cüneyd having-fought seized(-it) and the indeed men-at-arms
αὐτοῦ ξίφει ἀνεῖλε, τοὺς δὲ ἐγχωρίους ἠλευθέρωσεν.
its by-(the)-sword he-slew the but natives he-freed
ἀπάρας δὲ ἐκεῖθεν ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν τοῦ Μαινομένου κάμπον.
having-set-out and from-there came to the of-the Mainomenos plain
ἦν δὲ ἐκεῖ φρούριον ὀχυρὸν τὸ τοῦ Ἀρχαγγέλου
was and there (a)-fortress strong the(-one) of-the Archangel
λεγόμενον· οἱ Τοῦρκοι δὲ Καγιατζὴκ μετωνόμασαν. κἀκεῖνο
called the Turks and Kayacık renamed(-it) and-that
σὺν πλείστῃ δυνάμει καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς παραλαβὼν ἦλθεν
with very-great force and skirmishes having-taken came
εἰς Νύμφαιον, καὶ τὸ Νύμφαιον σὺν πολέμῳ λαβὼν
to Nymphaion and — Nymphaion with war having-taken
ἦλθεν εἰς Σμύρναν. τὴν δὲ Σμύρναν ὡς ἔπρεπε τειχίσας,
came to Smyrna — and Smyrna as was-fitting having-walled
καὶ πλείστους τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐμβαλών, καὶ μεγάλην
and very-many of-the soldiers having-put-in and great
σύνταξιν ἑτοιμάσας διά τε ὅπλων καὶ ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἑτέρων
provision having-prepared by both arms and men and other
ἀναγκαίων παρασκευῶν, ὁ Τζινεὴτ αὐτὸς εἰς Ἔφεσον ἦλθε,
necessary supplies — Cüneyd himself to Ephesus came
καταλιπὼν τὴν μητέρα καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Παγιαζὴτ
having-left the mother and the brother his Bayezid
καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἐν Σμύρνῃ ἔγκλειστα. τὸν δὲ γαμβρὸν αὐτοῦ
and the children in Smyrna shut-in the and son-in-law his
καὶ δοῦλον Αὐδουλὰν ὀνόματι εἰς τὸ Νύμφαιον εὑρόντες
and slave Abdullah by-name in — Nymphaion having-found
οἱ τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ (ἦν γὰρ φύλαξ τοῦ φρουρίου)
the(-men) — of-Mehmed he-was for guard of-the fortress
ἀπήγαγον παραστήσοντες τῷ Παγιαζὴτ βεζύρῃ ἤγουν
led-off(-him) going-to-present(-him) — to-Bayezid vizier that-is

μεσάζοντι τοῦ Μαχουμέτ· ἦν γὰρ ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ καὶ ἀδείᾳ
minister — of-Mehmed he-was for in authority and freedom
πολλῇ, δεύτερος ἀρχηγὸς ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν· δοῦλος γὰρ
much second leader as (a)-word to-say slave for
ὑπῆρχε τοῦ Μαχουμέτ, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ὑπερβάλλουσαν
he-was — of-Mehmed but because-of the surpassing
αὐτοῦ δουλείαν κατέστησεν ἄρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου αὐτοῦ.
his service he-made(-him) lord of-the house his
αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ ῥηθεὶς Παγιαζὴτ ἔτι ὄντος ἐν Θράκῃ τοῦ
he and the aforesaid Bayezid still being in Thrace —
Μαχουμὲτ γράφει πρὸς τὸν Τζινεὴτ „εἰ βούλει τοῦ εἶναί σε
Mehmed writes to — Cüneyd if you-wish — to-be you
κύριον Ἰωνίας καὶ μὴ ἔχειν τὸν τυχόντα πειρασμὸν παρ᾽
lord of-Ionia and not to-have the least trouble from
ἡμῖν, δός μοι τὴν σὴν θυγατέρα νόμῳ γάμου, καὶ ἔσομαί
us give me the your daughter by-(the)-law of-marriage and I-will-be
σοι γαμβρός, σὺ δ᾽ ἐμὸς πενθερὸς γενήσῃ, καὶ ἔκτοτε
to-you son-in-law you and my father-in-law will-become and thenceforth
ἔσο ἀμερίμνως διάγων ἐν τῇ σῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ.” ὁ Τζινεὴτ
be free-of-care living in the your dominion — Cüneyd
δὲ θέλων δηλῶσαι τὴν ἀλαζονείαν αὐτοῦ καὶ ὑπερηφανίαν
and wishing to-show the arrogance his and pride
ἐνώπιον τοῦ πυκτακοκομιστοῦ, παρισταμένου τοῦ Αὐδουλὰ
before the letter-bearer standing-by — Abdullah
δούλου ὑπάρχοντος αὐτοῦ, λέγει πρὸς αὐτὸν „τίνος εἶ
slave being his says to him whose are-you
δοῦλος;” ὁ δὲ „τῆς σῆς αὐθεντίας.” ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ „καὶ
slave he and of-the your lordship — and Cüneyd and
ποίου γένους;” Αὐδουλὰς δὲ „τῶν Ἀλβανῶν.” „ποίας
of-what race Abdullah and of-the Albanians of-what
θρησκείας;” ὁ δὲ Αὐδουλὰς „πρώην μὲν καβοὺρ ὑπῆρχον,
religion — and Abdullah formerly indeed (an)-infidel I-was

νῦν δὲ Μουσουλμάνος.” ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ πρὸς τοὺς μεγιστᾶνας
now but (a)-Muslim — and Cüneyd to the magnates
αὐτοῦ φησὶν „τὴν σήμερον ἡμέραν, κατενώπιον πάντων
his says the today day before all
ὑμῶν, ἰδοὺ δίδωμι τὴν ἐμὴν θυγατέραν εἰς γυναῖκα νόμιμον
of-you behold I-give the my daughter as wife lawful
τῷ ἐμῷ δούλῳ Αὐδουλάχ, καὶ ποιῶ τοῦτον ἐλεύθερον καὶ
to-the my slave Abdullah and make him free and
γαμβρὸν ἀπὸ τὴν σήμερον καὶ ἕνα τῶν ἐμῶν συγγενῶν.”
son-in-law from the today and one of-the my kinsmen
εὐφημήσαντες δὲ πάντες τὸν Τζινεὴτ οἱ συνεδριάζοντες,
having-acclaimed and all — Cüneyd the(-ones) sitting-in-council
ἀνοίξας τὸ στόμα πρὸς τὸν ἀπεσταλμένον τοὺς λόγους
having-opened the mouth to the(-one) sent the words
τούτους εἴρηκεν „ἀνάγγειλον τῷ κυρίῳ σου Παγιαζὴτ ὅτι
these he-said report to-the lord your Bayezid that
ἀνελάβομεν γαμβρὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἀλβανῶν ὡς ἐκεῖνον, δοῦλον
we-have-taken (a)-son-in-law from the Albanians as he(-is) (a)-slave
ἀργυρώνητον ὡς ἐκεῖνον, νεώτερον ὑπὲρ ἐκεῖνον, καὶ
bought-with-silver as he younger than he and
φρονιμώτερον παρ᾽ ἐκεῖνον.” ὁ δ᾽ ἀπεσταλμένος συνιεὶς
wiser than he the and envoy understanding
τοὺς λόγους ἀπεκάλυψε πᾶσαν τὴν περίληψιν τῷ κυρίῳ
the words revealed all the gist to-the lord
αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἦν ἔκτοτε τρέφων μανίαν ἄσπονδον κατὰ τοῦ
his and he-was thenceforth nursing (a)-rage implacable against —
Τζινεήτ. εὑρὼν δὲ καιρὸν ὃν ἐδέετο, συλλαβὼν τὸν
Cüneyd having-found and (the)-opportunity which he-wanted having-seized —
Αὐδουλὰν εἰς τὸ Νύμφαιον τοὺς ὄρχεις αὐτοῦ ἐξεθέρισεν
Abdullah in — Nymphaion the testicles his cut-off
εὐνουχίσας αὐτόν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανίωμεν αὖθις εἰς τὸν τῆς
having-gelded him but let-us-return again to the of-the

ἱστορίας εἱρμόν. ὁ γὰρ Μαχουμὲτ ἐλθὼν εἰς Σμύρναν καὶ
history sequence — for Mehmed having-come to Smyrna and
περικυκλώσας αὐτὴν εὗρεν ἐκεῖ τὸν μεγαμαγίστοραν Ῥόδου
having-surrounded it found there the grand-master of-Rhodes
σὺν τριήρεσι τρισί, ἀνοικοδομοῦντα τὸ φρούριον τὸ
with triremes three rebuilding the fortress the(-one)
παρὰ τοῦ Τεμὺρ φθαρέν, καὶ μὴ θέλοντος τοῦ Τζινεήτ. τότε
by — Timur destroyed and not wishing — Cüneyd then
οἱ τῶν πέριξ νήσων ἡγεμόνες μαθόντες τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ
the of-the surrounding islands rulers having-learned the arrival —
Μαχουμὲτ ἐν τῇ Σμύρνῃ ἅπαντες ἔθεον εἰς ἀπάντησιν αὐτοῦ
of-Mehmed in — Smyrna all ran to (a)-meeting his
διὰ δύο τινῶν αἰτιῶν, διὰ τὴν ἀγαθότητα καὶ ἡμερότητα
for two certain reasons because-of the goodness and gentleness
καὶ τὸ ὑπερβολικὸν τῆς δυνάμεως τοῦ Μαχουμέτ, καὶ
and the excess of-the power — of-Mehmed and
διὰ τὸ πανοῦργον καὶ λῃστρικὸν τοῦ Τζινεήτ.
because-of the villainy and piracy — of-Cüneyd
οἱ τῶν Φωκαιῶν οὖν ἔξαρχοι οἱ μὲν διὰ ξηρᾶς οἱ
the of-the Phokaias then commanders some indeed by land others
δὲ διὰ θαλάσσης, ὁ Καρμιὰν τῆς ἄνω Φρυγίας, ὁ
and by sea — Germiyan of-the upper Phrygia —
Μανταχίας Καρίας, ὁ Μιτυλήνης διὰ τριήρεων, ὁ
Menteshe of-Caria the(-lord) of-Mytilene by triremes the(-lord)
Χίου καὶ αὐτὸς διὰ τριήρεων, ὁ Ῥόδου καὶ ἦν ἐκεῖ,
of-Chios also he by triremes the(-lord) of-Rhodes and he-was there
ἅπαντες εἰς προσκύνησιν αὐτοῦ καὶ συνδρομὴν ἕνεκα τῆς
all for obeisance to-him and support for-the-sake of-the
καταλύσεως τοῦ τυράννου. καὶ τοὺς ἅπαντας ἀσπασίως ὡς
overthrow of-the tyrant and the all gladly as
ἀδελφοὺς ἠσπάσατο. ποιήσας οὖν ἡμέρας δέκα πολεμῶν τὴν
brothers he-greeted having-spent then days ten attacking —

Σμύρναν, καὶ συμβοηθοῦντες ὡς δυνατὸν καὶ οἱ τῶν
Smyrna and helping as(-far-as) possible also the(-men) of-the
νήσων διὰ θαλάσσης, ἐν τῇ δεκάτῃ ἐξῆλθεν ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ
islands by sea on the tenth came-out the mother —
Τζινεὴτ σὺν γυναικὶ καὶ τέκνοις αὐτοῦ, καὶ προσεκύνησαν
of-Cüneyd with wife and children his and did-obeisance
τῷ Μαχουμὲτ αἰτοῦντες συγχώρησιν τῶν ἐπταισμένων.
— to-Mehmed asking pardon for-the offenses
παρέδωκαν οὖν τὴν Σμύρναν, καὶ παραλαβὼν αὐτήν, καὶ
surrendered then — Smyrna and having-taken-over it and
εἰς πολλὰ μέρη κατεάξας ἕως γῆς τὰ τείχη ταύτης,
into many parts having-broken down-to (the)-ground the walls its
καὶ τοὺς προμαχῶνας καὶ πύργους αὐτῆς καθελὼν ἐκ
and the battlements and towers its having-pulled-down in
μέρους, ἀφῆκε τοὺς οἰκήτορας κατοικεῖν ἀπεριφράκτους. ὁ
part he-let the inhabitants to-dwell unwalled the
μέγας δὲ μαγίστωρ ἦν οἰκοδομῶν πύργον ἕνα παμμεγέθη
grand and master was building (a)-tower one huge
ἐν τῷ στόματι τοῦ λιμένος, ἀναβιβάσας αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ τὸν
at the mouth of-the harbor having-raised it beyond the
ἥμισυν. ὁ δὲ Μαχουμὲτ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς κελεύσας τοῖς
half — and Mehmed through the night having-ordered to-the
Τούρκοις ἔριψαν ἀπὸ βάθρων. πρωΐας δὲ
Turks they-threw(-it)-down from (the)-foundations (in-the)-morning and
ἰδὼν ὁ μαγίστωρ τὸ γεγονὸς καὶ δεινοπαθήσας
having-seen the master the(-thing) having-happened and having-been-indignant
ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν ἡγεμόνα, καὶ πολλοὺς λόγους εἰπών, καὶ
came to the ruler and many words having-said and
παραστήσας πῶς τὸ φρούριον ἐκτίσθη ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ
having-shown how the fortress was-built in the days —
Ἀτὴν διὰ ἀναλωμάτων τῆς Ῥόδου, καὶ εἰ μὴ δώσει
of-Aydin through expenses — of-Rhodes and if not he-will-give

χώραν τοῦ ἀνοικοδομηθῆναι, ἔσονται σκάνδαλα ἀνὰ
room — to-be-rebuilt there-will-be offenses in
μέσον ἡγεμονίας αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ μακαριωτάτου πάπα, καὶ
between (the)-dominion his and the most-blessed pope and
ἐλεύσεται δύναμις μεγάλη ἀπὸ τὰ ἑσπέρια μέρη καὶ ἀφανιεῖ
will-come (a)-force great from the western parts and will-destroy
πολλοστὸν μέρος τῆς ἡγεμονίας αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Μαχουμὲτ
(a)-great part of-the dominion his — and Mehmed
πράως φέρων τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ εὐήθως ἀπεκρίνατο (ἦν
mildly bearing the words his kindly answered was
γὰρ ἀκμὴν κρατοῦσα ἡ τῶν Σκυθῶν παιδεία καὶ τιμωρία
for still strong the of-the Scythians lesson and punishment
ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς τῶν Τούρκων) „ἐγὼ μέν, πάτερ, ἐβουλόμην
in the souls of-the Turks I indeed father wished
εἶναι πᾶσι τοῖς τοῦ κόσμου Χριστιανοῖς μεγαλόδωρος καὶ
to-be to-all the of-the world Christians munificent and
φιλότιμος· καὶ γὰρ τὸ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἴδιον τοῦτ' ἐστί,
generous and for the of-the dominion proper(-mark) this is
τὸ τοὺς καλοὺς εὐεργετεῖν καὶ τοὺς πονηροὺς τιμωρεῖν.
the the good to-benefit and the wicked to-punish
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ τοῦ ὑπηκόου συμφέρον δεῖ πραγματεύεσθαι.
but also the of-the subjects advantage one-must to-pursue
ἐλθὼν γὰρ ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι τούτοις εὗρον πολλοὺς τῶν
having-come for into the parts these I-found many of-the
Μουσουλμάνων παροτρύνοντάς μου καὶ νοῦν καὶ διάνοιαν,
Muslims urging my both mind and understanding
λέγοντες· εἰ καὶ οὐδὲν χρηστὸν εἰργάσατο ὁ Τεμὺρ ἐν τῇ
saying if even nothing good did — Timur in —
Ἀσίᾳ, ἀλλὰ τὸ διαφθεῖραι καὶ ἐρείπιον ἀφεῖναι τὸ πολίχνιον
Asia yet the to-destroy and (a)-ruin to-leave the little-town
τὸ ἐν Σμύρνῃ μέγα μνημόσυνον ἀνέθηκε τῇ Ἰωνίᾳ·
the(-one) in Smyrna (a)-great memorial he-dedicated — to-Ionia

οἱ γὰρ ἐν τύχῃ δουλείας τοὺς Ἰωνεῖς δουλεύοντες
the(-ones) for in (the)-lot of-slavery the Ionians serving
πάντες εἰς ἐκεῖνο καταφεύγοντες ἐλευθερίας ἐτύγχανον, καὶ
all to that(-fort) fleeing freedom obtained and
οἱ ἐν τριόδοις διὰ ξηρᾶς καὶ διὰ πελάγους ἐν θαλάσσῃ
the(-ones) on crossroads by land and by open-sea on (the)-sea
πλέοντες διὰ τῶν λῃστρικῶν ἀκατίων πάντες τύχῃ
sailing by the piratical boats all in-(the)-lot
δουλείας ἐδεσμοῦντο, καὶ ἦν ἄσπονδος ἔχθρα τῶν
of-slavery were-bound and there-was implacable enmity of-the
φρερίων ἔν τε ἠπείρῳ ἔν τε θαλάττῃ μετὰ τῶν Τούρκων.
friars on both land on and sea with the Turks
ἐμακαρίζετο οὖν διὰ τοῦτο ὁ ἀσεβὴς Τεμύρ. νῦν δὲ
was-called-blessed then because-of this the impious Timur now and
βούλει τοῦ εἶναί με ἀσεβέστερον τοῦ τυράννου ἐκείνου;
you-wish — to-be me more-impious than-the tyrant that
οὐ δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι. πλὴν γενέσθω καὶ τὸ
not I-am-able this to-do but let-be-done both the(-thing)
σοὶ βουλητὸν καὶ τὸ παρὰ τῶν Τούρκων αἰτηθὲν
to-you wished and the(-thing) by the Turks asked
ἀσάλευτον. δίδωμί σοι ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις Καρίας καὶ Λυκίας
unshaken I-give you in the bounds of-Caria and Lycia
τόπον ὅσον βούλει, καὶ ἄπελθε οἰκοδομήσων ὁποῖον
(a)-place as-much-as you-wish and go-off going-to-build whatever
βούλει πολίχνιον." τότε ὁ μέγας μαγίστωρ ἐνωτισθεὶς
you-wish little-town then the grand master having-heard
τοὺς λόγους τούτους εἴρηκε πρὸς τὸν Μαχουμὲτ „ὦ
the words these said to — Mehmed O
ἡγεμών, δός μοι τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν σὴν ἐξουσίαν τόπων μέρος,
ruler give me of-the under the your authority places (a)-part
καὶ μή με ἀποπέμπῃς ἐν ἀλλοτρίαις ἐπαρχίαις." ὁ δὲ
and not me send-off into others' provinces the and

ἡγεμὼν „ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν δίδωμί σοι, κἀγὼ τῷ Μανταχίᾳ
ruler from the(-places) mine I-give you and-I — to-Menteshe
ἐδωρησάμην τὴν ἐπαρχίαν, καὶ μή σοι μελέτω περὶ
gave the province and not to-you let-it-matter about
τούτου." αἰτήσας δὲ πρόσταγμα καὶ λαβὼν ἀπῆλθεν.
this having-asked and (a)-decree and having-received(-it) went-off
ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ Χῖοι καὶ Λέσβιοι καὶ Φωκαεῖς πάντες, τὰς
likewise also the Chians and Lesbians and Phokaeans all the
αἰτήσεις αὐτῶν ἀσμένως προσδεξάμενος καὶ πληρώσας τὰ
requests their gladly having-received and having-fulfilled the
θελήματα ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἀπέλυσεν ἐν εἰρήνῃ. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ
wishes the ruler dismissed in peace the and mother
τοῦ Τζινεὴτ ἱκετικῶς δυσωποῦσα οὐκ ἐπαύετο, μέχρις οὗ
— of-Cüneyd suppliantly entreating not ceased until —
εἰσακουσθεῖσα ἠλευθέρωσε τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς τοῦ θανάτου·
having-been-heard she-freed the son her from-the death
ὃς καὶ ἐλθὼν καὶ προσκυνήσας τὸν Μαχουμέτ, ὅρκους
who also having-come and having-done-obeisance — Mehmed oaths
δοὺς αὐτῷ τοῦ μηκέτι ἀτακτεῖν ἀλλὰ πιστῶς διάγειν
having-given to-him the no-longer to-be-unruly but faithfully to-live
ἐν πάσῃ τῇ ζωῇ αὐτοῦ καὶ κυρίους καὶ δεσπότας ἔχειν
in all the life his and (as)-lords and masters to-have
καὶ καλεῖν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν Ὀθμάνων καταγομένους, ἔδωκε
and to-call the(-ones) from the Ottomans descended he-gave
τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῷ υἱῷ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Σουσμάνου, ὃν
the province to-the son of-Alexander the Šišman whom
καὶ εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀσέβειαν μετεσκεύασε. τὸν δὲ Τζινεὴτ
also to the his impiety converted — and Cüneyd
κελεύσας σὺν αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ ἐλθεῖν, καλῶς τὰ
having-ordered with him into — Thrace to-come well the(-affairs)
τῆς ἀνατολῆς φροντίσας εἰς τὴν δύσιν ἐπανέζευξε. καὶ ἐν
of-the east having-arranged to the west returned and to

Καλλιουπόλει ἐλθὼν στόλον ἀπαρτίζει κατὰ τοῦ δουκὸς
Gallipoli having-come (a)-fleet fits-out against the duke
Ναξίας καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν
of-Naxos and of-the other Cyclades islands the(-ones) under the
αὐτοῦ χεῖρα, αἰτιῶν αὐτὸν ὡς οὐ πρώην, οὕτω καὶ ἐν τῇ
his hand accusing him that not formerly so also in —
Σμύρνῃ, οὐκ ἦλθε προσαγορεύσων τῷ Μαχουμέτ. ἀπάρας
Smyrna not he-came going-to-greet — Mehmed having-set-out
οὖν ἀπὸ τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως ὁ στόλος, ἔχων ἀμιραλὶν τὸν
then from — Gallipoli the fleet having (as)-admiral —
Τζαλισπέγην σὺν τριήρεσι καὶ διήρεσιν ὁμοῦ τριάκοντα,
Çalı-bey with triremes and biremes together thirty
ἦλθεν ἐν Ἄνδρῳ τῇ νήσῳ, ἐν τῇ Πάρῳ, ἐν Μήλῳ· καὶ
came to Andros the island to — Paros to Melos and
πολλοὺς τῶν νησιωτῶν ἀθροίσας καὶ ζημίαν πλείστην
many of-the islanders having-gathered(-up) and damage very-great
ποιήσας ἐπανέζευξεν. οἱ δὲ Βενετικοὶ μαθόντες τὸ
having-done returned the and Venetians having-learned the(-thing)
γεγονὸς οὐχ ὑπέμειναν· ἦν γὰρ ὁ δούκας πρὸ πολλοῦ
having-happened not endured(-it) was for the duke before much
τοῖς Βενετικοῖς ὑποκύπτων καὶ τὴν σημαίαν αὐτῶν φέρων.
to-the Venetians submitting and the banner their bearing
καὶ καταλαβόντος τοῦ ἔαρος ηὐτρέπισαν καὶ αὐτοὶ τριήρεις
and having-come the spring made-ready also they triremes
δέκα, καὶ προσέχοντες ἦσαν τὸν Ἀδριανοῦ κόλπον, Εὔβοιαν
ten and watching were the of-Hadria gulf Euboea
Κρήτην καὶ τὰς Κυκλάδας νήσους. ἐλθοῦσαι δὲ τριήρεις
Crete and the Cyclades islands having-come and triremes
ἑπτὰ μέχρι Τενέδου ἠβουλήθησαν ἐμφανεῖς γενέσθαι τοῖς
seven up-to Tenedos wished visible to-become to-the
ἐχθροῖς, καὶ εἰσελθόντες τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον διέβησαν μέχρι
enemies and having-entered the Hellespont passed up-to

Λαμψάκου. αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Τούρκων ἵσταντο ἐν τῷ
Lampsakos the and triremes of-the Turks stood in the
λιμένι Καλλιουπόλεως ἕτοιμαι εἰς ἐξοχήν. αἱ τριήρεις δὲ
harbor of-Gallipoli ready for (a)-sortie the triremes and
τῶν Βενετικῶν ὁρῶσαι ἱστίον ἕνα σμικρὸν κατερχόμενον
of-the Venetians seeing (a)-sail one small coming-down
ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινούπολιν, καὶ δοκοῦντες Τουρκικὸν εἶναι,
from Constantinople and thinking Turkish to-be
στέλλουσι μίαν τῶν τριήρεων τοῦ λαβεῖν αὐτό. οἱ δὲ
send one of-the triremes — to-take it the and
Τοῦρκοι ὁρῶντες τὸ δρώμενον καὶ εἰκάζοντες τὸ
Turks seeing the(-thing) being-done and supposing the(-thing)
διωκόμενον αὐτῶν εἶναι, ἐξῆλθε καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἑτέρα
pursued theirs to-be came-out also from them another
τριήρης, δεφενδεῦσαι θέλων αὐτό. ἐκεῖνο δὲ ἦν Λέσβιον
trireme to-defend wishing it that but was (a)-Lesbian
πλοῖον κατερχόμενον ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινούπολιν. ἰδόντες δὲ
vessel coming-down from Constantinople having-seen and
οἱ Βενετικοὶ τὰς τριήρεις τῶν Τούρκων δίκην ὁρμαθοῦ
the Venetians the triremes of-the Turks like (a)-string
ἐξιούσας ὥρμησαν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν, καὶ τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἤχησαν
coming-out rushed against them and the war-cry sounded
καὶ συνεπλάκησαν. πρῶτον μὲν δὴ προσκρούσαντες
and engaged first indeed indeed having-rammed
τὴν τοῦ ἀμιραλὴ Τζαλίσπεγι τριῆριν ἅπαντας ἀφειδῶς
the of-the admiral Çalı-bey trireme all unsparingly
ἐξεθέρισαν, καὶ αὐτὸν Τζαλίσπεγιν μεληδὸν κατέτεμον.
they-mowed-down and himself Çalı-bey limb-from-limb cut-up
εἶτα ἄλλος ἄλλην ἐπεμβαίνοντες πάσας παρέλαβον,
then one another boarding all they-took
ἀνηλεῶς κατατέμνοντες τοὺς Τούρκους ἐνώπιον τῶν
mercilessly cutting-down the Turks before the

γυναικῶν καὶ τῶν παίδων αὐτῶν, μακρὰν ἀπέχοντες τὴν
wives and the children their far being-distant from-the
ἐν Καλλιουπόλει ξηρὰν ὡς μίλιον ἕν. οἱ δὲ Βενετικοὶ
at Gallipoli land about (a)-mile one the and Venetians
ἤδη πρὸς ἑσπέραν τοῦ πολεμεῖν σιγήσαντες, καὶ τὰς
now toward evening — to-fight having-ceased and the
τριήρεις τῶν Τούρκων ὡς κζ΄ τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ τὰς
triremes of-the Turks about 27 in-the number and the
αὐτῶν πτερώσαντες, κατήεσαν εἰς Τένεδον νῆσον. κἀκεῖ
their having-spread(-sail) went-down to Tenedos island and-there
ὁρμισθέντες ἐν τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἐξετάσαντες ἀκριβῶς καὶ
having-anchored in the harbor and having-examined precisely and
χωρίσαντες τοὺς Τούρκους ἅπαντας ἔσφαξαν. εἰς δὲ τοὺς
having-separated the Turks all slaughtered into and the
Χριστιανοὺς ἑτέραν ἔρευναν ἐρευνήσαντες, καὶ τοὺς μὲν
Christians another inquiry having-inquired and the(-ones) indeed
ἀγγαρικῷ τρόπῳ εἰσαχθέντας ἐν τῷ στόλῳ τὴν ζωὴν
by-forced way brought-in into the fleet the life
ἐδωρήσαντο, τοὺς δὲ διὰ προσόδων καὶ τῆς τυχούσης
granted the(-ones) but for revenues and the common
προνοίας πάντας ἀνεσκολόπισαν ἐν τῇ Τενέδῳ· καὶ
pronoia all impaled on — Tenedos and
ἦν ἰδεῖν γύροθεν τὴν πᾶσαν νῆσον ὡς ἀμπέλους
it-was(-possible) to-see around the whole island like vines
τὰς φούρκας καὶ ὡς βότρυας τοὺς ἐν αὐταῖς κρεμαμένους.
the gallows-forks and like grape-clusters the(-ones) on them hanging
αἱ δὲ τριήρεις κατελθοῦσαι ἐν Κρήτῃ τοὺς μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ
the and triremes having-gone-down to Crete some indeed in the-very the
νήσῳ, τοὺς δὲ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ, τοὺς δὲ ἐν Βενετίᾳ διέσπειραν,
island others and in Euboea others and in Venice scattered
τοὺς ἀγγαρεμένους ἐρέτας Χριστιανοὺς ὑπάρχοντας.
the pressed rowers Christians being

χειμῶνος δὲ παρελθόντος καὶ τοῦ ἔαρος ἀρχομένου
winter and having-passed and the spring beginning
πάλιν ἀπὸ Βενετίας τριήρεις, καὶ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ
again from Venice triremes and into (the)-Hellespont
εἰσελθοῦσαι ἠβουλήθησαν παραλαβεῖν τὸν πύργον τὸν ἐν
having-entered wished to-take the tower the(-one) in
Λαμψάκῳ, ὃν ἀνήγειρεν ὁ Μουσουλμάν, καὶ διὰ θαλάσσης
Lampsakos which raised — Musulman and by sea
ἀκροβολισμοὺς ποιήσαντες διὰ ξηρᾶς οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν
skirmishes having-made by land not were-able
ἐξελθεῖν· ἦν γὰρ προσέχων ὁ Χαμζὰς ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ
to-go-out was for watching — Hamza the brother —
Παγιαζὴτ τοῦ μεσάζοντος, σὺν στρατῷ χιλιάδας δέκα καὶ
of-Bayezid the minister with (an)-army thousands ten and
πλέον. ὡς δὲ ἴδον οἱ Βενετικοὶ μηδὲν μηδὲν ἀνύοντες,
more when and saw the Venetians nothing at-all accomplishing
ἀφίεσαν αὐτὸν καὶ εἰς Κωνσταντίνου ἔπλεον, καταλιπόντες
they-left it and to Constantine's(-city) sailed having-left
αὐτὸν ἡμίθραυστον, καὶ τὸ στέγος αὐτοῦ καταβάλλοντες
it half-broken and the roof its throwing-down
ἀπὸ κάτωθεν ἕως ἄνω κοσκινηδὸν κατετρύπησαν. τότε
from below up-to above like-a-sieve they-holed(-it) then
ὁ Χαμζὰς ἰδὼν τὰς τριήρεις ἐκλειπούσας, αὐτὸς τοὺς
— Hamza having-seen the triremes departing he the
Τούρκους κελεύσας ἕως θεμέθλων κατέρραξεν εἰπὼν
Turks having-ordered down-to foundations tore(-it)-down having-said
„ἄνευ κέρδους οὐ πρέπον ἐστὶν ὄνειδος κερδᾶναι.” ὁ
without gain not fitting it-is reproach to-gain —
δὲ Μαχουμὲτ τὸν Τζινὲτ περάσας ἐν Καλλιουπόλει,
and Mehmed — Cüneyd having-taken-across to Gallipoli
δέδωκεν αὐτῷ πρόνοιαν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι Νικοπόλεως ἐγγὺς
gave to-him (a)-pronoia in the parts of-Nikopolis near

τοῦ ποταμοῦ Δανοίβεως, παραγγείλας αὐτὸν φυλάττειν τὰς
the river Danube having-charged him to-guard the
ἄκρας καλῶς καὶ ὑπερμαχεῖν ἕνεκα τῶν Μουσουλμάνων.
frontiers well and to-fight for-the-sake of-the Muslims
Ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ἠγέρθη τις τῶν Τούρκων
in and the days those rose-up one of-the Turks
ἰδιώτης καὶ ἄγροικος ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι τοῦ ὄρους τοῦ
(a)-commoner and rustic in the parts of-the mountain the(-one)
κειμένου ἐν τῇ ἐμβολῇ τοῦ κόλπου τῆς Ἰωνίας, ὃ
lying at the entrance of-the gulf — of-Ionia which
κοινῶς καλοῦσι Στυλάριον, πρὸς ἀνατολὴν καταντικρὺ
commonly they-call Stylarion toward (the)-east opposite
Χίου. καὶ ἐδίδαξε τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀκτημοσύνην, καὶ πλὴν
Chios and taught the Turks poverty and except
τῶν γυναικῶν τὰ λοιπὰ πάντα κοινὰ ἐδογμάτισεν,
the wives the(-things) other all common he-decreed
καὶ τροφὰς καὶ ἐνδύματα καὶ ζεύγη καὶ ἀρούρας. ἐγὼ εἰς
both food and clothing and yokes and fields I(-go) into
τὸν σὸν οἶκον ὡς ἐμόν, σὺ δὲ εἰς τὸν ἐμὸν ὡς σόν, πλὴν
the your house as mine you and into the mine as yours except
τοῦ θήλεος μέρους. πλανήσας δὲ τοὺς πάντας ἀγροίκους
the female part having-led-astray and the all rustics
ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ δόγματι, ὑπούλως ἐπραγματεύετο καὶ τὴν
in that the doctrine craftily he-promoted also the
τῶν Χριστιανῶν φιλίαν· ἐξέθετο γὰρ δόγμα, ὅστις τῶν
of-the Christians friendship he-laid-down for (a)-doctrine whoever of-the
Τούρκων εἴποι ὅτι Χριστιανοὶ οὐχ ὑπάρχουσι θεοσεβεῖς,
Turks should-say that Christians not are God-fearing
οὗτος ἀσεβής ἐστι. καὶ πάντες οἱ ὑπήκοοι τοῦ φρονήματος
he impious is and all the followers of-the creed
αὐτοῦ συναντῶντές τινα τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐφιλοξένουν καὶ
his meeting anyone of-the Christians entertained(-him) and

ὡς ἄγγελον τοῦ Διὸς ἐτίμων. αὐτὸς δὲ καθ' ἑκάστην
like (an)-angel — of-Zeus honored(-him) he and by each(-day)
ἐν Χίῳ οὐ διέλειπε στέλλων ἐν τοῖς ἡγεμόσι καὶ τοῖς
to Chios not ceased sending to the rulers and the(-ones)
κλήρου τῆς ἐκκλησίας κατειλεγμένοις ἀποστόλους, μηνύων
in-the-clergy of-the church enrolled messengers announcing
αὐτοῖς τὸ αὐτοῦ φρόνημα, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλως
to-them the his creed and not (it-)is(-possible) otherwise
σωθῆναι τῶν ἁπάντων εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ ὁμονοίᾳ τῆς πίστεως
to-be-saved of-the all if not in the concord of-the faith
τῶν Χριστιανῶν. ἔτυχε δὲ τῷ καιρῷ ἐκείνῳ κατοικεῖν
of-the Christians it-happened and at-the time that to-dwell
ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀναχωρητὴν ἕνα Κρῆτα γέροντα, ἐν τῇ μονῇ
in the island (a)-hermit one Cretan old-man in the monastery
τῇ καλουμένῃ Τουρλοτῇ. καὶ στείλας ὁ ψευδαββᾶς
the(-one) called Tourlote and having-sent the false-abba
ἐκεῖνος δύο τῶν ἀποστόλων αὐτοῦ τῶν μονοχιτώνων,
that two of-the messengers his the(-ones) single-tunicked
ἔχοντας τὴν κεφαλὴν κατεψιλωμένην ἀσκεπῆ καὶ τοὺς
having the head shaven uncovered and the
πόδας χωρὶς σανδάλια καὶ πῖλον ἕνα μονοχιτωνίσκον
feet without sandals and (a)-felt one single-shirt
ἐνδεδυμένους, προσαγορεύων αὐτὸν καὶ μηνύων ὡς ὅτι
wearing greeting him and announcing that that
„κἀγὼ συνασκητής σού εἰμι, καὶ τῷ θεῷ ᾧ λατρεύεις,
I-too fellow-ascetic your am and the God whom you-worship
ἐκείνῳ κἀγὼ τὴν προσκύνησιν φέρω, καὶ μετὰ σοῦ εἰμὶ
to-him I-too the worship bring and with you I-am
νύκτωρ διαβαίνων ἀψόφῳ ποδὶ τὸ πέλαγος." ὁ δὲ ἀληθὴς
by-night crossing with-noiseless foot the sea the and true
ἀββᾶς πλανηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ψευδαββᾶ ἤρξατο καὶ αὐτὸς
abba having-been-deceived by the false-abba began also he

ἀλλόκοτα ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου φθέγγεσθαι, λέγων ὅτι „ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
strange(-things) about him to-utter saying that in the island
Σάμῳ σχολάζων καὶ αὐτὸς συνασκητής μου ἐγένετο, καὶ
Samos living-in-retreat also he fellow-ascetic my became and
νῦν ἡμέραν παρ᾽ ἡμέραν διαβαίνων συνομιλεῖ μοι,“ καὶ ἄλλα
now day by day crossing converses with-me and other
τινὰ τέρατα, ἃ ἐνώπιον ἐμοῦ τοῦ γράφοντος ἔλεγε.
some marvels which before me the(-one) writing he-told
ὁ δὲ τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ ἐπίτροπος, ὃν ὁ λόγος φθάσας
the and — of-Mehmed governor whom the account having-earlier
ἐδήλωσεν, ὁ τοῦ Σουσμάνου υἱός, ὃς τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῆς
showed the(-son) — of-Šišman son who the province of-the
ἡγεμονίας αὐθέντευε, στρατὸν ἀθροίσας καὶ ἐλθὼν κατ᾽
dominion ruled (an)-army having-gathered and having-come against
αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἠδυνήθη διαβῆναι τὰ στενωπὰ τοῦ Στυλαρίου.
him not was-able to-pass the narrows — of-Stylarion
οἱ δὲ Στυλάριοι εἰς ἓν συναχθέντες καὶ ὑπὲρ τοὺς
the and Stylarians into one having-gathered and over the
ἑξακισχιλίους ὄντες, εἰς τὰ δύσβατα στάντες ἅπαντας
six-thousand being in the rough(-places) having-stood all
τοὺς σὺν τῷ Σουσμάνῳ κατέσφαξαν, καὶ αὐτὸν ὁμοῦ
the(-ones) with — Šišman slaughtered and himself together
τὸν Σούσμανον. τότε οἱ τοῦ Περκλιτζία Μουσταφᾶ
— Šišman then the(-followers) — of-Börklüce Mustafa
(οὕτω γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο) τὴν αὐτῶν ὑπόληψιν ἐν τῷ ψευδαββᾷ
thus for he-was-called the their belief in the false-abba
στερεώσαντες, καὶ ὑπέρτερον προφήτου τοῦτον ὑμνήσαντες,
having-confirmed and higher than-(a)-prophet him having-hymned
ἐξέθεντο δόγμα τοῦ μὴ ἐνδύσεσθαι τὴν κεφαλὴν πῖλον,
laid-down (a)-doctrine — not to-put-on (on)-the head (a)-felt-cap
ὃ καλοῦσι ζαρκουλᾶν, ἀλλὰ ζῆν μονοχίτωνα καὶ ἀσκεπῆ
which they-call zerkülah but to-live single-tunicked and bareheaded

βίον, καὶ προστίθεσθαι πλέον Χριστιανοῖς ἢ Τούρκοις.
life and to-side more with-Christians than with-Turks
μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα μηνύει ὁ Μαχουμὲτ τῷ ἐπάρχῳ
after and these(-things) sends-word — Mehmed to-the governor
Λυδίας Ἀλίπεγι τοῦ στρατεῦσαι σὺν πάσῃ δυνάμει Λυδίας
of-Lydia Ali-bey — to-campaign with all (the)-force of-Lydia
καὶ Ἰωνίας κατὰ τῶν Στυλαρίων. οἱ δὲ Στυλάριοι πάλιν
and Ionia against the Stylarians the and Stylarians again
φυλάξαντες τὰς ἐμβολὰς τῶν στενόδων, καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον
having-guarded the entrances of-the narrows and the greatest(-part)
τῶν ὑπεναντίων εἰσελθὸν πάντας οἱ ἄγροικοι ἐφόνευσαν,
of-the adversaries having-entered all the rustics killed
ὡς μόλις σὺν ὀλίγοις ὁ Ἀλίπεγις διασωθεὶς εἰς Μαγνησίαν
so-that scarcely with few — Ali-bey having-escaped to Magnesia
ἦκε. τότε ὁ Μαχουμὲτ μαθὼν τὸ δρᾶμα πέμπει τὸν
came then — Mehmed having-learned the deed sends the
υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Μωράτ, παιδίον ὄντα δωδεκαετές, καὶ σὺν
son his Murad (a)-child being twelve-year-old and with
αὐτῷ τὸν Παγιαζὴτ μεσάζοντα σὺν τῷ Θρακικῷ στρατῷ·
him — Bayezid minister with the Thracian army
καὶ Βιθυνοὺς καὶ Φρύγας καὶ Λυδοὺς καὶ Ἴωνας πάντας
and Bithynians and Phrygians and Lydians and Ionians all
ἀθροίσας εἴσεισιν ἐν τοῖς δυσβάτοις ἐκείνοις τόποις σὺν
having-gathered enters into the rough those places with
δυνάμει πολλῇ, καὶ ἀπαντῶντας πάντας ἀφειδῶς ἐξεθέριζεν,
force much and meeting(-them) all unsparingly mowed-down
γέροντας ὁμοῦ καὶ νήπια, ἄνδρας τε καὶ γυναῖκας, καὶ
old-men together and infants men both and women and
ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν πᾶσαν ἡλικίαν ἀνηλεῶς ἔσφαττον, ἕως
simply to-say every age mercilessly they-slaughtered until
οὗ φθάσαντες ἐν τῷ ὄρει ὃ εἶχον εἰς φυλακὴν οἱ
— having-reached on the mountain which held for guard the

μονοχίτωνες, καὶ κροτήσαντες πόλεμον, μετὰ πολλῶν
single-tunicked and having-struck battle with many
τῶν πεσόντων ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους τοῦ Μωρὰτ ὑπὲρ
of-the(-ones) having-fallen on the side — of-Murad beyond
ἀριθμόν, παρεδόθησαν σὺν τῷ ψευδαββᾷ. παραλαβόντες
number were-handed-over with the false-abba having-taken
δὲ καὶ δεσμήσαντες αὐτοὺς ἦλθον εἰς Ἔφεσον, κἀκεῖ
and and having-bound them they-came to Ephesus and-there
ἐξετάσαντες αὐτὸν διὰ πολλῶν τιμωριῶν εὗρον
having-examined him through many punishments found(-him)
ἀκλόνητον καὶ ἀμετάπτωτον τῆς φαντασίας αὐτοῦ. τότε
unshaken and unmoved from-the fantasy his then
σταυρώσαντες αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπιθέντες καμήλῳ ἐκτεταμένας
having-crucified him and having-set(-him) on-(a)-camel outstretched
ἔχων τὰς χεῖρας πεπερονημένας ἐν σανίσι διὰ τῶν ἥλων,
having the hands pinned on planks by the nails
ἐθριάμβευσαν αὐτὸν ἐν μέσῳ τῆς πόλεως. τοὺς δὲ
they-paraded him in (the)-middle of-the city the and
μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ μὴ ἀπαρνησαμένους τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ
disciples his not having-renounced the creed of-the
διδασκάλου αὐτῶν πάντας ἐπ᾽ ὄψει τούτου κατέσφαττον,
teacher their all before (the)-sight of-him slaughtered
οὐκ ἄλλο λέγοντες πλὴν τὸ „τετὲ σοῦλταν ἐρής" ἤγουν κύριε
not other saying than the dede sultan eriş that-is lord
ἀββᾶς φθάσον. καὶ τότε ἡδέως τὸν θάνατον ἐλάμβανον.
abba come and then gladly the death they-received
ἐκράτει γὰρ ἄχρι καιροῦ δόξα πολλῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ
prevailed for until (some)-time (a)-belief of-many of-the his
φοιτητῶν ὡς οὐ τέθνηκεν ἀλλὰ ζῇ· ὡς καὶ τῷ ἀσκητῇ
followers that not he-has-died but lives as also with-the ascetic
τῷ προειρημένῳ ἐντυχὼν ἐγὼ μετὰ τὸ ταῦτα γενέσθαι,
the aforesaid having-met I after the these(-things) to-happen

καὶ ἐρωτήσας περὶ τούτου, τί ἄρα τὸ δοξάζον
and having-asked about him what then the(-thing) believed
περὶ ἐκείνου, εἴρηκέ μοι ὅτι ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἀπέθανεν, ἀλλὰ
about him said to-me that he not died but
περάσας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Σάμῳ ἐκεῖ καὶ ὡς πρώην αὐλίζεται,
having-crossed to the island Samos there also as before dwells
εἰς οὐδὲν ἐγὼ τὰς φαντασίας αὐτοῦ οὔτε πιστεύσας οὔτε
to nothing I the fantasies his neither having-believed nor
κατὰ νοῦν λαβών. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζὴτ λαβὼν τὸ παιδίον καὶ
into mind having-taken — and Bayezid having-taken the child and
διελθὼν τὴν Ἀσίαν καὶ Λυδίαν, καὶ ὅσους ἐντυχὼν
having-gone-through — Asia and Lydia and as-many-as having-met
ἐν ἀκτημοσύνῃ ζῶντας Τουρκοκαλογήρους ἅπαντας πικρῷ
in poverty living Turkish-monks all to-bitter
θανάτῳ παρέδωκεν. περάσας δὲ τὴν Φρυγίαν καὶ τὸν
death gave-over having-crossed and — Phrygia and the
πορθμὸν διαβὰς ἦλθεν ἐν Ἀδριανοῦ, παραστήσας τὸν
strait having-crossed came to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian having-presented the
υἱὸν Μωρὰτ τῷ πατρὶ Μαχουμὲτ νικητὴν τροπαιοῦχον.
son Murad to-the father Mehmed (a)-victor trophy-bearing
τότε καὶ ὁ Μαχουμὲτ ἐδωρήσατο τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῆς
then also — Mehmed granted the rule —
Ἀμασείας καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν Καππαδοκίαν μέρη ἔτι νέῳ ὄντι,
of-Amaseia and the toward — Cappadocia parts still young being
καὶ τῶν μεγιστάνων καὶ πρακτικῶν ἕνα διοικητὴν τῶν
and of-the magnates and practical(-men) one (as)-administrator of-the
πραγμάτων κατέστησεν Γεωργίτζπεγιν οὕτω καλούμενον.
affairs established Yörgüç-bey thus called

The Knights build Petronion in Caria as a refuge for escaped captives. Mehmed humbles Karaman, then turns on his brother Mustafa, Bayezid's son, who has appeared in Wallachia with Cüneyd. Beaten near Thessalonica, the two take refuge there with Demetrios Laskaris Leontares, and Manuel refuses to betray them but swears to hold them for Mehmed's lifetime, Mustafa on Lemnos, for a yearly allowance. Theologos rises as interpreter and envoy, distrusted by the Romans. Struck by a seizure while hunting, Mehmed falls from his horse and dies the next day, leaving his realm to Murad and his two young sons to Manuel's guardianship; his viziers hide his death for forty days.

Ὁ δὲ προρρηθεὶς μέγας μαΐστωρ ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει
the and aforesaid grand master in that the year
στόλον ἀπαρτίσας σὺν διήρεσι τρισὶ καὶ νηῶν μέρος, τὴν
(a)-fleet having-fitted-out with biremes three and of-ships part the
ἅπασαν παρασκευὴν ἔνδον εἰσάξας, οἷον ἄσβεστον, λίθους
whole equipment inside having-loaded such-as lime stones
ἀκρογωνιαίους, ξύλα, σανίδας, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο τὸ
cornerstones timbers planks and if anything other the(-thing)
πρὸς οἰκοδομεῖν κάστρον συμφέρον, ἐν τοῖς ἄκροις τῆς
for to-build (a)-castle useful at the extremities of-the
ἐπαρχίας Καρίας ἐν ἑνὶ ἀκρωτηρίῳ ἐλθὼν φρούριον
province of-Caria on one headland having-come (a)-fortress
ἔπηξεν ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τοῦ κορυφαίου τῶν ἀποστόλων Πέτρου
founded in (the)-name of-the chief of-the apostles Peter
Πετρόνιον αὐτὸ καλέσας. καλῶς οὖν τὴν βάσιν πήξας καὶ
Petronion it having-called well then the foundation having-laid and
ἀρξάμενος κτίζειν τὰ τείχη, ἦκε καὶ ὁ Μανταχίας Ἐλιέζπεγιν
having-begun to-build the walls came also — Menteshe Ilyas-bey
σὺν δυνάμει πολλῇ κωλύσειν μέλλων τὸ ἐπιχειρισθὲν ἔργον·
with force much to-hinder intending the undertaken work

ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲν ἤνυσεν. ἀπαρτίσας οὖν καλῶς τὸ φρούριον
but nothing accomplished having-completed then well the fortress
καὶ πύργους ἀεροβάμους ἁρμόσας, καὶ φρερίους ἔνδον
and towers air-treading having-fitted and friars inside
φύλακας ἐγκαταστήσας, ἐπανῆκεν εἰς Ῥόδον, νόμους καὶ
(as)-guards having-installed returned to Rhodes laws and
ἔθη ἐπαφεὶς τοῖς φυλάκοις τοῦ φρουρίου τοῦ νήφειν
customs having-laid-on the guards of-the fortress — to-be-sober
ἀεὶ καὶ ἐγρηγορέναι, καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχειν εἰς
always and to-be-watchful and the all care to-have for
τοὺς φυγάδας αἰχμαλώτους τοῦ ἀντιλαμβάνειν καὶ σώζειν
the fugitive captives — to-receive and to-save
αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ φρούριον καὶ ἐλευθέρους γράφεσθαι παρὰ
them into the fortress and free to-be-registered by
τοῦ ἁγίου Πέτρου· ὃ καὶ νῦν μέχρι τὴν σήμερον σώζεται.
the holy Peter which also now until the today is-preserved
Ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ ἤδη ἔαρος ἀρχομένου καὶ τὸν τῆς
— and Mehmed already spring beginning and the of-the
δύσεως στρατὸν ἀθροίσας ἔξεισι τῆς Ἀδριανουπόλεως,
west army having-gathered goes-out — from-Adrianople
καὶ περάσας τὴν Θράκην εἰς Προῦσαν ἔρχεται, καὶ
and having-crossed — Thrace to Prousa comes and
τοὺς τῆς ἑῴας σατράπας καλέσας σὺν παντὶ τῷ
the of-the east satraps having-summoned with all the
στρατῷ πρὸς τὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας μέρη ἀνέδραμεν, ἐκδικῆσαι
army toward the — of-Lycaonia parts ran-up to-avenge
θέλων τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Καραμὰν τολμηθέντα ἐν τῇ
wishing the(-things) by — Karaman dared in —
Προύσῃ, τὴν ἀνασκαφὴν τῶν πατέρων αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν
Prousa the digging-up of-the fathers his and the
τῶν ὀστέων τῶν πατρικῶν ἐν πυρὶ δαπανηθεῖσαν παρὰ
of-the bones the paternal in fire consumed by

τοῦ Καραμὰν τόλμαν. ἐλθὼν δὲ καὶ πολλὰς πόλεις
— Karaman outrage having-come and both many cities
καὶ κώμας πυριφλεγέτους ἀναδείξας ἔφθασεν εἰς Ἰκόνιον.
and villages fire-blazing having-made reached to Ikonion
καὶ παραλαβὼν αὐτό, ὁ Καραμὰν ἦν φεύγων ἐν τοῖς
and having-taken it — Karaman was fleeing in the
πρὸς Συρίαν ὄρεσι, πρέσβεις δὲ πέμψας ἱκετικῶς ἐδέετο
toward Syria mountains envoys and having-sent suppliantly begged
τοῦ ἀφεθῆναι αὐτῷ τὸ πλημμέλημα. ὁ δὲ καμφθεὶς
— to-be-forgiven him the offense he and having-been-moved
ἐπὶ ταῖς δεήσεσιν ἀφίησιν αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν αὐτοῦ
at the entreaties leaves to-him the province his
καὶ διδοῖ ἀσφάλειαν δι᾽ ὅρκου τοῦ εἶναι πιστὸν καὶ
and gives surety by oath — to-be faithful and
ἀδολώτατον φίλον ἀεί, καὶ μὴ ἐπεμβαίνειν ὀψέ ποτε ἐν
most-guileless friend always and not to-encroach later ever into
τοῖς ὁρίοις Ὀθμάν. καὶ ἀφεὶς τοῦ διώκειν ἐστράφη
the bounds of-Osman and having-ceased — to-pursue he-turned
ὄπισθεν ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ, καὶ διαβὰς τὸν πορθμὸν ἦκεν
back to — Prousa and having-crossed the strait came
εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν. κἀκεῖ διάγων ἦλθε μήνυμα πῶς
to Adrianople and-there staying came (a)-message that
ὕστατος ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ, Μουσταφᾶς ὀνομαζόμενος, υἱὸς
(the)-last of-brothers his Mustafa named son
τοῦ προρρηθέντος Παγιαζὴτ, ἐν τῇ Βλαχίᾳ ἦν διάγων· καὶ
of-the aforesaid Bayezid in — Wallachia was staying and
κατὰ μὲν τὸ πρῶτον πέμπει τοὺς τῶν δούλων ἐκκρίτους
at indeed the first he-sends the of-the slaves choicest
δύο τοῦ ἀποκεφαλίσαι τὸν Τζινεήτ. οἱ δὲ οὐχ εὗρον
two — to-behead — Cüneyd they but not found
αὐτόν· ἦν γὰρ πρὸ δύο ἡμέρας τὸν ποταμὸν περάσας
him he-had for before two days the river crossed

ἑνωθεὶς τῷ Μουσταφᾷ καὶ ὅρκους δοὺς αὐτῷ τοῦ
having-joined — with-Mustafa and oaths having-given to-him —
συνδραμεῖν καὶ συγκακοπαθῆσαι καὶ ἄρχοντα καταστῆσαι
to-help and to-suffer-with(-him) and (as)-ruler to-establish(-him)
δύσεως καὶ ἑῴας. μαθὼν οὖν τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ Τζινεὴτ
of-west and east having-learned then the flight — of-Cüneyd
ὁ Μεχεμέτ, καὶ μὴ φέρων τὴν ζημίαν ἣν ὑποστῆναι
— Mehmed and not bearing the harm which to-suffer
μέλλει παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ, στρατὸν ἀγείρει πολύν, καὶ ἐξελθὼν
he-is-about from him (an)-army gathers much and having-gone-out
ἀπὸ Θράκην ἦλθεν εἰς Μακεδονίαν. κἀκεῖ μαθὼν ὅτι
from Thrace came to Macedonia and-there having-learned that
ὁ Μουσταφᾶς σὺν τῷ Τζινεὴτ περάσαντες τὸν Ἴστρον,
— Mustafa with — Cüneyd having-crossed the Danube
ἔχοντες Βλάχους εἰς βοήθειαν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Τούρκων οὐκ
having Vlachs for help and from the Turks not
ὀλίγον στρατόν, πρὸς τὰ τῆς Θετταλίας μέρη κατέρχονται,
small army toward the — of-Thessaly parts come-down
καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς σὺν τῷ στρατῷ πορείαν
and he the toward them with the army march
ἐποίει. ἀπαντηθέντες ἐγγὺς εἰς τὰ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης
made having-met near at the — of-Thessalonica
μέρη καὶ δὴ συνάψαντες πόλεμον, καὶ τὴν νικῶσαν ὁ
parts and indeed having-joined battle and the victory —
Μεχεμὲτ λαχών, ἐδιώκοντο παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ μέχρι καὶ τῶν
Mehmed having-won were-pursued by him up-to even the
πυλῶν Θεσσαλονίκης ὁ Μουσταφᾶς σὺν τῷ Τζινεήτ.
gates of-Thessalonica — Mustafa with — Cüneyd
ἀνθίσταντο δὲ σὺν ὀλίγοις βοηθούμενοι παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν.
they-resisted and with few being-helped by the citizens
ἑσπέρας δὲ ἤδη γενομένης καὶ μὴ θέλοντες εἰσῆλθον
evening and already having-come even not wishing they-went

ἐν τῇ πόλει. Δημήτριος δὲ Λάσκαρις ὁ Λεοντάρις
into the city Demetrios and Laskaris the Leontares
φιλοξενήσας αὐτοὺς καὶ παρηγορήσας, λέγων θαρρεῖν
having-entertained them and having-comforted(-them) saying to-take-heart
εἰς τὸ τῆς τύχης εὐμετάβολον καὶ μηδεμίαν ἐν νῷ
in the of-the fortune changeableness and no in mind
βάλλειν φροντίδα τοῦ προδοῦναι τούτους τῷ Μεχεμέτ,
to-put care — to-betray them — to-Mehmed
εἰ ἐπρόκειτο Θεσσαλονίκη παραδοθῆναι τοῖς Τούρκοις.
if it-were-appointed Thessalonica to-be-handed-over to-the Turks
θαρσήσαντες δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῖς ὑποσχομένοις παρὰ
having-taken-heart and at these the(-things) promised by
τοῦ Δημητρίου ἀφροντίστως ἐδείπνησαν καὶ εἰς ὕπνον
— Demetrios carelessly dined and to sleep
ἐτράπησαν. πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν
turned morning and having-come sends to —
Λεοντάριον ὁ Μαχουμὲτ ἕνα τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ, λέγων
Leontares — Mehmed one of-the lords his saying
„οἶδας ἀκριβῶς τὴν ἀγάπην ἣν κέκτημαι καὶ τὴν ἀρραγῆ
you-know precisely the love which I-have and the unbroken
φιλίαν σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ῥωμαίων· μὴ βουληθῇς οὖν
friendship with the emperor of-the Romans not wish then
διασπαράξαι ταύτην καὶ εἰς τέλος ἀφανίσαι, καὶ παντὶ τῷ
to-tear-apart it and to (the)-end to-destroy and to-all the
γένει Ῥωμαίων ζημίαν προξενῆσαι, καὶ ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν
race of-(the)-Romans harm to-cause and in (the)-midst of-us
καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων εἰσάξαι ἔχθραν ἄσπονδον, ἀλλὰ τὴν
and of-the Romans to-bring-in enmity implacable but the
κυνηγηθεῖσαν παρ' ἐμοὶ θήραν ἀπόδος μοι. εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦτο
hunted by me quarry give-back to-me if but not this
ποιήσεις, χαίρειν εἰπών μοι τὴν φιλίαν, τὴν ἔχθραν
you-will-do farewell having-said by-me (to)-the friendship the enmity

ἀσπάσομαι, καὶ ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ τὴν πόλιν σου παραλάβω,
I-will-embrace and as in (a)-little the city your I-shall-take
καὶ τοὺς ἔνδον αἰχμαλωτίσω, καὶ σοῦ τὴν ζωὴν ἀφελῶ,
and the(-ones) inside shall-enslave and your the life shall-take-away
καὶ τοὺς ἐχθρούς μου ἐν χερσὶν ἐμοῖς ἕξω." τότε ὁ κὺρ
and the enemies my in hands my shall-have then the lord
Δημήτριος φρονιμώτατος ὢν ἀντέγραψε, λέγων „ἐπίστασαι,
Demetrios most-prudent being wrote-back saying you-know
κύριε ἡγεμών, ὅτι ἐγὼ οὐκ εἰμὶ δεσπότης, ἀλλὰ δοῦλος
lord ruler that I not am (a)-master but (a)-slave
τυγχάνω, καὶ οὐ μόνον τοῦ βασιλέως Ῥωμαίων ἀλλὰ
I-happen(-to-be) and not only of-the emperor of-(the)-Romans but
καὶ σός, ἐπεὶ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἐτάχθης εἶναι. τὸ γοῦν
also yours since son his you-were-appointed to-be the(-thing) at-any-rate
προσταττόμενον παρὰ σοὶ χρέος ἐστὶ τοῦ πληρῶσαι καὶ
commanded by you (a)-duty it-is — to-fulfill and
εἰς πέρας ἄγειν. πλὴν χρέος καὶ τοῦτο ἐμόν ἐστι, τὸ
to completion to-bring but (a)-duty also this mine is the
τὰ συμβάντα καὶ τῷ ἐμῷ βασιλεῖ γνωστὰ ποιῆσαι.
the(-things) having-happened also to-the my emperor known to-make
καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι τῶν τυχόντων Τούρκων ὁ ἐν τῇ
and for not is(-he) of-the common Turks the(-one) into the
αὐλῇ εἰσελθὼν τοῦ βασιλέως, διωκόμενος ὡς πέρδιξ
court having-come of-the emperor pursued like (a)-partridge
ὑπὸ ἱέρακος, ἕνεκα σωτηρίας, ἀλλ' ἀδελφὸς σός, ὡς
by (a)-hawk for-the-sake of-safety but brother your as
ἔμαθον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῶν τυχόντων εἷς, οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἂν
I-learned if and even of-the common one not-even him —
σοι δέδωκα τοῦ βασιλέως μὴ προτρέψαντος. διὸ
to-you would-I-have-given the emperor not having-bidden(-it) wherefore
ἱκετεύω δουλικῶς, ὑπόμεινον ὀλίγον· ἐγὼ δὲ τῇ ὥρᾳ
I-beseech slavishly wait (a)-little I and at-the hour

ταύτῃ μηνύω τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ γενόμενα, καὶ ὡς
this report to-the emperor the(-things) having-happened and as
χρὴ κελεύειν κελευέτω, ἐγὼ δὲ τὸ προσταχθὲν
(it-is)-right to-command let-him-command I and the(-thing) commanded
πληρώσω.” ἀκούσας οὖν τοὺς λόγους τούτους ὁ Μαχουμὲτ
will-fulfill having-heard then the words these — Mehmed
συνεκατέθετο τοῦ γενέσθαι τὸ μήνυμα, γράψας καὶ αὐτὸς
agreed — to-be-done the message having-written also he
τὸν βασιλέα τὰ δοκοῦντα, καὶ παρακαλῶν αὐτὸν τοῦ
to-the emperor the(-things) seeming(-good) and urging him —
μὴ εἶναι αἰτίαν σκανδάλων τὰ συμβεβηκότα πράγματα.
not to-be (a)-cause of-offenses the having-occurred affairs
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ γράφει πρὸς τὸν Μαχουμὲτ „ἐγὼ
the and emperor Manuel writes to — Mehmed I
μέν, ὡς οἶδας ἀκριβῶς, ὑπεσχέθην τοῦ εἶναί με πατὴρ εἰς
indeed as you-know precisely promised — to-be me (a)-father to
σέ, σὺ δὲ υἱὸς εἰς ἐμέ. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀμφότεροι φυλάξομεν
you you and (a)-son to me and if indeed both we-shall-keep
τὰ ὑποσχεθέντα, ἰδοὺ καὶ φόβος θεοῦ καὶ τήρησις
the(-things) promised behold both fear of-God and keeping
ἐντολῶν· εἰ δὲ παρεκβῶμεν αὐτά, ἰδοὺ ὁ πατὴρ ὡς
of-commandments if but we-transgress them behold the father as
προδότης υἱοῦ φανεῖται καὶ ὁ υἱὸς ὡς πατρὸς φονεὺς
betrayer of-(his)-son will-appear and the son as of-(his)-father murderer
κληθήσεται. ἐγὼ μὲν φυλάξω τοὺς ὅρκους, σὺ δὲ οὐ βούλει
will-be-called I indeed will-keep the oaths you but not wish
φυλάξαι. ἔστω ὁ ἐκδικῶν τὸν ἀδικούμενον θεὸς ὁ
to-keep(-them) let-be the(-one) avenging the(-one) wronged God the
δίκαιος κριτής. περὶ οὖν τῶν προσφύγων οὐκ ἔστιν
just judge about then the refugees not (it-)is(-possible)
εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ τοῖς ὠσὶν ἀκοῦσαι τοῦ παραδοῦναι αὐτοὺς εἰς
to-say nor with-the ears to-hear — to-hand-over them into

χεῖρας σου· τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ ἔργον οὐκ ἔστι βασιλικὸν ἀλλὰ
hands your this for the deed not is imperial but
τυραννικόν. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐγὼ κατεδίωκον ἐμὸν ἀδελφόν,
tyrannical and if indeed I were-pursuing my brother
διωκόμενος οὖν κατέφυγεν ὑπὸ τῶν πτερύγων τῶν
being-pursued then (he)-fled under the wings the
σῶν, καὶ ζητῶν, οὐκ ἄν μοι ἔδωκας αὐτὸν τοῦ
your and seeking(-him) not — to-me you-would-have-given him —
θανατῶσαι. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἔδωκας, ἐποίησας ἂν ὑπὲρ
to-put-to-death if but even you-had-given(-him) you-would-have-done — beyond
ἄνθρωπον προδότης γεγονὼς καὶ φονεύς. ἴσθι οὖν τοῦτο,
(a)-man (a)-betrayer having-become and murderer know then this
ὡς οὐδέποτε γενήσεται δι' ἐμοῦ τὸ ἀπαίσιον τοῦτο ἔργον.
that never will-happen through me the ill-omened this deed
πλὴν ἐπεὶ οὕτως ἐτάχθην τοῦ εἶναί με εἰς τρόπον
but since thus I-was-appointed — to-be me in (the)-manner
πατρός σου, ὄμνυμί σοι τὸν ἕνα θεὸν τὸν ἐν τριάδι
of-(a)-father your I-swear to-you (by)-the one God the(-one) in trinity
ὑμνούμενον παρ' ἡμῶν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, τοῦ μηδ' ὅλως
hymned by us the Christians the not at-all
ἐξελθεῖν ἀπὸ τῆς φυλακῆς τὸν πρόσφυγα Μουσταφᾶν οὔτε
to-come-out from the custody the refugee Mustafa nor
τὸν αὐτοῦ συνοδοιπόρον Τζινεήτ, μέχρις οὗ παύσῃ τῆς
the his fellow-traveler Cüneyd until — you-cease from-the
ἡγεμονίας καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ζωῆς· παρελθόντος
dominion and itself the in the world life having-passed(-away)
δὲ σοῦ, καὶ καθὼς συναντήσει τὰ πράγματα. εἰ δὲ
and you and as (they)-will-turn-out the affairs if but
οὐ βούλει, πρᾶττε ὃ βούλει." τὸν δὲ Δημήτριον τὸν
not you-wish do what you-wish — and Demetrios the
Λεοντάριν διὰ προστάγματος λέγων γράφει „ἀναγνοὺς
Leontares by (a)-decree saying writes having-read

τὰ παρ᾽ ἐμοὶ προσταχθέντα συντόμως πλήρωσον.
the(-things) by me commanded speedily fulfill(-them)
βάλλων τοὺς πρόσφυγας αὐτούς, τὸν Μουσταφᾶν σὺν
putting the refugees themselves — Mustafa with
τῷ Τζινεήτ, καὶ τοὺς συνακολουθήσαντας ἐν τριήρει
— Cüneyd and the(-ones) having-followed(-them) in (a)-trireme
μιᾷ πέμψον διὰ τάχους εἰς ἡμᾶς. καὶ παρὰ τὸ
one send(-them) with speed to us and beyond the(-thing)
προσταχθὲν μὴ πράξῃς.” ὁ Μαχουμὲτ δὲ εἰς νοῦν λαβὼν
commanded not do — Mehmed and into mind having-taken
τὰ μέλλοντα γενέσθαι εἰ προσκρούσει τῷ βασιλεῖ,
the(-things) about to-happen if he-should-offend to-the emperor
καὶ μαθὼν ὡς ἐφ᾽ ὅρου ζωῆς αὐτοῦ τῷ Μουσταφᾷ
and having-learned that for (the)-term of-life his — for-Mustafa
οὐκ ἔσται ἐλευθερία τῆς φυλακῆς οὔτε τῷ Τζινεήτ,
not there-will-be release from-the custody nor — for-Cüneyd
ἐπαύσατο τοῦ ἐνοχλεῖν Θεσσαλονίκην, καὶ ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν
ceased — to-trouble Thessalonica and having-set-out from-there
ἦλθεν εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν, ἀπαλλαγεὶς πολλῶν φροντίδων
came to Adrianople released from-many cares
καὶ ἐννοιῶν, καταδαμαζόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ λογισμοῦ ἕνεκα
and thoughts being-overcome by the reckoning for-the-sake
τῆς φανερώσεως τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ καὶ τοῦ Τζινεήτ.
of-the appearance — of-Mustafa and — of-Cüneyd
ὁ δὲ κύρις Δημήτριος ὁ Λεοντάρις τριήριν μίαν ἑτοιμάσας
the and lord Demetrios the Leontares (a)-trireme one having-prepared
καὶ τοὺς δύο ἔνδον ἐμβαλὼν ἀπέστειλε τῷ βασιλεῖ. ὁ
and the two inside having-put sent(-them) to-the emperor the
δὲ βασιλεὺς τὸν μὲν Μουσταφᾶν μετ᾽ ὀλίγον ἐν τῇ
and emperor — indeed Mustafa after (a)-little to the
νήσῳ Λήμνῳ ἔπεμψε, προστάττων τοὺς αὐτοῦ φυλάττειν
island Lemnos sent commanding the(-men) his to-guard(-him)

ἐπιμελῶς· τὸν δὲ Τζινεὴτ ἔδωκε μονὴν αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ μονῇ
carefully — and Cüneyd he-gave (a)-dwelling to-him in the monastery
τῆς παμμακαρίστου, καὶ ἦν ἐκεῖ ἡσυχάζων. τότε ὁ
of-the all-blessed(-one) and he-was there living-quietly then the
βασιλεὺς στείλας ἀποκρισιαρίους ἐζήτει παρὰ τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ
emperor having-sent envoys asked from — Mehmed
τὰς δαπάνας ἃς ἔμελλε δαπανᾶν ὁ Μουσταφᾶς· ἦσαν γὰρ
the expenses which was-going to-spend — Mustafa were for
σὺν αὐτῷ νέοι τριάκοντα, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ Τζινεὴτ δέκα.
with him young-men thirty and with him Cüneyd(-had) ten
ἐποίησεν οὖν κατ' ἔτος λαμβάνειν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκ τῶν
he-arranged then each year to-receive the emperor from the
θησαυρῶν καὶ τῶν εἰσοδημάτων τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ τριακοσίων
treasures and the revenues — of-Mehmed three-hundred
χιλιάδων ἄσπρων ἀριθμόν, λαβὼν ὅρκους τοῦ μὴ
thousand aspers (in)-number having-received oaths — not
ἀπολυθῆναι τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἐφ' ὅρου ζωῆς τοῦ Μαχουμέτ·
to-be-released — Mustafa for (the)-term of-life — of-Mehmed
μετὰ δὲ τὸ θανεῖν ὡς ἴδῃ τοὺς μεταγενεστέρους πράττοντας
after and the to-die as he-sees the later(-rulers) acting
εἰς αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ αὐτὸς τὸ συμφέρον
toward him the emperor also he the(-thing) advantageous
ἐκλέξεται. λαβόντες οὖν σύμφωνα ἐγγράφως καὶ ὅρκους
will-choose having-received then agreements in-writing and oaths
οἱ πρέσβεις ἀπῄεσαν. ὁ δὲ Μαχουμὲτ κατὰ τῶν Βλάχων
the envoys went-off — and Mehmed against the Vlachs
τρέφων ἔχθραν ἕνεκα τῆς τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ ἀναρρύσεως,
nursing enmity for-the-sake of-the — of-Mustafa rescue
πέμπει στρατὸν πολὺν καὶ λεηλατεῖ καὶ πυρπολεῖ καὶ
sends (an)-army large and plunders and burns and
ζημιοῖ τὰ πλεῖστα. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἤρξατο ἐν
damages the(-things) most after and these(-things) began in

κρυφῇ τρέφειν ἔχθραν κατὰ τῆς πόλεως· ἦν γὰρ ταῦτα
secret to-nurse enmity against the city was for these(-things)
κρύπτων εἰς βάθος, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ φανερῶς τὸ παράπαν ἐδείκνυε.
hiding in depth but not openly the at-all showed(-it)
Ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ἦν τις ἀνὴρ ἐκ πόλεως
in and the days those there-was a-certain man from (the)-city
Φιλαδελφείας, ἄνθρωπος τὸ μὲν γένος Χριστιανός, τὴν
of-Philadelphia (a)-man in-the indeed race Christian in-the
τύχην εἷς ἐκ τῶν ἀρχόντων τῆς πόλεως Φιλαδελφείας,
fortune one of the lords of-the city of-Philadelphia
τὴν πρᾶξιν πανοῦργος καὶ δόλιος. οὗτος ἐν τῇ τῶν
in-the conduct knavish and deceitful this(-man) in the of-the
Σκυθῶν ἐπιδρομῇ εἷς ὢν τῶν προκαθημένων κατέδωκε
Scythians raid one being of-the presiding(-men) betrayed
πολλοὺς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐν χερσὶ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἕνεκα
many of-the Christians into (the)-hands of-the impious for-the-sake
αἰτίας, πλουσίους ὑπάρχοντας, ἀποδοῦναι τὸ γραφὲν
of-(the)-cause(-that) rich being to-pay the assessed
τῷ Τεμὺρ τέλος· κἀκεῖνοι δὲ μὴ ἔχοντες ἀποδοῦναι,
— to-Timur tax and-they and not having(-the-means) to-pay
πυρὶ κατέφλεξαν αὐτοὺς οἱ βάρβαροι, ὡς καὶ τὸν ἀρχιερέα
with-fire burned them the barbarians so-as even the bishop
Φιλαδελφείας εἰς τοσούτους πειρασμοὺς εἰσάξαι καὶ βάσανα
of-Philadelphia into such trials to-bring and tortures
τοῦ ἐξομόσασθαι τὸ σέβας τῶν Χριστιανῶν. οὗτος ἐλθὼν
— to-abjure the faith of-the Christians this(-man) having-come
ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει καί τινι τῶν τοῦ παλατίου
to Constantinople and with-one of-the(-men) of-the palace
ἐντυχὼν καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ συχνάκις εἰσερχόμενος,
having-become-acquainted and with him often going-in
μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ ἐγένετο ζήτησίς
on-one of-the days in the palace there-was (a)-search

τινος διερμηνευτοῦ, χρείας κατεπειγούσης. ὁ δὲ ἑτοίμως
for-some interpreter (a)-need pressing he and readily
εἰσέρχεται, καὶ τὰ παρὰ Τούρκων λαλούμενα αὐτὸς
goes-in and the(-things) by Turks spoken he
ἐξηλλήνιζεν· ἦν γὰρ τὴν διάλεκτον τῶν Τούρκων εἰς
rendered-into-Greek he-was for the language of-the Turks to
ἄκρος μεμαθηκώς. ἔκτοτε οὖν οἱ πρέσβεις τοῦ βασιλέως
(the)-utmost having-learned thenceforth then the envoys of-the emperor
εἶχον ὁμοῦ καὶ τὸν Θεολόγον (οὕτω γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο)
had together(-with-them) also — Theologos thus for he-was-called
συνερχόμενον διὰ τὴν διάλεκτον. συχνάκις οὖν τὰ
coming-along because-of the language often then the(-business)
τῆς πρεσβείας οὐ διέλειπον διά τινων συμβαινόντων
of-the embassy not ceased because-of certain arising
αἰτιῶν, καὶ ὁ Θεολόγος σὺν τοῖς πρέσβεσιν. οἰκειωθεὶς
causes and — Theologos with the envoys having-become-familiar
τοίνυν τῷ Παγιαζὴτ τῷ μεσάζοντι τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ ἐγένετο
therefore — with-Bayezid the minister — of-Mehmed became
μέγας τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν φίλος αὐτοῦ, λαμβάνων παρὰ τῶν
great the by day friend his taking from the
Ῥωμαίων μυστήριά τινα καὶ ῥίπτων ἐν τοῖς ὠσὶ τοῦ
Romans secrets some and dropping(-them) into the ears —
Παγιαζὴτ, καὶ δεικνύων ἀκραιφνῆ πίστιν εἰς αὐτούς, παρὰ
of-Bayezid and showing pure faith toward them from
δὲ τῶν Τούρκων ἐκ μέρους ἀνακαλύπτων. κατήντησεν
and the Turks in part revealing he-came
οὖν εἰς τοσοῦτον ἄκρος τῆς τύχης ὡς καὶ καθολικὸς
then to such (a)-height of-the fortune that even general
ἀποκρισιάριος τοῦ βασιλέως γενέσθαι καὶ σύνδειπνος τοῦ
envoy of-the emperor to-become and table-companion —
Παγιαζὴτ καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ πολλάκις. ἐλέγετο δὲ
of-Bayezid and of-very — Mehmed often it-was-said and

παρὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἠκούετο ὡς ὁ Θεολόγος οὐκ ἦν ἀληθὴς
by many and was-heard that — Theologos not was true
συνεργὸς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐπὶ καλῷ· καὶ τὸν ῥηθέντα
helper of-the Romans for good and the aforesaid
Μουσταφᾶν ἕνεκα φόβου, τοῦ μὴ φυγαδεῦσαι τοῦτον ἐκ
Mustafa for-the-sake of-fear — not to-smuggle-away him from
τῆς πόλεως, ἐν τῇ Λήμνῳ ἐξώρισαν. καὶ ἄλλα τινά,
the city to — Lemnos they-exiled and other some(-things)
σιτοδοσίας λέγω καὶ τὰ ὑποσχεθέντα εἰς δαπάνην
grain-allowances I-mean and the(-things) promised for (the)-expense
τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, κατὰ καιρὸν ἐκωλύοντο παρὰ τῶν
— of-Mustafa from time(-to-time) were-withheld by the
Τούρκων· καὶ μηνύων ὁ βασιλεὺς δι' ἑτέρων πρέσβεων
Turks and sending-word the emperor through other envoys
οὐδὲν ἤνυεν, ἕως ἐλθὼν ὁ Θεολόγος πάντ' ἔπραττεν.
nothing accomplished until having-come — Theologos all(-things) accomplished
εἶχον οὖν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κακὰς ὑπολήψεις εἰς αὐτόν.
had then the Romans bad suspicions toward him
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ οὔτε ὑπώπτευεν, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐδείκνυεν,
the but emperor Manuel neither suspected but nor showed(-it)
εἰ καὶ ἔνδον εἶχέ τι. πλὴν καθὼς μετασκευάζει ὁ σοφὸς
if even inside he-had anything but as transforms the wise
ἀρχιτέκτων θεὸς τὰ πάντα, καὶ ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ τὰ
architect God the(-things) all and in one hour the(-things)
καλῶς ἱστάμενα καταστρέφει, τὰ δὲ κακῶς κείμενα
well standing overturns the(-things) and badly lying
ἀνεγείρει, οὕτω καὶ τὰ τοῦ Θεολόγου, μᾶλλον δὲ Θολλόγου,
raises-up so also the — of-Theologos rather and of-Thollogos
βουλεύματα, εἰ καὶ ἀληθῆ τὰ παρὰ πολλῶν λεχθέντα
plans if even true(-were) the(-things) by many said
τότε, καθὼς καὶ τὸ τέλος ἔδειξεν, εἰς κενὸν μετεστράφησαν.
then as also the end showed to nothing were-turned

ὁ γὰρ Μαχουμὲτ ἐν κυνηγίῳ ἱππεύων, καὶ ὑὸς ἐξερχομένου
— for Mehmed on (a)-hunt riding and (a)-boar coming-out
ἐκ τοῦ δρυμῶνος, καὶ αὐτὸς τὸ δόρυ κινῶν κατὰ τοῦ
from the thicket and he the spear moving against the
θηρίου πίπτει τοῦ ἵππου ἐπιληψίᾳ κεκρατημένος ἡμίξηρος.
beast falls from-the horse by-(a)-seizure gripped half-dead
ἄραντες δ' αὐτὸν ἤγαγον ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ· ἦν γὰρ
having-lifted and him they-brought(-him) into the palace he-was for
ἐγγὺς τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ θηρεύων. μετακαλεσάμενοι οὖν τοὺς
near the(-city) of-Hadrian hunting having-summoned then the
δοκιμωτάτους τῶν ἰατρῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἐγγὺς καὶ τοὺς
most-proven of-the physicians both the(-ones) near and the(-ones)
πόρρω, ἀνεβοήθουν αὐτὸν τάχα. ὁ δὲ στρατὸς ἅπας ἦν
far they-tried-to-help him quickly the and army whole was
ἀδημονῶν καὶ ζητῶν τὸν ἡγεμόνα θεάσασθαι. πρωΐ
distressed and seeking the ruler to-behold (in-the)-morning
παράστασις γενομένη, κατὰ τὸ ἔθος ἐξήγαγον αὐτὸν
(a)-parade having-been-made according-to the custom they-brought him
ἔξω, καὶ ἰδόντες αὐτὸν πάντες εὐφήμησαν καὶ ἐχάρησαν.
out and having-seen him all acclaimed and rejoiced
τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ πάλιν ἐπιληψίας εἰσπεσούσης, καὶ φωνὴν καὶ
on-the and next(-day) again (a)-seizure having-come-on both (in)-voice and
γλῶτταν κωλυθεὶς ἑσπέρας ἤδη καταλαβούσης ἀπέδωκε
tongue having-been-hindered evening already having-come paid
τὸ χρεὼν ἐπὶ τῆς στρωμνῆς αὐτοῦ. παρελθόντος οὖν τοῦ
the debt(-of-nature) on the bed his having-passed then —
Μαχουμὲτ ἐν εἰρήνῃ τὸ πλέον τῆς ἀρχηγίας αὐτοῦ μετὰ
Mehmed in peace the greater(-part) of-the rule his with
τοῦ βασιλέως Ῥωμαίων καὶ πάντων τῶν Χριστιανῶν πλὴν
the emperor of-(the)-Romans and all the Christians except
τῶν Βενετικῶν, ἐτελεύτησεν ἀποδοὺς τὸ χρέος ἀτάραχον·
the Venetians he-died having-paid the debt untroubled

καὶ γὰρ ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ ἐντὸς τοῖς παρ᾽
and for in peace and in the(-city) of-Hadrian within the by
αὐτοῦ δομηθεῖσι παλατίοις νόσῳ μικρᾷ προσομιλήσας
him built palaces with-(a)-sickness small having-had-to-do
ἐξέψυξε, θάνατον δοὺς τὸν ὃν ἐκ προγόνων
breathed-his-last (a)-death having-rendered the(-one) which from forebears
ἡ τύχη οὐκ ἔκλωσεν· καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν φαρμάκῳ, οἱ
the fortune not spun and for some indeed by-poison others
δὲ πνιγμονῇ, ἕτεροι μαχαίραις τὸν βίον κατέλυσαν πλὴν
and by-strangling others by-swords the life ended but
τούτου, τῆς Ἀτρόπου παραβλεψάσης, ὡς οἶμαι, ἕνεκα
of-this(-man) — Atropos having-overlooked as I-think for-the-sake
φιλίας ἣν ἔσχε καθαρὰν πρὸς τοὺς αὐτοκράτορας
of-(the)-friendship which he-had pure toward the emperors
καὶ συμπάθειαν ἣν ἐδείκνυ πρὸς τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ὑπήκοον.
and (the)-sympathy which he-showed toward the — of-Christ subjects
Διαβὰς οὖν τὴν πρὸς τὸν Ἅιδην ἀμεταστρεφῆ ὁδόν,
having-passed then the to — Hades unreturning road
κατέλιπε τὸν πρῶτον τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ ἀρχηγὸν Τούρκων,
he-left the first of-the sons his (as)-leader of-(the)-Turks
τὸν καλούμενον Μουράτ, τότε ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις Ἀμασείας
the(-one) called Murad then in the bounds of-Amaseia
ἡγεμονεύοντα. καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖ τὰς ἄκρας ἐκείνας ἔλαχεν
ruling and for there the frontiers those he-had-obtained
αὐθεντεύειν, δοθείσας παρὰ τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅρια
to-govern given by the father his bounds
τυγχάνοντα τῶν Περσοτούρκων, οὓς ἦρχε Καραιουλοὺκ
being of-the Turko-Persians whom ruled Kara-Yuluk
γειτνιάζων Λάζους καὶ Πέρσας, ὃς καὶ θυγατέραν Ἀλεξίου
bordering Lazes and Persians who also (the)-daughter of-Alexios
τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ βασιλέως Τραπεζούντων εἰς γάμον ἠγάγετο.
the Komnenos emperor of-Trebizond in marriage had-taken

καὶ γὰρ ἀτακτοῦντες πολλάκις οἱ τῆς Ἀμασείας
and for being-unruly often the(-people) — of-Amaseia
καὶ τοὺς Τουρκοπέρσας προσκαλοῦντες, ἐπεὶ ὁμογενεῖς
and the Turko-Persians calling-in since of-same-race
καὶ ὁμοδίαιτοι τυγχάνουσιν, εἰς ἀποστασίαν χωροῦντες
and of-same-way-of-life they-are to revolt going
ἐφαίνοντο. δεῖν ᾠήθη ὁ παρελθὼν Μεχεμέτ, ὁ πατὴρ
appeared to-be-needful thought the departed Mehmed the father
αὐτοῦ, ἐγχειρίσαι τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ, καὶ
his to-entrust the province to-the son his and
καταστῆσαι τοῦτον κύριον ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις ἐκείνοις καὶ
to-establish him lord in the bounds those and
κεφαλὴν πρὸς Πέρσας ἀντιπαρατάττουσαν, ὡς κἀκεῖνος ἐν
(a)-head against Persians arrayed-against(-them) as and-he in
τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους Οὔννους Βλάχους Σέρβους
the(-city) of-Hadrian against Romans Huns Vlachs Serbs
Βουλγάρους δόρυ κινῶν, ἐν πάσῃ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καὶ Θράκῃ
Bulgarians (a)-spear moving in all — Asia and Thrace
τὸ ὑπήκοον ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ διάγειν. κληρωθεὶς οὖν ὁ
the subjects in prosperity to-live(-would-make) having-received then —
Μουρὰτ πεγ τὴν ἀρχηγίαν οὐκ ἀταράχως οὐδ' ἄνευ ζάλης
Murad bey the rule not untroubled nor without storm
εἰσῆλθεν, ἀλλὰ μετὰ πολλοῦ τοῦ θορύβου καὶ μεγάλης
entered(-it) but with much the uproar and great
ζημίας τὸν κότινον ἔλαβεν, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας δηλώσει.
loss the olive-crown took as the account hastening will-show
καὶ γὰρ ὁ τούτου πατὴρ νοσηλευθεὶς προσκαλεῖται τὸν
and for the his father having-fallen-sick summons the
πρῶτον τῶν μεγιστάνων αὐτοῦ, ὃν καὶ βεζύρην καὶ
first of-the magnates his whom both vizier and
πάσσαν κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν καλοῦσι φωνήν, ὃν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
pasha in the their they-call speech whom the Romans

πατρίκιον καὶ μεσάζοντα λέγουσι. ὄνομα τῷ ἀνδρὶ
patrician and minister call (the)-name to-the man
Παγιαζήτ, γένους Ἀλβανῶν, ἐκ παιδόθεν τὴν δουλικὴν
Bayezid of-race of-Albanians from childhood the slave's
τύχην λαχὼν καὶ τῷ Μεχεμέτ πεγ συνὼν ἔν τε
lot having-received and — with-Mehmed bey being-with in both
δυσπραγίαις καὶ θλίψεσιν. ἔτι νέος ὢν ὁ Μεχεμὲτ παρὰ
misfortunes and afflictions still young being — Mehmed by
τοῦ Τεμὺρ τοῦ τὸν πατέρα τούτου κτείναντος διωκόμενος
— Timur the(-one) the father his having-killed pursued
ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι Γαλατίας ἐν ὁρίοις Ἀγκύρας τῆς πόλεως,
in the mountains of-Galatia in (the)-bounds of-Ankyra the city
ἐν οἷς καὶ ὁ πόλεμος ἐκεῖνος ὁ μέγας, ὃν προλαβὼν
in which also the battle that the great(-one) which earlier
ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσε, πολλὰ δεινὰ καὶ ταλαιπωρίας
the account showed many terrible(-things) and hardships
ὅτι πλείστας ἐν ἐξορίαις διάγων καὶ διωκόμενος παρὰ
as many-as-possible in exiles living and being-pursued by
τῶν Περσῶν, ὁ ῥηθεὶς Παγιαζὴτ συνεδυσπράγει καὶ
the Persians the aforesaid Bayezid shared-misfortune and
συνεθλίβετο, καὶ ταῦτα πῶς; πεζοὶ τὴν πορείαν ποιούμενοι
shared-affliction and that(-too) how on-foot the march making
ἄμφω οἱ δύο, παῖς ὢν ἔτι ὁ Μεχεμὲτ καὶ μὴ φέρων τῆς
both the two (a)-boy being still — Mehmed and not bearing of-the
ὁδοῦ τὸν ἀγῶνα, ἀλλὰ τοὺς πόδας ἐξογκωθεὶς καὶ μηκέτι
road the struggle but the feet having-swollen and no-longer
βαδίζειν δυνάμενος, ὁ Παγιαζὴτ ἐν τοῖς ὤμοις φέρων
to-walk being-able — Bayezid on the shoulders carrying(-him)
πορείας ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν ἱκανῶν, ὡς ὄνος Λιβυστικός, ἐν
of-journey (a)-road of-days many like (an)-ass Libyan into
τῇ τοῦ πατρὸς ἡγεμονίᾳ αὐτὸν ἐπανέσωσεν· καὶ πολλάκις
the of-the father dominion him brought-back-safe and often

ἄσιτος διαμένων αὐτός, ἐν σχήματι μονοχίτωνος ὑπεισδύων
foodless remaining himself in (the)-garb of-(a)-single-tunic slipping-in
καὶ τὰς κώμας περιθέων, ἄρτους αἰτῶν ὡς προσαίτης
and the villages running-about loaves asking like (a)-beggar
τὸν Μαχουμὲτ διεψώμιζεν, δοῦλος φανεὶς ἀγαθὸς
— Mehmed fed (a)-slave having-shown(-himself) good
καὶ πιστὸς καὶ οὐχ οἷος τ᾽ ἦν.
and faithful and not able — was(-one-to-tell)
ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀνδρωθεὶς καὶ τὴν πατρικὴν
but also he having-grown-to-manhood and the paternal
ἡγεμονίαν ὡς ἀνακτηθέντα κλῆρον λαβών, καὶ αὐτὸς
dominion as recovered inheritance having-taken also he
ἀνταμείψατο κατὰ τὸν εἰπόντα κύριον „ἐπὶ ὀλίγα
repaid(-him) according-to the(-one) having-said Lord over (a)-few(-things)
ἦς πιστός, ἐπὶ πολλῶν σε καταστήσω.“ τοῦτον καὶ
you-were faithful over many you I-will-set him also
αὐτὸς κύριον τοῦ οἴκου αὐτοῦ κατέστησε καὶ πάσης τῆς
he lord of-the house his established and of-all the
γῆς παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀρχομένης. ὁ Προμηθεὺς οὖν οὗτος,
land by him ruled the Prometheus then this
ὁ ῥηθεὶς Παγιαζήτ, καλῶς καὶ ὡς εἶχε διοικήσας
the aforesaid Bayezid well and as was-fitting having-administered
τὴν ἡγεμονίαν καὶ τὴν ἐπιστασίαν πᾶσαν Ἀσίας τε καὶ
the dominion and the oversight all of-Asia both and
Θράκης, πᾶσαν φροντίδα στρατοῦ τε καὶ πολέμων καὶ
Thrace all care of-army both and wars and
εἰρηνικῆς καὶ μαχίμου καταστάσεώς τε καὶ συμπλοκῆς
peaceful and warlike state both and engagement
διευθύνας ὡς ἔπρεπεν, ἔτι ζῶντος τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ καὶ
having-directed as was-fitting still living — Mehmed and
εἰρηνικῶς αὐθεντεύοντος. νοσήσας αὐτὸς προσκαλεῖται
peacefully ruling having-fallen-ill he summons

τὸν Παγιαζὴτ καὶ διατίθεται πάντα τὰ κατ' αὐτόν,
— Bayezid and disposes all the(-things) concerning him
διαθήκην συντάξας καὶ ὑστεραίαν βούλησιν, λέγων ἐν
(a)-testament having-drawn-up and last will saying by
τῷ θεῷ καὶ ἐν τῷ προφήτῃ αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν τῷ ἄρτῳ καὶ
the God and by the prophet their and by the bread and
ἅλατι τῷ παρ' αὐτοῦ δοθέντι καὶ δαπανηθέντι εἰς βρῶσιν
salt the by him given and spent for food
αὐτῷ, ἤγουν τῷ Παγιαζήτ, ὡς ἔσται πιστὸς δοῦλος
to-him that-is — to-Bayezid that he-will-be (a)-faithful slave
καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Μουράτ, καθὼς καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ ἦν,
also of-the son his Murad as also to him he-was
καὶ παραδώσει τούτῳ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τὴν πατρικήν, καὶ
and will-hand-over to-him the dominion the paternal and
καταστήσει αὐτὸν κύριον τοῦ οἴκου τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ. τὰ
will-establish him lord of-the house of-the father his the
δὲ ἕτερα δύο τέκνα (ἔτυχε καὶ γὰρ ὁ Μουρὰτ τότε τὴν
and other two children it-happened and for — Murad then the
ἔφηβον ἡλικίαν ἐντρέχων, τὰ δὲ δύο ἄνηβα ὀκταετῆ καὶ
youthful age entering-on the and two under-age eight-year-old and
ἑπταετῆ τυγχάνοντα) ταῦτα οὖν ἐν τῇ διατάξει προστάξας
seven-year-old being these then in the testament having-ordered
ὡς ἵνα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Μανουὴλ ἐγχειρίσει,
that that to the autocrat Manuel he-will-entrust(-them)
καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔσται τούτων ἐπίτροπος· ταῦτα γὰρ
and the emperor will-be their guardian these(-things) for
πάντ' ἔπραττεν φοβούμενος μήπως ὁ Μουρὰτ διὰ
all he-did fearing lest — Murad by
πνιγμονῆς αὐτά, καθὼς ἔθος αὐτῶν ἐστι, φθείρῃ, ὡς
strangling them as (the)-custom their is destroy as
καὶ γέγονε. καλῶς οὖν διαταξάμενος, καὶ θαρρῶν ὡς καὶ
also happened well then having-disposed and trusting that even

θανὼν εὑρήσει τὰ πράγματα σὺν τοῖς τέκνοις εἰρηναίαν
having-died he-will-find the affairs with the children (in)-peaceful
κατάστασιν, ἠστόχησε τοῦ σκοποῦ πόρρω βαλών. καὶ γὰρ
state he-missed the mark far having-shot and for
ἐνενόει ὅτι „εἰ τὰ δύο μου τέκνα ἔσονται ἐν ταῖς βασιλικαῖς
he-reasoned that if the two my children will-be in the imperial
χερσίν, ἔσται ὁ Μουρὰτ ἄνευ ζάλης καὶ θορύβου κύριος
hands will-be — Murad without storm and uproar lord
πάντων τῶν ὑπηκόων, μὴ ἔχοντες οἱ στασιασταὶ χεῖρας
of-all the subjects not having the rebels hands
ἆραι. τὰ δὲ νήπια ἐλευθερωθήσονται φόνου ἀδίκου,
to-raise the and infants will-be-freed from-murder unjust
ἔχοντα τὸ ἀρκοῦν παρὰ τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ εἰς παντοίαν
having the(-thing) sufficient from the leader for every-kind-of
ζωήν.” ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς διὰ τῶν ὁμήρων ὑπενόει τούτων
living the and emperor through the hostages supposed these
ὡς ἕξει καθαρὰν καὶ ἀνόθευτον τὴν φιλίαν μετὰ
that he-will-have pure and unadulterated the friendship with
τοῦ Μουράτ, ἐκφοβῶν τὸν κύνα διὰ τῶν ῥοπάλων ὡς
— Murad frightening the dog with the clubs like
Ἡρακλῆς· καὶ εἴ ποτε τὰ τῆς τύχης ἀποκάμωνται νήματα
Heracles and if ever the of-the fortune should-weary threads
τοῦ Μουράτ, ἕξει τὸν ἀρχηγὸν ὁ βασιλεὺς συνήθη
— of-Murad will-have the leader the emperor (a)-familiar
καὶ ἡμερόχειρον, ὅφιν καλῶς ἐν τοῖς κόλποις αὐτοῦ
and tame snake well in the bosom his
τραφέντα· καὶ εἰ λαθὼν δάκῃ, ὡς τὰ τῆς φύσεως
raised and if unnoticed it-should-bite as the(-things) of-the nature(-are)
ἀμετάστατα, ἀλλὰ κἂν τὸ φάρμακον οὐκ ἀποξενῶσι
unchangeable yet at-least the poison not they-estrange

τοῖς ὀδοῦσι. ταῦτα ὀνειροπολῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχαιρεν·
from-the teeth these(-things) dreaming the emperor rejoiced
ἡ δὲ τύχη τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὁρῶσα τὸ μέλλον ἔστενε.
the but fortune of-the Romans seeing the future groaned
Θανὼν δὲ ὁ Μαχουμέτ πεγ, καθὼς προέφημεν, ἐν τῇ
having-died and — Mehmed bey as we-said-before in the(-city)
Ἀδριανοῦ, ἐντὸς τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ δομηθεῖσιν οἰκήμασι,
of-Hadrian within the by him built dwellings
τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρας ἔκρυπτον τὸ πτῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ
forty days they-hid the corpse his in the
οἰκίᾳ ᾗ ἔκειτο ἄταφον, τινὸς μὴ γινώσκοντος ὅτι
house in-which it-lay unburied anyone not knowing that
τέθνηκεν πάρεξ τεσσάρων, Παγιαζὴτ καὶ Ἰπραὶμ τῶν
he-had-died except four Bayezid and Ibrahim the
πατρικίων ἢ βεζιρίδων, καὶ δύο ἰητρῶν, οἳ καὶ καθ' ἡμέραν
patricians or viziers and two physicians who also by day
εἰσερχόμενοι ἐξήρχοντο, κενολογοῦντες τοῖς μεγιστᾶσιν ὡς
going-in came-out telling-empty-tales to-the magnates that
ὁ ἀρχηγὸς νοσηλεύεται καὶ ἀνάγκη τινῶν χρειωδῶν ἐστὶ
the leader is-sick and need of-some useful(-things) is
πρὸς θεραπείαν ἁρμοδίαν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἀπεσταλμένον
for treatment fitting and it-was(-possible) to-see sent-off
πλῆθος πολύ, τοὺς μὲν ἐν Σερβίᾳ, τοὺς δὲ ἐν τῇ
(a)-multitude great some indeed in Serbia others and in the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου, ἄλλους ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἐρευνῶντας τὰ
of-Constantine others in the islands searching(-for) the(-things)
πρὸς ἰατρείαν χρήσιμα. ὁ δὲ μέλλων ποματίζεσθαι
for cure useful the(-one) and about to-be-dosed
παρὰ τῶν ἰατρῶν τοῦ κενῶσαι τῶν ἐντέρων τὸ βάρος
by the physicians — to-empty of-the bowels the weight
καὶ κουφίσαι πνεύμονα καὶ ἧπαρ, διερράγη κοιλίαν, καὶ
and to-lighten lung and liver was-cut-open (in)-belly and

πᾶσαν τὴν ἔνδον πλῆσιν αὐτοῦ τῇ γῇ παραδεδώκασιν
all the inner filling his to-the earth they-have-committed
ἐντὸς τοῦ δωματίου οὗ ἔκειτο· τὸ δὲ σῶμα μύροις
within the chamber where he-lay the and body with-ointments
ἀλείψαντες καὶ σινδόνι εἰλήσαντες κατέθηκαν ἐπὶ στρωμνῆς
having-anointed and in-linen having-wrapped laid(-it) on (a)-bed
ὡς ἀσθενῆ ζῶντα. ταῦτα οὖν πάντα ἐπράττοντο παρὰ
as (a)-sick living(-man) these(-things) then all were-done by
τῶν δύο βεζιρίδων καὶ τῶν παίδων τοῦ παλατίου, οἳ οὐκ
the two viziers and the pages of-the palace who not
ἐξήρχοντο οὔτε ἐκοινολογοῦντο μετά τινος. ὁ σκοπὸς οὖν
went-out nor conversed with anyone the aim then
τοιόσδε· εἰ μάθωσι τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ τὰ πέριξ
(was)-this if should-learn the death of-the leader the surrounding
ἔθνη, Ῥωμαῖοι Σέρβοι Γενουῖται Βένετοι, ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ
nations Romans Serbs Genoese Venetians in the east
ὁ Καραμάν, οὐ δυνήσεται κατελθεῖν ἐκ τῶν ὁρίων
— Karaman not will-be-able to-come-down from the bounds
Περσίας ὁ κληρονόμος Μοράτ, καὶ γενήσεται θόρυβος ἐν
of-Persia the heir Murad and there-will-be uproar in
τῇ ἀρχῇ καὶ στάσις ἐν τῷ στρατῷ, καὶ τὰ τῆς ἑῴας
the rule and sedition in the army and the(-places) of-the east
πάντα ἀφειδῶς ὁ Καραμὰν λεηλατήσει, τὰ δὲ τῆς
all unsparingly — Karaman will-plunder the(-places) and —
Θράκης οἱ Χριστιανοί, καὶ ἔσονται Τοῦρκοι δυστυχοῦντες
of-Thrace the Christians and will-be Turks faring-ill
καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι τοῖς εὐτυχήμασι θάλλοντες.
and Romans in-the successes flourishing

Hearing in Amaseia of his father's death, Murad bids the viziers bring the body to Prousa, and the vizier Bayezid tells the council how the house of Osman has made the Christians tributary. Mehmed is buried and Murad proclaimed. When Manuel demands the two boys his father bequeathed him, threatening otherwise to raise up Mustafa, Murad refuses, and Manuel sends Demetrios Laskaris Leontares with ten triremes to bring Mustafa from Lemnos and make him ruler of Thrace. Doukas describes the Turkish raid, the akın, and the janissaries, young Christian captives bought for the ruler, circumcised, and made his slaves, who serve whichever Ottoman holds the throne.

Τούτων οὖν οὕτως ἐχόντων, καὶ διὰ ταχυδρόμου τινὸς
these then thus being and through (a)-courier certain
τὸν θάνατον τοῦ πατρὸς τῷ Μορὰτ ἀπαγγείλαντες, ἐν
the death of-the father — to-Murad having-reported in
Ἀμασείᾳ τότε διάγοντος, μετὰ παρέλευσιν τεσσαράκοντα
Amaseia then staying after (the)-passing of-forty
ἡμερῶν, καὶ ὃν ἔστειλαν ἄγγελον ἔφθασε μηνύων αὐτοῖς
days also whom they-sent (a)-messenger arrived announcing to-them
τὴν ἔλευσιν Μοράτ, καὶ ὡς κατῆλθεν ἐγγύς που
the coming of-Murad and how he-came-down near somewhere
Προύσης ἐν κώμῃ τινὶ καλουμένῃ Μελαίνα. καὶ γραφὰς
Prousa to (a)-village certain called Melaina and letters
αὐτοῖς ἐνεχείρισεν τοῦ Μορὰτ δηλούσας τὴν αὐτοῦ ἔλευσιν
to-them handed — of-Murad showing the his coming
ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ, καὶ ὁριζούσας τῷ Παγιαζὴτ ὅπως λαβὼν
into — Prousa and directing — Bayezid that having-taken
τὸ πτῶμα τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ σὺν πάσῃ τῇ γερουσίᾳ
the corpse of-the father his with all the council
ἐπανήκῃ ἐν Προύσῃ, ἵνα καὶ τὸν πατέρα θάψωσι
he-should-return to Prousa that both the father they-may-bury

καὶ αὐτὸν ἀρχηγὸν ἀναγορεύσωσι. τότε ὁ Παγιαζὴτ
and him leader they-may-proclaim then — Bayezid
μεθ' ὅσης ἡδονῆς καὶ χαρᾶς δεξάμενος τὰ γράμματα,
with what pleasure and joy having-received the letters
τῇ ἐπαύριον καθίσας ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς
on-the morrow having-sat on the tribunal with all the
σατράπαις καὶ μεγιστᾶσιν καὶ μέρους οὐκ ὀλίγου τῆς
satraps and magnates and (a)-part not small of-the
πόλεως ἤρξατο δημηγορεῖν τοιάδε· „ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐ
city began to-harangue thus you O men not
χρὴ λέγειν καὶ δημηγορεῖν ἐκ ποίας εἰς ποίαν τύχην
need(-I) to-tell and to-declaim from what to what fortune
ὑψώθημεν συνευδοκοῦντος θεοῦ διὰ παρακλήσεως τοῦ
we-were-raised consenting God through (the)-intercession of-the
προφήτου. οἴδατε γὰρ ἀκριβῶς οἱ μὲν αὐτοψί, οἱ
prophet you-know for precisely some indeed with-own-eyes others
δὲ παρὰ τῶν γονέων ἐνωτισθέντες, ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν οὔπω
and from the parents having-heard that not it-is yet
ἑξακοστὸν ἢ πλέον τι ἀφ' οὗ τὸν πορθμὸν
(the)-sixtieth or more somewhat since which(-time) the strait
διαβάντες οἱ τοῦ Ὀθμὰν ἔτος τὴν Θρᾴκην πᾶσαν
having-crossed the(-men) — of-Osman (the)-year — Thrace all
ἐκράτησαν καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων καὶ Σέρβων
seized and the empire of-(the)-Romans and of-Serbs
ὑποτελῆ καὶ ὑπόφορον ἔδειξαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Βλάχους ὑπὲρ
tributary and subject-to-tax made but also Vlachs beyond
τὸν Δάνουβιν καὶ Οὔννους καὶ μυριάριθμον γένος Ἀλβανοὺς
the Danube and Huns and numberless race Albanians
καὶ Βουλγάρους πάντας σχεδὸν εἰπεῖν τοσοῦτον εἰς τέλος
and Bulgarians all nearly to-say so-much to (the)-end
αἰχμαλωτίζοντες ἐταπείνωσαν, ὡς καὶ τὰ δημόσια αὐτῶν
enslaving humbled that even the public their

τέλη μὴ ἐξισχύειν τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἐτησίους τοὺς
revenues not to-suffice the tributes the yearly the(-ones)
διδομένους ἡμῖν ἐξαρκεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας καὶ τοὺς
given to-us to-meet but also the daughters and the
υἱοὺς αὐτῶν ἐξαποστέλλειν πρὸς τοὺς ἡμετέρους ἀρχηγοὺς
sons their to-send-out to the our leaders
δουλοπρεπῶς, ἔλεον ζητοῦντες καὶ οἶκτος, ἀνακωχὴν
slavishly mercy seeking and pity respite
δεινῶν καὶ εἰρήνην παρ' ἡμῶν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσον
from-terrors and peace from us but also as-much-as(-was)
ἐγκρατὲς καὶ περὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ταύτην ἀξιωματικώτερον,
strong and in the dominion this more-worthy-of-rank
σοφῶς καὶ ἐπιστημόνως συλλέξαντες ἐκ πασῶν τῶν
wisely and skillfully having-collected from all the
γενεῶν, καὶ ταῦτα τὸ πλέον κακοτυχὲς καὶ ἀγροτικὸν καὶ
races and that(-too) the most-part ill-fated and rustic and
θεὸν ἕνα μὴ σέβοντες τὸν ὃν ὁ προφήτης ἐκήρυξεν,
God one not worshiping the(-one) whom the prophet proclaimed
καὶ θεοσεβεῖς καὶ εὐτυχεῖς ἀξιωματικούς τε καὶ λαμπροὺς
both God-fearing and fortunate men-of-rank both and brilliant
ἡγεμόνας ἀπέδειξαν· ἐξ ὧν κἀγὼ καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος
rulers made of whom I-too and the most part
τῶν ἀκουόντων ἃ λέγω τυγχάνομεν. δεῖ τοίνυν μὴ
of-the(-ones) hearing what I-say happen(-to-be) (one)-must therefore not
ῥαθυμεῖν μηδὲ ὀκνεῖν, ἀλλὰ νήφειν καὶ ἐγρηγορεῖν, καὶ ὡς
to-be-slack nor to-shrink but to-be-sober and to-be-watchful and as
υἱὸς γνήσιος τοῦ Ὀθμὰν ἀφ' ἡμῶν ὁ καθεὶς ἀγωνίζεσθαι,
(a)-son true — of-Osman of us the each to-strive
ἵνα μὴ τὴν πατρικὴν κληρονομίαν ἀμελήσαντες φθείρωμεν.
that not the paternal inheritance having-neglected we-may-ruin

καὶ γὰρ καὶ πατὴρ καὶ δεσπότης εὐεργέτης τε καὶ δοτὴρ
and for both father and master benefactor both and giver
ὁ αὐτὸς εἷς ἐστὶν ὁ Μεχεμὲτ καὶ ὁ αὐτοῦ διάδοχος
the same one is — Mehmed and the his successor
Μορὰτ ὁ πρῶτος καὶ ποθεινότατος τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ,
Murad the first and most-beloved of-the sons his
ὃς καὶ ἐν τῷ θρόνῳ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐκάθισεν ἐν τῇ
who also on the throne of-the father his sat in the
μεγαλοπόλει Προύσῃ νυνί· ὁ δὲ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡμέτερος
great-city Prousa now the and father his and our
δεσπότης ἀπέδωκε τὸ κοινὸν χρέος." καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν
master paid the common debt and these(-things) having-said
ἐκόψατο κοπετὸν μέγαν μετ' οἰμωγῆς καὶ δακρύων,
he-beat(-his-breast-in) lamentation great with wailing and tears
καὶ ἅμα πάντες οἱ μεγιστᾶνες καὶ οἱ ῥαβδοῦχοι μιᾷ
and together all the magnates and the mace-bearers with-one
φωνῇ ἀλαλάξαντες μετὰ θορύβου καὶ κρότου πολλοῦ γοερῶς
voice having-raised-a-cry with uproar and din much mournfully
ἔκλαιον. τότε ὁ Παγιαζὴτ σὺν τῷ Ἰπραΐμ βαστάσαντες
wept then — Bayezid with — Ibrahim having-carried
τὸ πτῶμα ἔθηκαν ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ τοῦ παλατίου, καὶ ἱκανῶς
the corpse laid(-it) in the court of-the palace and sufficiently
θρηνήσαντες ἐκέλευσαν τῇ ἐπιούσῃ τὰ στρατεύματα τῆς
having-lamented ordered on-the next(-day) the armies of-the
ἕω πορεύεσθαι πρὸς Καλλιούπολιν, οἱ δὲ μεγιστᾶνες σὺν
east to-march to Gallipoli the and magnates with
τῷ Παγιαζὴτ βάδην κατόπισθεν σὺν τῷ νεκρῷ. καὶ
— Bayezid at-a-walk behind with the dead(-man) and
διαβάντες τὸν πορθμὸν ἔφερον αὐτὸν ἐν Προύσῃ καὶ
having-crossed the strait brought him to Prousa and
κατέθεντο ἐν τῷ παρ' αὐτοῦ δομηθέντι βωμῷ, πένθος
laid(-him) in the(-one) by him built shrine mourning

ποιήσαντες ὀκταήμερον. τὰ μνημόσυνα δέ, καθὼς ἔθος
having-made eight-day the memorials and as (the)-custom
αὐτοῖς ἐστι, ποιήσαντες καὶ τὸ πένθος ἀποβάλλοντες
to-them is having-made and the mourning putting-off
τὸν Μουρὰτ ἀρχηγὸν ἀνηγόρευσαν· καὶ τὰ εἰκότα
— Murad (as)-leader proclaimed and the(-things) fitting
ἑορτάσαντες, καὶ φιλοτιμίας οὐκ ὀλίγας καὶ εὐεργεσίας τοῖς
having-celebrated and bounties not few and benefactions to-the
ἄρχουσιν ἀμείψας, καὶ αὐτοὶ σὺν δώροις τὴν προσκύνησιν
lords having-repaid and they with gifts the obeisance
ἕκαστος ἀποδεδωκότες, περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐφρόντιζον. καὶ
each having-rendered about the dominion they-took-thought and
δὴ πρέσβεις ἑτοίμαζον πρὸς τὸν Καραμὰν καὶ πρὸς τὸν
indeed envoys prepared to — Karaman and to the
βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων μηνύοντες τὸν θάνατον Μαχομὲτ καὶ
emperor of-(the)-Romans announcing the death of-Mehmed and
τὴν ἀναγόρευσιν Μοράτ, καὶ πίστεις ἀνανεοῦντες εἰρηνικάς,
the proclamation of-Murad and pledges renewing peaceful
ὡς ἔθος τοῖς νέοις ἀρχηγοῖς καὶ ἡγεμόσι. καὶ γὰρ
as(-is) (the)-custom for-the new leaders and rulers and for
ἐβούλοντο τὰ τῆς ἕω προοικοδομῆσαι καὶ ἀσφαλίσαι,
they-wished the(-affairs) of-the east to-build-up-first and to-secure
ὡς χρή, διὰ συνθηκῶν καὶ ὅρκων μετὰ τοῦ Καραμάν,
as (is)-right through treaties and oaths with — Karaman
καὶ τότε τὰ τῆς Θρᾴκης σκέψασθαι περάσαντες
and then the(-affairs) — of-Thrace to-consider having-crossed
τὸν πορθμόν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ προαρπάσας τὸν
the strait the but emperor Manuel having-seized-first the
καιρόν, στέλλει πρὸς αὐτὸν πρέσβεις τὸν Παλαιολόγον
moment sends to him (as)-envoys — Palaiologos
Λαχυνὴν καὶ Θεολόγον Κόρακα, ὡς δῆθεν παραμυθῶν
Lachanes and Theologos Korax as supposedly consoling

καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τὰ εἰσόδια συγχαιρόμενος, πρὸς τούτοις
and of-the rule the entry congratulating besides these
ἀναμιμνήσκοντες καὶ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ ὑστεραίαν
reminding also the of-the father his last
βούλησιν, αἰτοῦντες τὰ παιδία δοθῆναι τῷ βασιλεῖ, εἴπερ
will asking the children to-be-given to-the emperor if-indeed
βούλονται ἐν ὁμονοίᾳ καὶ ἀγάπῃ, καθὼς καὶ μετὰ τοῦ
they-wish(-to-be) in concord and love as also with the
πατρὸς ἦσαν. εἰ δ' οὐ βούλονται διδόναι καὶ τοῖς
father they-were if but not they-wish to-give(-them) and to-the
πατρικοῖς θεσμοῖς μὴ προσήκειν, αὐτὸς ἤγουν ὁ βασιλεὺς
paternal ordinances not to-conform he that-is the emperor
ἔχει τὸν ἔφεδρον, καὶ ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ καταστήσει τοῦτον
has the reserve and as in (a)-little will-establish him
ἄρχοντα Μακεδονίας καὶ Χερρονήσου καὶ πάσης Θρᾴκης,
ruler of-Macedonia and (the)-Chersonese and all Thrace
μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ Ἀσίας καὶ πάσης ἄλλης ἀνατολῆς.
after not long and also of-Asia and all other east
ἐσήμαινε δὲ τῷ προδηλωθέντι Μουσταφᾷ. ὁ δὲ Παγιαζὴτ
he-meant and by-the aforementioned Mustafa — and Bayezid
ὡς ἐκ προσώπου τοῦ νέου ἀρχηγοῦ Μουρὰτ ἔδωκε πρὸς
as from (the)-person of-the new leader Murad gave to
τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπόκρισιν, λέγων ὡς οὐκ ἔστι καλὸν καὶ
the envoys (an)-answer saying that not it-is good and
τοῖς τοῦ προφήτου θεσπίσμασι συνᾷδον Μουσουλμάνων
with-the of-the prophet decrees in-accord of-Muslims
παῖδας τρέφεσθαι παρὰ καβουρίδων καὶ παιδαγωγεῖσθαι,
children to-be-raised by infidels and to-be-tutored
τουτέστιν εὐσεβῶν παῖδας παρ' ἀπίστων ἐπιτροπεύεσθαι.
that-is of-pious(-men) children by unbelievers to-be-under-guardianship
„ἀλλ' εἰ θέλει ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐχέτω τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀγάπην,
but if wishes the emperor let-him-have the our love

καὶ μενέτω κατὰ τὰς πρώτας συνθήκας φίλος καὶ
and let-him-remain according-to the first treaties friend and
πατὴρ τῶν ὀρφανῶν τούτων πάντων ἐκτὸς ἄλλης
father of-the orphans these all apart-from other
ἐπιτροπικῆς διαθέσεως. ἕξομεν δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς τὴν αὐτοῦ
guardian's arrangement we-shall-have and also we the his
φιλίαν ὡς ἕρμαιόν τι καὶ καθολικὸν ἐπισφράγισμα,
friendship as (a)-godsend some and general seal
τηροῦντες μὴ ἐπεμβαίνειν τι τῶν ἀπαισίων μηδὲ ὑπὲρ
keeping not to-intrude anything of-the ill-omened nor beyond
τὰ ἐσκαμμένα πηδᾶν τις ἀφ' ἡμῶν· ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ
the dug(-lines) to-leap anyone of us but in (the)-midst
ἡμῶν καὶ ὑμῶν ἔστωσαν ὅρκοι καθάπερ σιδηροῦς τοῖχος
of-us and of-you let-be oaths like (an)-iron wall
καὶ ἀσφαλὲς περίφραγμα. τὸ δὲ αἰτεῖν τέκνα καὶ ἔχειν καὶ
and (a)-secure fence the but to-ask children and to-have and
ἐπιτροπεύειν, ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν αἰτοῦντι συντίθεσθαι.
to-be-guardian impossible it-is with-(the)-one-asking to-agree
τὸ δὲ δοῦναι μᾶλλον ἀδυνατώτερον." τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις
the and to-give rather more-impossible with-these the words
ἀποπεμφθέντες οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς τὸν
having-been-sent-off the of-the emperor envoys and to the
βασιλέα πάντα ἀναλέξαντες, ἔδοξε τὰ ῥήματα δείγματα.
emperor all having-recounted seemed the (obscure) proofs
καὶ δὴ τὴν ψυχὴν καμών, καὶ εἰς ἀνάμνησιν
and indeed in-the soul having-grown-weary and into remembrance
ἐλθὼν τῶν ῥημάτων ὧν συνετάξατο τῷ Μουσταφᾷ
having-come of-the words which he-had-arranged with-the Mustafa
ἄρτι ἐν τῇ Λήμνῳ νήσῳ διάγοντι ἐξ ὅτου παρὰ
now in the Lemnos island staying from (the-time)-when by
τοῦ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως ἐπέμφθη ἐξόριστος, ὡς ὁ λόγος
the same emperor he-was-sent (into)-exile as the account

φθάσας ἐδήλωσε, μετακαλεῖται Δημήτριον Λάσκαριν τὸν
having-earlier showed summons Demetrios Laskaris the
Λεοντάριον, ἄνδρα καὶ ὡς χρὴ εἰπεῖν στρατηγὸν γενναῖον,
Leontares (a)-man and as (is)-right to-say (a)-general noble
εὐδοκιμήσαντα ἔν τε Λακεδαιμονίᾳ καὶ Θετταλίᾳ τὸ
having-distinguished-himself in both Lacedaemon and Thessaly the
πρῶτον ζῶντος τοῦ ἐν αὐτῇ βασιλεύσαντος Ἰωάννου
first (while)-living the(-one) in it having-reigned John
τοῦ Παλαιολόγου ἀνεψιοῦ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος· καὶ γὰρ ὁ
the Palaiologos nephew of-the autocrat and for —
Δημήτριος οὗτος εἶχε τὰ πρῶτα τῶν τιμῶν παρ᾽ αὐτῷ.
Demetrios this had the first of-the honors with him
θανόντος δ᾽ αὐτοῦ πέμπει τὸν τρίτον τῶν υἱέων αὐτοῦ
having-died and he he-sends the third of-the sons his
στεφανώσας δεσπότην ἐν Θετταλίᾳ· τὸν δὲ Λεοντάριον
having-crowned(-him) (as)-despot in Thessaly — and Leontares
μεταπέμψας ἐκεῖθεν εἶχεν ἐν Κωνσταντίνου πλησίον
having-summoned from-there he-kept(-him) in Constantine's(-city) near
αὐτοῦ ὡς ἄνδρα συνετὸν καὶ περὶ τὰ στρατιωτικὰ δόκιμον.
him as (a)-man intelligent and in the military(-arts) proven
καὶ γὰρ ηὐτύχει ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ἐν ἓξ παισὶν
and for was-blessed the emperor Manuel with six sons
ἄρρεσιν, ὧν ὁ πρῶτος ἦν Ἰωάννης, ὃς καὶ στεφθεὶς
male of-whom the first was John who also having-been-crowned
παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀνηγορεύθη·
by the father his emperor of-(the)-Romans was-proclaimed
ὁ δεύτερος Θεόδωρος, ὃν καὶ δεσπότην Λακεδαιμονίας
the second Theodore whom also (as)-despot of-Lacedaemon
κατέστησεν· ὁ τρίτος Ἀνδρόνικος, ὃς καὶ Θετταλίας
he-established the third Andronikos who also of-Thessaly
δεσπότης ἐγένετο· ὁ τέταρτος Κωνσταντῖνος, ὃς καὶ τὰ
despot became the fourth Constantine who also the

Ποντικὰ μέρη τὰ πρὸς Χαζαρίαν ἐκληρώσατο· πέμπτος
Pontic parts the(-ones) toward Khazaria obtained fifth
δὲ Δημήτριος καὶ ἕκτος Θωμᾶς, οἳ καὶ σὺν τῷ πατρὶ
and Demetrios and sixth Thomas who also with the father
διῆγον νήπια τυγχάνοντες. τότε οὖν χρείας κατεπειγούσης
lived infants being then then (the)-need pressing
τριήρεις δέκα, ὡς χρή, ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου τῷ
triremes ten as (was)-needful from the(-city) of-Constantine —
Δημητρίῳ τῷ Λασκάρι παραδοὺς ἔπεμψεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
to-Demetrios the Laskaris having-handed-over he-sent(-him) to the island
Λήμνῳ, προστάξας αὐτὸν λαβεῖν τὸν ἐξόριστον Μουσταφᾶν
Lemnos having-ordered him to-take the exiled Mustafa
σὺν τῷ πολλάκις προρρηθέντι Τζινεήτ, καὶ ἐξαγαγεῖν
with the often aforesaid Cüneyd and to-bring-out
αὐτοὺς ἐν Χερρονήσῳ σὺν τῇ δυνάμει τῶν τριήρεων.
them into (the)-Chersonese with the force of-the triremes
καὶ τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἀρχηγὸν καταστήσει Θρᾴκης ὡς
and — Mustafa leader he-will-establish of-Thrace as
υἱὸν ὄντα φυσικὸν τοῦ προαπερχομένου Παγιαζὴτ καὶ ὡς
(a)-son being natural of-the departed Bayezid and as
καθολικὸν κληρονόμον τῶν πατρικῶν αὐτοῦ πραγμάτων
general heir of-the paternal his affairs
τόπων καὶ ἐπαρχιῶν· ὃ δὴ καὶ γέγονεν. καὶ γὰρ
places and provinces which indeed also happened and for
ἔθος ἦν ἀρχαῖον τοῖς Τούρκοις τὸ μὴ πολυπραγμονεῖν
(a)-custom was ancient among-the Turks the not to-inquire
τίνος οὗτος καὶ τίνος ἐκεῖνος παῖς, πλὴν καὶ μόνον εἰ
whose this(-one) and whose that(-one) son(-is) but also only if
τοῦ Ὀθμὰν ἀπόγονόν ἐστι. εἰ δὲ οὐκ ἔστι τῆς αὐτῆς
— of-Osman descendant he-is if but not he-is of-the same
ῥίζης, ἀδύνατον ὑπείκειν καὶ ὡς ἀρχηγὸν τιμᾶν.
root impossible(-is-it) to-submit and as leader to-honor

Ἄρξομαι δὲ ἐντεῦθεν τὴν ἐκ πάλαι γενομένην παρὰ
I-will-begin and from-here the from of-old having-arisen among
τῶν Τούρκων ἐπίνοιαν διηγήσασθαι, ἣ καὶ ἄχρι τοῦ
the Turks device to-narrate which also until the
νῦν σώζεται, καὶ δι᾽ αὐτῆς ἀνδρείως τῶν Χριστιανῶν
now is-kept and through it bravely over-the Christians
ἐφίστανται καὶ τροπαῖα κατ᾽ αὐτῶν διεγείρουσι καὶ ἐς
they-stand and trophies against them raise and for
ἀεὶ τὴν νικῶσαν ὡς οὐκ ἄλλο γένος κεκλήρωνται. οἱ
ever the victory as not other race have-won the
Τοῦρκοι κατάραντες ἐκ Περσίδος καὶ τὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας
Turks having-come-down from Persia and the — of-Armenia
ὅρια διαβάντες, καὶ ἀρξάμενοι λεηλατεῖν τὰ τῆς ἄνω
bounds having-crossed and having-begun to-plunder the of-the upper
Καππαδοκίας μέρη καὶ τῆς Λυκαονίας, ἐκήρυττον ὡς
Cappadocia parts and — of-Lycaonia proclaimed as
ἐκ προσώπου τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ διὰ τοῦ κήρυκος, ὡς εἴ
from (the)-person of-the leader through the herald that if
τις βούλοιτο εἰς ἐπιδρομὴν ἀπίστων ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθέτω. ἦν
anyone should-wish for (a)-raid on-unbelievers to-come let-him-come was
γὰρ τὸ ἔθνος τῶν Τούρκων, ὡς οὐκ ἄλλο, φιλάρπαγον
for the nation of-the Turks as not other rapacious
καὶ φιλάδικον. πρὸς ἄλληλα γὰρ ἦν· εἰ δὲ κατὰ
and unjust toward one-another for (so)-it-was if but against
Χριστιανῶν, τί χρὴ καὶ λέγειν; καὶ εἰ μόνον τὴν τοῦ
Christians what need even to-say and if only the of-the
κήρυκος φωνὴν ἀκούσωσι ὡς πρὸς ἐπιδρομήν, ὃ καλεῖται
herald voice they-hear as for (a)-raid which is-called
κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν γλῶτταν ἄκκην, τότε πάντες χύδην καὶ
in the their tongue akın then all pell-mell and
ὡς ποταμὸς ῥέων, αὐτόκλητοι, ἄνευ βαλαντίου καὶ πήρας
like (a)-river flowing self-summoned without purse and wallet

οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ αἰχμῶν καὶ ἀκινακῶν, ἕτεροι πεζοὶ τὴν
the most and spears and daggers others on-foot the
πορείαν, μυριαρίθμους παρεμβολὰς στοιχήσαντες θέουσιν,
march countless camps having-ranged run
οὐκ ἄλλο οἱ πλείονες ἀλλ' ἢ ῥόπαλον ταῖς ἑκάστου χερσί.
not other the most but than (a)-club in-the each's hands
καὶ κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ὁρμῶντες ὡς πρόβατα τούτους
and against the Christians rushing like sheep them
ἐζώγρων, ἀρρήτοις θεοῦ κρίμασι τοῦτο καθ' ἡμῶν τὸ
they-captured-alive by-unspeakable God judgments this against us the
ψήφισμα δεδωκότος ἕνεκα πλήθους ἁμαρτιῶν τοῦ
decree having-given for-the-sake of-(the)-multitude of-sins of-the
ἡμετέρου γένους. καὶ ἡ ἐπιδρομὴ ἡ συνεχὴς κρατοῦσα
our race and the raid the continual prevailing
ἄχρι τοῦ νῦν, οὐ μόνον τὰ ἀνατολικὰ θέματα ἀλλὰ καὶ
until the now not only the eastern themes but also
τὰ τῆς Θρᾴκης κρατήσαντες, ἀπὸ Χερρονήσου μέχρι
the(-places) — of-Thrace having-seized from (the)-Chersonese up-to
τοῦ Ἴστρου πάσας τὰς ἐπαρχίας καθυποτάξαντες. τὸ
the Danube all the provinces having-subjected the
καθ' ἑκάστην μὴ ἀμελοῦντες, ἀλλὰ σήμερον πρὸς εἰρήνην
by each(-day) not neglecting but today for peace
μετασχηματιζόμενοι τοῖς Σέρβοις, αὔριον τὰ τῆς
putting-on-a-show toward-the Serbs tomorrow the(-places) —
Ἀττικῆς καὶ Λακεδαιμονίας Ἀχαΐας καὶ Ἑλλάδος ἐληΐζοντο.
of-Attica and Lacedaemon Achaea and Hellas they-plundered
μετὰ τὴν αὔριον δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ὡς ἐδόκει, τὴν εἰρήνην
after the morrow and the Romans as it-seemed the peace
ἐπισπώντων, θρῆνος καὶ οὐαὶ τοῖς Σέρβοις ἐπέρρεεν, εἶτα
drawing-on lament and woe on-the Serbs flowed-down then
Βουλγάροις, μετέπειτα Ἀλβανίταις. καὶ καθεξῆς λυμαίνοντες
on-Bulgarians afterward on-Albanians and in-turn ravaging

ἅπαν ἄγριόν τε καὶ ἥμερον ἔθνος οἱ βάρβαροι οὐκ
every wild both and tame nation the barbarians not
ἐπαύοντο, καὶ οὐ παύονται ἄχρι τὴν σήμερον, ὡς ἐμοὶ
ceased and not cease until the today as to-me
δοκεῖ, καὶ οὐ παύσονται ἄχρις ἂν ἡμεῖς τὸν τοῦ θεοῦ φόβον
it-seems and not will-cease until — we the — of-God fear
ἐν νῷ λάβωμεν. καὶ γὰρ εἰς τὸ θεῖον ἡμεῖς ἀσεβοῦντες,
into mind take and for against the divine we being-impious
βάπτισμα ἔχοντες εἰς ὄνομα πατρὸς υἱοῦ καὶ ἁγίου
baptism having into (the)-name of-(the)-father son and holy
πνεύματος, τῆς μιᾶς θεότητος, καὶ τούτου καταφρονοῦντες,
spirit of-the one godhead and this despising
ἀθετοῦμεν τὰς ἐντολὰς τοῦ μόνου ἀληθινοῦ θεοῦ.
we-set-aside the commandments of-the only true God
τοῖς ἀσεβέσι παρεδόθημεν, καὶ δικαίως ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν
to-the impious we-were-handed-over and justly by them
κολαζόμεθα, τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦτο καλῶς καὶ δικαίως ὁρίσαντος.
we-are-punished — God this well and justly having-decreed
καὶ οὐ μόνον τὰ πρὸ τοῦ Ἴστρου μυριάριθμα ἔθνη καὶ
and not only the before the Danube countless nations and
πάμπολλα, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ Ἴστρον Βλάχους ἐς τέλος
very-many but also beyond (the)-Danube Vlachs to (the)-end
ταπεινώσαντες, Οὔννους αὐτοὺς τὴν ἀμέτρητον πληθὺν
having-humbled Huns themselves the measureless multitude
εὐδιάμετρον κατεργάσαντες. καὶ οὐ μόνον οἱ γειτνιῶντες
easily-measured having-made and not only the neighboring
Τοῦρκοι κατατρέχουσιν, οἱ τῆς Θρᾴκης, οἱ τῆς
Turks overrun the(-ones) — of-Thrace the(-ones) —
Ἀττικῆς, οἱ τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ, οἱ τοῦ Αἱμιμόντου καὶ
of-Attica the(-ones) — of-Illyricum the(-ones) of-the Haemus and
οἱ γειτνιῶντες Σερβίαν (καὶ γάρ, ὅσον τὸ κατ᾽
the(-ones) neighboring Serbia and for as-far-as the(-thing) concerning

ἐμέ, πολὺ πλέον τυγχάνει τὸ γένος τοῦτο τὴν σήμερον,
me(-goes) much more is the race this the today
ἀπὸ πορθμοῦ Καλλιουπόλεως ἄχρι τοῦ Ἴστρου, παρ᾽
from (the)-strait of-Gallipoli up-to the Danube than
ὅσον ἐν τοῖς τῆς ἀνατολῆς μέρεσι τὸ κατοικοῦν, λέγω
as-much-as in the of-the east parts the(-one) dwelling I-mean
τὸ ὑπήκοον τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ τοῦ ἐκ τῶν Ὀθμάν), ἀλλὰ
the subjects of-the leader the(-one) from the Osman's(-line) but
καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσιάτιδος γῆς καὶ οἱ τὴν Φρυγίαν
also the(-ones) from the Asian land and the(-ones) — Phrygia
οἰκοῦντες, καὶ τί λέγω; Λυκάονες οἱ ἐν τοῖς Ἀρμενίων
inhabiting and what do-I-say Lycaonians the(-ones) in the of-Armenians
ὁρίοις κείμενοι, Ἀμασηνοί, Καππαδόκαι, Κίλικες, Λύκιοι,
bounds lying Amaseians Cappadocians Cilicians Lycians
Κᾶρες ἄχρι Δανούβιος πεζῇ πορείαν ποιοῦντες ἕνεκα τοῦ
Carians up-to (the)-Danube on-foot march making for-the-sake —
κλέψαι Χριστιανόν. καὶ γὰρ εἰ καὶ μυριάκις μύριοι
to-steal (a)-Christian and for if even ten-thousand-times ten-thousand
ἐπέλθωσι τῇ τυχούσῃ τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν, ἀλλὰ ληστρικῶς
should-come-upon the chance(-one) of-the provinces yet piratically
ἐπεμβαίνουσι καὶ ἁρπάζοντες φεύγουσι. τοῦτο τὴν Θρᾴκην
they-intrude and snatching flee this — Thrace
πᾶσαν ἄχρι Δαλματίας ἔρημον ἀπειργάσατο· τοῦτο
all up-to Dalmatia desolate has-made this
τοὺς Ἀλβανούς, γένος ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν ὄντα, εὐαριθμήτους
the Albanians (a)-race beyond number being easily-counted
ἐποίησεν· Βλάχους ὁμοίως, Σέρβους καὶ Ῥωμαίους εἰς
has-made Vlachs likewise Serbs and Romans to
τέλος ἠφάνισεν. τούτων οὕτως αἰχμαλωτιζομένων, τὸ
(the)-end it-has-destroyed these thus being-enslaved the
πέμπτον τῶν λαφύρων τῷ ἀρχηγῷ προσκυροῦσι κατὰ
fifth of-the spoils to-the leader they-assign according-to

τὴν αὐτῶν νεαράν, καὶ ἀφοσιοῦσι τοῦτο τὸ πέμπτον τῇ
the their law and dedicate this the fifth to-the
ἀρχῇ, καὶ ταῦτα τὰ κρείττονα. εἶτα καὶ οἱ τοῦ
rule and those the better(-ones) then also the(-officers) of-the
ἀρχηγοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐξισωταί, ὅπου δ' ἂν νέον καὶ
leader and of-the rule assessors wherever and — (a)-young and
εὔρωστον ἐκ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἴδωσι, τοῦτον δι' ἐλαχίστου
vigorous(-man) from the captives they-see him for (a)-very-small
τιμήματος ὠνήσαντες εἰσποιητὸν τῇ ἀρχῇ καὶ δοῦλον
price having-bought adopted to-the rule and (a)-slave
κατονομάζουσι. καὶ τούτους ὁ ἀρχηγὸς νεόλεκτον στρατόν,
they-name and these the leader newly-levied army
κατὰ δὲ τὴν αὐτῶν γλῶτταν γενίτζερι, καλεῖ. οὓς καὶ εἰς
in and the their tongue yeniçeri calls whom also into
τὴν αὐτοῦ δυσσέβειαν μετάγων καὶ περιτέμνων οἰκείους
the his impiety bringing-over and circumcising (his)-own
αὐτῷ κατονομάζει, δοὺς αὐτοῖς πάμπολλα δῶρα καὶ
to-him he-names(-them) having-given to-them very-many gifts and
ὀφφικίων τὰ λαμπρότατα, προνοίας οὐ τῆς τυχούσης καὶ
of-offices the most-brilliant pronoias not the ordinary and
παντοίων ἄλλων ἀγαθῶν, ὁμοτραπέζους καὶ συμπότας
every-kind-of other good(-things) table-companions and drinking-companions
ποιῶν αὐτούς, ἔχων εἰς αὐτοὺς στοργὴν ὡς πατὴρ πρὸς
making them having toward them affection as (a)-father toward
τέκνα, καὶ ταῦτα τίνας; αἰπόλεις καὶ ποιμένας βουκόλους
children and that(-too) whom goatherds and shepherds cowherds
τε καὶ χοιροβοσκούς, γεωργῶν παῖδας καὶ ἱπποφορβῶν.
both and swineherds of-farmers sons and of-horse-keepers
πρὸς γὰρ τὴν τοιαύτην διάθεσιν κἀκεῖνοι ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ
toward for the such disposition and-they for the leader
τὴν ζωὴν αὐτῶν εἰς οὐδὲν λογίζονται· μᾶλλον ὑπὲρ τῆς
the life their at nothing reckon rather for the

δόξης ἧς ἔτυχον ἀπολαβόντες, ἵνα μὴ ἐκπέσωσι
glory which they-obtained having-received(-it) that not they-may-fall-from
ταύτης, πάσχουσιν ἐν καιρῷ πολέμου ὑπὲρ ἄνδρας, καὶ τὴν
it they-suffer in time of-war beyond men and the
νικῶσαν λαμβάνουσι. τὸ γνωριστικὸν δὲ σημείωμα τούτων
victory take the distinguishing and mark of-these(-is)
τὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς κάλυμμα, ὃ κατὰ τὴν κοινὴν γλῶτταν
the of-the head covering which in the common tongue
Ῥωμαίων ζαρκολὰν λέγουσι. καὶ γὰρ κοινῇ πάντες
of-(the)-Romans zarkolas they-call and for in-common all
Τοῦρκοι τὸ αὐτὸ χρῶνται ὡς κεφαλῆς περιβόλαιον· οἱ μὲν
Turks the same use as of-head covering the indeed
πάντες, ὅσοι ἐξ ἰδιωτῶν καὶ ἐξ εὐγενῶν τυγχάνουσι,
all as-many-as from commoners and from nobles happen(-to-be)
κοκκινοβαφὲς τοῦτο χρῶνται· ὅσοι δὲ τῶν ἀλλογενῶν
red-dyed it use as-many-as but of-the foreign-born
τῷ τῆς δουλείας ὑπέπεσον ζυγῷ, γραφέντες δοῦλοι
to-the of-the slavery fell-under yoke registered (as)-slaves
τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ, οὗτοι λευκόχροα φοροῦσι τὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς
of-the leader these white wear the of-the head
περιβόλαια ἐκ πίλου λευκοτάτου, ἡμισφαιρὲς ὅσον χωρεῖν
coverings of felt whitest hemispherical as-much-as to-hold
κεφαλήν, ἔχον περιττεῦον ἄνωθεν τῆς κορυφῆς ὅσον καὶ
(a)-head having (a)-surplus above the crown as-much-as even
σπιθαμῆς, εἰς ὀξὺ καταλῆγον. τοῦτο τοίνυν τὸ νεόλεκτον
(a)-span to (a)-point ending this therefore the newly-levied
σύνταγμα καθ' ἕκαστον ἔτος ὑπερπεριττεῦόν ἐστι, καὶ εἰς
corps by each year superabundant is and to
τὸ ἓν ἑκατοντάκις ἓν ἀριθμεῖται· καὶ γὰρ δοῦλοι δούλους
the one hundredfold one is-counted and for slaves slaves
κτῶνται, καὶ τῶν δούλων οἱ δοῦλοι δούλους, καὶ πάντες
acquire and of-the slaves the slaves slaves(-acquire) and all

ὀνομάζονται καὶ εἰσὶ τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ δοῦλοι. οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν
are-named and are of-the leader slaves not there-is among
αὐτοῖς οὔτε Τοῦρκος οὔτε Ἄραψ, ἀλλὰ πάντες Χριστιανῶν
them either Turk or Arab but all of-Christians
παῖδες, Ῥωμαίων Σέρβων Ἀλβανῶν Βουλγάρων Βλάχων
sons of-Romans Serbs Albanians Bulgarians Vlachs
καὶ Οὔννων, οἵτινες ἀσεβήσαντες καὶ τοῦ παρόντος τὰς
and Huns who having-become-impious and of-the present the
ἀπολαύσεις ὡς χοῖροι λαχάνων κατατρυφῶντες, παρόμοιοι
enjoyments like swine on-greens reveling like
κύνεσι λύτταν νοσοῦντες, κατὰ τῶν ὁμογενῶν ἔχθραν
dogs rabies suffering against the(-ones) of-same-race enmity
ἄσπονδον θανατηφόρον ἀεὶ φέρουσι. ὡς γὰρ ἀνωτέρω
implacable deadly ever bear as for above
εἰρήκαμεν, ὅτι ὑπήκοον μεταβάλλεται ἐξ ἄλλου εἰς ἕτερον
we-have-said that (the)-subjects change from one to another
ἀρχηγὸν εὐκόλως πλὴν ἐκ τῆς αὐτῆς ῥίζης τοῦ Ὀθμὰν
leader readily provided from the same root — of-Osman
εἶναι τὸν ἤδη καὶ τὸν νεωστὶ ἄρξαντα, καὶ οὐκ
to-be the(-one) now and the(-one) newly having-begun-to-rule and not
ἄλλοθεν. καὶ τὸ δοῦλον φῦλον, ὃ διήλθομεν τὴν
from-elsewhere also the slave tribe which we-have-gone-through (in)-the
ἱστορίαν, καὶ αὐτὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ὁρμὴν κέκτηται· ἀρκεῖ
history also it the same impulse has (it-)suffices
γὰρ εἶναι τὸν νέαρχον Ὀθμάνιον. πάντες γὰρ οἱ Ὀθμάνιοι
for to-be the new-ruler (an)-Ottoman all for the Ottomans
πάτρωνες αὐτῶν λογίζονται καὶ εἰσί, καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἰδίους
patrons their are-reckoned and are and they as own
ἀπελευθέρους αὐτοὺς ἔχουσι. ἐπὰν δὲ ῥεύσῃ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἐξ
freedmen them have whenever and flows the rule from
ἄλλου εἰς ἕτερον, ἢ ἐκ πατρὸς πρὸς υἱὸν ἢ εἰς ἀδελφὸν
one to another or from father to son or to brother

ἐξ ἀδελφοῦ, τὸν ὃν ἡ τύχη καλῶς προσβλέψει, ἐκεῖ
from brother (to)-the(-one) whom the fortune well will-look-upon there
καὶ τὸ δοῦλον πιστότατα τὴν παράστασιν ἀπεργάζεται.
also the slave(-tribe) most-faithfully the service performs
ἀρξόμεθα δὲ πάλιν τὴν ἱστορίαν, ὅθεν καὶ ὁ λόγος τοῦ
we-will-begin and again the history whence also the account of-the
διηγήματος ἤρξατο.
narrative began

XXIV · MUSTAFA WINS THE WEST

Demetrios Leontares lands Mustafa and Cüneyd, both sworn to cede Gallipoli and the coasts to the emperor, at Gallipoli; Cüneyd routs the townsfolk, who then submit to Mustafa, though the fort holds out. Murad's lords, envious of the vizier Bayezid, urge Murad to send him across. Bayezid raises the Thracian army at Adrianople and, on a plain nearby, tells it that Mustafa is a commoner whom Manuel passes off as the sultan Bayezid's son; but when Mustafa appeals to the troops, both wings desert to him, and Bayezid and his brother Hamza surrender. At Cüneyd's urging Mustafa has Bayezid beheaded; Cüneyd spares Hamza. Adrianople welcomes Mustafa and the fort surrenders, but Mustafa refuses it to Leontares, calling Gallipoli the Muslims' throat, and Leontares sails home in anger.

Ὁ Δημήτριος λαβὼν τὸν Μουσταφᾶν υἱὸν ὄντα τοῦ
— *Demetrios having-taken — Mustafa son being —*
Ἰλτρήμ, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τὸν
of-Yildırım as the account having-earlier showed and with him the
προρρηθέντα πολλάκις Τζινεήτ, ὅρκοις αὐτοὺς ἀσφαλίσας
aforesaid often Cüneyd by-oaths them having-bound
πρότερον ὡς οὐκ ἀθετήσει ποτὲ τὴν βασιλικὴν βουλὴν
first that not he-will-set-aside ever the imperial will
ἀλλὰ ἀεὶ ἔσται ὑπήκοος ὡς υἱὸς πρὸς πατέρα, δοὺς

αὐτῷ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ εἰς πίστιν, καὶ συνθήκας ποιήσαντες
to-him the son his as pledge and treaties having-made
δώσειν τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν ἐν Χερρονήσῳ Καλλιούπολιν καὶ
to-give to-the emperor — in (the)-Chersonese Gallipoli and
τὰ Ποντικὰ μέρη ἄχρις ὁρίων Βλαχίας καὶ τὰ
the Pontic parts up-to (the)-bounds of-Wallachia and the(-places)
τῆς Θεσσαλίας ἄχρι Ἐρισσοῦ καὶ ἁγίου ὄρους καὶ ἄλλα
— of-Thessaly up-to Erissos and (the)-holy mountain and other
τινὰ δύσδοτα καὶ δυσκατέργαστα δώματα. ἀσφαλίσαντες
some hard-to-give and hard-to-achieve gifts having-bound
οὖν αὐτοὺς ὅρκοις καὶ τὰ ἱστία πτερώσαντες ἐπὶ τὴν
then them by-oaths and the sails having-spread to —
Καλλιούπολιν ἔπλευσαν. καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ τοῦ Μουρὰτ
Gallipoli sailed and indeed also the(-men) — of-Murad
ἀσφαλίσαντες ὡς ἔδει τὸ πολίχνιον, καὶ ἐν τῷ
having-secured as was-needed the little-town and into the
λιμένι τὰς σκάφας καὶ τὰς τριήρεις εἰσάξαντες, καὶ τοὺς
harbor the boats and the triremes having-brought and the
πολεμιστὰς ἐπὶ τὸν πύργον τὸν ἐν τῷ λιμένι καλῶς
fighters on the tower the(-one) in the harbor well
ἐφαρμόσαντες, ἐκάθηντο προσδεχόμενοι πόλεμον. ὁ δὲ
having-posted sat awaiting battle — and
Δημήτριος ἐξαγαγὼν τὸν Τζινεήτην μετ᾽ ὀλίγων ὧν εἶχεν
Demetrios having-landed — Cüneyd with (the)-few whom he-had
Τούρκων, καὶ Ῥωμαίων οὐκ ὀλίγον στρατόν, ἤρξατο
Turks and of-(the)-Romans not small army began
πόλεμον αἴρειν. καὶ δὴ τὸ βασμουλικὸν τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως
battle to-raise and indeed the gasmule(-force) — of-Gallipoli
καὶ τὸ δημοτικὸν κατὰ πρόσωπον μαχεσάμενοι οὐκ ἦσαν
and the townsfolk before (the)-face having-fought not were
ἀρκοῦντες εἰς ἀντίστασιν τῷ Τζινεήτ· ἀνδρεῖος γὰρ ἦν ὁ
sufficient for resistance — to-Cüneyd brave for was the

ἀνὴρ καὶ περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ ἐμπειρότατος, ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν
man and in the warlike(-arts) most-experienced as no-one of-the
τότε Τούρκων. τότε καὶ μὴ θέλοντες νῶτα δίδωσι καὶ
then Turks then even not wishing backs give and
εἰς φυγὴν οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἐτρέποντο. ὁ Μουσταφᾶς
to flight the(-ones) of-the city turned — Mustafa
οὖν ταῦτα ὁρῶν καὶ θάρσους πλήρης γενόμενος. σὺν
then these(-things) seeing and of-courage full having-become with
πολλῷ τῷ θράσει ἐξῆλθε καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν τριήρεων. καὶ
much the boldness came-out also he from-the triremes and
δὴ ἕως ἑσπέρας ἀρεϊκῶς πολεμήσαντες, τῇ ἑσπέρᾳ
indeed until evening martially having-fought in-the evening
πάλιν ὁ Μουσταφᾶς σὺν τῷ Δημητρίῳ ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ
again — Mustafa with — Demetrios into the imperial
τριήρει εἰσελθόντες καὶ ἄμφω ἐν τῇ πρύμνᾳ καθίσαντες,
trireme having-gone and both on the stern having-sat
καὶ κελεύσας ἀφόβως τοὺς ἐναντίους ἀπέναντι τούτου
and having-ordered fearlessly the opponents opposite him
κατὰ πρόσωπον στάντας, πίστεις δοὺς ὡς ὀλίγους
to face having-stood pledges having-given that few
τινὰς λόγους συνάρῃ μετ᾽ αὐτῶν εἰς συμφέρον τῆς
some words he-may-exchange with them for (the)-advantage of-the
πόλεως. ἤρξατο δὲ δημηγορήσας αὐτολεξεὶ οὕτως.
city began and having-addressed(-them) in-these-very-words thus
„ὦ ἄνδρες, οἴδατε ἀκριβῶς ὅτι τοῦ Ἰλτρὴμ ὑπάρχω
O men you-know precisely that — of-Yıldırım I-am
υἱός, ὑμεῖς δὲ δοῦλοι τοῦ μου πατρός. τίνι τρόπῳ τὸ
son you and slaves of-the my father in-what way the
σέβας οὐκ ἀπονέμετε τῷ κυρίῳ ὑμῶν; οὐκ οἴδατε ὅτι
reverence not do-you-render to-the lord your not you-know that
ὁ προαυθεντεύσας ὑπῆρχεν ἐμὸς ἀδελφός; κἀκεῖνος τὸν
the(-one) having-ruled-before was my brother and-he the

ἕτερον τῶν ἀδελφῶν φονεύσας, καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἄχρι
other of-the brothers having-murdered and the dominion until
τοῦ νῦν ἀδίκως παραλαβών, ἐμὲ φυγάδα καὶ μέχρι τοῦ
the now unjustly having-taken me (a)-fugitive and until the
νῦν ἐν χερσὶ Ῥωμαίων ἔγκλειστον ἀποκαταστήσας, νῦν
now in (the)-hands of-(the)-Romans shut-up having-made now
θεοῦ νεύσει πρός με τῆς τύχης ἱλαρῶς ἐπιβλεψάσης καὶ
of-God by-(the)-nod toward me the fortune cheerfully having-looked and
ἀπροσκόπτως προτρεχούσης εἰσάξαι με εἰς τὴν πατρικὴν
unhindered running-ahead to-bring me into the paternal
ἡγεμονίαν, ὑμεῖς ἀντωθεῖτε καὶ οὐκ ἐᾶτε προβῆναι.
dominion you push-back and not let(-me) to-advance
εἰ μὲν οὖν νεύσετε πρός με καὶ παραχωρήσητέ μοι καὶ
if indeed then you-will-incline toward me and yield to-me and
δώσετε τὴν ὁδὸν ἀπάγουσάν μοι ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ ἐν
will-give the road leading me into the(-city) of-Hadrian into
τῷ οἴκῳ τῷ πατρικῷ, ἔσεσθέ μοι ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν οὐ δοῦλοι
the house the paternal you-will-be to-me from the now not slaves
ἀλλ' ἀδελφοί, καὶ τὴν πατρικὴν εὔνοιαν φυλάξω εἰς
but brothers and the paternal goodwill I-will-keep toward
ὑμᾶς, καὶ ὑπερεκθήσω χάρισι χάριτας καὶ ταῖς δωρεαῖς
you and I-will-heap-up on-favors favors and on-the gifts
δωρεάς. εἰ δ' ἀντισταθείητε, ἐγὼ μὲν ἐγκρατὴς γενήσομαι
gifts if but you-should-resist I indeed master will-become
τῶν πραγμάτων τῶν πατρικῶν συνεργούσης τῆς τύχης καὶ
of-the affairs the paternal working-with(-me) the fortune and
συγκοπιῶντος τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως. καὶ γὰρ τῷ
toiling-with(-me) the my father the emperor and for —
Μουρὰτ οὐκ ὀρεγεθήσεται ἡ πρὸς τὰ ἑσπέρια ἀπάγουσα
to-Murad not will-be-held-out the to the west leading
ὁδός. ἐπὰν δὲ γενήσομαι κύριος τῶν ἐμῶν καὶ λάβω
road when and I-become lord of-the mine and take

καιρόν, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς κρινῶ.” τούτων οὕτως ἐνωτισθέντων,
(my)-time I you will-judge these(-words) thus having-been-heard
αὐτόμολοι τῶν προυχόντων τινὲς ἦλθον καὶ προσεκύνουν,
deserting of-the leading(-men) some came and did-obeisance
καὶ μετ᾽ ἐκείνους ἕτεροι. πρωΐας δὲ ἐξελθὼν ἐκ
and after them others in-(the)-morning and having-come-out from
τῶν τριήρεων σὺν τῷ Τζινεήτ, ἐπιβάντες ἵπποις καὶ τὸ
the triremes with — Cüneyd having-mounted horses and the
ἐνυάλιον ἠχήσαντες ἐκ τῶν τριήρεων ὥρμησαν ὡς πρὸς
war-cry having-sounded from the triremes rushed as to
πόλεμον, σὺν τοῖς ἐνόπλοις Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ Τούρκοις. καὶ
battle with the armed Romans both and Turks and
δὴ τὸ τοῦ δήμου πλῆθος ἅπαν, ὅσον ἔνοπλον καὶ
indeed the of-the people multitude all as-much-as(-was) armed and
ὅσον θεατρῶδες, αὐθωρὸν ἀπένειμαν τὴν προσκύνησιν,
as-much-as(-was) spectator instantly rendered the obeisance
καὶ πάντες εὐφήμουν αὐτὸν ὡς ἀρχηγὸν καὶ τοῦ Ὀθμὰν
and all acclaimed him as leader and — of-Osman
ἀπόγονον. καὶ συνέρρεον ἄχρις ἑσπέρας αἱ πέριξ κῶμαι,
descendant and flocked until evening the surrounding villages
καὶ προσκυνοῦντες εὐφήμουν. οἱ δὲ τοῦ πολιχνίου
and doing-obeisance acclaimed the(-ones) but of-the little-town
ἐντὸς οὐκ ἐνεδίδουν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀνθίσταντο λέγοντες καὶ ὑψηλῇ
within not yielded but resisted speaking and with-loud
τῇ φωνῇ εὐφημίζοντες τῷ Μουρὰτ ὡς ἀρχηγῷ αὐτῶν
the voice acclaiming — Murad as leader their
καὶ καθολικῷ δεσπότῃ, τὸν δὲ Μουσταφᾶν ὀνειδίζοντες.
and general master — but Mustafa reviling
τότε ὁ Μουσταφᾶς ἀπάρας τὰς δυνάμεις πρὸς τὸ
then — Mustafa having-set-out(-with) the forces toward the
Ἑξαμίλιον τῆς Χερρονήσου ἔξεισι, καὶ πάντες οἱ τῆς
Hexamilion of-the Chersonese goes-out and all the(-ones) of-the

Χερρονήσου καὶ τῶν ἔξω συνέθεον εὐφημοῦντες. ὁ
Chersonese and of-the(-places) outside ran-together acclaiming —
δὲ Δημήτριος ἐπολιόρκει τὸ φρούριον τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως.
and Demetrios besieged the fortress — of-Gallipoli
Ἐπαναγάγωμεν οὖν τὸν λόγον εἰς τὰ τοῦ Μουράτ,
let-us-lead-back then the account to the(-affairs) — of-Murad
δηλοποιήσων ἡμῖν πῶς καὶ τίνι τρόπῳ τὴν ἀρχὴν
going-to-make-clear to-us how and in-what way the rule
ἔσχε, καὶ πῶς τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων βουλεύματα εἰς κενὸν
he-held and how the of-the Romans plans to nothing
κατηντήκεσαν, καὶ ποίῳ τρόπῳ ὁ Μουσταφᾶς ἀπέδρα
had-come and in-what way — Mustafa ran-away
θανατωθείς, καὶ ὁ Τζινεὴτ πῶς αὐτὸν καταλιπὼν ἔφυγε.
having-been-put-to-death and — Cüneyd how him having-abandoned fled
Ἐπειδὴ διάγοντος ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ τοῦ Μουράτ, ὡς ὁ λόγος
since (while)-staying in — Prousa — Murad as the account
φθάσας ἐδήλωσε, καὶ τοῦ ὑπηκόου τὸ κρεῖττον καθ᾽
having-earlier showed and of-the subjects the better(-part) by
ἑκάστην συρρέοντος ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ὡς δῆθεν τὴν πατρικὴν
each(-day) flowing-together to him as supposedly the paternal
θανὴν παραμυθῆσαι βουλόμενοι καὶ τὸ τῆς ἀρχηγίας εἰσόδιον
death to-console wishing and the of-the leadership entry
χαιρετίζοντες, αἴφνης μήνυμα ἐκ Λαμψάκου ὡς τριήρεις
greeting suddenly (a)-message from Lampsakos that triremes
ἐν τῇ Καλλιουπόλει ὅτι πλεῖσται καὶ φωναὶ καὶ ταραχαὶ
(are)-at — Gallipoli as very-many and cries and tumults
καὶ ὀργάνων ἦχοι καὶ κτύποι ἐπάλξεων καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ σημεῖα
and of-instruments sounds and crashings of-battlements and other some signs
ἐχθρῶν ἀπαγγέλλοντες. οἱ δὲ τοῦ Μοράτ δοκιμώτατοι
of-enemies reporting the(-men) but — of-Murad most-esteemed
καὶ τῶν ὑπερεχόντων περιφανέστατοι, φθόνον τρέφοντες
and of-the eminent(-ones) most-conspicuous envy nursing

ἔκπαλαι κατὰ τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ ὡς ὑπερέχοντα πάσης τιμῆς καὶ
of-old against — Bayezid as surpassing all honor and
μεγαλαυχοῦντα καὶ εἰς οὐδὲν λογιζόμενον τοὺς πάντας (καὶ
boasting and at nothing reckoning the all and
γὰρ ὑπερόφρυς ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς σκωπτικός),
for haughty was the man and to-the many mocking
καιρὸν εὑρόντες ἁρμόδιον καὶ τὸ παρρησιαστικὸν πρὸς
(a)-moment having-found fitting and the free-spokenness toward
αὐτοὺς ῥέπον (καὶ γὰρ ὁ Μουρὰτ νέος ὢν καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς
them tending and for — Murad young being and of-the rule
τὰς ἡνίας οὔπω ταῖν χεροῖν κρατῶν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἡμίονος
the reins not-yet in-the(-two) hands holding but like (a)-mule
ἀδάμαστος ἡ τυραννὶς ἔνθεν κἀκεῖθεν ἀπολακτίζων τὼ
untamed the tyranny here and-there kicking-out the(-two)
πόδε καὶ καταφρονῶν τῷ παιδί, οὐκ ἦν ἐν αὐτῷ παρρησίας
feet and despising the boy not was in him of-free-speech
σπινθήρ, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον πρὸς τοὺς σατράπας στοργὴ καὶ
(a)-spark but rather toward the satraps affection and
πέρα τοῦ μέτρου διάθεσις) ἔλεγον πρὸς αὐτόν. „ὁρᾷς, κύριε,
beyond the measure disposition said to him you-see lord
τὴν τοῦ ἐπιστάτου ἡμῶν ἐπιμέλειαν. ἤδη τὰ τῆς
the of-the overseer our care already the(-affairs) of-the
δύσεως ὄλωλεν, καὶ ἡ τῆς σῆς αὐθεντίας κορωνὶς ἐτέθη
west are-lost and the of-the your sovereignty crown has-been-placed
ἐν τῇ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ κεφαλῇ· ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ γὰρ ἐγκρατὴς
on the — of-Mustafa head as in (a)-little for master
γενήσεται πάντων τῶν Θρᾳκικῶν θησαυρῶν καὶ δυνάμεων,
he-will-become of-all the Thracian treasures and forces
καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ ἰσχύσει καὶ καθ' ἡμῶν, εἰ μὴ ἄρα
and after not long he-will-prevail also against us if not then
γένηταί τις ἐπιμέλεια. κέλευσον οὖν σὺν ταῖς δυνάμεσι ταῖς
there-be some care order then with the forces those

εὑρισκομέναις ὡδὶ περᾶσαι τὸν πορθμὸν καὶ ἀντιπαρατάξαι
being here to-cross the strait and to-array-against
τῷ Μουσταφᾷ πρὸ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν καὶ συναφθῆναι τὰς δυτικὰς
— Mustafa before — to-come and to-be-joined the western
δυνάμεις σὺν αὐτῷ. καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἔστι τῶν σῶν σατραπῶν
forces with him and for not there-is of-the your satraps
ἕτερος ὡς ὁ Παγιαζήτ, ἀντιστῆναι καὶ κατατροπώσασθαι
another as — Bayezid to-resist and to-rout
τοὺς ἐναντίους ὡς αὐτός, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ Θρᾳκικὰ τάγματα ὡς
the opponents as he since also the Thracian regiments as
κύριον αὐτὸν σέβονται πάντες, καὶ αὐτὸς ὡς οἰκείους αὐτοὺς
lord him revere all and he as own them
ἄγει ἔνθα καὶ βούλεται, δεικνύντες εἰς αὐτὸν ἄκραν ὑπακοὴν
leads where also he-wishes showing toward him utmost obedience
καὶ ταπείνωσιν." τότε ὁ Παγιαζὴτ προθύμως τὸ λεχθὲν
and humility then — Bayezid eagerly the(-thing) said
ἀκούσας, καὶ μετὰ σπουδῆς πολλῆς, ὡς εἶχε, τὸν πορθμὸν
having-heard and with haste much as he-was the strait
τῆς Προποντίδος τοῦ ἱεροῦ στομίου καταλαβών, καὶ
of-the Propontis of-the sacred mouth having-reached and
τὴν περαίαν διαβὰς σὺν τοῖς παρατυχοῦσιν εὐαρίθμοις,
the opposite-shore having-crossed with the chance-present few(-men)
ἐπὶ δυσὶν ἡμέραις τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν καταλαβών, κἀκεῖ
in two days — Adrianople having-reached and-there
συναγηοχὼς παμπλήθη στρατὸν (καὶ γάρ, ὡς εἰρήκαμεν,
having-gathered very-large army and for as we-have-said
ἐμβριθὴς ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐν τοῖς πᾶσι, καὶ πάντες πρὸς
weighty was the man in the all(-things) and all to
αὐτὸν ἐκαραδόκουν) καὶ κοινολογησάμενος σὺν τοῖς ἄρχουσι
him looked-eagerly and having-conferred with the rulers
τῶν δυτικῶν μερῶν, καὶ πίστεις παρ' αὐτῶν λαβὼν ὡς
of-the western parts and pledges from them having-taken that

οὐκ ἀποστατήσουσιν, οὔτε τὴν τυχοῦσαν ὑποστῇ βλάβην,
not they-will-revolt nor the chance(-one) suffer harm
ἀλλὰ γενναίως ἀντισταθῶσι τῷ ἐχθρῷ καὶ τοῦτον θεοῦ
but nobly will-resist the enemy and him God
συνεργοῦντος νικητὴν ἀναδείξωσι, ταῦτα καὶ τὰ
working-with(-them) victor will-show these(-things) and the(-things)
τούτοις ὅμοια λέξαντες, ἔξεισι μετὰ δυνάμεως πλείστης.
to-these like having-said he-goes-out with force very-great
καὶ δὴ τὴν ἐν Χερρονήσῳ φέρουσαν ὁδὸν εὐθυδρόμως
and indeed the into (the)-Chersonese leading road straight-on
ἀρξάμενοι, ταχυδρόμοι τινὲς ἦσαν προπεμφθέντες παρ᾽
having-begun couriers some were sent-ahead by
ἐκείνου, καὶ δὴ ἐπανελθόντες ἀγγέλλουσι τῷ Παγιαζὴτ
him and indeed having-returned report — to-Bayezid
ὡς ὁ Μουσταφᾶς μετὰ δυνάμεως πλείστης ἀπάρας
that — Mustafa with force very-great having-set-out
τῶν ἐκεῖσε, καὶ περαιωθεὶς τὴν νεωστὶ παρὰ τῶν
from-the(-places) there and having-crossed the newly by the
Τούρκων μεγαλυνθεῖσαν κώμην καὶ εἰς πολυάνθρωπον
Turks enlarged village and into populous(-one)
τελεσθεῖσαν, ἥτις μεγάλη Καρύα κέκληται, ἐγγύς που
made which great Karya is-called near somewhere
τῷ κάμπῳ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ τῷ πρωΐ μέλλει κατουνεῦσαι.
to-the plain the(-city) of-Hadrian in-the morning is-about to-encamp
ταῦτα ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ Παγιαζήτ, καὶ μέσον θράσους καὶ
these(-things) having-heard — Bayezid and between boldness and
δειλίας πρυτανευόμενος, ἔξεισι τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ μετὰ καὶ
cowardice being-governed goes-out the(-city) of-Hadrian with also
τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ πλειόνων, ὑπὲρ τριάκοντα χιλιάδας ὄντων.
the(-men) with him more over thirty thousand being
φθασάντων δὲ ἔν τινι ὑδατώδει πεδίῳ καὶ αὐτοπλησίον
having-arrived and at some watery plain and right-near

ἐν τῷ ἄκρῳ τοῦ κάμπου, ὥστε τὴν πόλιν Ἀδριανοῦ
at the edge of-the plain so-that the city of-Hadrian
φαίνεσθαι ἀμυδρῶς ἐξ αὐτοῦ, ἀλσώδει ὄντι καὶ λίαν
to-appear dimly from it wooded being and very
καθύγρῳ, ἐν τούτῳ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ηὐτρεπίζετο. καὶ
moist in this the(-things) of-the war were-made-ready and
γὰρ ἔφθασε καὶ ὁ Μουσταφᾶς σὺν τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτόν, καὶ
for arrived also — Mustafa with the(-men) under him and
ἄμφω τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἐχρῆν συμπλακῆναι,
both the camps of necessity it-was-needful to-engage
εἰ καὶ ὁ τόπος ἐδόκει ἀσύμφορος. τότε ὁ Παγιαζὴτ
if even the place seemed disadvantageous then — Bayezid
ἅμα καὶ τὴν δημηγορίαν καὶ τὴν ἐν ἅρμασι καὶ ἵπποις
at-once both the harangue and the in arms and horses
παρακέλευσιν συνάψας, πρὸς τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῆς δύσεως
exhortation having-joined to the leaders of-the west
ταῦτα εἴρηκεν. „ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, καὶ ὅσον ὑπὸ τὴν
these(-things) said men brothers and as-much(-as-is) under the
ὑμετέραν χεῖρα κοινόν, οἴδατε ἀκριβῶς τοῦ παρῳχηκότος
your hand common(-folk) you-know precisely of-the departed
ἡμῶν δεσπότου τὴν ἀγάπην ἣν ἐδείκνυε πρὸς ὑμᾶς, καὶ
our master the love which he-showed toward you and
τὸ εὐδιάθετον τῆς γνώμης αὐτοῦ, ὡς οὐκ ἐχρᾶτο ὑμᾶς
the good-disposition of-the mind his how not he-treated you
ὡς δούλους ἀλλ' ὡς ἀδελφούς, καὶ οὐ τόσον ἐφρόντιζε
as slaves but as brothers and not so-much he-cared-for
τῆς οἰκείας ὀρέξεως ὡς τὸ συμφέρον ὑμῶν, καὶ ὡς
the own desire as the advantage your and as
ἔρμαιον ἡγεῖτο τὸ κοινὸν ἀγαθόν, καὶ κατὰ σκοπὸν εἶχε
(a)-godsend he-considered the common good and as aim he-had
τοῦ αὐξάνεσθαι τὸ τοῦ προφήτου ἔθνος καὶ ἐλαττοῦσθαι
— to-increase the of-the prophet nation and to-diminish

τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων. καὶ πόλεις πολλὰς συνῆψε καὶ
the(-nation) of-the Romans and cities many he-joined and
ἐπαρχίας τῇ τῶν Μουσουλμάνων ἀρχῇ, καὶ οὐκ ἔλιπεν
provinces to-the of-the Muslims rule and not he-ceased
ἄχρι τελευτῆς αὐτοῦ προστίθεσθαι καὶ πλεονάζειν δυνάμεις
until (the)-end his to-add and to-multiply forces
καὶ πράγματα. νῦν δὲ ὁ παρὼν οὗτος ψευδότουρκος, ὃς
and affairs now but the present this false-Turk who
καὶ διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς παρούσαις ἡμέραις
also through the sins our in the present days
ἠγέρθη, ἤδη τὴν αὐθεντίαν μερίζων πρὸ τοῦ λαβεῖν καὶ
has-risen already the sovereignty dividing before — to-take and
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τὰ κρείττω πρὸ τοῦ ἔχειν παραδίδωσι,
to-the Romans the better(-parts) before — to-have hands-over
ἅτινα οἱ τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ ἡμῶν πατέρες μετὰ πολλῶν
which the of-the leader our fathers with many
ἱδρώτων καὶ πόνων ἐκτήσαντο. ἢ οὐκ οἴδατε ὅτι ἡ
sweats and toils acquired or not you-know that the
Καλλιούπολις καὶ ὁ ταύτης πορθμὸς κλείς ἐστιν ἀνατολῆς
Gallipoli and the its strait key is of-east
τε καὶ δύσεως, Αἰγαίου πελάγους καὶ τοῦ Εὐξείνου;
both and of-west of-(the)-Aegean sea and of-the Euxine
καὶ εἰ ταύτην Ῥωμαῖοι βασιλεύουσιν, ἥκιστα Τοῦρκοι
and if it (the)-Romans rule least(-of-all) Turks
Ῥωμαίους αἰχμαλώτους εἰς ἑῴαν διαπορθμεύουσι, Ῥωμαῖοι
Romans (as)-captives to (the)-east ferry Romans
δὲ Τούρκους καὶ μάλα· καὶ ἔσται ἀρχὴ ὀδυνῶν
but Turks and very(-much-so) and will-be (a)-beginning of-pains
τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἐλευθερίας δὲ ἀπαρχὴ τὰ τῶν
the(-affairs) our of-freedom but (a)-first-fruit the(-affairs) of-the
Ῥωμαίων. διὸ παρακαλῶ ὑμᾶς ὡς χρὴ ἀντιστῆναι
Romans therefore I-exhort you that (one)-must to-resist

τῷ πλαστῷ τούτῳ Μουσταφᾷ καὶ τοῖς συνασπισταῖς καὶ
the fabricated this Mustafa and the fellow-shield-bearers and
ὁμόφροσι τούτου Ῥωμαίοις. οὐ γὰρ ἐκ τῶν αἱμάτων
like-minded of-him Romans not for from the bloods
Ὀθμὰν οὗτος ὁ δυσσεβὴς καὶ ἐχθρὸς τῆς πίστεως. καὶ
of-Osman (is)-this the impious and enemy of-the faith and
γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ὁ Μουσταφᾶς, ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν,
for that — Mustafa the brother of-the lord our
ἐτεθνήκει κομιδῇ νήπιος ὤν, καθὼς ὁ κύριος ἡμῶν ἔλεγε
had-died quite (an)-infant being as the lord our said
πρός με. οὗτος γὰρ τῶν χυδαίων Τούρκων εἷς ὤν, ἐν ταῖς
to me this(-one) for of-the common Turks one being in the
ἡμέραις τοῦ προπαρῳχηκότος Μωϋσῆ ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ
days of-the late-departed Musa the emperor Manuel
τοῦτον ὡς υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰλτρὴμ ἐφανέρωσε, ἐκφοβῶν τὸν
him as son — of-Yildırım displayed frightening —
Μωϋσῆν. εἶτα ὁ πλάνος οὗτος ὡς εἶδε τὸν βασιλέα ὅρκοις
Musa then the impostor this when he-saw the emperor by-oaths
συνδεθέντα καὶ ἄκραν ἀγάπην ἀλλήλοις ἐκ συμφώνου σὺν
bound and utmost love to-one-another by agreement with
τῷ κυρίῳ ἡμῶν μεταδόσαντας, ἀποδρὰς ἐς Βλαχίαν
the lord our having-shared having-run-away to Wallachia
ἀφίκετο, συνδιάγων τῷ Μύλτζῃ τότε τῶν Μυσῶν ἀρχηγῷ
arrived living-with — Mircea then of-the Mysians leader
ὄντι, υἱὸν αὐτὸν τοῦ Ἰλτρὴμ ἀποκαλοῦντα καὶ βοήθειαν
being son himself — of-Yildırım calling and help
ἐξαιτούμενον. κἀκεῖθεν λαβὼν ὀλίγην τινὰ βοήθειαν,
asking and-from-there having-taken little some help
καὶ εἰς τὰ Θετταλίας μέρη λῃστρικῶς εἰσελθών, τοὺς
and into the of-Thessaly parts piratically having-entered the(-ones)
συναντῶντας ἐμπόρους καὶ οἱουσδήτινας ἐξεγύμνου, καλῶν
meeting(-him) merchants and whomever stripped calling

ἑαυτὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰλτρὴμ καὶ τοῦ Ὀθμὰν ἀπόγονον. ὅθεν
himself son — of-Yildırım and — of-Osman descendant whence
καὶ ὁ κύριος ἡμῶν, ὡς ὑμεῖς οἴδατε, στρατὸν ἀξιόλογον
also the lord our as you know army considerable
πέμψας κατ' αὐτοῦ, ἐγγύς που τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης
having-sent against him near somewhere — Thessalonica
συνάψαντες πόλεμον, μὴ δυνηθεὶς ἀντιστῆναι ὁ ἀλάστωρ
having-joined battle not having-been-able to-resist the wretch
φυγὰς εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην εἴσεισι. τότε καὶ ὁ Τζινεὴτ
(a)-fugitive into — Thessalonica enters then also — Cüneyd
συνδιάγων τῷ ἡμετέρῳ κυρίῳ (καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἀποστατήσας
living-with — our lord and for he-was having-revolted
τὸ πρότερον, αὐθεντεύων τὴν ἐπαρχίαν Ἀσίας καὶ
— before ruling the province of-Asia and
καθολικὸν ἡγεμόνα Σμύρνης τε καὶ Ἐφέσου ἀποκαλῶν
general leader of-Smyrna both and of-Ephesus calling
ἑαυτόν· καὶ σὺν πολλῇ δυνάμει τοῦτον ἐξελάσας ἐκεῖθεν,
himself and with much force him having-driven-out from-there
σὺν αὐτῷ διάγειν ἐκέλευεν ὁ ἡμέτερος κύριος εἰς τὰ
with him to-live ordered the our lord in the
τῆς δύσεως μέρη) τότε καὶ αὐτὸς καιροῦ δραξάμενος
of-the west parts then also he (the)-moment having-seized
εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ φυγάς, καὶ τῷ Μουσταφᾷ δι'
entered into — Thessalonica (a)-fugitive and — to-Mustafa for
αἰτίαν ῥηθεῖσαν συνήφθη. ὡς δ' οὖν οἱ τῆς πόλεως
(a)-reason stated was-joined when but then the(-men) of-the city
ἀνενδότως ἱστάμενοι καὶ μὴ προδοῦναι βουληθέντες τὸν
unyieldingly standing and not to-betray having-wished the
ἀπατεῶνα τοῦτον, ὁ ἡμέτερος δεσπότης γέγραφε πρὸς τὸν
deceiver this the our master wrote to the
βασιλέα αἰτῶν αὐτόν, καὶ παραδειγματικῶς ἐμήνυε λέγων
emperor asking(-for) him and by-example declared saying

„‚ἐξελθὼν τοῦ θηρεῦσαι θήραν, ἐκλαμπρότατε βασιλεῦ, καὶ
having-gone-out — to-hunt (a)-hunt most-illustrious emperor and
λύκου κυνηγετουμένου, καὶ δὴ ἐν χερσὶν τὴν ἄγραν ἔχων,
(a)-wolf being-hunted and indeed in hands the prey having
εἰσπηδήσας ἐσώθη ἐν τῇ μάνδρᾳ τῆς σῆς βασιλείας.
having-leaped-in it-was-saved in the fold of-the your majesty
ἀξιῶ οὖν τοῦ δοθῆναι τὸ ἐμὸν θήραμα, ἵνα μὴ καὶ τῶν
I-ask then — to-be-given the my quarry that not also of-the
σῶν καὶ τῶν ἐμῶν θρεμμάτων λυμαντὴρ γένηται καιροῦ
yours and of-the my nurslings (a)-ravager it-become (with)-time
προϊόντος.‘” ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἀντέγραψε πρὸς αὐτὸν „‚εἰ
going-on — and emperor wrote-back to him if
καὶ λύκος τὸ διασωθὲν ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ μάνδρᾳ, ἀλλ’
even (a)-wolf (is)-the(-thing) saved in the my fold yet
ἐγὼ τὸ γαληνὸν ἔχων καὶ φιλάνθρωπον καὶ τὸ μὴ χαίρειν
I the calm having and humane and the not to-rejoice
ἐπ’ ἀλλοτρίοις φόνοις σωτὴρ ἔσομαι τοῦ λύκου καὶ οὐ
at others’ slaughters (the)-savior I-will-be of-the wolf and not
προδότης. ἀρκεῖ σοι τοῦ χαλινῶσαι τοῦτον ἐγὼ καὶ ἐν
(the)-betrayer it-suffices to-you — to-bridle him I and in
χερσὶν ἔχειν καὶ μὴ ἐâσαι προβαίνειν μήτε φθείρειν
hands to-have and not to-let(-him) to-advance nor to-destroy
τι τῶν σῶν, ἀλλ’ ἐν ἀδείᾳ καὶ ἀφθονίᾳ ἡγεμονεύειν
anything of-the yours but in security and abundance to-rule
σε ἄχρις ὅρου ζωῆς σου, φυλαττομένων τῶν ἐν ὅρκοις
you until (the)-limit of-life your being-kept the in oaths
γενομένων ἡμετέρων συνθηκῶν.” ἔκτοτε οὖν εἶχε τοῦτον
made our treaties from-then then had him
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει σὺν τῷ Τζινεήτ,
the emperor in — Constantinople with the Cüneyd
καὶ μετὰ χρόνους τέσσαρας ἔπεμψεν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
and after years four he-sent him to the island

Λήμνῳ, κἀκεῖ διῆγεν ἄχρι τοῦ νῦν. νῦν δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς
Lemnos and-there he-lived until the now now but the emperor
μὴ ἔχων ὅ τι καὶ δράσειεν, ὁρῶν μὴ εἰς τέλος τὸ
not having what ever also he-might-do seeing not to (the)-end the
αὐτοῦ βούλημα ἐξερχόμενον (καὶ γὰρ ἐβούλετο τοὺς δύο
his will coming-out and for he-wished the two
παῖδας τοὺς νηπίους ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχειν καὶ δι'
boys the infants in the hands to-have and through
ἐκείνων ἡμᾶς ἐπτοῆσθαι τῷ αὐτοῦ κράτει), ἤδη τὸν
them us to-be-terrified by-the his power already the
ἀποστάτην τοῦτον σὺν τῷ Μουσταφᾷ ὡς ἀγρίους κύνας
rebel this with — Mustafa like wild dogs
καθ' ἡμῶν λυττῶντας ἀφῆκεν. ἡμεῖς δ' οὐχ ὡς δορκάδες
against us raging he-has-let-loose we but not as gazelles
ἢ πτῶκες εἰς τοὺς ὑπεναντίους φανοῦμεν, ἀλλ' ὡς λέοντες
or hares to the opponents will-appear but as lions
ἐπεισπηδήσομεν, καὶ ἀμεταστρεπτὶ τὰ δόρατα εἰς αὐτοὺς
we-will-leap-upon(-them) and without-turning the spears at them
σείσομεν εὐστόχως. καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἡμέτεροι πλείονες. ὁρᾶτε
we-will-brandish with-good-aim and for the our(-men) more you-see
τοίνυν τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ εὐαριθμήτους ὄντας, καὶ ἔτι ἐν
therefore the(-men) with him easily-counted being and still in
ταῖς ῥαγμᾶσι τῶν ὀδόντων τὸν ἄρτον τοῦ κυρίου μου
the clefts of-the teeth the bread of-the lord my
φέροντας· καὶ αὐτοὶ σὺν ἡμῖν αὐθωρὸν ἔσονται, αὐτὸν ὡς
carrying and they with us instantly will-be him like
πεπλανημένον πρόβατον καταλείψοντες, μόνον εἰ προθύμως
(a)-strayed sheep going-to-leave only if eagerly
τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς εἰσβολῆς τοῦ πολέμου ὑπεισέλθωμεν."
the beginning of-the onset of-the war we-enter-upon
ταῦτ' εἰπὼν καὶ τὰς φάλαγγας κατὰ τάξιν εὐαρμόστως
these(-things) having-said and the phalanxes in order harmoniously

συντάξας τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἤχησεν. ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς σὺν τῷ
having-arrayed the war-cry sounded — and Mustafa with —
Τζινεὴτ καὶ αὐτὸς τοὺς οὓς εἶχεν ἐγκαρδίως στερρώσας,
Cüneyd also he the(-men) whom he-had heartily having-strengthened
καὶ ὀμόσας ὡς εἰ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐπιλάβοι, πάντων
and having-sworn that if the rule he-should-take(-hold-of) of-all
πραγμάτων, ὡς αὐτός, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔσονται κύριοι καὶ τιμῶν
affairs as he also they will-be lords and of-honors
καὶ δώρων ὅτι καὶ πλείστων ἀπολαύσονται παρ' αὐτοῦ,
and of-gifts that also very-many they-will-enjoy from him
καὶ τοῖς μικροῖς μεγάλα καὶ τοῖς μεγάλοις ὑπερμεγέθη
and to-the small great(-things) and to-the great enormous
τάξας τὰς ἀμοιβὰς καὶ τὰς χάριτας, καὶ δὴ ὁρῶν
having-assigned the rewards and the favors and indeed seeing
ὁ Μουσταφᾶς ἤδη σαλευόμενον τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πτερόν
— Mustafa already shaken the of-the war wing
(καὶ οἱ ὑπεναντίοι προσώρμησαν ἐπισείοντες τὰ δόρατα,
and the opponents charged brandishing the spears
καὶ τοξοβολισμοὺς οἱ τοξόται προέπεμπον), στὰς ἐφ'
and volleys-of-arrows the archers sent-forth having-stood on
ὑψηλοῦ τόπου, τὸν πόλεμον καταλιπὼν τῷ Τζινεὴτ (καὶ
(a)-high place the battle having-left — to-Cüneyd and
γὰρ ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν ἄλλων ἀνδρεῖος καὶ τοῖς
for was the man as no-one of-the others brave and to-the
πολέμοις συνήθης) ἔκραξε μεγαλοφώνως „ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί,
wars accustomed cried-out loudly men brothers
οὐ γὰρ οὐ δούλους καλῶ, εἰς τί ἡ ἀσέβεια αὕτη;
not for not slaves I-call(-you) to what(-end) the impiety this
δοῦλος κατὰ δεσπότου, καὶ ταῦτα ἐξ Ἀλβανῶν, γένος
(a)-slave against (his)-master and that(-too) from Albanians (a)-race
βάρβαρον, πρὸς ἐμὲ τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰλτρήμ, τὸν κύριον ὑμῶν;
barbarous against me the son — of-Yıldırım the lord your

καὶ γὰρ εἰ ἔζη ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, εἶχεν ἂν λόγον ἡ
and for if were-living the my brother would-have — reason the
ἀσέβεια αὕτη, ὡς ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου τὴν ζωὴν θύσειν μέλλων
impiety this as for that(-one) the life to-sacrifice being-about
ὁ βιοθανὴς ἐν ὀλίγῳ μέλλων γενέσθαι οὗτος. νῦν δὲ
the violently-dying(-one) in (a)-little being-about to-become this(-man) now but
θανόντος ἐκείνου τίς κληρονόμος αὐτοῦ; ὁ υἱός; ἀλλ' οὐκ
having-died that(-one) who(-is) heir his the son but not
ἔχει χώραν ἐν Θρᾴκῃ· ἀρκεῖ γὰρ αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς ἑῴας·
he-has place in Thrace suffices for to-him the(-lands) of-the east
καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐπεμβαίνω τοῖς πατρικοῖς
and for not on-the affairs I-intrude the paternal
αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρός. εἰ γὰρ οὐκ εἰμὶ
his but on-the(-affairs) of-the my father if for not I-am
υἱὸς λέγει τις τοῦ Ἰλτρήμ, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τὴν ἀλήθειαν
(the)-son says someone — Yıldırım but I the truth
φανερὰν ἐπιδείξω. εἰ δὲ καὶ πολεμεῖν με θέλει, οὐχ ὁ
manifest will-show if and even to-fight me he-wishes not the
ἐμὸς δοῦλος ἀλλ' ὁ ἐμὸς ἀνεψιὸς ἐλθέτω· καὶ εἴ τινι
my slave but the my nephew let-him-come and if to-anyone
νέμει τὸ κράτος ἡ τύχη, καὶ κρατείτω ἐκεῖνος. θαυμάζω
assigns the power the fortune also let-rule that(-one) I-marvel
δὲ καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς εὐδοκιμήσαντας ἐν ταῖς στρατείαις τοῦ
and also (at)-you the(-men) having-won-renown in the campaigns of-the
ἐμοῦ πατρὸς καὶ ἐπισταμένους τὴν ἀλαζονείαν αὐτοῦ καὶ
my father and knowing the arrogance his and
τὸν τῦφον καὶ τὴν ὑπεροψίαν τοῦ τριοβολιμαίου τούτου.
the conceit and the haughtiness of-the three-obol(-fellow) this
καὶ εἰ εὐτυχήσει ἐν τῇ παρούσῃ συμπλοκῇ, τίς ἔσται ὃς
and if he-will-prosper in the present engagement who will-be who
δυνήσεται συνᾶραι λόγον μετ' αὐτοῦ; διὸ παρακαλῶ, μὴ
will-be-able to-exchange (a)-word with him therefore I-exhort not

γίνεσθε πολεμισταί, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον συμμαχήσατέ μοι καὶ
be fighters but rather fight-as-allies with-me and
μετὰ ἐπιεικείας προσέλθετε. καὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων, μάρτυς
with gentleness come and of-the yours (as)-witness
Θεός, οὐ στερήσω τι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον προσθήσω καὶ
God not I-will-deprive(-you) anything but rather I-will-add and
ἔτι πλείονα αὐξήσω." τούτων οὕτω λεχθέντων αἴφνης ὁ
yet more I-will-increase these thus having-been-said suddenly the
τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ὑπερασπίζων σατράπης ἀποσπασθείς, ὡς
the right wing shielding satrap having-broken-away as
δῆθεν συμπλακῆναι θέλων τῷ Τζινεήτ, σὺν τοῖς σὺν
supposedly to-engage wishing — Cüneyd with the(-men) with
αὐτῷ ἦλθον ἐνώπιον τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, καὶ ἀποβάντες τῶν
him came before — Mustafa and having-dismounted from-the
ἵππων ἅπαντες τὴν δουλικὴν προσκύνησιν ἀπένειμαν αὐτῷ.
horses all the slavish obeisance rendered to-him
μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ ὁ τὸ ἀριστερὸν κέρας κρατῶν
after not long and also the(-one) the left wing holding
κἀκεῖνος ἔπραττε τὰ ὅμοια. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ξένην
and-he did the like(-things) and it-was(-possible) to-see (a)-strange
ἀλλοίωσιν, τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ὡς ἐν ἀκαρεῖ πτερωθέντα
change — Mustafa as in (an)-instant winged
καὶ ὡς ἀετὸν ὑψιπετοῦντα παρόμοιον, τὸν δὲ Παγιαζὴτ
and like (an)-eagle soaring-high like the and Bayezid
ὡς κολοιὸν καταψιλωθέντα καὶ ἔρημον μόνον μετὰ τῶν
like (a)-jackdaw stripped-bare and deserted alone with the
ἰδίων ἱστάμενον. τότε κατὰ νοῦν λαβὼν ὡς σπανίως
own(-men) standing then into mind having-taken how rarely
ὑπερισχύει δοῦλος δεσπότου, καὶ ὁρῶν ὡς ἤδη τὰ τῆς
prevails (a)-slave over-(a)-master and seeing how already the of-the
τύχης νήματα ἀντιστρόφως κλώθονται, πραγματεύεται
fortune threads in-reverse are-spun he-negotiates

τὴν αὐτοῦ σωτηρίαν ἐν τάχει, καὶ καταβὰς τοῦ
the his safety in haste and having-dismounted from-the
ἵππου σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ Χαμζᾷ δουλικῶς καὶ αὐτοὶ
horse with the brother his Hamza slavishly also they
προσυπήντουν καὶ προσεκύνουν αὐτῷ.
went-to-meet(-him) and did-obeisance to-him
τότε οἱ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ τὸν πόλεμον λύσαντες καὶ
then the(-men) — of-Mustafa the battle having-broken-off and
σκηνὰς ἡγεμόνι πρεπούσας πήξαντες, ἀποβιβάσαντες τοῦ
tents for-(a)-leader fitting having-pitched having-helped-dismount from-the
ἵππου τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ὡς ἀρχηγὸν αὐτὸν καὶ ἡγεμόνα
horse — Mustafa as leader him and ruler
πάσης γῆς Ῥωμαίων εὐφήμουν· τῷ δὲ Παγιαζὴτ
of-all (the)-land of-(the)-Romans acclaimed — and to-Bayezid
κελεύσαντι καθεσθῆναι μακρόθεν φύλακας ἐπέτρεψε
having-ordered to-sit-down far-off guards he-entrusted(-him-to)
τοῦ φυλάττειν αὐτόν. ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ Τζινεήτ, καὶ ἰδὼν
— to-guard him having-come and — Cüneyd and having-seen
αὐτὸν ἔτι ζῶντα (καὶ γὰρ ἦν κρατῶν τὰς ἄκρας τοῦ μὴ
him still living and for he-was holding the heights — not
διαδρᾶναι τὸν ἀντικείμενον) καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι ἐν ἄρκυσιν
to-escape the adversary and having-learned that in nets
ἦν, λέγει τῷ Μουσταφᾷ „ἕως πότε ὁ ἀνόσιος οὗτος
he-was says — to-Mustafa until when the unholy this(-man)
τὸν ἥλιον ὁρᾷ, ὁ μηδὲ ψηλαφητοῦ σκότους ὢν
the sun sees the(-one) not-even of-palpable darkness being
ἄξιος;" ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς „ὡς βουλητόν ἐστί σοι, ποίει"
worthy — and Mustafa as pleasing it-is to-you do(-it)
εἰπών, κελεύει μικρὸν ἑλκύσαντες ἔξω τῆς παρεμβολῆς
having-said orders (a)-little having-dragged(-him) outside of-the camp
τὸν ἄθλιον τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀποτμηθῆναι. ὃ καὶ γέγονεν,
the wretch the head to-be-cut-off which also happened

ὁρῶν καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν καρατόμησιν καὶ λέγων „οἶδας, ὦ
seeing also he the beheading and saying do-you-know O
κάκιστε, θερίζειν ὄρχεις;" καὶ γὰρ ἔτυχε κοπῆναι τοὺς
vilest(-one) to-reap testicles and for it-had-happened to-be-cut-off the
ὄρχεις τοῦ Αὐδουλᾶ γαμβροῦ τοῦ Τζινεὴτ προλαβὼν τοῦ
testicles — of-Abdullah son-in-law — of-Cüneyd previously —
Παγιαζὴτ τοῦτο κελεύσαντος. τότε ἤγαγον καὶ τὸν Χαμζᾶν
Bayezid this having-ordered then they-brought also — Hamza
τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ, θέλοντες κἀκεῖνον καρατομῆσαι· ὁ δὲ
the brother his wishing that(-one)-too to-behead — and
Τζινεὴτ ἐλεήσας αὐτὸν νέον ὄντα „ἄφετε αὐτὸν" εἶπεν· „οὐ
Cüneyd having-pitied him young being let-go him he-said not
γάρ ἐστιν ὡς ἐκεῖνον τὸν βιοθανῆ καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον
for is-he like that(-one) the violently-dying(-one) and inhuman
οὗτος, οὐδὲ ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τούτου ἐξέρχεταί τι τοῦ
this(-one) not-even from the hands of-him comes anything —
πρᾶξαι κακόν. ἔστω οὖν ἐμὸς ἀπελεύθερος." οὐκ οἶδεν ὁ
to-do evil let-him-be then my freedman not knows the
δύστηνος Τζινεὴτ ὅτι τὸν θανατηφόρον αὐτοῦ ζωπυρεῖ, καὶ
wretched Cüneyd that the death-bearer his he-is-kindling and
ὃν ἐλεεῖ αὐτός, ἀνηλεῶς μέλλει τὴν ζωὴν αὐτοῦ ὡς
(him)-whom he-pities he pitilessly is-about the life his as
ἐν ὀλίγῳ λαβεῖν. τότε ὁ νέος ἀρχηγὸς Μουσταφᾶς μετὰ
in (a)-little to-take then the new leader Mustafa with
παρρησίας καὶ θάρσους ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν εἴσεισι σὺν
boldness and confidence into — Adrianople enters with
παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ. καὶ μετὰ χαρᾶς καὶ παρρησίας πολλῆς
all the army and with joy and free-spokenness much
ἐξῆλθον οἱ πολῖται εἰς ἀπάντησιν αὐτοῦ, εὐφημοῦντες
came-out the citizens to meeting him acclaiming
ἱλαρᾷ τῇ φωνῇ. οἱ δὲ τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως μαθόντες
with-cheerful the voice the(-men) and — of-Gallipoli having-learned

τὸ γεγονός, καὶ ἀπελπίσαντες οἱ τοῦ φρουρίου
the(-thing) having-happened and having-despaired the(-men) of-the fortress
μεθ᾽ ὅρκων καὶ συνθηκῶν παρέδωκαν τὸ φρούριον. ὁ δὲ
with oaths and treaties handed-over the fortress — and
Λεοντάριος ἐλπίζων κατὰ τὰς συνθήκας τὰς ἐνωμότους,
Leontares hoping according-to the treaties the sworn
μετὰ τὸ ἐξελθεῖν ἐκ τοῦ φρουρίου τοὺς φύλακας καὶ
after the to-come-out from the fortress the guards and
πᾶσαν τὴν παρασκευὴν ἣν εἶχον ἔνδον κατὰ τὰς
all the equipment which they-had inside according-to the
πίστεις αἷ ἐγένοντο μετ᾽ αὐτῶν, αὐτὸς ἐκ τῶν τριηρέων
pledges which were-made with them he from the triremes
ἐξαγαγὼν θώρακας περικεφαλαίας δόρυ τζάγρας καὶ
having-brought-out breastplates helmets spear crossbows and
πᾶν εἶδος ἁρμάτων ἤρξατο εἰσάγειν ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ.
every kind of-arms began to-bring-in into the fortress
φθάσας οὖν ὁ Τζινεὴτ καὶ ἰδὼν τὰ γενόμενα, ὁρῶν
having-arrived then — Cüneyd and having-seen the(-things) happened seeing
δὲ καὶ τὸν δῆμον τῶν Τούρκων θορυβούμενον καὶ ταραχώδη
and also the people of-the Turks in-uproar and tumultuous
ἐπὶ τῇ ἀνελπίστῳ καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ μεταβολῇ, ἤρξατο
at the unhoped-for and unexpected change began
σκώπτειν καὶ σκληρολογεῖν τὸν Δημήτριον, λέγων „ὡς ἐμοὶ
to-mock and to-speak-harshly(-to) — Demetrios saying as to-me
δοκεῖ, ὦ στρατηγὲ Δημήτριε, τὸν ἀγῶνα ὃν ἠγωνισάμεθα,
it-seems O general Demetrios the struggle which we-struggled
καὶ τοὺς κινδύνους οὓς ὑπέστημεν, ἕνεκα τοῦ γένους
and the dangers which we-underwent for-the-sake of-the race
τοῦ σοῦ καὶ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων βασιλείας ὑπολαμβάνεις
— yours and of-the of-the Romans empire you-suppose
γεγονέναι. ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ οὕτως ἐστί. τὸ γενόμενον εἰς ἡμᾶς,
to-have-been but not so is the(-thing) happened for us

ἐγκλείστους ὄντας ἀπολυθῆναι καὶ δούλους ὄντας δεσπότας
shut-up being to-be-released and slaves being masters
γενέσθαι, οὐχ ὑμᾶς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους τῆς δωρεᾶς ταύτης
to-become not you the Romans of-the gift this
αἰτίαν κρίνομεν, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἐπουρανίῳ θεῷ. ὑμᾶς δὲ τοὺς
(the)-cause we-judge but to-the heavenly God you but the(-ones)
συμπασχήσαντας καὶ κοπιάσαντας ἐν τῇ μεταθέσει ταύτῃ,
having-suffered-with(-us) and having-toiled in the change this
θεοῦ θελήσει κεκοπιάκατε, ὀρθῶς ὑπολαμβάνομεν. ἕνεκα
of-God by-(the)-will you-have-toiled rightly we-suppose for-the-sake
οὖν τῶν κόπων καὶ τῶν ἀμφοτέρων τῶν καμάτων τῷ
then of-the toils and of-the both — labors to-the
μόνῳ θεῷ προσφέρομεν εὐχαριστίας· ὑμᾶς δὲ διὰ δώρων
only God we-offer thanks you but with gifts
ἱκανῶν καὶ φιλίας, καὶ ταύτης προσκαίρου, παραπέμψαι.
sufficient and friendship and that(-too) temporary to-send-off
τὸ δὲ πόλεις καὶ φρούρια λαβεῖν παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἀρκεῖ σοι
the but cities and fortresses to-take from us suffices for-you
σῶον πεμφθῆναι ἐν Κωνσταντίνου, ἀναμιμνήσκοντες τῶν
safe to-be-sent to Constantine's(-city) recalling the
Λημνίων κακῶν καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῆς παμμακαρίστου
Lemnian evils and of-the in the monastery of-the Pammakaristos
τῶν καλογήρων ὀνειδισμόν. ἔχεις μισθοῦ χάριν σώαν
of-the monks reproach you-have of-wages for-(the)-sake safe
τὴν κεφαλήν, τὸ τοῦ λύκου φθέγξομαι. αἶρε κώπας·
the head the(-saying) of-the wolf I-will-utter raise oars
ἔχεις τὸν Εὖρον πνέοντα γλυκερὸν ἀέριον. φθάνε τὴν
you-have the Eurus blowing sweet breeze reach —
Κωνσταντίνου, ἄσπασαι τοὺς βασιλεῖς ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν. λέγε πῶς
Constantine's(-city) greet the emperors from us say how
θεὸς τὴν αὐθεντίαν ἡμῖν ἐδωρήσατο. ἔστω μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν
God the sovereignty to-us gave let-him-be with us

ἐν εἰρήνῃ διάγων, καὶ ἡμεῖς μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ. ἀπέστω ζήτησις
in peace living and we with him away-with (the)-demand
Καλλιουπόλεως.” ταῦτα τὸν στρατηγὸν τὰ ῥήματα οὐκ
of-Gallipoli these the general the words not
ὀλίγον ἐτάραξαν· καὶ θυμωθεὶς „οὐκ οἶδας” ἔφη „τὸν
little troubled and having-been-angered not you-know he-said the
ἐμὸν βασιλέα ποίας συνέσεως καὶ γνώσεως καὶ ποίας
my emperor of-what understanding and knowledge and of-what
ἄλλης μεγαλογνωμοσύνης ἐστίν, ἀποπέμπειν με κενὸν
other magnanimity he-is to-send-away me empty
τοιούτοις ῥήμασι φαύλοις ἀποπτύοντα ἐκ τοῦ στόματος,
with-such words base spitting from the mouth
ὦ Τζινεήτ. ἴσθι ὅτι ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ, ὡς ὁρῶ, πάλιν ἕξει σε
O Cüneyd know that as in (a)-little as I-see again will-have you
ἡ Κωνσταντίνου, καὶ τότε μάθῃς ἃ εἴρηκας. πλὴν οὐ
— Constantine's(-city) and then you-will-learn what you-have-said but not
σόν ἐστι τὸ διδόναι με λόγον καὶ ἀποπέμπειν, ἀλλὰ τοῦ
yours it-is the to-give me (an)-answer and to-send-away but of-the
ἀρχηγοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, ὃν ὁ θεὸς καὶ ἡ τύχη Ῥωμαίων
leader Mustafa whom — God and the fortune of-(the)-Romans
ὕψωσε. σὺ δὲ εἷς τῶν πολλῶν τυγχάνων παῦσαι τοῦ
raised-high you but one of-the many being stop —
λέγειν, ὅτι οὐκ ἔχεις τὸν ἀκούοντα.” ἐγερθεὶς οὖν
to-speak since not you-have the(-one) listening having-risen then
εἰσῆλθεν εἰς τὰς τριήρεις πλήρης ὢν χόλου καὶ πικρίας,
he-went-in into the triremes full being of-wrath and bitterness
μὴ ἔχων τί ποιῆσαι, κατὰ νοῦν φέρων τὴν τῶν ὅρκων
not having what to-do in mind bearing the of-the oaths
ἀθέτησιν καὶ τὰς ὑποσχέσεις τὰς παρ᾽ αὐτῶν γενομένας.
setting-aside and the promises the(-ones) by them made

ὅμως ἵστατο ἐκδεχόμενος παρὰ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ τὴν
yet he-stood awaiting from — Mustafa the
ἀπόκρισιν, εἰ μέλλει κατὰ τὰς συνθήκας λαβεῖν τὸ
answer whether he-is-about according-to the treaties to-take the
φρούριον ἢ οὔ, καὶ τότε ἐπαναζεῦξαι. ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς
fortress or not and then to-return — and Mustafa
ἐλθών, καὶ λόγους συνάραντες ἱκανοὺς ἄμφω, τῷ Δημητρίῳ
having-come and words having-exchanged sufficient both — to-Demetrios
ἔφη „ἐγὼ μέν, ὦ φίλε καὶ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ὑπερασπιστοῦ
said I indeed O friend and of-the my champion
περιπόθητε, οἶδα ἀκριβῶς τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἃς ὑπεσχέθην
much-longed-for know precisely the promises which I-promised
ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ προφήτου αὐτοῦ, καὶ ὅτι ἐν μέσῳ
before — God and the prophet his and that in (the)-midst
τούτων ἦν καὶ τὸ τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως φρούριον. ἕνεκα
of-these was also the of-the Gallipoli fortress for-the-sake
οὖν τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων ἔχω λόγον ἀποδοῦναι ἐν τῇ
then of-the other all I-have (an)-account to-render in the
ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ τῇ φοβερᾷ, εἰ μὴ κατὰ τὸ συμφωνηθὲν
day that the fearful if not according-to the(-thing) agreed
οὐκ ἀποβήσεται· περὶ δὲ τοῦ φρουρίου κρεῖσσον παραβαίνειν
not it-will-turn-out about but the fortress better to-transgress
ὅρκον ἢ προσκρούειν θεῷ, εὐσεβεῖς ἐν χερσὶν ἀσεβῶν
(an)-oath than to-offend God pious(-men) into hands of-impious(-men)
ἀποτιθέναι, καὶ ποιεῖν δοῦλον τὸ ἐλεύθερον καὶ τὸ θεῷ
to-put and to-make slave the free and the to-God
ἀφιερωμένον ἔθνος εἰς χεῖρας ἀπίστων καὶ τὸν ἕνα θεὸν τοῦ
dedicated nation into hands of-unbelievers and the one God of-the
οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς μὴ εἰδότων. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐς τοσαύτην
heaven and of-the earth not knowing if but even into so-great
ἀσέβειαν κατακρημνισθῶ, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, κύριε, τὸ τῶν
impiety I-be-hurled which not may-it-be lord the of-the

Μουσουλμάνων γένος οὔτ᾽ ἐμοὶ τὴν ἀρχηγίαν παραχωρήσει
Muslims race neither to-me the leadership will-concede
οὔτε σοὶ τοῦ χωρίου τούτου χαρίσει τὴν εἴσοδον. ἄπιθι
nor to-you of-the place this will-grant the entry go-away
τοιγαροῦν, κἀγὼ εἰς ὅσον εὐπορῶ, τόσον καὶ τὴν
therefore and-I to as-much(-as) I-am-able so-far also the
ἀνταμοιβὴν παρεκτείνω. ὅσα δὲ οὐ παρὰ τὴν ἐμὴν
recompense extend as-many-things but not in the my
κτῆσίν εἰσιν, ἀλλὰ τῷ δημοσίῳ κεκλήρωται καὶ τῷ ἐμῷ
possession are but to-the public(-treasury) have-been-allotted and to-the my
προφήτῃ, οὐ θέλω παρασαλεῦσαί τι τῶν Μουσουλμανικῶν
prophet not I-wish to-shake anything of-the Muslim
ἐθῶν καὶ τῶν προσταγμάτων τοῦ προφήτου, Μουσουλμάνος
customs and of-the ordinances of-the prophet (a)-Muslim
τυγχάνων. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιμόνως ἐργάσομαι τοῦ προσθεῖναι
being and for persistently I-will-work — to-add
καὶ ἐπαυξῆσαι πόλεις καὶ χώρας καβουρίδων ποιῆσαι τῶν
and to-increase cities and lands of-infidels to-make of-the
Μουσουλμάνων εἶναι· τὸ δὲ πόλιν, καὶ ταῦτα Καλλιούπολιν,
Muslims to-be the but (a)-city and that(-too) Gallipoli
ἥτις ἐστὶ λαιμὸς τῶν Μουσουλμάνων καταροφῶν ἅπαν
which is (the)-throat of-the Muslims gulping-down every
γένος τῶν Χριστιανῶν, καὶ πνιγμονὴ τῶν Χριστιανῶν
race of-the Christians and (a)-strangling of-the Christians
καταπνίγων καὶ ὀλεθρεύων αὐτούς, πώποτε οὔτε κατὰ νοῦν
choking and destroying them ever neither into mind
ἐπεισπεσεῖται τὸ τοιοῦτον παραλόγισμα, οὔτε εἰς τέλος
will-fall the such fallacy nor to (the)-end
ἐξάγω." ταῦτα ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ Λεοντάριος, καὶ ὥσπερ
I-carry-out these(-things) having-heard — Leontares and as
λέων τῆς θήρας ἀστοχήσας, κάτω τὴν κεφαλὴν φέρων καὶ
(a)-lion of-the prey having-missed down the head carrying and

τῇ οὐρᾷ τὴν γῆν ἐπιριπίζων, ὑποχαλῶν αὐτήν, οὕτω καὶ
with-the tail the earth fanning lowering it so also
οὗτος ὑπὸ τῆς λύπης ὡς ἐν ἐκστάσει φρενίτιδι γενόμενος,
he by the grief as in (a)-trance delirious having-become
κάτω τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔχων ἕως οὗ καταλήξας τὸν παράλογον
down the head having until — having-finished the unreasonable
λόγον ἔστη, ἄρας τὸ ὄμμα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη „ἡμεῖς
speech he-stopped having-raised the eye toward him said we
μέν, ὦ κύριε καὶ ἀρχηγέ, τῶν Μουσουλμάνων οἴδαμεν
indeed O lord and leader of-the Muslims know
ἀκριβῶς τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐκ πολλῶν χρόνων διάθεσιν·
precisely the toward us from many years disposition
καὶ γὰρ ἤδη ἐπέκεινα τὰ ἔτη τυγχάνει τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν
and for already beyond the years happen(-to-be) the number of-the
ἑκατὸν πεντήκοντα, ἀφ' οὗ ὁ σὸς πρόπαππος Ὀθμὰν
hundred fifty from which(-time) the your great-grandfather Osman
τὰ τῆς Βιθυνίας καὶ Παφλαγονίας καὶ Φρυγίας μέρη
the — of-Bithynia and of-Paphlagonia and of-Phrygia parts
ἁρπάσας ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τῶν ἡμετέρων γονέων κατέσχε.
having-seized from the hands of-the our parents held(-them)
ὁ δὲ ἔκγονος αὐτοῦ Ὀρχὰν γενόμενος κύριος καὶ κληρονόμος
— and descendant his Orhan having-become lord and heir
τῶν αὐτῶν θεμάτων οὐ διέμεινέ ποτε ταῖς συνθήκαις καὶ
of-the same themes not remained ever in-the treaties and
ὅρκοις, παραβαίνων καὶ μεταπηδῶν ὅρια ἃ ἠσφαλίσαντο
oaths transgressing and leaping-over bounds which had-secured
θεὸς καὶ ἀλήθεια, ἄγων ἔτος ἔκτοτε ἐγγύς που
God and truth bringing (the)-year from-then near somewhere
ἑκατοστὸν ἀφ' οὗ τὰ τῆς δύσεως ἤρξατο φθείρειν.
(the)-hundredth from which(-time) the(-things) of-the west he-began to-destroy
εἶτα ὁ ἔκγονος αὐτοῦ ὁ σὸς πατὴρ Ἰλτρὴμ γενόμενος
then the descendant his the your father Yıldırım having-become

κύριος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ θεμάτων κατὰ διαδοχήν, καὶ
lord of-the affairs and themes by succession also
αὐτὸς παραβαίνων τοὺς ὅρκους, ἐπὶ τῷ τέλει τὴν ἀρχὴν
he transgressing the oaths at the end the rule
αὐτοῦ πᾶσαν καὶ αὐτὸν ὁ θεὸς ἐν χερσὶ Περσῶν
his all and him — God into (the)-hands of-Persians
παρέδωκεν. νῦν δ' ἐκείνου παρελθόντος ἐγγύς που τὰ
handed-over now and that(-one) having-passed near somewhere the
τριάκοντα ἔτη τελούμενον ἕως σήμερον, οἱ ὑμέτεροι ἀδελφοὶ
thirty years being-completed until today the your brothers
Μουσουλμὰν καὶ Μωσῆς παραβάντες ὅρκους κακῶς καὶ
Musulman and Musa having-transgressed oaths wickedly both
τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τῆς ζωῆς ἐξέπεσον. μόνον ὁ ἤδη νεωστὶ
from-the rule and from-the life fell only the now newly
παρελθὼν Μεχεμὲτ ἀρχηγός, ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός, αὐτὸς τοὺς
departed Mehmed leader the your brother he the
ὅρκους ἐτήρησεν καὶ αὐτὸς τὸ τέλος εἰρηνικὸν καὶ τὴν
oaths kept and he the end peaceful and the
τρυφὴν τῆς ἡγεμονίας εὐδαιμόνως ἀπέλαβεν. σὺ δὲ ταῦτα
luxury of-the dominion happily received you but these(-things)
ποιῶν, οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν γελάσει ἡ τύχη συναίρουσα καὶ
doing not for long will-laugh the fortune assisting and
βοηθοῦσά σοι. ἀδίκους γὰρ ὁ θεὸς πρὸ καιροῦ παραπέμπει
helping you unjust(-men) for — God before (the)-time sends
εἰς Ἅιδην, καὶ τοὺς ἀθετοῦντας αὐτὸν εἰς τέλος ἀφανίζει.
to Hades and the(-ones) setting-aside him to (the)-end he-wipes-out
ὅτε γὰρ φεύγων εἰσῆλθες ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ, εἰ ὁ βασιλεὺς
when for fleeing you-entered into Thessalonica if the emperor
τῶν Ῥωμαίων παρεδίδου σε τῷ Μεχεμὲτ καὶ ἀγχόνη
of-the Romans had-handed-over you — to-Mehmed and (a)-noose
τὴν ζωήν σου ἐλάμβανε, εἶχον ἂν πολλοὶ αἰτιᾶσθαι καὶ
the life your had-taken would-have — many to-blame and

κατακρίνειν Ῥωμαίους ὡς προδότας καὶ τῶν εἰς αὐτοὺς
to-condemn (the)-Romans as traitors and of-the(-ones) to them
προσφυγόντων δεινοὺς φονέας καὶ τὰ ἐναντία τοῦ
having-fled-for-refuge terrible murderers and the(-things) contrary of-the
δικαίου πράττοντας. ἄρτι δέ σε ἀρχηγὸν ἀναδείξαντες μετὰ
just doing now but you leader having-proclaimed after
θεὸν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, γράφεις μὲν θεῷ τὸ πᾶν, καὶ τοῦτο καλῶς
God the Romans you-ascribe indeed to-God the all and this well
εἴρηκας, οὐδ' ἐγὼ ἀντιλέγω· τοὺς δὲ συγκοπιάσαντας
you-have-said nor I gainsay the(-ones) but having-toiled-with(-you)
ὡς ἐχθροὺς λογίζῃ καὶ ἀντιστρέφεις τὸ πρόσωπον. ὑγίαινε
as enemies you-reckon and you-turn-away the face fare-well
οὖν εὐφραινόμενος. ἡμεῖς δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἰδίους οἴκους
then rejoicing we but to the own houses
ἀπελθόντες, καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀναγγείλαντες τὰ τῆς
having-gone-away and to-the emperor having-reported the(-things) of-the
ἀπάτης, τὸ πᾶν θεῷ ἀναθέμενοι προσκαρτερήσομεν,
deceit the all to-God having-committed we-will-persevere
ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν αὐτοῦ δικαίαν ἀπόφασιν." ταῦτα εἰπὼν
awaiting the his just sentence these(-things) having-said
καὶ ἐξελθὼν τοῦ λιμένος καὶ τὰ ἱστία πτερώσας τὴν
and having-gone-out of-the harbor and the sails having-spread the
πρὸς Κωνσταντινούπολιν πορείαν ἔπλευσεν.
to Constantinople way sailed

Manuel thinks of restoring Murad if he yields the two boys; Murad's envoy Ibrahim offers great gifts, but not Gallipoli or the boys, and Manuel refuses. Doukas describes the alum mountain of Phokaia, the founding of New Phokaia by Genoese and Romans, and its tribute to Saruhan. The podestà Giovanni Adorno, deep in debt, offers Murad ships to cross the strait and receives fifty thousand gold pieces to fit a fleet. Cüneyd persuades the drunken Mustafa to cross to Asia, meaning to desert, and at Lopadion the two armies face each other across a broken bridge.

Μαθὼν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ καὶ λύπῃ πολὺ
having-learned and these(-things) the emperor Manuel and by-grief much
συσχεθεὶς καὶ θυμοῦ πλήρης γενόμενος, μὴ ἔχων ὅ τι
having-been-seized and of-anger full having-become not having what ever
ποιῆσαι, ἐβουλεύσατο κατὰ νοῦν τὴν ἑτέραν βαδίσαι καὶ
to-do decided in mind the other(-way) to-go and
στεῖλαι πρέσβεις τῷ Μουράτ· καὶ εἰ βούλεται πληρῶσαι
to-send envoys — to-Murad and if he-wishes to-fulfill
τὴν πατρικὴν θέλησιν καὶ δοῦναι τὰ δύο βρέφη ὁμήρους,
the paternal will and to-give the two infants (as)-hostages
ἐπεὶ ἐκποδὼν ἐγεγόνει ὁ Παγιαζήτ, πάλιν θεοῦ ἀρωγοῦντος
since out-of-the-way had-become — Bayezid again God helping
ἀποκαταστήσει τοῦτον εἰς τὴν πατρῴαν ἡγεμονίαν. ὁ
he-will-restore him to the paternal dominion —
δὲ Μουσταφᾶς (καὶ γὰρ εἰς αὐτὸν ἐπαναδραμέτω ὁ
but Mustafa and for to him let-run-back the
λόγος) ὀχυρώσας τὸ φρούριον καὶ συντάξας καλῶς,
account having-fortified the fortress and having-arranged(-it) well
καὶ νουθετήσας τὸν δῆμον, καὶ καταστήσας δρουγγαρίους
and having-admonished the people and having-appointed droungarioi
καὶ κόμητας οἰκείους τοῦ μεγάλου στόλου, καὶ τὸν
and counts own(-men) of-the great fleet and the

πύργον τὸν ἐν τῷ λιμένι καλῶς ὡς ἐχρῆν ἀσφαλίσας,
tower the(-one) in the harbor well as was-needful having-secured
καὶ ὅρκους διδοὺς αὐτοῖς καὶ δωρεαῖς ἀμείψας, ἐν
and oaths giving to-them and with-gifts having-requited(-them) to
τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ δὴ εἰσελθὼν
the(-city) of-Hadrian the march made and indeed having-entered
ἐν τοῖς δόμοις τοῦ ἀποιχομένου Μεχεμὲτ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
into the halls of-the departed Mehmed the brother
αὐτοῦ, καὶ εὑρὼν θησαυροὺς ἀναριθμήτους καὶ ἑτέραν
his and having-found treasures countless and other
ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ὑπέρμετρον, ἐνδύματα καὶ λίθους
further equipment immense garments and stones
καὶ μαργάρους πολυτελεῖς, γυναῖκας ὡραίας καὶ νέους
and pearls costly women beautiful and young
παιδίσκους εὐπροσώπους καὶ κάλλει διαφέροντας καὶ
boys fair-faced and in-beauty excelling and
πᾶσαν ἄλλην ὕλην Βλαχίας, ἐκάθητο κατασπαταλῶν, καθ᾽
all other stuff of-Wallachia sat squandering by
ἡμέραν μεθύων καὶ ἀσελγαίνων. ὁ δὲ Μουρὰτ ἔτι νέος
day getting-drunk and being-licentious — and Murad still young
ὢν καὶ οὔπω τὸ εἰκοσιοστὸν ἔτος ἐλάσας ἐκάθητο ἐν
being and not-yet the twentieth year having-reached sat in
Προύσῃ τῆς Βιθυνίας καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ ὅμοια πράττων, πλὴν
Prousa — of-Bithynia and he the like(-things) doing but
οὐ τόσον· καὶ γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς φροντίδος ἐδάκνετο, καὶ οὐκ
not so-much and for by the care he-was-bitten and not
ἔα τοῦτον ὁ λογισμὸς ἀχαλίνωτον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐσκέπτετο πῶς
let him the reasoning unbridled(-be) but he-considered how
καὶ ποίῳ τρόπῳ ἀνακαλέσηται πρὸς αὐτὸν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
and (in)-what way he-might-recall to himself the dominion
τὴν πατρικήν, ἣν ὁ πατὴρ ἐκτήσατο διὰ πολλῶν
the paternal which the father acquired through many

κόπων, αὐτὸς δὲ ἄνευ ἐπηρείας τινὸς ἔφθασεν ἀπολέσας.
toils he but without abuse any managed having-lost(-it)
εἶχε γὰρ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν μεγιστάνων τοὺς προύχοντας
he-had for with him also of-the magnates the leading(-men)
πλὴν τοῦ Παγιαζήτ· καὶ γὰρ πρὸ ὀλίγου κακῶς ἀπεβίω,
except — Bayezid and for before (a)-little wretchedly he-had-died
ὡς ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσεν. μαθόντες γὰρ ὡς τὸ φρούριον τῆς
as the account showed having-learned for that the fortress —
Καλλιουπόλεως παρεδόθη καὶ ὁ Λεοντάριος κενὸς
of-Gallipoli was-handed-over and — Leontares empty-handed
ἀπεπέμφθη καὶ ὁ Μουσταφᾶς ἔτι ἀκολάστως κατασπαταλᾷ,
was-sent-away and — Mustafa still licentiously squanders
μὴ ἔχων φροντίδα πῶς δεῖ φυλάξαι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
not having care how (one)-must to-guard the dominion
ἀσινῆ, βουλὴν βουλεύεται τὴν ἣν καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
unharmed counsel he-counsels the(-one) which also the emperor
ἐβουλεύσατο, καὶ πρέσβεις προφθάσας οὗτος πέμπει πρὸς
had-counseled and envoys having-anticipated this(-man) sends to
βασιλέα, Ἰπραΐμ τινα ἀδελφὸν ὑπάρχοντα τοῦ Ἀλί, ὃν
(the)-emperor Ibrahim (a)-certain brother being — of-Ali whom
ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν, ἄνδρα συνετὸν καὶ εὐήθη
the account having-earlier showed (a)-man intelligent and good-natured
καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν Τούρκων ἀναιδεῖς βλακείας καὶ ἀσελγείας
and to the of-the Turks shameless follies and licentiousness
ἀσυνήθη· ὃς καὶ τὰ δευτερεῖα τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ φέρων, τὰ
unaccustomed who also the second(-place) — of-Bayezid holding the
πρωτεῖα ἐκείνου παρελθόντος ἔλαβε καὶ τῶν μεγιστάνων
first(-place) that(-one) having-departed took and of-the magnates
πρῶτος ἦν καὶ μεσάζων τῆς ἡγεμονίας τοῦ Μουράτ.
first was and minister of-the dominion — of-Murad

ἐλθὼν οὖν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει, καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν
having-come then to Constantinople and about indeed the(-things)
ὧν ἔπραξεν ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐγένετο μνήμη, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τῷ
which did the emperor not there-was mention but in the
νοῒ διατρέφοντες θυμὸν ἀχαλίνωτον, ἕως ἂν ὁ χρόνος εἰς
mind nursing anger unbridled until — the time to
εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξει τὰ περὶ αὐτῶν, ταῦτα ἐκρύπτοντο·
prosperity should-lead the(-things) about them these were-hidden
ἱλαρῷ δὲ βλέμματι καὶ ὑπούλῳ γνώμῃ τὸν ἔνδον λύκον
with-cheerful and glance and with-deceitful mind the inside wolf
ὡς πρόβατον ἔξω ἐδείκνυε. καὶ δὴ λόγους συνάρας
as (a)-sheep outside he-showed and indeed words having-exchanged
πράους τε καὶ λίαν ταπεινοὺς βοήθειαν ἐξεκάλει, ὡς
gentle both and very humble help he-called-for that
ἐξ αἰτίας γεγονότα, ὅσα δὴ καὶ γεγόνασι, λέγων
by (a)-cause having-happened as-much-as indeed also happened saying
τοῦ Παγιαζήτ, ἀθώους αὐτοὺς ἀποδεικνύων, ὡσαύτως καὶ
— of-Bayezid guiltless them showing likewise also
Ῥωμαίους, λέγων „εἰ θελήσει τὸ σὸν κράτος, ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ
(the)-Romans saying if will-wish the your power as in (a)-little
ἀποκαταστήσεις πάλιν εἰς πατρικὴν ἡγεμονίαν τὸν ἐμὸν
you-will-restore again into (the)-paternal dominion the my
δεσπότην Μουράτ, καθὼς καὶ ἐν τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ
master Murad as also in(-the-case-of) the father his
εἰργάσω, λαμπρότατε βασιλεῦ. ἔχεις γὰρ ὑπὸ τὴν χεῖρα
you-wrought most-illustrious emperor you-have for under the hand
τὸ πηδάλιον, καὶ ὅπου ἂν βούλῃ, ἐκεῖ καὶ τὴν ναῦν
the rudder and wherever — you-wish there also the ship
μεταστρέφεις, καλῶς ἰθύνων τοὺς οἴακας. ὡς γὰρ εἰργάσω
you-turn well steering the helms as for you-wrought
ἐν τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀντιστάντος τῷ σῷ κράτει
in(-the-case-of) the father his having-resisted to-the your power

Μωσῆ, οὕτω καὶ νῦν συμπάσχησον, καὶ μὴ ἐάσῃς τὴν
Musa so also now suffer-with(-us) and not let the
ἡγεμονίαν κατέχειν ὁ μηδεμιᾶς καλύβης ἄξιος." καὶ
dominion to-hold the(-one) of-no but worthy and
γὰρ ὁ πολλάκις προλεχθεὶς Μεχεμὲτ ἔτι ἡγεμονεύων ἐν
for the often aforesaid Mehmed still ruling in
τῇ ἀνατολῇ, τοῦ Μωσῆ τότε τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῆς Θρᾴκης
the east — Musa then the dominion — of-Thrace
ἔχοντος καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Μουσουλμὰν κτείναντος, ἐναντίος
having and the brother Musulman having-killed hostile
ἐφάνη Ῥωμαίοις καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐχθρὸς ἄσπονδος, ὡς
appeared to-(the)-Romans and of-the city enemy implacable as
προλέλεκται. τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς μετακαλεσάμενος ἀπὸ τῆς
has-been-said-before then the emperor having-summoned from —
Προύσης τὸν Μεχεμὲτ καὶ πίστεις δούς, εἰσάξας
Prousa — Mehmed and pledges having-given having-brought-in
αὐτὸν ἐντὸς τῆς Κωνσταντίνου σὺν τοῖς στρατεύμασι
him within — Constantine's(-city) with the armies
περαιωθέντα· καὶ ἐξελθὼν καὶ μίαν, καὶ δὶς καὶ πολλάκις,
having-crossed and having-gone-out both once and twice and often
καὶ συμμίξας τῷ Μωσῇ καὶ ἡττηθείς, καὶ εἰσελθὼν
and having-engaged — Musa and having-been-defeated and having-entered
πάλιν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει καὶ πάλιν ἐξελθών, ἕως οὗ
again into Constantinople and again having-gone-out until —
εἰς τέλος τὸν Μωσῆν ἠφάνισεν καὶ τέλος ἐθανάτωσεν τὴν
to (the)-end — Musa he-destroyed and finally killed the
ἡγεμονίαν λαβών. „οὕτω καὶ νῦν" φησίν, „ὦ βασιλεῦ,
dominion having-taken so also now he-says O emperor
ἔργασον καὶ εἰς τὸν Μουράτ, τάττων καὶ ὑπερμεγέθη
work also toward — Murad promising also enormous
δωρήματα καὶ πολλοῦ λόγου ἄξια, πλὴν τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως
gifts and of-much account worthy except — of-Gallipoli

καὶ τῶν δύο παίδων τὴν ἐγχείρισιν.” ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς οὐκ
and of-the two boys the handing-over — but emperor not
ἐνεδίδου, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς βέβαιον καὶ ἀμετάθετον ἐτήρει τὴν αὐτοῦ
yielded but to firm and unalterable kept the his
γνώμην, καὶ εἰς τέλος ἐξεῖναι τὰ βουλευόμενα. ἐν
resolve and to (the)-end to-come-out the(-things) being-planned in
τούτοις ὄντες, καὶ ὁ Ἰπραΐμ ἡμέρας ἱκανὰς ἐνδιατρίβων τοῦ
these being also — Ibrahim days many spending —
λαβεῖν τέλος τῶν ὧν ἐζήτει συμφωνιῶν, ἕτερος εἰσπηδήσας
to-take (an)-end of-the which he-sought agreements another having-leaped-in
ὡς ἐπὶ παλαίστρας, τὸ ζητούμενον παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
as onto (a)-wrestling-ground the(-thing) sought from the emperor
μετὰ πολλῆς παρακλήσεως γενέσθαι καὶ φιλοτιμίας καὶ
with much entreaty to-happen and generosity and
χάριτος αὐτὸς ὡς δῶρόν τι μέγα τὴν ὑπηρεσίαν ταύτην
favor himself as (a)-gift some great the service this
ἐγχειρισθῆναι αὐτῷ παρεκάλει. καὶ δὴ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
to-be-entrusted to-him begged and indeed from (the)-beginning
ποίῳ τρόπῳ διέβη τὸν πορθμὸν ὁ Μουρὰτ καὶ μετὰ
(in)-what way crossed the strait — Murad and with
πόσης παρασκευῆς, καὶ τίς ὁ περάτης, καὶ ποῦ τὴν
how-much equipment and who the ferryman and where the
θάλασσαν ἐπέρασε, καὶ τίνες οἱ ναύαρχοι, λέξων ἔρχομαι.
sea he-crossed and who the admirals going-to-tell I-come
Ἐν τῇ Φωκαίᾳ τῇ κατὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν πλησίον ὄρος
in the Phokaia the(-one) in — Ionia near (a)-mountain
ἦν ἐν ᾧ μέταλλον στυπτηρίας ὑπάρχει, καὶ ὁ λίθος
was in which (a)-mine of-alum is and the stone
ἅπας τῆς ἀκρωρείας πυρὶ προσομιλήσας, εἶτα ὕδατι
all of-the ridge with-fire having-consorted then with-water
ὡς ψάμμος γίνεται· τὴν δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ λίθου γενομένην
like sand becomes the and from the stone having-become

ψάμμον εἰς λέβητα βάλλοντες σὺν ὕδατι καὶ καχλάζοντος
sand into (a)-cauldron throwing with water also bubbling
οὐ τόσον, ἡ βληθεῖσα ψάμμος διαλύεται καὶ τὸ μὲν
not so-much the thrown sand dissolves and the indeed
παχὺ καὶ οὐσιῶδες αὐτῆς ἐν τῷ ζωμῷ μένον ὡς γάλα
thick and substantial of-it in the broth remaining like milk
τυρῶδες, τὸ ξηρὸν καὶ γεῶδες αὐτῆς ἔξω ῥίπτουσιν
cheesy the dry and earthy of-it outside they-throw
ὡς ἄχρηστον, τὸν δὲ ζωμὸν εἰς σκάφας κενώσαντες
as useless the and broth into troughs having-emptied
ἄχρις ἡμερῶν τεσσάρων παραδρομήν, εὑρίσκεται ἐν τοῖς
until days four (the)-passing is-found at the
ἄκροις τῶν ὑποδόχων ἀγγείων πεπαγιωμένος ὁ ζωμὸς
edges of-the receiving vessels congealed the broth
καὶ ὑπεραυγίζων ὁμοίως κρυστάλλῳ· ἐν δὲ τῷ πυθμένι
and shining like crystal at and the bottom
τοῦ ἀγγείου καὶ αὐτῷ πλῆρες ψηγμάτων κρυσταλλοειδῶν.
of-the vessel also itself full of-flakes crystal-like
ἐξαντλοῦντες οὖν τὸν ζωμὸν τὸν περιττεύοντα μετὰ τὰς
draining then the broth the(-one) remaining after the
τέσσαρας ἡμέρας εἰσβάλλουσιν ἐν τῷ λέβητι, προσχέαντες
four days they-throw-in in the cauldron having-poured-on
καὶ ἕτερον ὕδωρ, καὶ πάλιν ψάμμον ἐμβάλλοντες βράζουσιν
also other water and again sand throwing-in they-boil
καὶ ἐν ταῖς σκάφαις ἐκχέουσιν, ὡς προδεδήλωται, τὴν δὲ
and into the troughs pour-out as has-been-shown-before the and
στυπτηρίαν ἐκβάλλοντες ἐν ταῖς ἀποθήκαις ταμιεύουσι.
alum taking-out into the storehouses they-store
ἔστι δὲ ἀναγκαῖον χρῆμα τοῖς δευσοποιοῖς· ἅπασαι γὰρ αἱ
it-is and (a)-necessary thing for-the dyers all for the
νῆες αἱ ἀπὸ τῆς ἑῴας εἰς τὰ ἑσπέρια μέρη πλέουσαι
ships the(-ones) from the east to the western parts sailing

ἀναγκαῖον ἡγοῦνται τὸν φόρτον εἶναι τῆς νηὸς τὴν
necessary consider the cargo to-be of-the ship the(-alum)
ἐν τῷ πυθμένι στυπτηρίαν· καὶ γὰρ Φράγγοι Γερμανοὶ
in the bottom alum and for Franks Germans
Ἰγγλῆνοι Ἰταλοὶ Ἱσπανοὶ Ἄραβες Αἰγύπτιοι Σύροι ἀπὸ
English Italians Spaniards Arabs Egyptians Syrians from
τοῦ ὄρους ἐκείνου τὴν στυπτηρίαν πορίζονται ἕνεκα τῶν
the mountain that the alum procure for-the-sake of-the
δευσοποιῶν τεχνῶν. ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως
dyeing crafts in the days and of-the emperor
Μιχαὴλ τοῦ Παλαιολόγου, τοῦ πρώτως βασιλεύσαντος
Michael the Palaiologos the(-one) first having-reigned
ἐν Παλαιολόγοις, ἦλθόν τινες Ἰταλοὶ αἰτοῦντες τὸ ὄρος
among (the)-Palaiologoi came some Italians asking the mountain
δοθῆναι αὐτοῖς καὶ λαμβάνειν κατ' ἔτος τὸ συμφωνηθέν.
to-be-given to-them and to-take by year the(-sum) agreed
τότε καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐνεδρεύοντες ἦσαν λῃστρικῶς τὰ
then also the Turks lying-in-wait were piratically the
πέριξ μέρη Λυδίας τε καὶ Ἀσίας, καὶ κατέτρεχον ἕως
surrounding parts of-Lydia both and of-Asia and overran(-them) up-to
Σάρδεων καὶ αὐτῆς Μαγνησίας. ὡς οὖν ᾔσθοντο οἱ Ἰταλοὶ
Sardis and itself Magnesia when then perceived the Italians
τὴν τῶν Τούρκων ἔφοδον, φοβηθέντες ἤρξαντο οἰκοδομεῖν
the of-the Turks attack having-feared they-began to-build
φρούριόν τι σμικρότατον, ὅσον εἰς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν
(a)-fortress some very-small as-much-as for (the)-guarding of-themselves
καὶ τῶν εὑρισκομένων ἐργατῶν πεντήκοντα ἢ καὶ πλείω.
and of-the being-found workmen fifty or even more
ἐνωτισθέντες δὲ οἱ τὰ πέριξ οἰκοῦντες Ῥωμαῖοι ἔν
having-heard and the(-ones) the surroundings inhabiting Romans in
τε τῷ κάμπῳ τοῦ Μαινομένου καὶ τῆς Μαγνησίας καὶ
both the plain of-the Menemen and of-the Magnesia and

Νυμφαίου, ἐλθόντες εὗρον αὐτοὺς ἄρξαντας τοῦ ἔργου,
of-Nymphaion having-come found them having-begun the work
καὶ δὴ ὡς ἐκ συνθήματος κοινολογησάμενοι σὺν τοῖς
and indeed as by agreement having-conferred with the
Λατίνοις ὑπέσχοντο τοῦ συμβοηθῆσαι καὶ συμπασχῆσαι καὶ
Latins promised — to-help and to-suffer-with and
συμπρᾶξαι ἐπὶ τῇ ἀνεγέρσει τοῦ φρουρίου, καὶ οὐ φρούριον
to-act-with(-them) in the raising of-the fortress and not (a)-fortress
ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς μεγάλην πόλιν ἀποκαταστῆσαι τὸ
but even into (a)-great city to-make the(-thing)
οἰκοδομούμενον, εἰ μόνον χρείας κατεπειγούσης καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς
being-built if only (in)-need pressing and they as
κτήτορες τοῦ τοιούτου χωρίου ἔσονται ἐντὸς φυλαττόμενοι.
owners of-the such place would-be within being-guarded
ἀρεσάντων γοῦν ἄμφω τῶν μερῶν τὸ τοιοῦτον
having-pleased at-any-rate both — sides the such
συμφώνημα, ἤρξαντο ἅμα Ῥωμαῖοί τε καὶ Λατῖνοι, καὶ
agreement began together Romans both and Latins and
ᾠκοδόμησαν τὴν ἄχρι τοῦ νῦν παρὰ θεοῦ φρουρουμένην
built the(-city) until the now by God guarded
νέαν Φώκαιαν, ἐν τῇ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὄρους ὑποβάσει, πλησίον
New Phokaia at the of-the same mountain foot near
τῆς θαλάσσης, ἔχουσαν τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀνατολὴν μέρη
the sea having the toward the east parts
τὸ ὄρος κείμενον, πρὸς δὲ τὴν ἑσπέραν τὴν νῆσον
the mountain lying toward and the west the island
Λέσβον, πρὸς ἄρκτον δὲ τὸν τῆς Ἐλαίας κόλπον· πρὸς
Lesbos toward (the)-north and the of-the Elaia gulf toward
δὲ μεσημβρίαν ὁ κατ᾽ Ἰωνίαν κόλπος. ἦσαν δὲ οἱ
and (the)-south the along Ionia gulf were and the
ῥηθέντες τῆς πόλεως αὐτῆς κτήτορες ἐκ τῶν Κατανέων
said of-the city itself founders of the Cattanei

Γενουῖται Ἀνδρέας καὶ Ἰάκωβος, καὶ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἐκ
Genoese Andrea and Giacomo and the name from
τῆς παλαιτέρας Φωκαίας ἐκτήσατο, ταύτην νέαν Φώκαιαν
the older Phokaia it-acquired this(-city) New Phokaia
καλέσαντες, ἐν ᾗ καὶ οἴκησιν κέκτημαι. μεταπεσόντων
having-called in which also (a)-dwelling I-have having-changed
οὖν πραγμάτων ἀπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Τούρκων
then (the)-affairs from (the)-Romans into (the)-hands of-the Turks
μετ᾽ οὐ πολύ, οἱ εὑρισκόμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει μὴ φέροντες
after not long the(-ones) being in the city not bearing
τὰς καθ᾽ ἑκάστην συμπλοκὰς τῶν Τούρκων καὶ τὰς τῶν
the by each(-day) engagements of-the Turks and the of-the
Χριστιανῶν σφαγὰς (καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἄχρι καὶ τῶν πυλῶν
Christians slaughters and for were up-to even the gates
τῆς πόλεως ἐγκρατεῖς γεγονότες οἱ Τοῦρκοι), ἄμφω Λατῖνοί
of-the city masters having-become the Turks both Latins
τε καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι συνθήκας ἐνόρκους ποιήσαντες μετὰ τοῦ
both and Romans treaties sworn having-made with the
ἀρχηγοῦ τῆς Λυδίας Σαρχὰν καὶ ὑποφόρους στέρξαντες
leader — of-Lydia Saruhan and tributary having-agreed
εἶναι, ἔστησαν κατ᾽ ἔτος δοῦναι τῷ Σαρχὰν ἀργυρίων
to-be they-fixed by year to-give — to-Saruhan of-silver
λεπτῶν ἀριθμὸν χιλιάδων δεκαπέντε, εἰς ποσότητα
small(-coins) (a)-number of-thousands fifteen to (an)-amount
ἰσουμένην νομισμάτων πεντακοσίων, καὶ ἀνὰ ἔτος ὁ
equal of-coins five-hundred and each year the
τυχὼν ἡγεμὼν τῆς πόλεως ἐξέρχεσθαι καὶ ἀσπασμὸν
chance leader of-the city to-go-out and greeting
ποιεῖν τῷ ῥηθέντι ἀρχηγῷ σὺν δώροις ἀργυρίων χιλιάσι
to-make to-the said leader with gifts of-silver(-pieces) thousands
δέκα, καὶ οὕτω ἐν εἰρήνῃ διάγειν ὁμοῦ Τοῦρκοί τε καὶ
ten and so in peace to-live together Turks both and

Ῥωμαῖοι, μὴ ἔχοντες τὸν τυχόντα πειρασμὸν παρά τινος,
Romans not having the chance trial from anyone
ἀλλ' ἐξέρχεσθαι ἀκωλύτως καὶ ἐμπορεύεσθαι, ὁμοίως καὶ
but to-go-out unhindered and to-trade likewise also
οἱ Τοῦρκοι εἰσέρχεσθαι ἀφόβως ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ τῶν
the Turks to-come-in fearlessly into the city and of-the
ἀναγκαίων ἀφθόνως ἀπολαμβάνειν, ὡς φίλοι συνδιάγοντες.
necessities abundantly to-receive as friends living-together
κρατεῖ οὖν ἡ τοιαύτη συμφωνία ἕως σήμερον, ἐγγύς που
prevails then the such agreement until today near somewhere
ἔκτοτε μέχρι νῦν ρπ΄ ἔτη τυγχάνοντα. ἡ δὲ ἡγεμονία τῆς
from-then until now 180 years being the and dominion of-the
αὐτῆς πόλεώς ἐστιν οὕτως. ἐπεὶ ἡ Γενοῦα δημοκρατικῶς
same city is thus since — Genoa democratically
ἄρχεται καὶ οὐδεὶς δύναται τυραννικῶς ἄρχειν ἐν αὐτῇ,
is-ruled and no-one can tyrannically to-rule in it
σύνηθές ἐστι κατ' ἔτος ἢ καὶ πλείονα καιρὸν στέλλειν
customary it-is by year or also longer time to-send
ὀφφικιαλίους εἰς τὰ τῆς ἑῴας μέρη ἐν ταῖς ὑπὸ τὴν
officials to the of-the east parts in the under —
Γενοῦαν πόλεσι, οἷον ἐν νήσῳ Χίῳ, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Φωκαίᾳ,
Genoa cities such-as in (the)-island Chios in this the Phokaia
ἐν τῷ Γαλατᾷ, ἐν τῇ Ἀμισῷ, ἐν τῇ Ἀμάστριδι, ἐν Καφᾷ.
in the Galata in the Amisos in the Amastris in Kaffa
καὶ τοῦ καιροῦ παρελθόντος τοῦ ὡρισμένου ἕτερον αὖθις
and the time having-passed the(-one) fixed another again
στέλλουσι, καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς ἔξεισι παραχωρῶν τὴν καθέδραν
they-send and the old(-one) goes-out yielding the seat
τῷ νέῳ· ὃν καὶ ποδεστὰν κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν γλῶτταν
to-the new(-one) whom also podestà in the their tongue
καλοῦσιν, ἐξουσιαστὴν εἴποι τις κατὰ Ῥωμαίους.
they-call (a)-governor might-say one in-the-manner-of (the)-Romans

ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις, ἔτι ζῶντος τοῦ Μεχεμέτ,
in and the days those still living — Mehmed
ἦλθεν ἀπὸ Γενούας ποδεστὰς εἷς, ὢν τῶν ἐνδοξοτάτων
came from Genoa (a)-podestà one being of-the most-distinguished(-men)
τῆς Γενούας, Ἰωάννης Ἀδοῦρνος ὀνόματι, νέον ἄγαν τὸ
of-the Genoa Giovanni Adorno by-name young very the
ἔτος καὶ παλαιὸν φρόνημα, σὺρ Γεωργίου Ἀδούρνου υἱός,
year and old (the)-mind of-sir Giorgio Adorno (the)-son
ὃς καὶ δοὺξ Γενούας ἐχρημάτισεν· ἐν δέκα δὲ ἔτεσιν
who also doge of-Genoa was-styled for ten and years
τὴν ποδεστατίαν ἐγχειρισθεὶς ἐπανῆκεν ἐκ Γενούας εἰς
the podestà-ship having-been-entrusted he-returned from Genoa to
Φώκαιαν. καὶ δὴ κατὰ τὸ παλαιὸν ἔθος ἐξελθὼν
Phokaia and indeed according-to the old custom having-gone-out
καὶ μετὰ τοῦ ἀμιρᾶ Μεχεμὲτ ἐντυχὼν καὶ τελέσας τὴν
and with the emir Mehmed having-met and having-performed the
συνήθη προσκύνησιν, τέλος καὶ τὸ τῆς στυπτηρίας
customary obeisance (the)-tax also the(-one) of-the alum
μετάλλου λαβών, ὡς κατ᾽ ἔτος ἀποδοῦναι εἴκοσιν
mine having-taken (on-terms)-that by year to-render twenty
χιλιάδων ἀριθμὸν νομίσματα καθαροῦ χρυσίου ἐν ἔτεσι
thousands' number coins of-pure gold in years
δέκα, εἰς τὴν Φώκαιαν ἐπανέστρεψεν μεταλλεύειν ἀρξάμενος
ten to the Phokaia he-returned to-mine having-begun
σὺν ἀναλώμασι πλείστοις. περαιουμένων τοίνυν ἐτῶν ἓξ
with expenses very-great being-completed therefore years six
καὶ τὸ τέλος τοῦ προρρηθέντος ἀμιρᾶ ἔφθασε, καὶ ἡ
also the end of-the aforesaid emir came and the
ἀνάρρησις τοῦ προλεχθέντος Μουσταφᾶ ἐγεγόνει, καὶ ὁ
proclamation of-the aforesaid Mustafa had-happened and —
Τζινεὶτ τὴν ἐλπιζομένην αὐτῷ χαίρων ἴδεν ἡμέραν, καὶ
Cüneyd the hoped-for by-him rejoicing saw day and

ὁ Παγιαζὴτ τὴν ἀπαίσιον αὐτῷ ἴδεν ὥραν, καὶ πάντα
— Bayezid the ill-omened for-him saw hour and all(-things)
ἃ γέγραφα γεγόνασι. τότε ὁ ῥηθεὶς Ἰωάννης Ἀδοῦρνος
which I-have-written happened then the said Giovanni Adorno
ἔχων ἀφορμὴν τοῦ ἀφικέσθαι πρὸς τὸν νέον ἀρχηγὸν τὸν
having (an)-occasion — to-come to the new leader —
Μωρὰτ καὶ ἰδεῖν καὶ προσκυνῆσαι καὶ νέα προστάγματα
Murad and to-see and to-do-obeisance and new ordinances
δέξασθαι καὶ ἀποδοῦναι τὰ ὀφειλόμενα τέλη τῶν ἓξ ἐτῶν
to-receive and to-render the owed taxes of-the six years
(εἶχε γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἔτεσι τούτοις ζημίαν οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν·
he-had for in the years these loss not the chance(-one)
καὶ γὰρ ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς χρόνοις ἦν μάχη καρτερὰ ἀνὰ
and for in them the times was (a)-battle fierce in
μέσον Γενουιτῶν καὶ Καταλάνων, καὶ ἐκώλυον τὰς νῆας
between Genoese and Catalans and hindered the ships
τῶν Γενουιτῶν οἱ Καταλάνοι τοῦ μὴ πλέειν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσιν
of-the Genoese the Catalans — not to-sail in the parts
Ἰταλίας καὶ Φραγγίας Ἱσπανίας τε καὶ Ἰγγλήνων, καὶ ἡ
of-Italy and of-Frankland of-Spain both and of-(the)-English and the
στυπτηρία ἦν ἀργὴ καὶ ἀμετακίνητος καὶ ὁ Ἀδοῦρνος εἰς
alum was idle and unmoved and — Adorno into
πάμπολυ χρέος, καὶ οὐκ εἶχεν ὅ τι ποιῆσαι) βουλεύεται
very-great debt and not had what ever to-do he-counsels
βουλὴν γενναίαν καὶ συνετὴν ἕνεκα κέρδους αὐτοῦ, διὰ
(a)-counsel noble and intelligent for-the-sake of-profit his through
πολλῶν δὲ Χριστιανῶν βλάβην. καιρὸν γὰρ ἐπιτυχὼν
of-many and Christians harm (a)-moment for having-hit-upon
τὸν ὃν οὐκ ἤλπιζε, στέλλει γραφὰς πρὸ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν ἐξ
the(-one) which not he-hoped-for he-sends letters before — to-come from
Ἀμασείας τῷ Μουράτ, τὰς ἃς ἐγὼ γέγραφα, δεικνύων
Amaseia — to-Murad the(-ones) which I have-written showing

τὴν ἄκραν φιλίαν καὶ οἰκειότητα ἣν εἶχε πρὸς τὸν αὐτοῦ
the utmost friendship and intimacy which he-had toward the his
πατέρα τὸν Μεχεμέτ, καὶ ἣν βούλεται ἀνανεῶσαι νῦν
father — Mehmed and which he-wishes to-renew now
σὺν αὐτῷ, „εἰμὶ" γράφων „ἕτοιμος ἐν πάσῃ δουλείᾳ τοῦ
with him I-am writing ready in all service —
βοηθῆσαι, καὶ διαπερᾶσαί σε ἐξ ἀνατολῆς εἰς δύσιν ἐν
to-help and to-ferry you from east to west in
τριήρεσι καὶ νηυσί, καὶ ὑπουργῆσαι τὸ τοιοῦτον ὑπούργημα
triremes and ships and to-render the such service
ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν ἄλλων. μόνον κέλευσόν μοι, καὶ τὸ
as no-one of-the others only order me and the(-thing)
προσταχθὲν μοι συντόμως γενήσεται." ἐνωτισθεὶς οὖν
ordered to-me speedily will-be-done having-heard then
ὁ Μουρὰτ τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ ἀσπασίως ἐδέξατο, καὶ
— Murad the words his gladly received(-them) and
ἀντέγραψεν εἰπὼν ὅτι „σὺν θεῷ ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις μέλλω
wrote-back saying that with God in few days I-am-about
κατελθεῖν ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ, κἀκεῖ ἐλθέτω εἷς ἐκ τῶν οἰκείων
to-come-down to — Prousa and-there let-come one of the intimate
καὶ πιστοτάτων σου, ὡς ἵνα περὶ τούτου σκέμματος
and most-trustworthy yours so that about this plan
ἴδωμεν τί ἄρα καὶ πῶς ποιήσομεν." μετὰ δέ τινας
we-may-see what then and how we-shall-do after and some
ἡμέρας στέλλει Δημήτριόν τινα Ἀγὰν ἐπονομαζόμενον,
days he-sends Demetrios (a)-certain Agan surnamed
σὺν γράμμασιν ἀξιολογωτάτοις, ἃ κἀκεῖνα ἐγὼ γέγραφα,
with letters most-noteworthy which and-those I have-written
πρός τε τὸν Μουρὰτ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς αὐτοῦ βεζίριδας
to both — Murad and to the his viziers
Ἀλίπεγιν Χατζιαηβὰτ καὶ Ὁμούρπεγιν· ὁ γὰρ Παγιαζὴτ
Ali-bey Hacı-Ivaz and Umur-bey — for Bayezid

προεσφάγη παρὰ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ. τότε σὺν τῷ
had-been-slaughtered-before by — Mustafa then with —
Δημητρίῳ ἅπαντα καλῶς διαταξάμενοι στέλλουσι μετ᾽
Demetrios all(-things) well having-arranged they-send with
αὐτοῦ Χατήπην ὀνόματι, Τοῦρκον ἕνα τῶν φρονιμωτάτων
him Hatib by-name (a)-Turk one of-the most-prudent
καὶ τῶν ἐλλογίμων, ὅρκον δώσοντα τῷ Ἀδούρνῳ καὶ
and of-the learned (an)-oath going-to-give — to-Adorno and
σὺν αὐτῷ νομίσματα χιλιάδας πεντήκοντα τοῦ ῥογεῦσαι
with him coins thousands fifty — to-pay
καὶ ἀπαρτίσαι στόλον, τοῦ περᾶσαι τὸν πορθμὸν τῆς
and to-equip (a)-fleet — to-cross the strait —
Καλλιουπόλεως ἤδη τοῦ φθινοπώρου ἄρξαντος.
of-Gallipoli already the autumn having-begun
Ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς μαθὼν τὰ μελετηθέντα παρὰ τοῦ
— and Mustafa having-learned the(-things) planned by —
Μωράτ, καὶ πῶς ἡ νέα Φώκαια ἑτοιμάζει στόλον κατ᾽
Murad and how the New Phokaia prepares (a)-fleet against
αὐτοῦ, εἶχε μὲν ὀδύνας ἐν καρδίᾳ καὶ ἐδάκνετο ὑπὸ τοῦ
him had indeed pains in heart and was-bitten by the
λογισμοῦ, καὶ τὴν Φώκαιαν συνεχῶς ἐπὶ γλώττης εἶχεν,
reasoning and the Phokaia continually on tongue had
καὶ καταστροφὴν αὐτῆς ἐμελέτα, ἀλλὰ τὸ τρυφᾶν καὶ
and (the)-overthrow its planned but the to-live-luxuriously and
κατασπαταλᾶν καὶ μεθύειν οὐκ ἔλειπεν, ἀγριαίνων ὡς
to-squander and to-get-drunk not he-ceased growing-wild like
ἵππος ἀγέρωχος καταχρεμετίζων καὶ ἀσελγαίνων ἔν τε
(a)-horse high-spirited neighing and being-licentious with both
θηλείαις καὶ ἄρρεσιν. ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ ἀκούων ταῦτα καὶ
females and males — and Cüneyd hearing these(-things) and
καραδοκῶν τὰ μέλλοντα, καὶ ὁρῶν τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἐν
awaiting the(-things) to-come and seeing — Mustafa in

βλακείαις ζῶντα, καὶ περὶ οὐδενὸς αὐτῷ μνεία ἢ πολέμου
follies living and about nothing to-him mention either of-war
ἢ ἄλλης παρασκευῆς κατ᾽ ἐχθρῶν, εἴσεισιν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ
or other preparation against enemies enters into the palace
τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, καὶ λόγους ἤρξατο λέγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν
— of-Mustafa and words began to-say to him
ὀνειδιστικοὺς τούσδε. „οὐκ οἶδας, ὦ ἡγεμών, ὅτι τὴν
reproachful these not you-know O leader that the(-land)
ἣν οἰκοῦσι Θρᾷκες γῆν καὶ μόνην κατέχομεν, τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ
which inhabit Thracians land also alone we-hold the and rest
ἄπλετα πελάγη τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν, λέγω τῆς δύσεως, πάντα
boundless seas of-the provinces I-mean of-the west all
ἐν τρυτάνῃ ἀπῃωρημένα εἰσί, προσδοκῶντες τὸ μέλλον,
in (a)-balance suspended are expecting the future
τί ἂν ἀποβῇ; καὶ γὰρ ἤκουον ὡς ὁ Μωρὰτ ἐν λόγοις
what — may-turn-out and for they-heard that — Murad in talks
ἦν σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ τοῦ ἀντιλαβέσθαι τούτου καὶ εἰσάξαι
was with the emperor — to-take-up him and to-bring-in
εἰς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τὴν πατρικήν, νῦν δὲ καὶ σὺν τοῖς
into the dominion the paternal now and also with the
Φράγκοις διέθετο, τὰ δὲ τῆς ἕω ἐν χερσὶ πάντα
Franks he-has-arranged the(-things) and of-the east in hands all
ἦν. ἡμεῖς οὖν ἐν Ἀδριανοῦ καθέζοντες ἀμερίμνως οὐδὲν
were we then in (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian sitting carelessly nothing
στρατηγικὸν πράττομεν. ὡς ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ, πρὸ τοῦ
generalship-like do as to-me at-any-rate it-seems before —
περᾶσαι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὸν πορθμὸν κἂν τε Λαμψάκου κἂν
to-cross the enemies the strait whether — of-Lampsakos or
τε Σκουταρίου, καὶ δοῦναι θροῦν ἐν ταῖς ἐπαρχίαις τῆς
— of-Skoutari and to-give (a)-murmur in the provinces of-the
δύσεως, καὶ γενέσθαι διχόνοιαν ἐν τῷ στρατῷ, κρεῖττόν
west and to-arise discord in the army better

ἐστι προλαβόντας ἡμᾶς σὺν τοῖς δυτικοῖς στρατεύμασι
it-is having-anticipated(-them) us with the western armies
διαβῆναι, καὶ σὺν τάχει ἀόκνως περᾶσαι τὴν ἐν
to-cross and with speed unhesitatingly to-cross the(-bridge) at
Λοπαδίῳ γέφυραν, καὶ τῷ Μουρὰτ συμπλακῆναι. ἡμεῖς
Lopadion bridge and — with-Murad to-engage we
θεοῦ εὐδοκοῦντος καὶ ἐν ἅρμασι καὶ ἐν ἵπποις ὑπερέχομεν
God being-pleased both in arms and in horses surpass
τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, καὶ μόνον ἐνωτισθέντες τὴν ἡμετέραν
the opponents and only having-heard the our
ἄφιξιν ὁ νοῦς αὐτῶν ὡς κάλαμος συντριβήσεται καὶ αἱ
arrival the mind their like (a)-reed will-be-crushed and the
βουλαὶ αὐτῶν διασκεδασθήσονται, καθὼς μέλλει γενέσθαι
counsels their will-be-scattered as is-about to-happen
καὶ εἰς ἡμᾶς, εἴπερ ἀμελήσαντες δώσομεν αὐτοῖς χώραν
also to us if having-neglected(-it) we-shall-give to-them room
διαπερᾶσαι." ταῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ ἄλλα πλείω ὁ Τζινεήτ,
to-cross these(-things) having-said and other more — Cüneyd
μόλις ἀνανήψας ἐκ τοῦ κάρους τῆς μέθης ὁ Μουσταφᾶς
scarcely having-sobered-up from the stupor of-the drunkenness — Mustafa
ἐπείθετο τοῖς λόγοις αὐτοῦ. ὁ γὰρ Τζινεὴτ οὐκ ἐτεχνάζετο
was-persuaded by-the words his — for Cüneyd not was-contriving
τόσον ὑπὲρ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, τὸ ἐγκαθιδρύσαι αὐτὸν ἐν
so-much for — Mustafa the to-establish him in
τῇ ἑῴᾳ ἄρχοντα· ἀλλὰ πονηρὸς ὢν καὶ προβλέπων τὴν
the east ruler but wicked being and foreseeing the
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὡς ἐν τάχει γενομένην κατάλυσιν ὑπέρ τε
of-the man as in speed coming dissolution for both
τῆς αὐτοῦ βλακείας καὶ μέθης καὶ ἀσελγείας καὶ τὸ
the his folly and drunkenness and licentiousness and the
ἀστρατήγητον αὐτοῦ, ἠβουλήθη τοῦ διαδρᾶσαι.
lack-of-generalship his he-wished — to-run-away

καὶ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ σκοπῷ, ἐλογίζετο ἐν
and being he in the such aim he-reckoned in
ἑαυτῷ ὅτι εἰ μὲν ἐν τῇ Θρᾴκῃ ἢ ἄλλῃ ἐπαρχίᾳ τῆς
himself that if indeed in — Thrace or other province of-the
δύσεως τοῦτο μεταχειρίζεται, εὐκόλως ἐμπεσεῖται πάλιν
west this he-attempts easily he-will-fall again
ἐν τοῖς ἄρκοις τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ πάλιν Λῆμνος ἢ ἑτέρα
into the nets of-the emperor and again Lemnos or another
νῆσος αὐτὸν ἐξόριστον διαδέξεται, καὶ πικρὰ παρὰ τῶν
island him (as)-exile will-receive and bitter from the
Ῥωμαίων εἰς αὐτὸν διέλθῃ ποινή. ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀνατολῇ καὶ
Romans upon him may-come punishment in but the east also
κατὰ νοῦν εἶχε καὶ ἔτρεφε τὸν ἄνδρα ἡ τῆς ἐπαρχίας
in mind had and nourished the man the of-the province
ἐλπὶς ἣν καὶ πρώην ἦρχε, καὶ εὐκόλως τὸ ἀποδρᾶσαι
hope which also formerly he-ruled and easily the to-run-away
ἔχειν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἐν μυχοῖς τοῦ Ἅιδου ἐκρύπτετο. καὶ
to-have but these(-things) in (the)-recesses of-the Hades were-hidden and
δὴ συναθροίσαντες τὸν στρατὸν καὶ ταχυδρομήσαντες
indeed having-gathered the army and having-hastened
ἦλθον εἰς Καλλιούπολιν, καὶ τὸν πορθμὸν διαβάντες
they-came to Gallipoli and the strait having-crossed
σὺν πλείστῃ δυνάμει προσεκαρτέρησαν ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ
with very-great force waited in — Lampsakos
ἡμέρας τρεῖς. ἐρχόμενοι δὲ οἱ τῶν πέριξ πόλεων
days three coming and the(-men) of-the surrounding cities
προύχοντες Φρύγες προσεκύνουν τῷ Μουσταφᾷ. ὁ δὲ
leading Phrygians did-obeisance — to-Mustafa — and
Μωρὰτ ἀκούσας τὴν ἔφοδον τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, ἀπάρας ἐκ
Murad having-heard the attack — of-Mustafa having-set-out from
τῆς Προύσης σὺν εὐαριθμήτῳ στρατῷ διὰ νυκτὸς ἦλθεν εἰς
— Prousa with (an)-easily-counted army by night came to

τὸ Λοπάδιον, ἔχων σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐν γνώσει καὶ πολέμῳ
the Lopadion having with him the(-men) in knowledge and war
ἐπιστατοῦντας, τόν τε Χατζιαηβάτην καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς τοῦ
presiding both — Hacı-Ivaz and the sons —
Τεμιρτές πεγι, Ἀλὶν Ὁμοῦρ καὶ Ὁροῦτζ πεγιν, ἄνδρας
of-Timurtaş bey Ali Umur and Oruç bey men
γενναίους καὶ ἀρίστους. ἦν δὲ σὺν αὐτοῖς καὶ Χαμζάπεγις
noble and best was and with them also Hamza-bey
ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Τζινεήτ, ὃς ἐκ παιδόθεν ἦν διάγων μετὰ
brother — of-Cüneyd who from childhood was living with
τοῦ Μωράτ. φθάσαντες οὖν ἐν τῇ γεφύρᾳ πρὸ τοῦ τὸν
— Murad having-arrived then at the bridge before the —
Μουσταφᾶν σῶσαι, λύουσιν αὐτήν, καὶ ἄβατον τὴν πρὸς
Mustafa to-arrive they-break it and impassable the to
αὐτοὺς ὁδὸν τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις ἐποίησαν. ἐλθὼν δὲ καὶ ὁ
them road for-the opponents made having-come and also —
Μουσταφᾶς σὺν τοῖς στρατεύμασιν ἔπηξε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν τῇ
Mustafa with the armies pitched the tents on the
ὄχθῃ τῆς λίμνης· ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ Μωρὰτ ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ καὶ
bank of-the lake likewise also — Murad on the opposite-side also
αὐτὸς τενιώσας ἐκάθητο, μὴ ἔχων ἕκαστος τὸ τυχὸν δέος
he having-encamped sat not having each the chance fear
παρὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου. καὶ γὰρ τὸ λῦσαι τὴν γέφυραν μεγάλης
from the other and for the to-break the bridge of-great
βουλῆς ἔργον ἦν· εὑρόντες γὰρ οἱ ἐλθόντες τὴν γέφυραν
counsel (a)-work was having-found for the(-men) having-come the bridge
κατεαγμένην ἐκωλύθησαν τὴν πορείαν, οἱ δὲ τοῦ
broken were-bindered (in)-the march the(-men) and —
Μωρὰτ ἀτρόμως συνηθροίζοντο. ἦν γὰρ τὸ ῥεῦμα βαθὺ καὶ
of-Murad fearlessly were-gathered was for the stream deep and
παντάπασιν ἄπλετον· ἢν δὲ βουληθείη τις τοῦ περιοδεῦσαι
altogether boundless if and should-wish anyone — to-go-around

τὴν λίμνην ἅπασαν καὶ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν ἀντιπέραν, οὐκ
the lake whole and to-come to the opposite(-side) not
ἀρκέσουσιν αὐτῷ ἡμερῶν τριῶν ὧραι. καὶ ταῦτα στενωπὰ
will-suffice for-him of-days three hours and that(-with) narrow
καὶ τραχέα ὄρη ἐν μέσῳ καὶ δύσβατα.
and rough mountains in (the)-middle and impassable

XXVI · CÜNEYD CHANGES SIDES

Murad's lords promise Cüneyd's brother Hamza the province of Aydin for Cüneyd if he will desert Mustafa. By night the brothers meet at the broken bridge, Cüneyd recounts his grievances against the Ottomans and agrees, and on the next night he rides off with seventy men and his gold, covering two days' road by morning and reaching Smyrna that evening. Gathering two thousand mountain Turks, he meets Mustafa of Aydin at Mesaulion, kills him with an iron mace, and is proclaimed ruler at Ephesus a second time.

Κατουνευσάντων τοίνυν τῶν στρατευμάτων ἐξ ἐναντίας,
having-encamped therefore the armies from opposite
καὶ μὴ τὰ πρόσω χωρεῖν ἰσχύοντα τὸ ἓν κατὰ τοῦ
and not the(-way) forward to-advance being-able the one against the
ἑτέρου, συμβούλιον ἔλαβον οἱ τοῦ Μωρὰτ πῶς καὶ
other (a)-council took the(-men) — of-Murad how and
τίνι τρόπῳ καταστρέψωσι καὶ ὀλέσωσι τὸν Μουσταφᾶν.
(in)-what way they-might-overthrow and destroy — Mustafa
σκέπτονται οὖν οὕτως. μετακαλοῦσι τὸν Χαμζᾶν τὸν
they-consider then thus they-summon — Hamza the(-one)
ὃν εἰρήκαμεν ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Τζινεήτ, καὶ λέγουσιν αὐτῷ
whom we-said(-was) brother — of-Cüneyd and say to-him
ὅτι „εἰ μὲν διὰ τῆς σῆς πιθανότητος διεγείρῃς τὸν σὸν
that if indeed through the your persuasiveness you-rouse the your

ἀδελφὸν κατὰ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, καὶ οὐχ ἕτερόν ἐστι τὸ
brother against — Mustafa and not other is the(-thing)
ζητούμενον τοῦ ἀποσχισθῆναι καὶ χωρισθῆναι ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ,
sought (than)-the to-be-split-off and to-be-separated from him
ἰδοὺ δίδομεν αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τοῦ Ἀτὴν ὁρισμῷ καὶ
behold we-give to-him the province — of-Aydin by-decree and
θελήσει τοῦ ἡμετέρου ἡγεμόνος Μωρὰτ διὰ προστάγματος
will of-the our ruler Murad through (an)-ordinance
ἐγγράφου τοῦ ἔχειν αὐτὴν κατὰ διαδοχὴν γονικότητος,
written — to-have it by succession of-inheritance
μόνον ἐνόρκως τοῦ εἶναι πιστὸν καὶ ἀδολώτατον φίλον
only on-oath — to-be (a)-faithful and most-guileless friend
καὶ οἰκεῖον ἡγεμονίας τοῦ Μωράτ, καὶ διὰ τὸ δοκεῖν ἐν
and intimate of-(the)-dominion — of-Murad and for the to-seem in
πάσῃ τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ εἶναι ὑπήκοον τὸν Τζινεὴτ ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς
all the dominion to-be obedient — Cüneyd in all the
προστάγμασι τοῦ Μωράτ, στέλλειν κατ᾽ ἔτος ἕνα τῶν
ordinances — of-Murad to-send by year one of-the
υἱῶν αὐτοῦ εἰς προσκύνησιν καὶ συστρατεύειν ὁμοῦ καὶ
sons his for obeisance and to-campaign-with together and
συνδιάγειν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἰδίως ἔχειν παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος τὴν
to-live-with and he privately to-have from the ruler the
πρέπουσαν πρόνοιαν.” ἤρεσεν ὁ λόγος τῷ Χαμζᾷ, καὶ τῇ
fitting pronoia pleased the word — to-Hamza and in-the
νυκτὶ ἐκείνῃ πέμπει ἕνα τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ. καὶ νηξάμενος
night that he-sends one of-the slaves his and having-swum
περᾷ τὴν λίμνην, καὶ εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς τοῦ Τζινεὴτ
he-crosses the lake and having-entered into the tents — of-Cüneyd
εὗρεν αὐτὸν ἐν ἀγωνίᾳ λογισμῶν καθεζόμενον, δευτέραν
found him in agony of-thoughts sitting (the)-second
φυλακὴν ἔχουσα ἡ νύξ. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὡς „ὁ σὸς
watch having the night he and said to-him that the your

ἀδελφός, ἐμὸς δὲ κύριος, Χαμζάπεγις θέλει λόγους ἆραι
brother my and lord Hamza-bey wishes words to-raise
μετὰ σοῦ, πρὸς οὓς οὐκ ἔστιν ἑτέρῳ ἐνωτισθῆναι. εἰ
with you toward which not is(-it-possible) for-another to-hear if
οὖν βουλητόν ἐστί σοι, περὶ τὰς μέσας ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς
then pleasing it-is to-you about the middle hours of-the night
ἔλθε μόνος περὶ ὄχθας ποταμοῦ πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν, κἀκεῖ
come alone about (the)-banks of-(the)-river toward the bridge and-there
σὺ μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὧδε ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἐκεῖ, καὶ τὰ
you indeed from the(-side) here he and from the(-side) there and the
αὐτῶν ἀπόρρητα διεξείπητε." ἀσμένως οὖν δεξάμενος τὸν
their secrets you-may-tell-through gladly then having-received the
λόγον καὶ ἀπολύσας αὐτόν, πάλιν νηξάμενος ἐδιέβη τὴν
word and having-dismissed him again having-swum he-crossed the
περαίαν. τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ περὶ δευτέραν φυλακὴν
opposite-shore in-the and following night about (the)-second watch
ἐλθὼν ὁ Χαμζᾶς κατὰ τὸ συντεθὲν ἐν τῇ ὄχθῃ
having-come — Hamza according-to the(-thing) agreed on the bank
τῇ πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν, κἀκεῖνος ἀπὸ τὸ ἕτερον μέρος
the(-one) toward the bridge and-he from the other side
μόνος μόνῳ, καὶ διὰ σημείων τινῶν ἀνακαλυφθέντες,
alone with-alone and through signs some having-been-revealed
ἤρξατο ὁ Χαμζᾶς λέγειν „ἐπίστασαι ἀκριβῶς, κύριέ μου
began — Hamza to-say you-know precisely lord my
ἀδελφέ, ὡς ὅτι κἀγὼ τοῦ σοῦ πατρός εἰμι γόνος καὶ σὺ
brother that that and-I of-the your father am offspring and you
τῆς ἐμῆς μητρὸς καρπὸς εἶ, καὶ ὕστατος σοῦ τυγχάνω.
of-the my mother fruit are and last of-you I-happen(-to-be)
ἐβουλόμην οὖν καὶ ἤθελον εἶναί σε κύριον πάσης τῆς
I-wanted then and wished to-be you lord of-all the
οἰκουμένης καὶ δεσπόζειν τὰ πάντα, ὅτι καὶ ἐμοὶ
inhabited-world and to-master the all(-things) since also to-me

προσῳκείωτο ἂν μερὶς καὶ κλῆρος. ὡς οὖν ἡδέως
would-have-been-allotted — (a)-portion and lot as then gladly
ἤθελον τοῦτο, οὕτω καὶ ἀπεχθὲς καὶ ἀβούλητον καὶ
I-wished this so also hateful and unwished and
μισητόν μοι τυγχάνει τὸ εἶναί σε ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ καὶ
odious to-me it-is the to-be you in straits and
κινδύνοις καὶ ἐν μέσῳ φθόνον τρεφόντων πολλῶν κατὰ
dangers and in (the)-midst envy of-(men)-nursing many against
σοῦ· καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἄμοιρος ἔσομαι τῶν σῶν δυστυχημάτων
you and for not without-share I-will-be of-the your misfortunes
καὶ συμφορῶν. ἆρά γε οἶδας τίνι συνιππεύεις ἢ
and calamities then indeed do-you-know with-whom you-ride or
τίνι συνδιάγεις; τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ πάντες καταβοῶσιν
with-whom you-live the indeed first the all cry-out
ὡς οὐκ ἔστι τοῦ γένους τῶν Ὀθμάνων ὁ Μουσταφᾶς, καὶ
that not is of-the race of-the Ottomans — Mustafa and
τοῦτο πανταχοῦ κατεκωμῳδήθη τὸ διαλάλημα. δεύτερον
this everywhere was-lampooned the rumor second
ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν πραγμάτων συγκρινομένων παριστᾷ τὸ
that also from the deeds being-compared he-shows the
ἀστρατήγικον αὐτοῦ καὶ θηλυμανές· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἐκ
lack-of-generalship his and woman-madness and for the(-men) from
τῆς σειρᾶς τῶν ἡμετέρων ἡγεμόνων καταγόμενοι ἀρεϊκὰ
the line of-the our rulers descended martial
ἐπεδείξαντο τὰ φρονήματα, καὶ φανερὰ τὰ ἑκάστου
displayed the spirits and manifest(-were) the of-each
ἀνδραγαθήματά τε καὶ στρατηγήματα. τρίτον ὅτι εἰ
brave-deeds both and stratagems third that if
μοναρχήσει ὁ θηλυδρίας οὗτος καὶ βάρβαρος ἰδιώτης,
will-rule-alone the effeminate this and barbarian commoner
οἱ ἔκπαλαι γεγονότες τῆς δύσεως καὶ τῶν ὁρίων τοῦ
the(-men) of-old having-been of-the west and of-the bounds of-the

Ἴστρου φύλακες, λέγω Ἀβρανέζιδες καὶ Τουραχάνιδες καὶ
Danube guards I-mean (the)-sons-of-Evrenos and sons-of-Turahan and
ἄλλο πᾶν ἀπόγονον τῶν ὧν τινῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἡ δύσις
other every descendant of-the whom some from (the)-beginning the west
ἀκρέμονας τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐγνώρισεν· καὶ τί λέγω τοὺς
(as)-branches of-the dominion knew and why do-I-mention the
δυτικούς; καὶ γάρ, ὅπερ μὴ γένοιτο, ἐὰν ἡ τύχη βλέψῃ
western(-men) and for which not may-it-be if the fortune look
ἱλαρῶς πρὸς Μουσταφᾶν, ὁ αὐτὸς Μουσταφᾶς πάντας
cheerfully toward Mustafa the same Mustafa all
τοὺς τῆς ἑῴας ἐξάρχους δεξιῶς ἐγκολπωσάμενος τὸν καθ᾽
the of-the east governors skillfully having-embraced the(-one) by
ἕκαστον τὰς γονικὰς ἀποδώσει τιμάς. σὺ δέ, ὅτε ταῦτα
each the ancestral will-render honors you but when these(-things)
γενήσεται, τί προσδοκᾷς; οὐκ ἄλλο εἰ μὴ τέλος ζωῆς, καὶ
will-happen what do-you-expect not other if not (the)-end of-life and
τοῦτο οὐκ ἄξιον τῆς σῆς ἀνδρείας, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν ἀπρεπές
this not worthy of-the your bravery but also very unseemly
τε καὶ ἄτιμον. ἴσασι γὰρ οἱ πάντες τῶν ἐπιφανῶν
both and dishonorable know for the all of-the notables
τὴν σὴν ὁρμητικὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ πρὸς τὰς παραταγὰς
the your impetuous soul and the toward the array
τῶν πολέμων τὸ τολμηρὸν καὶ θρασὺ καὶ λεόντειον. καὶ
of-the wars the daring and bold and lion-like and
πρὸς αὐτὰς τὰς ἀρετὰς ἐπιβλέπει φθόνος ὀξέως, καὶ τὸν
toward very the virtues looks envy sharply and the
φθόνον ἀντιλαμβάνει φόβος. καὶ οἱ λογιζόμενοι κατ᾽
envy takes-up fear and the(-men) reckoning against
αὐτῶν ὄλεθρον παρὰ σοὶ φθονεροὶ αὐτοὶ προφθάνουσι
them destruction beside you envious they anticipate
κατὰ σοῦ τὸν φόνον ἐνεργήσοντες, προμνηστευόμενοι τὴν
against you the murder going-to-work wooing-beforehand the

ἀφοβίαν, τὸν φόβον ἀποδιώκοντες. διὰ γοῦν ταύτας τὰς
fearlessness the fear driving-away for at-any-rate these the
ἐπεμβαινούσας αἰτίας, αἳ εἰς ὄλεθρον ἄγουσι τὰς τῶν
intruding causes which to destruction lead the of-the
ἡρώων ψυχάς, ὡς καὶ ἡ σὴ μία τῶν ἐκείνων ὁμοία εἶναι
heroes souls as also the yours one of-the those like to-be
δοκῶ, ἀπαλλάγηθι τοῦ βδελυροῦ τούτου καὶ μετάστηθι.
I-think be-rid of-the loathsome this and change-sides
ἤδη γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς κύριος Μωράτ, διὰ παρακλήσεως τῶν
already for the my lord Murad through (the)-entreaty of-the
αὐτοῦ μεγιστάνων καὶ ἐμοῦ, ἀφίησι πάντα τὰ σφαλέντα
his magnates and of-me remits all the faults
καὶ παρὰ σοῦ πραχθέντα καὶ τὰς ἀντάρσεις καὶ ὧν
and by you done and the revolts and (the-things)-which
ἐπεχειρίσω κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ κατὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ
you-attempted against him and against the father his and
τῆς ἡγεμονίας αὐτῶν, καὶ ἱλέῳ ὄμματι προσβλέπει
the dominion their and with-gracious eye looks-upon
σε, καὶ δωρεῖταί σοι δι᾽ ἐμοῦ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τοῦ Ἀτὴν
you and grants to-you through me the province — of-Aydin
κατὰ γονικότητος χάριν. ὡς καὶ σύ, οὕτω καὶ οἱ ἐκ
by of-inheritance favor as also you so also the(-ones) from
τῆς σῆς ὀσφύος ταύτην ὡς προῖκα νεμηθήσονται. πλὴν
the your loins it as dowry will-possess except
ἕνεκα τοῦ γινώσκειν σε ὅτι ὑπὸ ἀρχὴν ὑπάρχεις καὶ
for-the-sake — to-know you that under rule you-are and
ὑπήκοος εἶ, κατὰ καιρὸν ἕνα τῶν υἱῶν σοῦ πέμπεις
obedient you-are by occasion one of-the sons your you-send
ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ. ταῦτά σοι φιλῶν λαλῶ. σὺ δέ μοι
in the campaign these(-things) to-you loving(-you) I-speak you and to-me
λέγε ἅ σοι δοκεῖ.” πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Τζινεὴτ ἤρξατο
say what to-you seems toward these(-things) — Cüneyd began

λέγειν τῷ Χαμζᾷ „ἐπίστασαι ἀκριβῶς, ἀδελφέ, ὅτι παρὰ
to-say — to-Hamza you-know precisely brother that from
τῶν Ὀθμάνων ἐγὼ οὐδὲν ἴδον τι κέρδος ἢ φιλοτιμίαν ἢ
the Ottomans I nothing saw any profit or honor or
ἀξίωμα, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ παρ᾽ ἐμοῦ ἐν ταῖς δυσπραγίαις αὐτῶν
dignity they but from me in the misfortunes their
πολλά, καὶ παμπληθῆ ἀρεϊκὰ ἔργα ἐνήργησαν οἱ βραχίονες
many and very-numerous martial deeds worked the arms
οὗτοι. μετὰ γὰρ τὴν τῶν Τατάρων ἐπιδρομήν, αὐτὴν τὴν
these after for the of-the Tatars raid itself the
ἥν μοι ὑπόσχεται δοῦναι ἡγεμονίαν νυνί, τίς ἐλυτρώσατο
which to-me he-promises to-give dominion now who redeemed
ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ Ὁμοῦρ υἱοῦ τοῦ Ἀτήν; οὐχ ὁ
from the hands of-the Umur son — of-Aydin not —
Τζινεήτ; οὐ κατεδίωξα τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν Ἐσσαί, καὶ
Cüneyd not I-pursued the brother his the Isa and
ἀπέκλεισα αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ τῆς παλαιοπόλεως, καὶ
I-shut him in the little-town of-the Palaiopolis and
χειρωσάμενος αὐτὸν ἔκτεινα; οὐ τὸν Ὁμοῦρ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
having-overpowered him I-killed not the Umur the brother
αὐτοῦ δολοφονήσας ἀπέκτεινα; καὶ ταῦτα κληρονόμοι
his having-murdered-by-guile I-killed and that(-though) heirs
φυσικοὶ τοῦ τόπου καὶ τῆς ἐπαρχίας τυγχάνοντες. ὁ
natural of-the place and of-the province being —
δὲ Μουσουλμὰν ὁ θεῖος τοῦ Μωράτ, ὃν σὺ κύριόν
and Musulman the uncle — of-Murad whom you lord
σου καλεῖς, ἐκάθητο ἐν τῇ Θρᾴκῃ κατασπαταλῶν, ἐγὼ
your call sat in — Thrace squandering I
δὲ εὐφήμουν αὐτὸν κύριον Ἐφέσου καὶ πάσης Ἰωνίας.
and acclaimed him lord of-Ephesus and of-all Ionia
ὕστερον δὲ ἐκβάλλων με δέδωκεν αὐτὴν τῷ Κελπάξησι
later and casting-out me he-gave it to-the Kelpaxes

ἀνδρὶ Τριβαλλῷ καὶ ἀργυρωνήτῳ. τὸ δὲ νῦν ἔχον τὴν
(a)-man Triballian and bought-with-silver the and now having the
ἐπαρχίαν αὐτὴν ἥν μοι δωρεῖται νῦν, ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ
province itself which to-me he-grants now (is)-the son —
Ἀτὴν ἐκείνου τοῦ Ὁμοῦρ ὃν ἐγὼ ἀπεκεφάλισα, ἐκεῖνος
of-Aydin that — Umur whom I beheaded he
αὐτὴν αὐθεντεύει, καὶ ἐγεγόνει κύριος τῶν πραγμάτων
it rules and had-become lord of-the affairs
τῶν πατρικῶν, καὶ δεσπόζει τὴν ἐπαρχίαν ἔτος που
the paternal and masters the province (a)-year somewhere
ὑπάρχων ἓν ἢ καὶ πλέον, καὶ πάντες ὑπήκοοι καὶ οἰκεῖοι
being one or even more and all subject and intimate
τυγχάνουσιν αὐτοῦ. εἰ δωρήσηταί μοι ταύτην ὁ θεὸς δι᾽
are his if should-grant to-me it — God through
ἔργων μου στρατιωτικῶν, τίς χάρις ἡ τοῦ Μωράτ;
deeds my military what favor (is)-the(-one) — of-Murad
οὐδεμία. καὶ γὰρ ὁ πάππος τοῦ Μωράτ, ἐκεῖνος ὁ
none and for the grandfather — of-Murad that —
Ἰλτρὴμ Παγιαζήτ, παρὰ τοῦ πάππου τοῦ νῦν Μουσταφᾶ
Yıldırım Bayezid from the grandfather of-the now Mustafa
τοῦ Ἀτὴν οὕτως ἥρπαξε καὶ ἐκληρώσατο ταύτην. οὕτω
— of-Aydin so seized and took-as-lot it so
κἀγὼ σήμερον γενήσομαι κύριος θεοῦ διδόντος μοι. ἐπεὶ
and-I today will-become lord God giving(-it) to-me since
οὖν εἰς τοῦτο ἐλήλυθας, ἀδελφέ, ὑπόσχομαι τῇ ὥρᾳ ταύτῃ
then to this you-have-come brother I-promise in-the hour this
κατενώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ προφήτου ὡς ἵνα ἔσομαι
before — God and the prophet that so-that I-will-be
καθαρὸς φίλος ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν καὶ εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς τοῦ Μωράτ,
(a)-pure friend from the now and into the hereafter — of-Murad
καὶ ὅτε χρεία στρατοῦ, ὁ εἷς τῶν υἱῶν μου συνοδεύει
and when (there-is)-need of-army the one of-the sons my travels-with

ἀεὶ τῷ Μωράτ. ἐγὼ γὰρ καὶ διὰ τῶν σοῦ λόγων
always — Murad I for even through the your words
καὶ χωρὶς τῶν συνθηκῶν τούτων ἔμελλον τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν
and without the treaties these was-about — to-go-off
ἐν τῇ Ἰωνίᾳ καὶ συμπλακῆναι τῷ Μουσταφᾷ τοῦ Ἀτήν.
into — Ionia and to-engage — Mustafa — of-Aydin
ἐπεὶ τοίνυν σὺ ὁ ὁμόψυχος καὶ ὁμοπάτριος ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς
since therefore you the like-souled and of-same-father my brother
ᾑρετίσω τοῦ εἶναί με φίλον τοῦ Μωράτ, ἤδη ὑπόσχομαι,
have-chosen — to-be me friend — of-Murad already I-promise
καὶ τῇ ἐρχομένῃ νυκτὶ ἄρξομαι δι' ἔργων ἀποδεικνύειν
and in-the coming night I-will-begin through deeds to-show
τὰ συμφωνηθέντα μοι." διαστάντε οὖν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων,
the(-things) agreed by-me having-parted then from each-other
ὁ Χαμζᾶς τὰ λαληθέντα καὶ συμφωνηθέντα [καὶ]
— Hamza the(-things) spoken and agreed also
ἀπαγγείλας τῷ Μωρὰτ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ, ἤρεσε τοὺς πάντας,
having-reported — to-Murad and to-the council pleased the all
καὶ θάρσος ἔλαβον καὶ ἐλπίδας χρηστάς. τῇ οὖν ἐπιούσῃ
and courage they-took and hopes good in-the then following
νυκτὶ ἀφ' ἑσπέρας ὁ Τζινεὴτ ἀναστὰς πρώτῃ φυλακῇ
night from evening — Cüneyd having-risen in-(the)-first watch
τῆς νυκτός, ἀφεὶς τὰς σκηνὰς πεπηγμένας καὶ ἐν μέσῳ
of-the night having-left the tents pitched and in (the)-midst
φῶτα διάφορα, καὶ λαβὼν ἅπαν τὸ εἰς παρασκευὴν
lights various and having-taken all the(-stuff) for equipment
χρήσιμον, οἷον ἅρματα καὶ ἵππους τοὺς δοκιμωτάτους καὶ
useful such-as arms and horses the most-proven and
πᾶσαν ἄλλην ὕλην χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου, ἔχων μετ' αὐτοῦ
all other stuff of-gold and silver having with him
τοὺς οἰκείους ἀργυρωνήτους καὶ φίλους οὐκ ὀλίγους,
the own bought-with-silver(-slaves) and friends not few

ἐπέβησαν τοῖς ἵπποις ὡς ἑβδομήκοντα, ἕκαστος ἐν τῇ
mounted the horses about seventy each on the
ἐφεστρίδι φέρων καὶ μοῖραν φορτίου ἔμμετρον χρυσίου ἢ
saddle-cloth carrying also (a)-portion of-load moderate of-gold or
ἀργύρου ἢ ἄλλης τιμίας ὕλης μὴ ἐχούσης ὄγκον ὑπερβαρῆ,
silver or other precious stuff not having bulk overweight
καὶ ἀπήεσαν τὸ παράπαν τινὸς μὴ ἐνωτισθέντος ἢ
and went-off — at-all anyone not having-heard or
συνιέντος. τὰ δὲ βαρέα σκεύη καὶ δυσβάστακτα ἅπαντα
understanding the but heavy baggage and hard-to-carry all
εἴασαν, ὁμοίως καὶ ἵππους καὶ καμήλους καὶ ἡμιόνους καὶ
they-left likewise also horses and camels and mules and
πᾶσαν ἄλλην παρασκευήν. δι᾽ ὅλης δὲ νυκτὸς διελθόντες
all other equipment through whole and (the)-night having-gone
καὶ διαβάντες ὄρη τε καὶ κάμπους ἕως πρωῒ ἔφθασαν
and having-crossed mountains both and plains until morning reached
τὰ ὅρια ἐγγύς που τῆς Λυδίας ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι τοῖς
the bounds near somewhere — of-Lydia in the parts the(-ones)
πρὸς τὰ Χλιερὰ καὶ Θυάτειρα, ὁδεύσαντες ἡμερῶν δύο
toward — Chliara and Thyateira having-traveled of-days two
ὁδὸν τῇ νυκτὶ ἐκείνῃ. καὶ πρὸς ὥραν τρίτην τῆς ἡμέρας
journey in-the night that and toward (the)-hour third of-the day
περάσαντες τὸν Ἕρμωνα ποταμόν, ἕως ἑσπέρας ἦλθασιν
having-crossed the Hermos river until evening they-came
εἰς Σμύρνην, μὴ ἐμποδισθέντες παρὰ τινῶν τὸ σύνολον.
to Smyrna not having-been-hindered by anyone — at-all
πλὴν ἐν τῇ ὄχθῃ τοῦ Ἕρμωνος ποταμοῦ βουληθέντες
except at the bank of-the Hermos river (when)-wishing
διαβῆναι, τινὲς τῶν ἐκεῖ Τοῦρκοι ἐκώλυον τὴν διάβασιν,
to-cross some of-the(-men) there Turks hindered the crossing
λογιζόμενοι ἐκ τῶν τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ ἅπασα
reckoning(-them) of the(-men) — of-Mustafa to-be and for all

ἡ Ἀσία ἐταράχθη ἐπὶ τῇ πρὸς τὴν ἕω πεζείᾳ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ.
— Asia was-troubled at the toward the east march — of-Mustafa
ὁ Τζινεήτης στραφεὶς καὶ καταδιώξας αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν
— Cüneyd having-turned and having-pursued them some indeed
ξίφει κατέσφαξε, τοὺς δὲ βέλεσι κατατρώσας αὐτὸς
with-sword slaughtered others and with-missiles having-wounded he
ἀφόβως τὴν ὁδὸν ἤνυε. οἱ δὲ Σμυρναῖοι ὁρῶντες τὴν
fearlessly the road accomplished the(-men) but Smyrnaeans seeing the
φάλαγγα, καὶ διαπορούμενοι τίνος ἐστὶ καὶ τίς ὁ ταύτης
phalanx and being-at-a-loss whose it-is and who the its
ἀρχηγός, ὡς ἔμαθον ὅτι ὁ Τζινεήτ ἐστιν, ἅπαντες σὺν
leader when they-learned that — Cüneyd it-is all with
γυναιξὶ καὶ τέκνοις ἔθεον ἐπὶ τῇ θέᾳ τοῦ Τζινεήτ· ἦν γὰρ
women and children ran to the sight — of-Cüneyd he-was for
Σμυρναῖος γέννημα καὶ θρέμμα καὶ συνανάτροφος πάντων.
(a)-Smyrnaean offspring and nursling and reared-with all
μαθὼν δὲ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ὡς ὁ Μουσταφᾶς τοῦ Ἀτὴν ἐν
having-learned and from them that — Mustafa — of-Aydin in
Ἐφέσῳ καὶ Θυρέοις διάγει, αὐτὸς πρὸς τὰ ἐνδότερα,
Ephesus and Thyrea lives he to the(-parts) further-inland
ὅπου εἰσὶ τὰ Βρύελα καὶ αἱ Ἐρυθραὶ Κλαζομεναί τε
where are the Bryela and the Erythrai Klazomenai both
καὶ ἄλλα χωρία, εἰσῆλθεν. οἱ δὲ τῶν ὀρέων ἐκείνων
and other places entered the(-men) and of-the mountains those
γειτνιάζοντες Τοῦρκοι ἅπαντές εἰσι μαχιμώτατοι καὶ λίαν
neighboring Turks all are most-warlike and very
πολεμικοὶ καὶ φίλοι πάτριοι τοῦ Τζινεήτ. συναθροίσας
martial and friends ancestral — of-Cüneyd having-gathered
δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν ὡς δισχιλίους, καὶ ἐκ τῶν δρυμώνων
and from them about two-thousand and from the thickets
δόρατα κατασκευάσας, καὶ χαλκεύσας λόγχας διασυντόμως
spears having-made and having-forged lance-heads hastily

κακοσφύρους καὶ ἀνίσους, ἐν ἑβδομάδι μιᾷ ἐποίησε καὶ
ill-hammered and uneven in week one he-made(-them) also
τοξότας καὶ πελεκυφόρους καὶ δορυφόρους ἐπέκεινα τῶν
archers and axe-bearers and spearmen beyond the
δισχιλίων. ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς μαθὼν τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ Τζινεὴτ
two-thousand — and Mustafa having-learned the arrival — of-Cüneyd
καὶ σωρεύσας πλῆθος στρατοῦ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς Ἐφέσου,
and having-heaped-up (a)-multitude of-army came-out from — Ephesus
καὶ πρὸς τὴν Σμύρνην ἀφίκετο ἀπαντήσων αὐτῷ. αὐτὸς
and to — Smyrna arrived going-to-meet him he
δὲ μαθὼν ἀπῄει ἀπαντήσων. καὶ δὴ συναντηθέντες
and having-learned went-off going-to-meet(-him) and indeed having-met
ἀλλήλοις ἐν ἑνὶ τόπῳ ὃ καλεῖται Μεσαύλιον, καὶ τὰς
one-another in one place which is-called Mesaulion and the
παρατάξεις ἑκατέρων τῶν μερῶν ὡς δυνατὸν ἑτοιμάσαντες
battle-lines of-each of-the sides as possible having-prepared
(ἦν γὰρ ὁ τόπος ἑλώδης καὶ πολύξυλος) τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἤχησε
was for the place marshy and wooded the war-cry sounded
τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ· ὁ γὰρ Τζινεὴτ οὔτε σάλπιγγα οὔτε τι
— of-Mustafa — for Cüneyd neither trumpet nor anything
ἄλλο τῶν συνηθῶν ἐκέκτητο. συμμίξαντες οὖν ἄμφω τὰ
else of-the usual(-things) had having-joined(-battle) then both the
στρατεύματα, ὁ Τζινεὴτ ὡς ἀετὸς ἐν μέσῳ στρουθίων
armies — Cüneyd like (an)-eagle in (the)-midst of-sparrows
εἰσελθὼν καὶ διασκεδάσας ἐν τῷ μέσῳ τῶν δένδρων,
having-entered and having-scattered(-them) in the middle of-the trees
ἐντυχὼν αὐτῷ που τῷ Μουσταφᾷ βάλλει κατὰ κεφαλῆς
having-met him somewhere — Mustafa strikes(-him) on (the)-head
διὰ σιδηρᾶς ῥάβδου, καὶ μὴ φέρων τὴν πληγὴν ὁ δύστηνος
with (an)-iron mace and not bearing the blow the wretch
πίπτει πρηνὴς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου καὶ ἐξέπνευσεν. τότε πάντες
falls headlong from the horse and breathed-his-last then all

οἱ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ προσελθόντες ἠσπάζοντο τὸν Τζινεὴτ
the(-men) — of-Mustafa having-come-forward greeted — Cüneyd
καὶ ὡς ἡγεμόνα εὐφήμουν. καὶ δὴ παρευθὺς σὺν μεγάλῃ
and as ruler acclaimed(-him) and indeed immediately with great
δορυφορίᾳ πρὸς τὴν Ἔφεσον ἤλαυνον, κἀκεῖ αὐτὸν
escort to — Ephesus they-rode and-there him
εὐφημήσαντες ἡγεμόνα ὡς καὶ πρότερον ἀνηγόρευσαν. τὸ
having-acclaimed ruler as also before proclaimed(-him) the
δὲ σῶμα τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ ἐκέλευσεν σὺν ὅτι πλείστῃ τιμῇ
but body — of-Mustafa he-ordered with as very-great honor
τοῦ βαστάσαι, καὶ φέρειν αὐτὸ διὰ εὐγενῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐν
— to-lift and to-carry it through noble men to
τῷ πυργίῳ, κἀκεῖ θάψαι σὺν τοῖς προγόνοις αὐτοῦ. καὶ
the Pyrgion and-there to-bury(-it) with the ancestors his and
οὕτω ἐγένετο ἡ δευτέρα ἀνάρρησις τοῦ Τζινεήτ.
so happened the second proclamation — of-Cüneyd

XXVII · MUSTAFA'S END

At dawn Murad's camp learns of Cüneyd's flight, and Mustafa flees to Lampsakos and crosses to Gallipoli with four slaves while his army goes over to Murad. Adorno's seven great ships carry Murad across; midway Adorno kneels and Murad cancels his alum debt, and Adorno refuses Mustafa's offer of fifty thousand pieces to set Murad ashore elsewhere. Genoese crossbowmen clear the beach, Mustafa flees toward Wallachia, and Murad enters Adrianople and feasts the Latins. Mustafa is caught near the Danube and hanged as an impostor, though Doukas holds that he was Bayezid's son.

Ἐπαναστραφέντες τοίνυν ἴδωμεν καὶ τοὺς οὓς ἐν τῷ
having-turned-back therefore let-us-see also the(-men) whom in the
Λοπαδίῳ ἀποδεδρακὼς ἀφῆκεν ὁ Τζινεήτ, πῶς ἄρα
Lopadion having-run-away left — Cüneyd how then

τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐγεγόνεισαν. πρωΐας ἐγερθέντες
the(-things) concerning them had-happened in-the-morning having-risen
καὶ τὸ ἔθος εἰς παράστασιν ἐρχόμενοι οἱ μεγιστᾶνες
and the custom for attendance coming the magnates
ἐκοινολογοῦντο ἀλλήλοις ὡς τῇ νυκτὶ ταύτῃ μέγας
conferred with-one-another that in-the night this (a)-great
ἐγεγόνει θροῦς ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς τοῦ Τζινεήτ. ἄλλοι ἔλεγον
had-arisen murmur in the tents — of-Cüneyd others said
ὅτι τὴν περαίαν διαβὰς μετὰ τοῦ Μωρὰτ ἐνώθη.
that the opposite-shore having-crossed with — Murad he-was-united
ἕτεροι δέ, οἱ καὶ φθόνον κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τρέφοντες,
others and the(-men) also envy against him nursing
τὸ γεγονὸς προεφήτευον. οἱ δὲ τὴν περαίαν
the(-thing) having-happened foretold the(-men) and the opposite-shore
οἰκοῦντες οἱ τοῦ Μωρὰτ ἔμαθον ὡς ἀληθῶς ὁ Τζινεὴτ
inhabiting the(-men) — of-Murad learned that truly — Cüneyd
διέδρα· καὶ τότε ἦν ἰδεῖν ὀργάνων καὶ σαλπίγγων
had-run-off and then it-was(-possible) to-see of-instruments and trumpets
ἦχον πολὺν ἐν τῷ στρατῷ τοῦ Μωράτ, καὶ ἱππηλασίας
sound much in the army — of-Murad and horse-riding
ἐν ταῖς ὄχθαις τῆς λίμνης καὶ βοὰς καὶ ἀλαλαγμοὺς
on the banks of-the lake and shouts and war-cries
φθανούσας ἕως οὐρανοῦ. ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς ἐγερθεὶς καὶ
reaching up-to heaven — and Mustafa having-risen and
μαθὼν τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ Τζινεὴτ ᾔσθετο ὡς οὐκ ἀλλαχοῦ
having-learned the flight — of-Cüneyd perceived that not elsewhere
εἰ μὴ τὴν περαίαν διαβὰς μετὰ τοῦ Μωρὰτ ηὐλίσθη,
if not the opposite-shore having-crossed with — Murad he-had-lodged
καὶ σύντρομος γεγονὼς ἔσπευδεν ἀναχωρῆσαι τῶν
and trembling having-become hastened to-withdraw from-the(-places)
ἐκεῖ. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν δειλίαν μεγάλην ἐν τῷ στρατῷ
there and it-was(-possible) to-see cowardice great in the army

καὶ ταραχὴν καὶ θόρυβον. οἱ δὲ ὑπεναντίοι τὰ
and tumult and uproar the(-men) and adversaries the(-things)
ἀντίρροπα κατέτρεχον βοῶντες καὶ ὀνειδίζοντες, κράζοντες
opposite ran-down(-to) shouting and reviling crying
ἀδεῶς κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν γλῶτταν „στῆτε, στῆτε, μὴ φεύγετε"
fearlessly in the their tongue stand stand not flee
οἷον τούρουν τούρουν κατζμάν. οὐκ εἶχον γὰρ πόρον
such-as durun durun kaçma not they-had for (a)-passage
διεφθαρμένης οὔσης τῆς γεφύρας τοῦ περᾶν καὶ συμμῖξαι.
destroyed being the bridge of-the to-cross and to-engage
ὁ Μουσταφᾶς οὖν ἐπιβὰς τοῦ ἵππου ᾤχετο πρὸς τὰ τῆς
— Mustafa then having-mounted the horse went-off to the —
Λαμψάκου μέρη, σπουδάζων τὴν περαίαν καταλαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ
of-Lampsakos parts hastening the opposite-shore to-reach — and
Μωρὰτ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ συναρμόσας τὴν γέφυραν διὰ
Murad on-the day that having-fitted-together the bridge with
ξύλων μεγάλων δοκῶν περᾷ τὴν γέφυραν, καὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι
timbers great beams crosses the bridge and the most
τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ τρέχοντες προσεκύνουν αὐτῷ καὶ εὐφήμουν.
— of-Mustafa running did-obeisance to-him and acclaimed(-him)
ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς φθάσας ἐν Λαμψάκῳ, κατεψιλωμένος
— and Mustafa having-arrived at Lampsakos (a)-stripped
κολοιὸς τὸ ἀληθὲς τῆς παροιμίας, εὑρὼν ἑτοίμην μίαν
jackdaw the truth of-the proverb having-found ready one
τῶν σκαφῶν περᾷ ἐν Καλλιουπόλει σὺν τέτταρσι καὶ
of-the boats crosses to Gallipoli with four and
μόνοις τῶν ταχυδρόμων δούλων αὐτοῦ, καὶ συναθροίσας
only of-the swift-running slaves his and having-gathered
τὸ γασμουλικὸν τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως ἵστατο ἐνδεχόμενος τὸ
the gasmule(-force) — of-Gallipoli stood awaiting the
μέλλον. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ μετὰ τὸ περᾶσαι τὴν γέφυραν στέλλει
future — and Murad after the to-cross the bridge sends

ταχυδρόμους εἰς Φώκαιαν, δηλῶν τὰ γεγονότα τῷ
couriers to Phokaia making-known the(-things) having-happened —
Ἀδούρνῳ καὶ μηνύων ὡς τάχιστα εὑρεθῆναι σὺν ταῖς
to-Adorno and declaring as quickly(-as-possible) to-be-found with the
ναυσὶν εἰς τὸν πορθμόν. ὁ δὲ Ἀδοῦρνος ἑτοίμας ἔχων τὰς
ships at the strait — and Adorno ready having the
ναῦς, εἰσελθὼν καὶ τὰ ἱστία πτερώσας ἔπλει πρὸς τὸν
ships having-gone-in and the sails having-spread sailed toward the
Ἑλλήσποντον, τὸν ἄνεμον ἔχων φυσῶντ' ἀπὸ πρώρας.
Hellespont the wind having blowing from (the)-prow
καὶ διὰ νυκτὸς νήξας τὸ πέλαγος πρωΐας
and through (the)-night having-swum the sea in-the-morning
ἀντεπαρέστη μέσον Λαμψάκου καὶ Καλλιουπόλεως, καὶ
stood-opposite between Lampsakos and Gallipoli and
ὁ Μωρὰτ αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐν ταῖς ἀκταῖς. ἐγγὺς οὖν
— Murad at-the(-very) the hour on the shores near then
γεγονῶσαι (ἦσαν γὰρ ἑπτὰ ὑπερμεγέθεις) εἰσῆλθεν ὁ
having-come(-the-ships) they-were for seven enormous entered —
Μωρὰτ ἐν τῇ κρειττοτέρᾳ καὶ μειζονοτέρᾳ. ἔδωκε γοῦν
Murad into the better and greater(-one) gave at-any-rate
ὁ Ἀδοῦρνος μεγάλην τιμὴν τῷ Μωράτ, ὡς ἐχρῆν, καὶ
— Adorno great honor — to-Murad as was-needful and
ὁ Μωρὰτ τῷ Ἀδούρνῳ, καὶ συνεδρίαζον ὁμοῦ ἐν τῇ νηΐ
— Murad — to-Adorno and they-sat-in-council together in the ship
καὶ ὡμίλουν. εἶχε γὰρ ἐν φροντίδι μήποτε οἱ Φράγκοι
and conversed he-had for in care lest-ever the Franks
καταφρονήσαντες τοὺς ὅρκους ἔκδοτον ποιήσουσι
having-despised the oaths (a)-surrendered(-man) would-make
τὸν Μωρὰτ ἐν χερσὶ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ καὶ λαβόντες
— Murad into (the)-hands — of-Mustafa and having-taken
θησαυροὺς πλείστους ἀπέλθωσιν. εἶχε δὲ ὁ Μουρὰτ σὺν
treasures very-many might-go-off had and — Murad with

αὐτῷ ὁπλίτας οἰκείους δούλους σὺν τοῖς σατράπαις αὐτοῦ,
him hoplites own slaves with the satraps his
ἐν τῇ νηῒ ᾗ ἐπέβη, ὑπὲρ τοὺς πεντακοσίους, ὁ δὲ
in the ship which he-boarded over the five-hundred — and
Ἀδοῦρνος ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ νηῒ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ὀκτακοσίους, γενναίους
Adorno in the same ship over the eight-hundred noble
ὁπλίτας Φράγκους· ἐν δὲ ταῖς λοιπαῖς ναυσὶν ὑπῆρχον
hoplites Franks in and the remaining ships were
τόσοι ἐπιβάται Τοῦρκοι ὅσον ὁπλιτικὸν Φράγκων ἑκάστη
so-many passengers Turks as-much-as hoplite(-force) of-Franks each
ἐκέκτητο. ὁ δὲ Ἀδοῦρνος ἦν φυλάττων τοὺς ὅρκους
had — and Adorno was keeping the oaths
αὐτοῦ ἀκεραίως ἄνευ δόλου τινός. ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ τοῦ
his intact without guile any in and the middle of-the
πορθμοῦ ἀναστὰς ὁ Ἀδοῦρνος καὶ γόνυ κλίνας ἔναντι
strait having-stood-up — Adorno and knee having-bent before
τοῦ Μωρὰτ ᾐτήσατο τὸ ὀφειλόμενον χρέος τοῦ μετάλλου
— Murad asked(-for) the owed debt of-the mine
τῆς στυπτηρίας. καὶ ὁ Μωρὰτ ἀγαλλόμενος ἐδωρήσατο,
of-the alum and — Murad exulting granted(-it)
καὶ ἐβάπτετο κάλαμος ἐξαλείφων παλαιοῦ χρέος ἀπότισιν·
and was-dipped (the)-reed wiping-out of-old debt (the)-payment
τὸ δὲ χρέος ἦν ὡς εἴκοσι ἑπτὰ χιλιάδας νομισμάτων
the and debt was about twenty seven thousands of-coins
ἀπαρίθμησιν. ὁ δὲ Μουσταφᾶς εἰς τὸ πέραν ἑστώς, καὶ
(in)-count — and Mustafa on the far-side standing and
θεωρῶν τὰς ναῦς ὡς πολίχνια ἐν μέσῳ πελάγους ἢ ὡς
beholding the ships like little-towns in (the)-midst of-(the)-sea or like
νήσους, ἐτιτρώσκετο τῇ ψυχῇ· ἦν γὰρ εὔδιος ἡ ἡμέρα
islands was-wounded in-the soul was for fair the day
ἐκείνη. καὶ οὐκ ἔχων τί δρᾶσαι, στέλλει ἓν τῶν ἀκατίων
that and not having what to-do he-sends one of-the skiffs

μετακαλῶν τινα τῶν εὐνουστέρων τοῦ Ἀδούρνου, ὡς ἔχων
summoning someone of-the better-disposed — of-Adorno as having
λόγους τινὰς τοῦ ὁμιλῆσαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀδοῦρνος στέλλει τὸν
words some — to-talk — and Adorno sends the
αὐτοῦ βικάριον Βαρνάβα δὲ Κορνήλια, καὶ τυχὼν μετὰ τοῦ
his vicar Barnaba de Cornelia and having-met with —
Μουσταφᾶ, ὑπέσχετο τοῦ δοῦναι τῷ Ἀδούρνῳ πεντήκοντα
Mustafa he-promised — to-give — to-Adorno fifty
χιλιάδας νομίσματα, μόνον μὴ ἐκβαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἔξω τῆς
thousands coins only not to-put-out him out of-the
νηός, ἀλλ' ἀποπέμψαι ἑτέρωθι, ἔνθα καὶ βούλεται. ὁ δ'
ship but to-send(-him)-away elsewhere where also he-wishes — but
Ἀδοῦρνος οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἀκοῦσαι. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ ἀκούσας
Adorno not wished to-hear — and Murad having-heard
τὰ γενόμενα ἐνηγκαλίσατο τῷ Ἀδούρνῳ, καὶ εἶπεν
the(-things) having-happened embraced — Adorno and said
„ἔσο ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν ἡμέτερος ἀδελφὸς καὶ φίλος πιστός."
be from the now our brother and friend faithful
τότε παραστάντες ἄντικρυ Καλλιουπόλεως, οὐκ ἀφῆκαν
then having-stood-by opposite Gallipoli not let
οἱ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ τὸ σύνολον πλησιάσαι ἐν τῷ λιμένι.
the(-men) — of-Mustafa — at-all to-come-near into the harbor
οἱ δὲ κυβερνῆται τῶν νηῶν πρὸς τὰ τοῦ λιμένος μέρη
the and pilots of-the ships toward the of-the harbor parts
τὰ κάτω ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐν τῷ πελάγει τὰ ἱστία
the(-ones) below outside of-the city in the sea the sails
χαλάσαντες, ὁμοῦ καὶ τὰς ἀγκύρας ἑτοιμάζοντο εἰς
having-lowered together also the anchors were-preparing for
παρατάξεις τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ. καὶ οἱ τοῦ
battle-arrays — to-come-out onto the dry(-land) and the(-men) —
Μουσταφᾶ διὰ ξηρᾶς διαδραμόντες ἀπεναντίας εἰστήκεσαν,
of-Mustafa over land having-run opposite stood

κωλύοντες τὴν ἔξοδον. ὁ δὲ Ἀδοῦρνος ἑτοιμάσας τὰς
hindering the landing — and Adorno having-prepared the
βάλκας καὶ τὰ σκάφη καὶ ἀκάτια τῶν νηῶν ὑπὲρ τὰ εἴκοσιν
barks and the boats and skiffs of-the ships over the twenty
ἔπεμψε, ἵνα λάβωσι γῆν ὄντες ἐντὸς τούτων ὑπὲρ τοὺς
sent(-them) that they-might-take land being within these over the
πεντακοσίους Φράγκους τζαγρατόρους καὶ δορυπόμπους.
five-hundred Franks crossbowmen and spear-escorts
ἐξελθόντες οὖν καὶ ἀποπέμψαντες τοὺς τοξότας ὡς μίλιον
having-come-out then and having-driven-off the archers about (a)-mile
ἓν μακρὰν τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ, καὶ δεφενδεύοντες τὴν ἀκτὴν
one far from-the beach and defending the shore
ἀσφαλῶς, ἐξῆλθε καὶ ὁ Μωρὰτ σὺν τοξόταις χιλίοις
securely came-out also — Murad with archers thousand
ἀμφοτεροδεξίοις καὶ μαχίμοις ἀλκιμωτάτοις ἐπέκεινα τῶν
ambidextrous and warlike most-valiant beyond the
τρισχιλίων. οἱ δὲ Φράγκοι ἔμπροσθεν τῆς παρατάξεως διὰ
three-thousand the and Franks in-front of-the array with
τῶν τζαγροβολισμάτων καὶ πετροβόλων τὴν ὁδὸν λείαν
the crossbow-shots and stone-throwers the road smooth
ἐποίουν. τότε οἱ τοῦ Μωρὰτ σὺν τοῖς Φράγκοις μίαν
made then the(-men) — of-Murad with the Franks one
ἀλαλαγὴν σαλπιγγώδη ποιήσαντες κατὰ τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ
war-cry trumpet-like having-made against — Mustafa
ἔθεον, καὶ αὐτοὶ νῶτα διδόντες ἔφευγον, καὶ οὗτοι διώκοντες
ran and they backs giving fled and these pursuing
οὐκ ἐπαύοντο ἕως οὗ πολλοὺς κατέσφαξαν. καὶ ὁ Μουρὰτ
not ceased until — many they-slaughtered and — Murad
πρὸς τὸ πολίχνιον ἐλαύνων τῆς πόλεως, ὁ Μουσταφᾶς
toward the little-town riding of-the city — Mustafa
ὡς εἶχε πρὸς τὰ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ ᾤχετο, καὶ εἰσελθὼν
as he-was to the(-parts) the(-city) of-Hadrian went-off and having-entered

ἐν τῷ ταμείῳ ὃ οἱ θησαυροὶ ἐναπόκειντο, καὶ λαβὼν
into the treasury where the treasures were-stored and having-taken
χρήματα ὅσα ἠβούλετο, πρὸς τὰ τῆς Βλαχίας μέρη
money as-much-as he-wished to the — of-Wallachia parts
σὺν ὀλίγοις τὴν ὁδοπορίαν ἐποίει, ἐλαύνων τοὺς ἵππους
with few(-men) the journey made driving the horses
ὅσον ἐδύνατο. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ ἐν Καλλιουπόλει τρεῖς
as-much-as he-could — and Murad in Gallipoli three
ἡμέρας ποιήσας καὶ τὸ φρούριον λαβών, καὶ τοὺς
days having-spent and the fortress having-taken and the(-men)
κωλύσαντας μὴ ἐξελθεῖν ἐν τῷ λιμένι πάντας ἀφειδῶς
having-hindered — to-come-out in the harbor all unsparingly
κατασφάξας, εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν σπεύδων ᾤχετο, ἔχων μετ᾽
having-slaughtered to Adrianople hastening went having with
αὐτοῦ πλεῖστον στρατὸν ἐξ ἑῴας καὶ δύσεως, καὶ τὸν
him very-great army from east and west and —
Ἀδοῦρνον Ἰωάννην ὁμοῦ σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς ἐπιστατοῦσι τὰς
Adorno Giovanni together with all the(-men) commanding the
νῆας, καὶ στρατὸν ὑπὲρ τοὺς δισχιλίους, ἄνδρας Ἰταλοὺς
ships and (an)-army over the two-thousand men Italians
καταπεφραγμένους μέλανι χαλκῷ καὶ δορυφοροῦντας, καὶ
armored in-black bronze and spear-bearing and
πελεκυφόρους πεζοὺς ἀρεϊκῷ θυμῷ ζέοντας. ἐν δὲ
axe-bearing foot(-soldiers) with-martial spirit boiling in and
τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ εἰσερχόμενος, ἅπαντες οἱ τῆς πόλεως
the(-city) of-Hadrian entering all the(-men) of-the city
ἐξῆλθον εἰς ἀπάντησιν εὐφημοῦντες αὐτῷ, ἐκεῖνος δὲ μετὰ
came-out to meeting(-him) acclaiming him he and with
περιχαρείας τοὺς ἅπαντας προσηγόρευε. εἰσελθὼν δὲ ἐν
exceeding-joy the all greeted having-entered and into
τῷ παλατίῳ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ εὐωχίαν μεγάλην καὶ
the palace of-the father his and feast great and

πανδαισίαν ποιήσας ἐκάλεσε πάντας τοὺς Λατίνους σὺν
banquet having-made he-invited all the Latins with
τῷ Ἀδούρνῳ, καὶ εὐφρανθέντες εὐφήμησαν αὐτὸν ἅπαντες.
— Adorno and having-rejoiced acclaimed him all
δωρήσας δὲ τῷ Ἀδούρνῳ δωρήματα πλεῖστα, ἐδωρήσατο
having-gifted and — Adorno gifts very-many he-granted
καὶ τὸ Περιθεώριον ἕνα τῶν πολιχνίων τῆς δύσεως τοῦ
also the Peritheorion one of-the little-towns of-the west —
ἔχειν καὶ νέμεσθαι τοῦτο ἐφ' ὅλης ζωῆς αὐτοῦ· ὁμοίως
to-have and to-possess it over whole life his likewise
καὶ τὰ κομμέρκια τῶν Φωκαιῶν. καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κυρίους
also the customs-dues of-the Phokaians and the other masters
τῶν νηῶν ἀλλάξας στολαῖς βαρυτίμοις καὶ ἄλλοις
of-the ships having-changed(-them) into-robes costly and other
πολυτελέσι δωρήμασιν ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς εὐχαριστήσας ἐν
expensive gifts he-released them having-thanked(-them) in
εἰρήνῃ· ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐν Καλλιουπόλει καὶ πτερώσαντες τὰς
peace having-come and to Gallipoli and having-spread the
νῆας ἔτεμον τὴν πρὸς Φώκαιαν θάλασσαν. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ
ships they-cut the toward Phokaia sea — and Murad
σὺν τάχει πολλῷ ἐξαποστείλας ὠκυπτέρους νεανίας καὶ
with speed much having-sent-out swift-winged youths and
στρατηγοὺς ἀνδρείους, συνέλαβον τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἐγγύς
generals brave they-seized — Mustafa near
που τῆς τοῦ Ἴστρου ὄχθης· ἠβούλετο γὰρ εἰσελθεῖν
somewhere the of-the Danube bank he-wished for to-enter
ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει, ἀλλὰ τὰ προγεγονότα εἰς
into Constantinople but the(-things) having-happened-before into
νοῦν λαμβάνων ὑπὸ τοῦ συνειδότος ἐκωλύετο. παρέστησαν
mind taking by the conscience he-was-hindered they-presented
γοῦν αὐτὸν τῷ Μουράτ, ὁ δὲ ἔδωκεν ἀπόφασιν τοῦ δι'
at-any-rate him — to-Murad he and gave (the)-sentence of-the by

ἀγχόνης θανατῶσαι αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ τόπῳ ὡς ἕνα
(a)-noose to-put-to-death him in the public place as one
τῶν κακούργων, ἵνα ἡ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὑπόληψις, εἰ καὶ
of-the evildoers so-that the of-the men supposition if even
οὐχὶ πάντες, ἀλλ' οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν τοῦ δήμου, καταλάβοι
not all but the most of-the of-the people should-grasp
ὡς οὐχ ὑπῆρχεν υἱὸς τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ Ὀθμάν, ἀλλ'
that not he-was (the)-son — of-Bayezid (an)-Ottoman but
ἦν πλαστὸς καὶ κατεσκευασμένος παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
he-was fabricated and contrived by the emperor
Μανουὴλ τοῦ Παλαιολόγου. ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια οὕτως ἔχει ὡς
Manuel the Palaiologos the but truth thus has that
τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ ὑπῆρχεν υἱός.
— of-Bayezid he-was (the)-son

XXVIII · THE SIEGE AND THE FALL OF CÜNEYD

Murad marches on Constantinople. Theologos Korax, sent to treat, is accused of plotting to open the Spring Gate; the Cretan guard blind him and he dies. Manuel stirs up Murad's little brother Mustafa in Bithynia, and Murad lifts the siege; Manuel dies, and Murad strangles the boy at Nicaea. Halil, sent against Cüneyd, captures his son Kurt; Cüneyd flees to Hypsele, seeks help from Karaman, and breaks back in. When Genoese ships come against the fortress, he surrenders to Halil on oath. Hamza has him killed in his sleep and his brother beheaded, and his whole house perishes.

Καθίσαντος οὖν ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου τῆς ἡγεμονίας τοῦ πατρὸς
having-sat then on the throne of-the dominion of-the father
αὐτοῦ ἤδη χειμῶνος ἄρξαντος, ἐν ἔαρι διαλαλίας πανταχοῦ
his already winter having-begun in spring proclamations everywhere
καὶ κηρύγματα πέμψας, στρατὸν ἀθροίσας πολὺν καὶ
and heraldings having-sent army having-gathered much and

κατὰ τῆς πόλεως Κωνσταντίνου τὴν ἑτοιμασίαν ἐποίει. καὶ
against the city of-Constantine the preparation made and
ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ πρὸ πολλοῦ τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ υἱῷ
the emperor Manuel before much the empire to-the son
Ἰωάννῃ ἀναθεὶς αὐτὸς γέρων ὢν ἐκάθητο, σχολάζων ἐν
John having-entrusted he old being sat at-leisure in
μελέτῃ θείων λόγων. μαθὼν οὖν ὅτι ὁ Μωρὰτ στρατεύειν
study of-divine words having-learned then that — Murad to-campaign
μέλλει κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τῷ μηνὶ ἐκείνῳ (ἦν γὰρ Ἀπρίλιος),
is-going against him in-the month that it-was for April
στέλλει ἀποκρισιάριον πρὸς αὐτόν, ὀνόματι Θεολόγον
he-sends (an)-envoy to him by-name Theologos
Κόρακα, ἄνθρωπον ἐκ Φιλαδελφείας ὁρμώμενον καὶ μετὰ
Korax (a)-man from Philadelphia hailing and after
τὴν τῶν Τατάρων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἔφοδον μετοικήσαντα ἐν
the of-the Tatars into — Asia attack having-moved into
Κωνσταντινουπόλει. ἦν γὰρ πανοῦργος ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν
Constantinople he-was for knavish as no-one of-the
ἄλλων τῷ τότε καιρῷ, καὶ εἰς τὰς τῶν Τούρκων πράξεις
others in-the then time and in the of-the Turks dealings
καὶ διαβολὰς πονηρότατος. συχνάζων μετά τινας τῶν
and slanders most-wicked frequenting with some of-the
ἀρχόντων ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ ἐγένετο καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ Μανουὴλ
archons in the palace he-became also to-the emperor Manuel
γνώριμος, καὶ διὰ τὸ ἀσκεῖν τὴν Τούρκων γλῶτταν καὶ
known and through the to-practice the of-Turks tongue and
ἐπίστασθαι αὐτὴν ὡς ἐχρῆν, ἐστέλλετο σὺν τοῖς πρέσβεσι
to-know it as was-needful he-was-sent with the envoys
τοῦ βασιλέως ἀεί, ὑπηρετῶν καὶ μεθερμηνεύων τὰ
of-the emperor always serving and interpreting the(-things)
λεγόμενα παρὰ τῶν πρέσβεων πρὸς τοὺς μεσάζοντας τοῦ
said by the envoys to the ministers of-the

ποτε Μαχουμὲτ ἡγεμόνος. τοῦ καιροῦ τοίνυν ἀναλισκομένου
once Mehmed ruler the time therefore being-spent
συχνάκις εἰς τὸ τοιοῦτον ὑπούργημα, γίνεται γνώριμος
frequently in the such service he-becomes known
καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι Μαχουμὲτ καὶ τῷ μεγάλῳ μεσάζοντι
also to-the ruler Mehmed and to-the great minister
Παγιαζήτ· καὶ τοσοῦτον ἐφιλιώθη ὅτι εἴ τι ἦν τὸ
Bayezid and so-much became-friends that if anything was the(-thing)
βουλόμενον παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς τὸν Μαχουμὲτ καὶ
wished by the emperor toward — Mehmed and
παρὰ τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, ἐν ἀκαρεῖ καιροῦ
by — Mehmed toward the emperor in (an)-instant of-time
ῥοπῇ ὁ Θεολόγος ἐξύφαινε, καὶ ἐφαίνετο καὶ εἰς τοὺς
turn — Theologos wove(-it) and appeared also to the
δύο μέγας διορθωτὴς πραγμάτων πολλῶν. ὁ τὰ πάντα
two (a)-great corrector of-affairs many the the all
γοῦν τὰ καλὰ βασκαίνων φθόνος ἐστοχάζετο καὶ
at-any-rate the good(-things) bewitching envy aimed also
πρὸς τὸν Θεολόγον ὀξέως. τοῦ Μαχουμὲτ οὖν παρελθόντος
at — Theologos sharply — Mehmed then having-passed-away
καὶ Παγιαζὴτ τοῦ μεσάζοντος, καὶ μεταπέσοντα τὰ
and Bayezid the minister and having-fallen the
πράγματα ἐν τῷ προρρηθέντι Μουσταφᾷ διὰ συνδρομῆς
affairs to the aforesaid Mustafa through (the)-assistance
τῶν Ῥωμαίων, καὶ τὸ τῆς φιλίας γλυκὺ εἰς ἔχθραν
of-the Romans and the of-the friendship sweet into enmity
πικρίας κατηντηκὸς τῶν πραγμάτων πάλιν μεταπεσόντων
of-bitterness having-come the affairs again having-fallen
εἰς τὸν Μουράτ, καὶ θέλων ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸ πικρὸν
to — Murad and wishing the emperor the bitter
μεταβάλλειν πάλιν εἰς γλυκὺ στέλλει πρὸς τὸν Μωρὰτ
to-change again into sweet sends to — Murad

ἀποκρισιαρίους Παλαιολόγον τὸν Λαχανᾶν καὶ Μάρκον
envoys Palaiologos the Lachanes and Mark
Ἰάγαριν, ἄνδρας εὐγενεῖς καὶ συνετούς, τοῦ παραστῆσαι
Iagaris men noble and intelligent — to-show
διὰ λόγων πιθανῶν ὅτι τὰ συμβάντα τῷ Μωρὰτ
through words persuasive that the(-things) having-befallen — Murad
οὐκ ἦν αἰτία ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀλλ᾽ ὁ Παγιαζὴτ ὁ τῶν
not was (the)-cause the emperor but — Bayezid the(-one) of-the
πραγμάτων τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐπίτροπος, καὶ οὐκ ἠβουλήθη
affairs of-the dominion overseer and not wished
δοῦναι τὰ νεογνὰ ἐν χερσὶ τοῦ βασιλέως, καθὼς
to-give the newborns into (the)-hands of-the emperor as
ἐνδιαθήκως προέτρεψεν ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῶν τῷ Παγιαζήτ,
by-will exhorted the father their — Bayezid
ἀλλ᾽ ἀτίμως τοὺς αἰτοῦντας αὐτὰ πρέσβεις ἀπέπεμψεν.
but dishonorably the asking(-for) them envoys he-sent-away
ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ τοὺς ῥηθέντας ἀποκρισιαρίους μήτε ἰδεῖν
— and Murad the said envoys neither to-see
μήτε ἀκοῦσαι θελήσας, περιορίσας αὐτοὺς ἐν ὀλίγαις
nor to-hear having-wished having-confined them for few
ἡμέραις, ἕως οὗ ἀπαρτίσαι δυνηθείη τὰ πρὸς χρείαν
days until — to-complete he-could the(-things) for need
αὐτῷ πολεμικὰ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, τότε ἀπέλυσεν εἰπὼν
to-him warlike against the city then released(-them) having-said
„ὑπάγετε, ἀναγγείλατε τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι ἤδη ἔρχομαι ταχύ.“
go report to-the emperor that already I-come quickly
ἐν ὀλίγαις δ᾽ ἡμέραις ἀθροίσας ἅπαντα τὸν στρατὸν
in few and days having-gathered all the army
αὐτοῦ, ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν ὄντα εἰπεῖν, ἐπέκεινα τῶν διακοσίων
his beyond number being to-say beyond the two-hundred
χιλιάδων, κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔξεισιν. οἱ δὲ πολῖται κατὰ τοῦ
thousand against the city goes-out the and citizens against —

Θεολόγου ὑπενόουν κακὴν ὑπόνοιαν, λέγοντες ἐν νῷ ὅτι
Theologos suspected (an)-evil suspicion saying in mind that
διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀφικέσθαι αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ πρεσβείᾳ ἔρραψε δόλον
because-of the not to-arrive him in the embassy he-stitched (a)-plot
κατὰ τῆς πόλεως· ἦν γὰρ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον φιλικῶς
against the city he-was for as for the most(-part) friendly
διακείμενος σὺν τοῖς ἀρχηγοῖς Τούρκοις καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ
disposed with the leading Turks and with himself
τῷ ἡγεμόνι ὁ Θεολόγος. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ὁρῶν
the ruler — Theologos — and emperor Manuel seeing
τὸν θόρυβον ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ ὄχλου κατὰ τοῦ Θεολόγου,
the uproar in (the)-midst of-the crowd against — Theologos
στέλλει τοῦτον πρὸς τὸν Μουρὰτ ὡς δῆθεν πρεσβεύσων
sends him to — Murad as supposedly going-to-negotiate
τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης· ἦν γὰρ ὁ Μωρὰτ περικυκλώσας καὶ
the(-things) of-the peace had for — Murad having-encircled and
χαρακώσας τὴν πόλιν, πήξας αὐτοῦ τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν τῷ
having-palisaded the city having-pitched his the tents at the
ναῷ τῆς πηγῆς ἔνδον, πλησίον τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως.
church of-the Spring inside near the wall of-the city
ἐξελθὼν δὲ ὁ Θεολόγος καὶ ἐντυχὼν τῷ Μωρὰτ καὶ
having-gone-out and — Theologos and having-met — Murad and
τοῖς μεγιστάνοις αὐτοῦ, καὶ πολλὰ καμὼν καὶ λαλήσας
the magnates his and much having-toiled and having-spoken
περὶ εἰρήνης, οὐκ ἐδυνήθη καταπειθῆ ποιῆσαι τὸν τύραννον,
about peace not could persuadable to-make the tyrant
ὥς τινες λέγουσιν· ὡς δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι ὑπώπτευσαν, ἐλάλησε
as some say as but the most suspected he-said
πρὸς τὸν Τοῦρκον ὅτι „εἰ ποιήσεις μοι συνθήκας ἐνόρκους
to the Turk that if you-will-make with-me treaties sworn
τοῦ εἶναί με ἄρχοντα καὶ ἡγεμόνα τῆς πόλεως, ἐγώ
— to-be me archon and ruler of-the city I

σοι ταύτην παραδώσω.” εἷς δὲ τῶν πιστοτάτων αὐτοῦ
to-you it will-hand-over one and of-the most-trusted his
ἐνωτισθεὶς τὰ λεγόμενα, καὶ εἰσελθόντες ἐν τῇ πόλει
having-heard the(-things) said and having-entered into the city
μετὰ τὸ ποιῆσαι τὰς συνθήκας ὅτι τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ᾗ
after the to-make the treaties that (on)-the day on which
μέλλει γενέσθαι ὁ πόλεμος, αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ τῆς πηγῆς πύλῃ
is-about to-happen the battle he at the of-the Spring gate
μετὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ εἰσάξει τοὺς Τούρκους ἐντός, εἰσελθὼν
with the(-men) his will-bring-in the Turks inside having-entered
δὲ ὁ Θεολόγος καὶ τυχὼν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ διηγούμενος
and — Theologos and having-met the emperor and recounting
τὰ τῆς πρεσβείας, ἐκεῖνος ἀνήγγειλε τοῖς ἔξω
the(-things) of-the embassy that(-man) reported to-the(-men) outside
τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀπιστίας αὐτοῦ, πιστούμενος τὰ
the(-things) about the faithlessness his confirming the(-things)
λεγόμενα διὰ τεκμηρίων τινῶν. ἐξελθὼν δὲ ὁ Θεολόγος
said through proofs some having-come-out and — Theologos
ἐκ τῆς μονῆς (ἦν γὰρ οἰκῶν τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῇ
from the monastery was for living then the emperor in the
μονῇ τῆς Περιβλέπτου ἀσθενὴς καὶ γέρων, ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης
monastery of-the Peribleptos sick and old — and John
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἠσχολεῖτο πρὸς τὰ ἀντίμαχα τῆς πόλεως),
the emperor was-busied with the defenses of-the city
καὶ μέρος τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ τὸ βασμουλικὸν ἅπαν
and (a)-part of-the archons and the gasmule(-force) all
κατεβόησαν κατὰ αὐτοῦ ὕβρεις καὶ λοιδορίας ἐκχέοντες.
cried-out against him insults and abuses pouring-out
τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσας τὴν ταραχὴν ἠρώτα τί τὸ
then the emperor having-heard the tumult asked what the(-thing)
γενόμενον· οἱ δὲ παρέστησαν αὐτῷ τὸν ἄνθρωπον
having-happened(-was) they and presented to-him the man

διηγούμενον τὰ περὶ τῆς προδοσίας. θέλων δὲ ὁ
recounting the(-things) about the treason wishing and the
βασιλεὺς καταπραῦναι ὄχλον, ἐκέλευσε περιορισθῆναι τὸν
emperor to-calm (the)-crowd ordered to-be-confined —
Θεολόγον καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τὸν προδότην αὐτοῦ, ἵνα τὴν
Theologos and with him the betrayer his that on-the
αὔριον ἐτάσῃ τὴν ἀλήθειαν. οἱ δὲ Κρῆται ὄντες
morrow he-might-examine the truth the and Cretans being
ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ πύλῃ φύλακες, καὶ ἀκούσαντες τὰ
at the imperial gate (as)-guards and having-heard the(-things)
τῆς προδοσίας, ἔδραμον λέγοντες τῷ βασιλεῖ (ἦσαν γὰρ
of-the treason ran saying to-the emperor were for
οἱ Κρῆται ἀεὶ πιστότατοι καὶ ζῆλον θεῖον ἔχοντες πρὸς
the Cretans always most-faithful and zeal divine having toward
τὰ τεμένη ἁγίων καὶ εἰς τὰ σφῶν λείψανα καὶ
the precincts of-(the)-saints and toward the their relics and
εἰς τὸ βασίλειον τῆς πόλεως) εἶπον οὖν αὐτῷ „ὦ
toward the imperial(-house) of-the city they-said then to-him O
βασιλεῦ, ἄδικόν ἐστιν ἡμᾶς προτιμᾶν τὴν πόλιν ὑπὲρ
emperor unjust it-is (for)-us to-prefer the city above
τὴν ἐνεγκαμένην, καὶ ποθεῖν τοῦ ἐκχεῖσθαι τὸ αἷμα
the(-land) having-borne(-us) and to-long — to-be-poured-out the blood
ἡμῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς βασιλευούσης, οἱ δ' αὐτόχθονες καὶ
our for the reigning(-city) the(-men) but native-born and
οἱ τὸ εὐδοξεῖν ἐκ ταύτης ἔχοντες εἶναι προδόται
the(-men) the to-be-held-in-honor from it having to-be traitors
τῶν θείων μυστηρίων καὶ τῆς βασιλείας σου. κέλευσον
of-the divine mysteries and of-the empire your order
οὖν ἵνα παραδώσωσιν εἰς χεῖρας ἡμῶν τὸν Θεολόγον,
then that they-hand-over into (the)-hands our — Theologos
καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐξετάσομεν ἀκριβῶς τὰ περὶ τούτου." ὁ
and we will-examine precisely the(-things) about him —

δὲ βασιλεὺς ἀπεκρίνατο „ἐγὼ μὲν δειλιῶ μή πως κατὰ
and emperor answered I indeed fear lest somehow by
φθόνον κινδυνεύει ὁ ἄνθρωπος· εἰ γὰρ ἐγίνωσκον ὅτι ἐν
envy is-endangered the man if for I-knew that in
ἀληθείᾳ στρεβλὸς ἦν, αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ κατεδίκαζον
truth crooked he-was at(-that)-very the hour I-would-condemn(-him)
αἰσχίστῳ θανάτῳ. ἄρατε οὖν ὑμεῖς καὶ ἐξετάσατε· καὶ εἰ
to-most-shameful death take then you and examine and if
μὲν ἀθῷος, ἄφετε, εἰ δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ κρίματι, τισάσθω τὴν
indeed innocent release(-him) if but on the charge(-guilty) let-him-pay the
τιμωρίαν.” λαβόντες οὖν τὸν Θεολόγον καὶ ἐξετάσαντες
punishment having-taken then — Theologos and having-examined(-him)
ἀκριβῶς καὶ διὰ τιμωριῶν καὶ διὰ σημείων τινῶν,
precisely and through tortures and through signs some
ὧν ἐρευνήσαντες εὗρον ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ διάφορα
which having-searched they-found in the house his various
σκεύη χρυσᾶ τε καὶ ἀργυρᾶ καὶ χρυσοΰφαντα πέπλα, καὶ
vessels golden both and silver and gold-woven robes and
ἐγγράφους ἀποδείξεις ἃς ἐποίει κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως (τὰ
written proofs which he-made against the emperor the
δὲ σκεύη ἐδίδοσαν παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ὡς ἀποκομισόμενα
and vessels they-were-giving from the emperor as to-be-conveyed
τῷ Τούρκῳ, ὁ δ’ αὐτὸς ἐνοσφίζετο ταῦτα), τότε οἱ
to-the Turk — but he was-embezzling them then the
Κρῆται σύραντες αὐτὸν διὰ τῆς λεωφόρου ἕως τῆς
Cretans having-dragged him through the highway up-to the
πύλης τῆς βασιλικῆς, ἐκεῖ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξορύττουσιν
gate — imperial there the eyes gouge-out
ἀνηλεῶς καὶ ἀπανθρώπως· οὕτω γὰρ ἐξέγλυψαν τοὺς
pitilessly and inhumanly so for they-carved-out the
ὀφθαλμοὺς αὐτοῦ ὡς μηδὲ τύπον φαίνεσθαι βλεφάρων
eyes his that not-even (a)-trace to-appear of-eyelids

ἢ δέρματος. βαλόντες τοίνυν ἐν τῇ φυλακῇ ἐν
or skin having-thrown(-him) therefore into the prison in
τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἀπέθανε, τὴν δὲ οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ δημεύσαντες
three days he-died the and house his having-confiscated
ἐνέπρησαν πολὺν θησαυρὸν γέμουσαν. ὁ Μουρὰτ οὖν
they-burned much treasure full(-of) — Murad then
ἀκούσας τὸν θάνατον τοῦ Θεολόγου, καὶ τίς ἡ αἰτία τοῦ
having-heard the death — of-Theologos and what the cause of-the
φόνου, ἐθυμώθη τε καὶ ἐλυπήθη, καί τινες παρέδωκαν εἰς
murder was-enraged both and was-grieved and some reported to
αὐτὸν ὡς ὅτι αἴτιος τοῦ φόνου τοῦ Κόρακος οὐκ ἦν
him as(-it-were) that (the)-cause of-the murder of-the Korax not was
ἄλλος εἰ μὴ Μιχαὴλ ὁ Πύλλης. οὗτος γὰρ ὁ Πύλλης
another if not Michael the Pylles this(-man) for — Pylles
ἦν ἐξ Ἐφέσου Ῥωμαῖος γένει, τὸ σέβας Χριστιανός, τὴν
was from Ephesus (a)-Roman by-race by religion (a)-Christian by
τύχην ἐξ εὐγενῶν τῆς αὐτῆς πόλεως, τὴν τέχνην καὶ
fortune from nobles of-the same city (in)-the craft and
τὸ ἐπιτήδευμα γραφεὺς ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἐν
the pursuit (a)-scribe in the palace of-the ruler in
γράμμασι Ῥωμαϊκοῖς καὶ Ἀραβικοῖς, τὴν πρᾶξιν καὶ τὸν
letters Roman and Arabic (in)-the conduct and the
τρόπον δύσχρηστος λάγνος ἄσωτος καὶ παμβέβηλος. οὗτος
manner troublesome lewd profligate and utterly-profane this(-man)
συνὼν τότε τῷ τυράννῳ, παρέδωκαν αὐτὸν λέγοντες
being-with then the tyrant they-denounced him saying
ὅτι οὗτος ὁ Πύλλης ἔγραψε τότε τῷ βασιλεῖ πῶς ὁ
that this — Pylles wrote then to-the emperor how —
Θεολόγος μέλλει προδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν, καὶ παρ᾽ ἐκείνου
Theologos is-going to-betray the city and from that
τοῦ μηνύματος ἀπέθανεν ὁ Κόραξ. δεσμώσαντες οὖν
the message died the Korax having-bound then

τοῦτον καὶ βασανίσαντες ἀνηλεῶς (ἦν γὰρ μισητὸς παρὰ
him and having-tortured(-him) pitilessly he-was for hated by
πάντων), ὕστερον πυρκαϊὰν ἀνάψαντες παρέστησαν ἐν
all later (a)-pyre having-lit they-set in
αὐτῇ τὸν ἄθλιον, καὶ ἐρωτήσαντες εἰ βούλεται ἐξομόσαι
it the wretch and having-asked whether he-wishes to-abjure
τὴν πίστιν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, σωθήσεται, εἰ δὲ μή, τὸ πῦρ
the faith of-the Christians (he)-will-be-saved if but not the fire
δαπανήσει. τότε ὁ πρὸ τῆς ἀρνήσεως Τοῦρκος κατὰ
will-consume(-him) then the(-one) before the denial (a)-Turk in
τὰς πράξεις ἠρνήσατο, καὶ περιέτεμον αὐτὸν πομπεύσαντες.
the deeds denied and they-circumcised him having-paraded(-him)
μετὰ χρόνους δὲ ἱκανοὺς τὴν ψυχὴν ἀπέρριψεν, ἐν τῇ
after years and many the soul he-cast-off in the
ὁμολογίᾳ ταύτῃ τῇ ἀπαισίῳ δοὺς τὸ τέλος.
confession this the ill-omened having-given the end
Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ κατάκοιτος ὤν, καὶ καθ' ἑκάστην
— and emperor Manuel bedridden being and by each(-day)
ἔχων εἰπεῖν πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν τὸν θάνατον, σοφίζεται κατὰ
having so-to-say before (the)-eyes the death devises against
τοῦ Μωρὰτ ὃ λέξων ἔρχομαι. τὰ δύο τέκνα τοῦ
— Murad what going-to-tell I-come the two children —
Μεχεμέτ, ἀδέλφια δὲ τοῦ Μωράτ, τὸ μὲν ἓν φθάσας
of-Mehmed brothers and — of-Murad the indeed one having-anticipated
ἔπνιξε κατὰ τὴν κρατοῦσαν εἰς αὐτοὺς μιαιφόνον
he-strangled by the prevailing among them murderous
συνήθειαν· τὸ δὲ ἄλλο, ὃ καὶ Μουσταφᾶς ἐκαλεῖτο,
custom the and other which also Mustafa was-called
θανόντος τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῶν εἷς μεγιστάνων τοῦ πατρὸς
having-died the father their one of-(the)-magnates of-the father
αὐτοῦ, ὀνόματι Ἐλιέζ, τὸ ὀφφίκιον αὐτοῦ πιγκέρνης, ὁ
his by-name Ilyas the office his cupbearer the(-one)

λεγόμενος κατὰ τὴν τῶν Τούρκων γλῶτταν σιαραπτάρ,
called in the of-the Turks tongue şarapdar
κλέψας αὐτὸ καὶ περάσας εἰς τὰ τῆς ἀνατολῆς μέρη
having-stolen it and having-crossed into the of-the east parts
τὰ πρὸς Παφλαγονίας, πέμπει κρυφίως γραφὰς πρὸς
the(-ones) toward Paphlagonia sends secretly letters to
τὸν σιαραπτὰρ Ἐλιὲζ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ ἄγειν τὸ παιδίον ἐν
the şarapdar Ilyas the emperor — to-bring the child into
τῇ Προύσῃ, στείλας πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ χρυσίου μέρος πολὺ
— Prousa having-sent to him also of-gold (a)-portion much
τοῦ ῥογεῦσαι καὶ στῆσαι νεόλεκτον στρατὸν καὶ εἰσάξαι
— to-pay and to-set-up newly-levied army and to-bring-in
τὸ παιδίον ἐν τῇ ἐπαρχίᾳ τῆς Βιθυνίας. ὁ Μουρὰτ οὖν
the child into the province of-the Bithynia — Murad then
ἠσχολεῖτο ἐν ἑλεπάλξεσιν καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς τοῦ λαβεῖν
was-busied with siege-engines and skirmishes — to-take
τὴν Κωνσταντίνου. ἐν ὀλίγαις οὖν ἡμέραις ἔρχεται εἷς
the(-city) of-Constantine in few then days comes one
τῶν ταχυδρόμων ἀπαγγέλλων τῷ Μουρὰτ ὅτι „ὁ ἀδελφός
of-the couriers reporting — to-Murad that the brother
σου ὁ Μουσταφᾶς εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ, καὶ ὑπεδέξαντο
your — Mustafa has-entered into — Prousa and received(-him)
οἱ τῆς πόλεως καὶ εὐφήμησαν αὐτὸν ὡς ἡγεμόνα.
the(-men) of-the city and acclaimed him as ruler
καὶ ἀπάρας ἐκ τῆς Προύσης σὺν τῷ σιαραπτὰρ Ἐλιὲζ
and having-set-out from — Prousa with the şarapdar Ilyas
ὑπάγει εἰς Νίκαιαν.“ ταῦτα μαθὼν ὁ Μωράτ, καὶ ἐν
goes to Nicaea these(-things) having-learned — Murad and into
νῷ βάλλων ὡς „ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἔχει καὶ ἕτερον
mind casting that the emperor of-the Romans has also another
Μουσταφᾶν τοῦ ἐνέγκαι με πειρασμούς,“ ἀφίησι τὴν
Mustafa — to-bring me trials releases the

ἔχθραν καὶ λύει τὰς παρατάξεις καὶ τὰς μελετωμένας
enmity and breaks-up the battle-lines and the planned
ἐπάλξεις καὶ ἑλεπόλεις, καὶ δίδωσι λύσιν τῷ μυριαρίθμῳ
battlements and siege-engines and gives release to-the countless
στρατῷ, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀφεὶς τὸ πολεμεῖν ἐπανέζευξεν ἐν
army and he having-left-off the to-fight returned to
τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Μανουὴλ ἔκειτο τὰ λοίσθια
the(-city) of-Hadrian — and emperor Manuel lay the last
πνέων, γενόμενος παράπληκτος, καὶ ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις
breathing having-become paralyzed and in three days
ἀπέδωκε τὸ χρεών, ὄντως σοφώτατος καὶ ἐνάρετος ἔν τε
paid the debt truly most-wise and virtuous in both
σωφροσύνῃ καὶ κοσμιότητι, καταλείψας τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ
temperance and orderliness having-left the empire to-the
υἱῷ αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννῃ τῷ ὑστάτῳ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
son his John the last emperor of-the Romans
καὶ πρώτῳ ἐν πᾶσι τὰ τῆς βασιλείας ἔχων ἰδιώματα.
and first in all the of-the empire having attributes
ἐποίησε γοῦν ὁ Μωρὰτ σὺν τοῖς στρατεύμασιν αὐτοῦ
spent at-any-rate — Murad with the armies his
ἐπάνω τῆς πόλεως μῆνας τρεῖς· μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐγερθῆναι καὶ
over the city months three after and the to-arise and
εἰσελθεῖν ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ, μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἔρχεται ἐν
to-enter into the(-city) of-Hadrian after three days comes to
Καλλιουπόλει, καὶ περάσας σὺν ἱκανῷ πεζικῷ καὶ ὀλίγοις
Gallipoli and having-crossed with sufficient infantry and few
ἱππεῦσι, τινὸς μὴ γινώσκοντος ποῦ πορεύεται, δι' ἑνὸς
horsemen anyone not knowing where he-goes through one
ἡμερονυχθίου πρωΐ ἔτι σκοτίας οὔσης φθάνει Νίκαιαν,
day-and-night in-the-morning still dark being reaches Nicaea
καὶ προσημαίνει τὴν ἔλευσιν αὐτοῦ τοῖς πιστοῖς. καὶ αὐτοὶ
and signals-beforehand the coming his to-the faithful and they

θροῦν ποιήσαντες ἐν μέσῳ τῆς πόλεως, ἀνοίγονται
(a)-murmur having-made in (the)-midst of-the city are-opened
αἱ θύραι καὶ ἀνατέλλων εἰσάγεται ὁ Μουρὰτ ἐντός,
the doors and (the-sun)-rising is-brought-in — Murad inside
καὶ εὑρὼν τὸν μείρακα ἔπνιξεν, καὶ τοὺς αὐτοῦ
and having-found the lad he-strangled(-him) and the his
ὑπερασπιστὰς κατέσφαξεν· ἦν δὲ ὁ Μουσταφᾶς ὡς ἐτῶν
defenders slaughtered was and — Mustafa about of-years
ἕξ. τότε ὡς ἴδε τὸ παιδίον τεθνηκότα, ἐκέλευσεν ἄγειν
six then when he-saw the child dead he-ordered to-bring
αὐτὸ ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ καὶ παραδοῦναι τῷ τάφῳ πλησίον
it to — Prousa and to-hand-over to-the tomb near
τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῶν. ἐν τῷ ἔτει ἐκείνῳ ἀπέθανον τρεῖς
the father their in the year that died three
ἀρχηγοὶ Μουσταφάδες, εἷς ὁ καὶ πλαστὸς παρὰ τοῖς
leaders Mustafas one the(-one) also fabricated by the
πολλοῖς λεγόμενος, ἄλλος ὁ τοῦ Μουρὰτ ἀδελφός,
many called another the(-one) — of-Murad brother
καὶ ἕτερος ὁ τοῦ Ἀτήν, ὃν ἀπέκτεινε Τζινεήτ, καὶ
and another the(-one) — of-Aydin whom killed Cüneyd and
βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὁ Μανουήλ.
(the)-emperor of-the Romans — Manuel
Ὁ δὲ Μουρὰτ ἐπανελθὼν ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει οὐκ ἐπαύετο
— and Murad having-returned to Adrianople not ceased
νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας ἐρευνῶν ἀφορμήν τινα ὥστε ἀντᾶραι
by-night and day searching (a)-pretext some so-as to-rise-against
τῷ Τζινεήτ. μηνύει οὖν αὐτῷ λέγων „οἶδας τὰς συνθήκας
— Cüneyd he-sends-word then to-him saying you-know the treaties
ἃς μοι συνέθου. καὶ εἰ μὲν βούλει τοῦ εἶναι φίλον
which with-me you-made and if indeed you-wish — to-be friend
ἐμόν, πέμψον μοι τὸν σὸν υἱὸν διαταχέως, ὅτι μέλλω
mine send to-me the your son speedily since I-am-about

περᾶν τὸν Ἴστρον. εἰ δὲ οὔ, ἔσο μοι διακείμενος σὺν
to-cross the Danube if but not be to-me disposed with
τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀνηκόοις, κἀγὼ τὸ ὅπερ θεῷ βουλητὸν
the my disobedient(-ones) and-I the(-thing) which to-God (is)-pleasing
εἶς σε πράξω." ὁ Τζινεὴτ γοῦν ἀπεκρίνατο „ὃ σοι
to you will-do — Cüneyd at-any-rate answered what to-you
βουλητόν, πρᾶττε, τὴν δὲ ἀπέκβασιν τῷ θεῷ ἄφες."
(is)-pleasing do the and outcome to-the God leave
στέλλει οὖν ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει ἀκιντζίδας ἐν Βλαχίᾳ καὶ
he-sends then in that the year akıncıs into Wallachia and
ἐν Σερβίᾳ, δεικνύων τὴν ἀνάρρησιν αὐτοῦ. ἔρχονται οὖν
into Serbia showing the proclamation his come then
ἀποκρισιάριοι παντόθεν προσαγορεύοντες αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς
envoys from-everywhere addressing to-him the of-the
ἡγεμονίας εἰσόδια, καὶ ἀπὸ τὸν δεσπότην Σερβίας καὶ
dominion entry-greetings both from the despot of-Serbia and
ἀπὸ βειβόδαν Βλαχίας· ἐποίησεν οὖν εἰρήνην σὺν ἐκείνοις.
from (the)-voivode of-Wallachia he-made then peace with those
μετὰ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἰωάννου οὐκ ἦν τὸ σύνολον
with but the emperor John not was(-he) — at-all
ἡμερωθῆναι, ἀλλ' ἔτρεφεν ἔχθραν ἄσπονδον. ὡς οὖν οὐκ
to-be-tamed but he-nursed enmity implacable since then not
ἠδυνήθη τι πρᾶξαι κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, πρὸς τὰ μέρη τῆς
he-could anything to-do against the city to the parts of-the
Θετταλίας τὴν ὁρμὴν τοῦ νοὸς εἶχε καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐμβολὰς
Thessaly the impulse of-the mind he-had and to the passes
τῆς Πελοποννήσου καὶ ἐν τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς τοῖς κατὰ
of-the Peloponnese and in the coasts the(-ones) along
τὸν Στρυμόνα. πέμψας οὖν ἱκανὰ στρατεύματα ἔκλεισε
the Strymon having-sent then sufficient armies he-shut-in
Θεσσαλονίκην καὶ τὰ πέριξ ἐλεηλάτει· τὸ Ζητούνιον καὶ
Thessalonica and the surroundings overran the Zetounion and

τὰ πέριξ ἐκούρσευε. ἦν δὲ τότε ἐν Ζητουνίῳ σταλεὶς
the surroundings raided was and then in Zetounion sent
εἰς ὑπατείαν Καντακουζηνὸς ὁ Στραυομήτης, ἄνδρος
for (the)-governorship Kantakouzenos the Strabomytes (a)-man
γενναῖος, εἰ χρὴ καλεῖν αὐτὸν ἄνδρα, ποιήσας μεγάλην
noble if (one)-must call him (a)-man having-done great
ζημίαν ἐν ἐκείνοις τοῖς μέρεσι τοὺς κατοικοῦντας Τούρκους,
damage in those the parts (to)-the inhabiting Turks
καὶ περιέπων ἀσφαλῶς τὰ πέριξ τοῦ Ζητουνίου καὶ
and guarding securely the surroundings of-the Zetounion and
τὸ πολίχνιον. ἑτοιμάσας τὸν τῆς ἑῴας στρατόν, πέμπει
the little-town having-prepared the of-the east army he-sends
στρατάρχην ὀνόματι Χαλίλιν τινά, Ῥωμαῖον τῷ γένει,
(as)-commander by-name Halil (a)-certain Roman by-the race
γαμβρὸν ἐπ᾽ ἀδελφῇ τοῦ προμνημονευθέντος Παγιαζήτ,
(a)-brother-in-law by (the)-sister of-the aforementioned Bayezid
ὃν ἀπέκτεινε Τζινεὶτ ἔτι ὢν σὺν τῷ Μουσταφᾷ· καὶ δὴ
whom killed Cüneyd still being with — Mustafa and indeed
λαβὼν τὰς δυνάμεις ἁπάσας πρὸς τὰ μέρη Φιλαδελφείας,
having-taken the forces all to the parts of-Philadelphia
ὁ δὲ Τζινεὶτ τὸ παράπαν μὴ δειλιῶν, ἔχων στρατὸν
— and Cüneyd — at-all not fearing having army
ἱκανὸν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξέρχεται καὶ προσυπαντᾷ τῷ Χαλὶλ ἐν
sufficient also he goes-out and goes-to-meet — Halil in
τῷ κάμπῳ τῶν Θυατείρων. καὶ τεντώσαντες ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων
the plain of-the Thyateira and having-encamped from one-another
ἀντικρὺ ἀπέχοντες ὡς στάδια πέντε, πρωΐ σαλπίγγων
opposite being-distant about stades five in-the-morning trumpets
ἠχησάντων ἀμφοτέρων τῶν μερῶν, καὶ πάντων ἐνορδίνως
having-sounded of-both the sides and all in-order
ταξάντων τὰς φάλαγγας, ὁ νεώτερος τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ,
having-arrayed the phalanxes the younger of-the sons his

ὃς καὶ Κούρτης ἐπωνομάζετο, ὃ λέγεται λύκος, εἴσεισι
who also Kurt was-surnamed which is-called wolf goes-in
σὺν τοῖς ἀσπιδοφόροις αὐτοῦ καὶ τῷ λοιπῷ τάγματι, καὶ
with the shield-bearers his and the rest regiment and
ἐν μέσῳ τῆς παρατάξεως ὥσπερ ὗς ἄγριος διέβη.
in (the)-midst of-the battle-line like (a)-boar wild crossed
τὰ δὲ τάγματα καὶ οἱ λεγεῶνες τοῦ Χαλὶλ παραχωρήσαντες
the and regiments and the legions — of-Halil having-given-way
καὶ τόπον δόντες, διέβη μέσον ὀλίγην ζημίαν ποιήσας.
and room having-given he-crossed (the)-middle little damage having-done
ὁ δὲ Χαλὶλ ἰδὼν τὸ ἄτεχνον αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀστράτευτον,
— and Halil having-seen the artlessness his and unsoldierliness
μετέστησε τὰ στρατεύματα ἐν ὀλίγῳ τόπῳ ὡς ἐν
moved the armies into (a)-little place as at
παρόδῳ, καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὰς λευκὰς καλύπτρας ὑποκρύπτειν
(a)-pass and ordered the white headdresses to-hide
τὸν καθένα, ὑπολαβὼν ὅτι ὁ Κούρτης ἐν ὑποστροφῇ
the each having-supposed that — Kurt in return
πάλιν τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν διαβήσεται. Τζινεήτης μὲν ἵστατο
again the same road will-cross Cüneyd indeed stood
παρητοιμασμένος, ὡς ὅταν ὁ Κούρτης ἐπαναστρέψει
made-ready so-that when — Kurt returns
εἰς τὴν οὐραγίαν, τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξέλθῃ συναντήσων
to the rear then also he might-go-out going-to-meet
τῷ Χαλὶλ· ἐφοβεῖτο γὰρ μή πως ὄπισθεν καὶ αὐτὸς
— Halil he-feared for lest somehow behind also he
ἐλθὼν τοῦ Κούρτη, εἰς τὸν λοιπὸν στρατὸν γένηταί τις
having-come — of-Kurt into the rest army there-arise some
διάρροια καὶ ῥέψωσιν εἰς τὸν Χαλὶλ, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
leakage and they-should-incline to — Halil and because-of this
οὐ μετεκινεῖτο προσδοκῶν τὸν Κούρτην. ὁ δὲ Κούρτης
not he-moved awaiting — Kurt — and Kurt

ἀλαζονευόμενος καὶ ἀγερωχῶν σὺν τῷ ἵππῳ καὶ τοῖς ἑτέροις
swaggering and being-arrogant with the horse and the other
ὁμαίχμοσι στρατιώταις ἐβράδυνε στρέφων, καὶ δὴ μέχρι
fellow-spearmen soldiers was-slow turning and indeed up-to
σταδίων δέκα δρόμον περάσας καὶ τοὺς συναντῶντας
stades ten (a)-course having-passed and the(-men) meeting(-him)
κατασφάξας ἐστράφη πρὸς τὴν εὐθεῖαν ἣν διέβη ἐκεῖνος
having-slaughtered he-turned to the straight which crossed that(-one)
ὁδόν. καὶ ἰδὼν ἐν ἐμφανεῖ τόπῳ στρατιώτας πολλοὺς
road and having-seen in (an)-open place soldiers many
καὶ ὀργάνων ἦχον καὶ σημαίας ὁμοίας τοῦ πατρὸς
and of-instruments sound and standards like (those)-of-the father
αὐτοῦ, ἔδοξεν ὅτι ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐξόπισθεν ἐτροπώσατο
his he-thought that the father his from-behind had-routed
τὸν Χαλὶλ. ἐγγίσας οὖν τὸν τόπον καὶ γνωρίσας ὅτι
— Halil having-approached then the place and having-recognized that
οἱ ὑπεναντίοι εἰσίν, στρέψας τὰς ἡνίας καὶ ὀπισθοδρόμως
the opponents they-are having-turned the reins and running-backward
ἐλαύνων ἔφευγε μὲν ὡς λαγωός, ἐδιώκετο δὲ παρὰ
riding he-fled indeed like (a)-hare he-was-pursued and by
τῶν ταχυδρόμων ὡς εἴποι τις ἀεροβατῶν κυνῶν. ὁ
the swift-runners as might-say one air-walking dogs —
δὲ Τζινεὴτ ἐπὶ τῇ τοσαύτῃ ἀργίᾳ ἐδυσχέραινε. ὡς ἐν
and Cüneyd at the so-great sluggishness was-vexed as in
ὀλίγῳ οὖν ἠγρεύθη ὁ λύκος καὶ παρέστη τῷ Χαλὶλ.
(a)-little then was-caught the wolf and was-presented — to-Halil
ὁ δὲ Τζινεὴτ μαθὼν τὴν τοῦ υἱοῦ ἅλωσιν στραφεὶς
— and Cüneyd having-learned the of-the son capture having-turned
σὺν τῷ λοιπῷ στρατῷ τὰ πρὸς τὴν Σμύρνην ὄρη
with the rest army the(-ones) toward — Smyrna mountains
καὶ δυσβάτους τόπους διέβαινεν, ἕως οὗ κατηντήκει ἐν
and impassable places crossed until — he-arrived at

πολιχνίῳ τινὶ Ὑψηλὴ ἐπονομαζόμενον· εἶχε γὰρ αὐτὸ
(a)-little-town certain Hypsele named he-had for it
προμεμελετημένον καὶ καλῶς ἠσφαλισμένον ἐν ἅρμασι
planned-beforehand and well secured with arms
καὶ νέοις καὶ παντοίᾳ τροφῇ. ἦν δὲ τὸ πολίχνιον τοῦτο
and youths and every-kind-of food was and the little-town this
ἐν ἑνὶ κόλπῳ τῆς θαλάσσης κατὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν, ἀπέναντι
in one gulf of-the sea along — Ionia opposite
νήσου Σάμου, ἔνδον τῆς θαλάσσης· ηὐλίσθη οὖν ἐκεῖ. ὁ
(the)-island Samos inside of-the sea he-lodged then there — the
δὲ Χαλὶλ στέλλει τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Κούρτην σιδηρόδετον ἐν
and Halil sends the son his Kurt iron-bound to
Ἀδριανοῦ πρὸς τὸν ἀμιρᾶν ὡς ἀπαρχὴν τοῦ θερισμοῦ
(the)-(city)-of-Hadrian to the emir as (a)-first-fruit of-the harvest
Τζινεὴτ καλήν. ὁ δὲ ἀμιρᾶς Μωρὰτ στέλλει τοῦτον δέσμιον
of-Cüneyd fine — and emir Murad sends him bound
μετὰ τοῦ θείου αὐτοῦ Χαμζᾶ, ὃν ὁ λόγος φθάσας
with the uncle his Hamza whom the account having-earlier
ἐδήλωσεν, ἐν τῇ Καλλιουπόλει, καὶ χειροδεσμήσαντες καὶ
showed to — Gallipoli and having-bound-the-hands and
σιδηροδήσαντες ἔβαλον αὐτοὺς ἐν τῷ πύργῳ.
having-bound-with-iron(-them) they-threw them into the tower
ὁ δὲ Χαλὶλ διαβὰς τὸν Ἕρμωνα ποταμὸν καὶ εἰς
— and Halil having-crossed the Hermos river and to
Νύμφαιον ἐλθών, κἀκεῖθεν ἀπάρας εἰς Ἔφεσον ἦλθεν,
Nymphaion having-come and-from-there having-set-out to Ephesus came
καὶ πάντας τοὺς μεγιστάνους καὶ τοὺς ἐν ἐξουσίαις ἔδωκε
and (to)-all the magnates and the(-men) in authorities gave
πίστεις καὶ ἔλαβε τοῦ εἶναι ἀθώους ἀπὸ παντὸς δόλου,
pledges and took(-them) — to-be innocent of all guile
καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχετο τοῦ δοῦναι ἑνὸς ἑκάστου τὸ
and he to-them promised — to-give (to)-one each the

σιτηρέσιον καὶ τὸν τόπον καὶ τὴν τιμήν. αὐτὸς δὲ γράφει
ration and the place and the honor he and writes
καὶ πέμπει πρὸς τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀπαγγέλλων ἅπαντα τὰ
and sends to the ruler reporting all the(-things)
γενόμενα. ὡς ἤκουσεν τὴν τοῦ Τζινεὴτ φυγὴν καὶ τὴν
having-happened when he-heard the of-the Cüneyd flight and the
τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ διὰ τοῦ Χαλὶλ γεγονῶσαν ἀριστείαν,
of-the son his through — Halil having-happened prowess
ἔδωκε τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῷ Χαλὶλ. ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ δὲ στέλλει
he-gave the province — to-Halil in-place-of him and he-sends
τὸν Χαμζᾶν, ὃς ἦν γυναικαδελφὸς τοῦ Χαλὶλ, ἀδελφὸς
the Hamza who was brother-in-law — of-Halil brother
δὲ τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ ὃν ἐφόνευσε Τζινεὴτ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις
and — of-Bayezid whom murdered Cüneyd in the days
τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ, τοῦ περιβλέπειν καὶ περισκοπεῖν τὴν
— of-Mustafa — to-watch and to-survey the
Ὑψηλὴν καὶ πολεμίζειν αὐτὴν καὶ προσέχειν ἐπιμελῶς τοῦ
Hypsele and to-war-on it and to-take-care carefully —
μὴ διαδρᾶναι. ὁ δὲ ὁρῶν ἐν στενῷ τὰ πράγματα ὄντα
not to-escape(-him) — and seeing in (a)-strait the affairs being
ἔπλευσε διὰ θαλάσσης· εἶχε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ὑψηλῇ τρία πλοῖα
sailed by sea he-had for in the Hypsele three ships
διήρεα, καὶ εἰσελθὼν εἰς αὐτὰ ἔπλει τὴν πρὸς Παμφυλίαν
two-banked and having-entered into them sailed the toward Pamphylia
θάλατταν, καταστήσας ἐν τῇ Ὑψηλῇ τὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδελφὸν
sea having-established in the Hypsele the his brother
Παγιαζὴτ καλούμενον ἄρχοντα, καὶ παραγγείλας αὐτὸν τοῦ
Bayezid called (as)-archon and having-charged him —
ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅση δύναμις τὸ πολίχνιον· εἶχε γὰρ
to-take-care (with)-what-ever power the little-town it-had for
πᾶσαν ἐντὸς καὶ ἁρμάτων καὶ βρωμάτων καὶ παντοίων
all inside both of-arms and of-foods and of-every-kind-of

χρειῶν καὶ νέων πλείστων παντοίαν παρασκευὴν ἱκανήν.
needs and of-youths very-many every-kind-of equipment sufficient
αὐτὸς δὲ ἐξελθὼν εἰς Ἀμώριον, καὶ μηνύσας τῷ
he and having-gone-out to Amorion and having-sent-word to-the
ἀρχηγῷ τοῦ Ἰκονίου τῷ Καραμὰν ὡς βούλεται τοῦ
leader of-the Ikonion — Karaman that he-wishes —
συνευρεθῆναι μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ λόγους δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν
to-be-found-together with him and words to-give and to-take
ἀναγκαίους, ἔστειλεν αὐτῷ ἵππους διακοσίους καὶ λόγον
necessary he-sent to-him horses two-hundred and word
σὺν μερικοῖς ἄρχουσιν ὁρίσας „ἐλθέτω." τὰς γαλεώτας
with some archons having-decreed let-him-come the galleys
δὲ ἔστειλεν ὄπισθεν. καὶ δὴ εὑρεθέντες ὁμοῦ, καὶ πολλὰ
and he-sent back and indeed having-been-found together and much
λαλήσαντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν μετὰ δυνάμεως καὶ βοηθῆσαι
having-spoken he — to-come with force and to-help
αὐτῷ, ὁ Καραμὰν οὐκ ἐπείσθη, ἀναμνήσας τῶν πρώην
him — Karaman not was-persuaded having-recalled the former
γενομένων ἐπιβουλιῶν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ Μουσουλμάν, ὡς
having-happened plots in the time — of-Musulman as
ὁ λόγος προλαβὼν ἐδήλωσεν. ἀπέπεμψεν αὐτόν, δοὺς
the account earlier showed he-sent-away him having-given
αὐτῷ ἱκανὰ χρήματα καὶ φ΄ ἄνδρας εἰς βοήθειαν. ἀπάρας
to-him sufficient money and 500 men for help having-set-out
δὲ ἐκεῖθεν καὶ κατελθὼν σὺν τοῖς πεντακοσίοις ἱππεῦσι
and from-there and having-come-down with the five-hundred horsemen
καὶ διαβὰς τὴν Σαλουταρίαν κατῆλθεν εἰς Λαοδίκειαν,
and having-crossed the Saloutaria he-came-down to Laodikeia
ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἀναβὰς τὸ μέγα ὄρος τοῦ Τμώλου κατῆλθεν
from-there and having-gone-up the great mountain of-the Tmolos he-came-down
εἰς Σάρδεις, ἀπὸ δὲ Σάρδεις εἰς Νύμφαιον.
to Sardis from and Sardis to Nymphaion

ἐκεῖ δὲ τὴν πορείαν τεμών, ἀφεὶς τὴν πρὸς δεξιὰ ὁδόν, διὰ
there and the march having-cut having-left the to right road through
τοῦ ῥύακος ἐλθὼν νυκτὸς ἔμεινεν εἰς χωρίον λεγόμενον τὰ
the gully having-come by-night he-stayed at (a)-place called the
Τριάκοντα. διαπεράσας δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ τὰ πρὸς
Thirty having-crossed and on-the day that the(-ones) toward
Γαλήσιον ὄρος κείμενα πρὸς θάλατταν ὄρη, πρώτῃ
Galesion mountain lying toward (the)-sea mountains in-(the)-first
φυλακῇ τῆς νυκτὸς παρέστη τῇ Ὑψηλῇ, καὶ ἐξαίφνης σὺν
watch of-the night he-stood-by — Hypsele and suddenly with
βοῇ καὶ κρότῳ ἀλαλάξαντες, τὸ παρακείμενον φωσάτον
shout and din having-raised-the-war-cry the adjacent army
ἐτράπη, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔφευγον οἱ δὲ ἀντεμάχοντο. καὶ τὸ
was-routed and some indeed fled others and fought-back and the
πολίχνιον τὰς θύρας ἀναπετάσας, ἐξῆλθον οἱ ἔνδον καὶ
little-town the doors having-thrown-open came-out the(-men) inside and
σὺν τοῖς ἔξω συμμίξαντες τοὺς ὑπεναντίους ἔσφαττον.
with the(-men) outside having-joined the opponents slaughtered
πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης καὶ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀθροισθέντος εἰς
morning and having-come and the army having-been-gathered into
ἕν, ἔβαλον πάντας ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ καὶ μὴ βουλομένους,
one they-threw all into the little-town even not wishing(-it)
καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Τζινεήτ· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ ἐκτὸς ἐπέκεινα
and himself the Cüneyd were for the(-men) outside beyond
τῶν πεντήκοντα χιλιάδων, οἱ δὲ ἐντὸς μόλις χίλιοι
the fifty thousand the(-men) and inside scarcely (a)-thousand
σὺν τοῖς τοῦ Καραμάνου. ὁρῶν οὖν ὁ Χαμζᾶς ὅτι διὰ
with the(-men) — of-Karaman seeing then — Hamza that by
ξηρᾶς οὐκ ἰσχύει (ἦν γὰρ ὀχυρώτατον καὶ ἐν ὑψηλῷ
dry(-land) not he-prevails it-was for most-strong and on (a)-high
τόπῳ κείμενον), μηνύει τῷ Μουρὰτ ἵνα διὰ θαλάσσης
place lying he-sends-word — to-Murad that by sea

προνοήσωσιν νῆας Γενουικὰς εἰς βοήθειαν· ἦν γὰρ τὸ
they-should-provide ships Genoese for help was for the
φρούριον ὡς πρὸς θάλατταν κεχηνός, καὶ τὴν ἔνδον
fortress as toward (the)-sea gaping and the inside
ἅπασαν θέσιν ἀποδεικνύον τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ γυμνὰ πάντα
whole layout showing-to the sea and bare all
ἀποσκευάζον. εἷς δὲ τῶν Γενουιτῶν γνώριμος τῷ Μουράτ,
laying one but of-the Genoese known — to-Murad
Περσιβὰς ὀνόματι, Παλαβιτζῖνος τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, συνέθετο
Persivas by-name Pallavicino the surname agreed
τῷ ἀρχηγῷ τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν καὶ λαβεῖν τὸ φρούριον· ὁ γὰρ
with-the leader — to-go-off and to-take the fortress — for
Ἀδοῦρνος προετεθνήκει. ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν ἐν νήσῳ Χίῳ καὶ
Adorno had-died-before — and having-come to (the)-island Chios and
μισθωσάμενος νῆας τρεῖς παμμεγέθεις ἦλθε διὰ θαλάσσης ἐν
having-hired ships three enormous came by sea to
τῇ Ὑψηλῇ. οἱ δὲ ἔνδον σὺν τῷ Τζινεὴτ ἰδόντες τὰς ναῦς
the Hypsele the(-men) and inside with — Cüneyd having-seen the ships
ἐδειλίασαν, καὶ πολεμήσαντες τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἔγνωσαν ὅτι
were-afraid and having-fought on-the first day knew that
τῇ μετ' αὐτὴν παραδοθήσονται. οἱ γὰρ φ΄ ἄνδρες τοῦ
on-the(-day) after it they-will-be-handed-over the for 500 men —
Καραμὰν διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκείνης ἀνοίξαντες τὰς θύρας τοῦ
of-Karaman through the night that having-opened the doors of-the
κάστρου ἔφυγον, οἱ μὲν σωθέντες, οἱ δὲ κατακοπέντες
castle fled some indeed saved others and cut-down
παρὰ τῶν ἔξω· ἦσαν γὰρ ἀεὶ ἐχθρωδῶς διακείμενοι οἱ
by the(-men) outside were for always hostilely disposed the(-men)
τοῦ Καραμὰν μετὰ τοῦ Ὀθμάν. πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης ὁρῶν
— of-Karaman with — Osman morning and having-come seeing
ὁ Τζινεὴτ τὸν ὄχλον θορυβούμενον, καὶ φοβηθεὶς μή ποτε
— Cüneyd the crowd in-uproar and having-feared lest ever

τῇ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ φεύγωσι πάντες ἀφέντες αὐτόν, στέλλει
in-the following night they-flee all having-left him he-sends
πρὸς τὸν Χαλὶλ ἕνα τῶν οἰκείων αὐτοῦ· ἦν γὰρ ἐκεῖνος
to — Halil one of-the intimates his was for that(-man)
πολεμῶν τὸ φρούριον τῇ ἑβδομάδι ἐκείνῃ, ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς ἦν
fighting the fortress in-the week that — and Hamza was
ἐν Ἐφέσῳ διάγων. μηνύει γοῦν τῷ Χαλὶλ ὡς εἰ δώσει
in Ephesus staying he-sends-word at-any-rate — to-Halil that if he-will-give
πίστεις τῷ Τζινεὶτ τοῦ μὴ θανατῶσαι αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ ζῶντα
pledges — to-Cüneyd — not to-kill him but living
τηρήσας ἄγει αὐτὸν τῷ Μωρὰτ ἢ πέμψει, ἐξελθὼν
having-kept(-him) brings him — to-Murad or will-send(-him) having-gone-out
παραδοθήσεται καὶ τὴν πόλιν καταλείψει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ Χαλὶλ
he-will-be-handed-over and the city will-leave to-him — and Halil
δοὺς πίστεις ἐνόρκους, ἐξῆλθεν ὁ Τζινεὶτ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ
having-given pledges sworn came-out — Cüneyd with the brother
αὐτοῦ Παγιαζήτ, καὶ προσεκύνησαν τῷ Χαλίλ. ἔδωκεν οὖν
his Bayezid and did-obeisance — to-Halil he-gave then
αὐτοῖς σκηνὰς καὶ ηὐλίσθησαν. ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς ἤδη πρὸς
to-them tents and they-lodged — and Hamza already toward
ἑσπέραν ἐλθὼν καὶ μαθὼν παρὰ τοῦ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ
evening having-come and having-learned from the brother-in-law his
Χαλὶλ τὰ πραχθέντα, στείλας τῶν δημίων τέσσαρας
Halil the(-things) done having-sent of-the executioners four
(ἦν γὰρ κοιμώμενος καὶ ῥέγχων ὑπὸ πολλῆς ἀγρυπνίας
he-was for sleeping and snoring from much sleeplessness
παννύχου) συνέθλασαν αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν κοιμωμένου.
all-night they-crushed his the head (while)-sleeping
ὁμοίως καὶ τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπέτεμον, καὶ
likewise also — of-Bayezid the head they-cut-off and
τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐκγόνων οὐκ ἐφείσαντο, καὶ τῶν
the son his and the descendants not they-spared and the

νηπίων τῶν ἐκ τῆς γενεᾶς αὐτοῦ. τὰς κεφαλὰς οὖν αὐτῶν
infants of-the from the family his the heads then their
ἔστειλαν ἐν τάχει ἐν Ἀδριανοῦ πρὸς τὸν ἡγεμόνα.
they-sent in speed to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian to the ruler
ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν πέμψας ἐν Καλλιουπόλει, ἀπέτεμον τὰς
the and ruler having-sent to Gallipoli they-cut-off the
κεφαλὰς τῶν ἐγκλείστων, τοῦ Κούρτη λέγω καὶ Χαμζᾶ τοῦ
heads of-the shut-up(-ones) — of-Kurt I-mean and Hamza the
θείου αὐτοῦ, καὶ οὕτως ἐτελειώθη παγγενεὶ ὁ Τζινεήτ.
uncle his and thus was-ended with-all-his-race — Cüneyd

XXIX · THESSALONICA

John makes peace with Murad, ceding the Black Sea towns but Mesembria and Derkos, with a yearly tribute. The starving Thessalonians had handed their city to the Venetians, with or without the despot Andronikos' consent; Murad claims it, storms it, enslaves its people, and turns its monasteries into mosques, all but St. Demetrios. In Wallachia Dan, Mircea's nephew, kills Mircea's bastard and takes the throne, but Dragoulios beheads him, destroys the brother Murad sends after him, then submits, promising Murad passage into Hungary. Refused a horse by Karaman, Murad takes two of his cities and makes peace when Karaman offers money, the horse, and the cities, and Murad's sister pleads by letter.

Ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν Ἰωάννης ποιήσας κατάστασιν καὶ τελείαν
the emperor then John having-made (a)-settlement and complete
εἰρήνην μετὰ τοῦ Μωράτ, δοὺς αὐτῷ τὰς πόλεις καὶ
peace with — Murad having-given to-him the cities and
κώμας ἃς εἶχεν ἡ Ποντικὴ θάλασσα, πλὴν τῶν κάστρων
villages which had the Pontic sea except the castles
ὧν οὐκ ἠδυνήθη λαβεῖν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, οἷον Μεσημβρίας
which not he-could to-take in the battle such-as Mesembria
Δέρκους καὶ ἄλλα, καὶ τὸ Ζητούνιον σὺν ταῖς λοιπαῖς
Derkos and others and the Zetounion with the remaining

χώραις τοῦ Στρυμόνος, καὶ κατ᾽ ἔτος τέλος ἀσπρῶν
lands of-the Strymon and by year (a)-tax of-aspers
τριακοσίων χιλιάδων, εἰρηνεύων κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ἐκάθητο.
three-hundred thousand keeping-peace as-far-as the possible sat
ὁ δὲ Μωράτ, ὡς ἡ τύχη πρὸς αὐτὸν χαροπὸν ἔβλεψε καὶ
— and Murad when the fortune on him brightly looked and
πάντας τοὺς ἐχθροὺς αὐτοῦ εἰς τέλος ἠφάνισε, καὶ οὐκ εἶχε
all the enemies his to (the)-end he-destroyed and not had
τὸν φοβήσαντα ἢ τὸν κωλύσαντα, περᾷ τὴν Θράκην
the(-one) frightening or the(-one) hindering(-him) crosses — Thrace
καὶ ἐν Προύσᾳ γέγονε, κἀκεῖθεν ἀπάρας καὶ τὴν γέφυραν
and in Prousa came-to-be and-from-there having-set-out and the bridge
περάσας τοῦ Λοπαδίου κατῆλθεν εἰς Πέργαμον, ἀπὸ δὲ
having-crossed — of-Lopadion came-down to Pergamon from and
Περγάμου εἰς Μαγνησίαν ἀφίκετο, ἀπὸ δὲ Μαγνησίας
Pergamon to Magnesia arrived from and Magnesia
εἰς Σμύρνην, ἀπὸ δὲ Σμύρνης εἰς Θύραια καὶ Ἔφεσον.
to Smyrna from and Smyrna to Thyraia and Ephesus
συνέρρεον δὲ τῶν πέριξ ἡγεμόνων ἀποκρισιάριοι, ἀλλὰ
flocked and of-the surrounding rulers envoys but
καὶ τῶν μακράν. ἔστειλε γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν κύριον
also of-the(-ones) far(-off) sent for the emperor the lord
Λουκᾶν Νοταρᾶν τὸν αὐτοῦ μεσάζοντα σὺν δώροις
Loukas Notaras the his minister with gifts
πολλοῖς, ὁμοίως καὶ Λάζαρος ὁ δεσπότης Σερβίας, ἀλλὰ
many likewise also Lazar the despot of-Serbia but
καὶ Ντανὸς ὁ Βλαχίας ἡγεμών, ὁ Μιτυλήνης αὐθέντης
also Dan the of-Wallachia ruler the of-Mytilene lord
καὶ Χῖοι καὶ Ῥόδιοι ἅπαντες εὐφημήσοντες. πάντες οὖν
and Chians and Rhodians all going-to-acclaim(-him) all then
ἔλαβον πίστεις παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἔδωκαν τοῦ εἶναι εἰρηναῖοι
took pledges from him and gave(-them) — to-be peaceable

καὶ φιλίας μεστοὶ σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτὸς σὺν αὐτοῖς, πλὴν
and of-friendship full with him and he with them except
τῶν Βενετικῶν, δι' αἰτίαν τὴν ἣν λέξων ἔρχομαι. ὁ
the Venetians for (a)-cause the(-one) which going-to-tell I-come the
δεσπότης Ἀνδρόνικος, ὁ μετὰ τὸν βασιλέα Ἰωάννην
despot Andronikos the(-one) after the emperor John
καὶ Θεόδωρον τρίτος υἱὸς τοῦ βασιλέως Μανουήλ, ἦν
and Theodore third son of-the emperor Manuel was
δεσπόζων Θεσσαλονίκην, ὃς καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἱερᾶς νόσου
ruling Thessalonica who also by the sacred disease
ἔφθαρτο. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τῆς μάχης, τοῦ Μωρὰτ
had-been-ruined in and the time of-the battle — of-Murad
λέγω, καὶ πρὸ τῆς μάχης τῆς πόλεως, ἀφ' οὗ ὁ
I-mean and before the battle of-the city from which(-time) —
Μουσταφᾶς ἐξῆλθε τῆς Λήμνου, εἶχε μάχην Θεσσαλονίκη,
Mustafa came-out — from-Lemnos had battle Thessalonica
καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀρχηγοὶ τῆς Θετταλίας Αἰτωλίας Φθίας
and all the leaders of-the Thessaly Aitolia Phthia
Θηβῶν καὶ πέρα Ἰωαννίνων συνέθλιβον καὶ ἀπέκλειον
Thebes and beyond Ioannina pressed and shut-in
Θεσσαλονίκην, οἱ τοῦ Ἀβρανέζου υἱοὶ καὶ ὁ Τουραχὰν
Thessalonica the(-men) — of-Evrenos sons and — Turahan
καὶ ἕτεροι πλεῖστοι. ἀγανακτήσαντες οὖν οἱ Θεσσαλονικεῖς
and others very-many having-been-vexed then the Thessalonians
τὴν καθ' ἑκάστην ἔφοδον τῶν Τούρκων, καὶ μὴ ἔχοντες
(at)-the by each(-day) attack of-the Turks and not having
ἐλπίδα ποθὲν (ἡ γὰρ πόλις ἔφερε τὰ κατ' αὐτῆς
hope from-anywhere the for city bore the(-things) against it
δεινὰ καὶ οὐχ ὑπέφερεν· ἐλίμωττον γὰρ οἱ Θεσσαλονικεῖς
terrible and not bore-up were-starving for the Thessalonians
ἐνδείᾳ τῶν ἀναγκαίων), στέλλουσί τινας τῶν ἀρχόντων
by-lack of-the necessities send some of-the archons

πρὸς Βενετικοὺς μετὰ βουλῆς, τοῦ δεσπότου θέλοντος ἢ
to (the)-Venetians with (the)-counsel of-the despot willing or
καὶ μὴ θέλοντος, τοῦ παραδοῦναι τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην αὐτοῖς.
even not willing — to-hand-over the Thessalonica to-them
αὐτοὶ δὲ οἱ Βενετικοὶ ἀσπασίως τὴν ἀγγελίαν δεξάμενοι
they and the Venetians gladly the message having-received
συνέθεντο τοῦ φυλάξαι καὶ θρέψαι καὶ εὐτυχῆσαι τὴν
agreed — to-guard and to-feed and to-make-prosperous the
πόλιν καὶ εἰς δευτέραν Βενετίαν μετασχηματίσαι· καὶ αὐτοὶ
city and into (a)-second Venice to-transform(-it) and they
Θεσσαλονικαῖοι ἔστερξαν τοῦ εἶναι πιστοὶ ἐν τῇ κοινότητι
Thessalonians consented — to-be faithful in the commonwealth
τῶν Βενετικῶν, ὥσπερ αὐτοὺς τοὺς ἐν Βενετίᾳ καὶ
of-the Venetians as themselves the(-ones) in Venice both
γεννηθέντας καὶ τραφέντας. γενομένων οὖν τῶν συνθηκῶν
born and raised having-been-made then the treaties
διὰ δέκα τριήρεων ἄγουσι δοῦκαν ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ,
through ten triremes they-bring (a)-duke to Thessalonica
καὶ εἰσάγουσιν αὐτὸν ἐντός, καὶ ἐξάγουσι τὸν δεσπότην
and bring-in him inside and bring-out the despot
Ἀνδρόνικον. καὶ τὸν νέον δοῦκαν εὐφημήσαντες ὑπέστρεψαν
Andronikos and the new duke having-acclaimed returned
αἱ τριήρεις ἐν Βενετίᾳ. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἔκτοτε
the triremes to Venice and it-was(-possible) to-see from-then
πλῆθος πολέμων, λέγοντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι „ἡ πόλις αὕτη
(a)-multitude of-wars saying the Turks the city this
ἡμετέρα ὑπάρχει· εἰ γὰρ ἡμεῖς ταύτην ἀσθενοῦσαν οὐκ
ours is if for we it weak not
ἀπεδείξαμεν, οὐκ ἂν εἰς ὑμᾶς ἀπέκλινεν.“ ἐν γὰρ τούτῳ
had-made not — to you it-would-have-inclined in for this
τῷ φρονήματι καρτερὰ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὑπερίσχυον
the spirit fierce battle arose and prevailed

οἱ Τοῦρκοι, ἐλίμωττον δὲ οἱ Θεσσαλονικεῖς. οἱ δὲ
the Turks were-starving and the Thessalonians the and
Λατῖνοι φοβούμενοι μή πως οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι στενοχωρηθέντες
Latins fearing lest somehow the Romans having-been-hard-pressed
ποιήσουσιν ἀντάρσιν καὶ εἰσάξουσι τοὺς Τούρκους, τοὺς
will-make (a)-revolt and will-bring-in the Turks the
δὲ Βενετικοὺς διώξουσιν (ἦν γὰρ καὶ προλαβὼν ἡ πόλις
and Venetians will-drive-out was for also earlier the city
τῶν Τούρκων), ἤρξαντο τοὺς τῶν εὐγενῶν Ῥωμαίων
of-the Turks they-began the of-the noble Romans
οἴκους μεταστέλλειν, τοὺς μὲν εἰς Εὔβοιαν, τοὺς δὲ ἐν
households to-send-away some indeed to Euboea others and in
Κρήτῃ, ἄλλους ἐν Βενετίᾳ. ἡ ᾀδομένη οὖν ἐπίπλαστος
Crete others in Venice the sung then fabricated
ἀφορμή, ὅτι τὰ πρὸς χρείαν εἰσὶ σπάνια, οἷον σῖτος
pretext(-was) that the(-things) for need are scarce such-as wheat
κριθαὶ ὄσπρια κρέη καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι τρόφιμον· διὰ τὸ
barley pulses meats and other if anything nourishing for the
ἀραιῶσαι οὖν τὰς οἰκίας, μετοικησάτωσαν οἱ προὔχοντες
to-thin(-out) then the houses let-them-move the leading(-men)
ἕνεκα τῆς στενοχωρίας ταύτης, καὶ εἰς τὸ μετέπειτα
for-the-sake-of the straitness this and in the hereafter
θεοῦ ἀρωγοῦντος ἐπανελεύσονται. μετήγαγον οὖν πλείστους
God helping they-will-return they-removed then very-many
ὧδε κἀκεῖσε, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐν τῷ βυθῷ ἔρριψαν, ἄλλους
here and-there and many into the deep they-threw others
ὡς ἀπίστους ἐκόλαζον· τοὺς δὲ ἐναπολειφθέντας ἐν
as unfaithful they-punished the(-ones) and left-behind in
μυρίαις ἀσελγείαις ἐκάκουν. μετὰ δὲ τὸ ὑποστρέψαι τὸν
countless outrages they-maltreated after and the to-return —
Μωρὰτ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς Θράκην ἔστειλαν οἱ Βενετικοὶ
Murad from — Asia to Thrace sent the Venetians

ἀποκρισιαρίους πρὸς αὐτὸν αἰτοῦντες εἰρήνην. ὁ δὲ οὐκ
envoys to him asking(-for) peace — but not
ἀπόκρισιν παρέσχεν αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ μόνον ὅτι „ἡ πόλις αὕτη
(an)-answer he-gave to-them but only that the city this
πατρικόν μου κτῆμά ἐστιν, καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος Παγιαζὴτ
paternal my possession is and the my grandfather Bayezid
δυνάμει χειρὶ παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ταύτην ἔλαβεν. εἰ γὰρ
by-strong hand from the Romans it took if for
ἦσαν Ῥωμαῖοι οἱ δυναστεύοντές μοι, εἶχον ἂν
were Romans the(-ones) holding-power to-me they-would-have —
πρόφασιν τοῦ λέγειν ὁ ἀδικῶν. ὑμεῖς δὲ Λατῖνοι
(a)-pretext — to-say the(-one) wronging(-me) you but Latins
ὄντες καὶ ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας, τίς ἡ προσχώρησις τῶν
being and from Italy what (is)-the attachment of-the(-things)
ὧδε; μετανάστητε, εἰ βούλεσθε· εἰ δὲ μή, ἔρχομαι ταχύ.”
here move-away if you-wish if but not I-come quickly
στραφέντες οὖν ἄπρακτοι ἔγραψαν τὴν ἀπόκρισιν ἐν Βενετίᾳ
having-turned then unsuccessful they-wrote the answer to Venice
σὺν ταῖς τριήρεσι τῆς γαρδίας ἤγουν τῆς παραφυλακῆς.
with the triremes of-the guard that-is of-the patrol
ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ ἔαρος ἀρξαμένου ἀπάρας ἐκ τῆς
— and Murad spring having-begun having-set-out from the(-city)
Ἀδριανοῦ εἰς Σέρρας ἦλθε, κἀκεῖ τὸν στρατὸν συναθροίσας
of-Hadrian to Serres came and-there the army having-gathered
ἐκ τῆς δύσεως ἔγραψε τῷ Χαμζᾷ λαβεῖν τὰς δυνάμεις
from the west wrote — to-Hamza to-take the forces
τῆς ἕω καὶ περᾶσαι τὸν πορθμὸν τοῦ ἐλθεῖν ἐν Θετταλίᾳ.
of-the east and to-cross the strait — to-come into Thessaly
συναφθέντες οὖν ὁμοῦ στέλλει τοῦτον ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ
having-been-joined then together he-sends him to Thessalonica
σὺν πάσαις ταῖς δυνάμεσιν. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ ἦν ἐν Σέρραις
with all the forces — and Murad was in Serres

κατατρυφῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ ἀγαθῶν· ἦν γὰρ φιλῶν τὰ
reveling-in the there good(-things) he-was for loving the
συμπόσια· νέος γὰρ ὑπῆρχε τότε, ἄγων ἔτος που εἰκοστὸν
drinking-parties young for he-was then leading (the)-year about twentieth
πέμπτον. ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς ἐδίδου σκόλοπα τὸ καθ' ἑκάστην
fifth — and Hamza gave (a)-thorn the by each(-day)
πολεμίζων Θεσσαλονίκην· οἱ δὲ ἐντὸς ὡς πρὸς τοὺς
warring-on Thessalonica the(-men) and inside as against the(-men)
ἔξω ἦσαν ἑκατὸν πρὸς ἕνα. τότε κατασκευάσας κλίμακας
outside were hundred to one then having-built ladders
καὶ ἑλεπόλεις πλείστας καὶ κατασκευὰς πολλὰς ἐμήνυσε
and siege-engines very-many and constructions many he-sent-word
τῷ Μωρὰτ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν, ἵνα δώσωσιν τὸν πόλεμον. οἱ
— to-Murad — to-come that they-might-give the battle the(-men)
δὲ ἐντὸς ἵσταντο ἐκδεχόμενοι τὰς τριήρεις ἀπὸ τῆς
and inside stood awaiting the triremes from —
Βενετίας. καὶ ὁ Μωρὰτ ἦλθε, καὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου
Venice and — Murad came and the(-things) of-the war
καλῶς κατεσκεύαστο, καὶ αἱ τριήρεις οὐκ ἦσαν. τότε
well had-been-prepared and the triremes not were then
ὁ Μωρὰτ ἐκήρυξε διὰ τῆς σάλπιγγος, λέγων „ἰδού,
— Murad proclaimed through the trumpet saying behold
δίδωμι πάντα τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρας
I-give all the(-things) in the city this (to)-you men
γυναῖκας παιδία, ἄργυρον χρυσόν· μόνον τὴν πόλιν ἐμοὶ
women children silver gold only the city to-me
ἄφετε." τότε ἠχησάντων τῶν ὀργάνων καὶ τῶν κλιμάκων
leave then having-sounded the instruments and the ladders
τεθέντων (τί γὰρ εἶχον πρᾶξαι πεντακόσιοι ἢ χίλιοι
having-been-placed what for had-they to-do five-hundred or (a)-thousand
ἢ δισχίλιοι ἄνδρες ἐν τοσαύτῃ πόλει; μόλις γὰρ ἐν δέκα
or two-thousand men in so-great (a)-city scarcely for on ten

προμαχῶσιν εἷς τζαγραβόλος ἵστατο) ἐπιβάντες οὖν τοῖς
battlements one crossbowman stood having-mounted then the
κλίμαξιν αὐθωρὸν ἐντὸς εὑρέθησαν, καὶ ἀνοίξαντες μίαν
ladders instantly inside they-were-found and having-opened one
πύλην, ὡς σμῆνος μελισσῶν ἅπας ὁ στρατὸς ἐντὸς εἰσῄει.
gate like (a)-swarm of-bees all the army inside went
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ξένον τέρας, ἄνδρας καὶ γυναῖκας σὺν
and it-was(-possible) to-see (a)-strange portent men and women with
νέοις καὶ παρθένοις ἀφήλιξι καὶ βρεφυλλίοις, ὁρμαθοὺς ὁ
youths and maidens underage and little-babes strings(-of-them) the
καθεὶς τῶν ἱππέων ἔχων ἐν χερσὶν ἕλκοντας· αὐτοὶ δὲ οὐαὶ
each of-the horsemen having in hands dragging they and woe
μόνον ἑλκόμενοι ἔκραζον, καὶ οὐκ ἦν ὁ ἐλεῶν οὐδὲ
only being-dragged cried and not was the(-one) pitying nor
ὀρέγων χεῖρα βοηθείας. ἀπαρχὴ κακὴ καὶ ἀπαίσιος τῶν
stretching-out (a)-hand of-help (a)-first-fruit evil and ill-omened of-the
μελλόντων κακῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλευούσῃ. ἐγυμνώθησαν οἶκοι,
coming evils in the reigning(-city) were-stripped houses
ἐρημώθησαν ναοί, ἐκκλησιῶν εὐπρέπειαι, κειμήλια ἱερὰ ἐν
were-desolated churches of-churches comeliness treasures sacred in
χερσὶ μιαρῶν, παρθένοι σεμναὶ ἐν ἀγκάλαις ἀσώτων,
(the)-hands of-defiled(-men) maidens chaste in (the)-arms of-profligates
γυναῖκες εὐγενεῖς ἐν χερσὶν ἀγενῶν, καὶ τὰ πάντα κακά.
women noble in (the)-hands of-baseborn and the all(-things) evil
τί καὶ πῶς καὶ διὰ τί; διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν.
what and how and through what through the sins our
ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ἡμέρᾳ κενωθεῖσα ἡ τοσαύτη πόλις ἔμεινεν
in one then day emptied the so-great city remained
ἔρημος. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν ἀθροίσας ἐκ τῶν πέριξ χωρίων
desolate the and ruler having-gathered from the surrounding places
καὶ πόλεων ἐγκατοίκους Τούρκους σὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ τέκνοις
and cities settler Turks with women and children

κατέστησεν, κελεύσας, εἴ τις τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐξαγορασθείη καὶ
established(-them) having-ordered if any of-the Romans should-be-ransomed and
ἐλευθερωθείη, ἐχέτω ἄδειαν τοῦ ἐλθεῖν καὶ οἰκῆσαι πάλιν
freed let-him-have leave — to-come and to-dwell again
ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει. τὰ δὲ τῶν μοναστηρίων κρειττότερα,
in itself the city the(-ones) and of-the monasteries better
ὧν αἱ φῆμαι πανταχοῦ ἐκηρύττοντο, ἐποίησε βωμοὺς τῆς
of-which the reports everywhere were-proclaimed he-made altars of-the
αὐτῶν θρησκείας, πλὴν τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου μάρτυρος
their worship except the church of-the great martyr
Δημητρίου. καὶ γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ εἰσελθὼν καὶ θύσας
Demetrios and for into it having-entered and having-sacrificed
κριὸν ἕνα οἰκείαις χερσὶν προσηύξατο, εἶτα ἐκέλευσε τοῦ
(a)-ram one with-own hands he-prayed then he-ordered —
εἶναι ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Χριστιανῶν· πλὴν καὶ τὸν τοῦ τάφου
to-be in (the)-hands of-the Christians however also the of-the tomb
κόσμον καὶ τοῦ ναοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀδύτων ἅπαντα οἱ Τοῦρκοι
adornment and of-the church and of-the sanctuaries all the Turks
ἐνοσφίσαντο, τοίχους μόνον ἀφέντες κενούς. ἀπάρας
embezzled walls only having-left empty having-set-out
δὲ ἐκ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ἦλθεν ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει. μετ᾽
and from — Thessalonica he-came to Adrianople after
ὀλίγον δὲ οἱ Βενετικοὶ στείλαντες ἀποκρισιαρίους ἐποίησαν
little and the Venetians having-sent envoys made
εἰρήνην, φοβούμενοι μή πως ὀλέσωσι καὶ τὴν Εὔβοιαν.
peace fearing lest somehow they-should-lose also the Euboea
Ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ἠγέρθη τις τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ
in and the days those arose one of-the sons of-the
βαιβόδα Βλαχίας Μύλτζου· εἶχε γὰρ πολλοὺς νόθους
voivode of-Wallachia Mircea he-had for many bastards
ἀσώτως ζῶν. καὶ ἀπάρας ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως,
profligately living and having-set-out from — Constantinople

ἦν γὰρ ἐκεῖ διάγων ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ τοῦ βασιλέως
he-was for there living in the palace of-the emperor
Ἰωάννου ἐν στρατιωτικῷ σχήματι καὶ συνομιλῶν καθ'
John in military guise and associating by
ἑκάστην σὺν νεωτέροις καὶ πρὸς τὰ μάχιμα καὶ ἀνταρτικὰ
each(-day) with younger(-men) and toward the warlike and rebellious(-arts)
ἐπιδεξίοις· ἦσαν γὰρ καὶ Βλάχοι τινὲς εὑρισκόμενοι
dexterous were for also Vlachs some being-found
τῷ τότε καιρῷ ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντίνου. καὶ δὴ
at-the then time in the(-city) of-Constantine and indeed
λαβόντες αὐτὸν ἀπήεσαν ἐν ἑνὶ ἄκρῳ Βλαχίας, κἀκεῖ
having-taken him they-went-off into one edge of-Wallachia and-there
ἀθροισθέντες ἱκανοὶ τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν ἠθροίζοντο, καὶ
having-been-gathered sufficient(-men) the by day were-gathered and
παρεμβολὴ κραταιὰ ἐγένετο. ἦν γὰρ τὸ γένος τῶν Βλάχων
(a)-camp strong arose was for the race of-the Vlachs
ἀσύστατον καὶ πρὸς ἐπιβουλίαν τῶν ἡγεμόνων ῥέπων
unstable and toward plotting-against the rulers inclining
τὴν γνώμην εὐκίνητον. ὁ γὰρ βειβόδας τοῦ τότε καιροῦ
the mind easily-moved the for voivode of-the then time
ὑπῆρχεν ἀνεψιὸς τοῦ Μύλτζα, υἱὸς ἀδελφοῦ Ντάνου
was nephew — of-Mircea son of-(his)-brother of-Dan
ἐπονομαζομένου. μαθὼν οὖν ὅτι τέθνηκε Μύλτζας,
named having-learned then that has-died Mircea
ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἦν διάγων σὺν τῷ Μουρὰτ ὅτε ἐστράτευσε
that(-one) and was living with — Murad when he-campaigned
κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ὡς ἐν παρατάξει πολέμου ἕτοιμος
against the city and as in battle-line of-war ready
καὶ αὐτὸς σὺν τοῖς Τούρκοις δραμὼν εἰς ἐνέδραν, ἔλαθεν
also he with the Turks having-run into ambush escaped-notice
εἰσελθὼν ἐν τῇ πόλει. καὶ ἐμφανῆ ποιήσας ἑαυτὸν τῷ
having-entered into the city and manifest having-made himself to-the

βασιλεῖ ἐξήρχετο σὺν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις καὶ ἠνδραγάθει κατὰ
emperor went-out with the Romans and did-brave-deeds against
τῶν Τούρκων. ὡς οὖν ὁ Μωρὰτ ἀπέστη τῆς πόλεως,
the Turks when then — Murad withdrew from-the city
μὴ τυχὼν ὃ ἐν ἐλπίσιν ἦν ἀλλ᾽ ἀποτυχὼν τοῦ
not having-obtained what in hopes was(-his) but having-failed of-the
σκοποῦ, καὶ ὁ Ντάνος προσκυνήσας τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐζήτει
aim also — Dan having-done-obeisance to-the emperor sought
ἐλευθερίαν καὶ ὁδὸν εὐθεῖαν τοῦ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὰ ἴδια. ὁ
freedom and (a)-road straight — to-come into the own(-lands) the
βασιλεὺς φιλοτιμήσας δὲ καὶ εἰς μίαν τῶν μεγίστων νηῶν
emperor having-honored(-him) and also into one of-the greatest ships
εἰσάξας ἔστειλεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ποντικοῦ πελάγους εἰς
having-put(-him) sent him from the Pontic sea to
τὸ Ἀσπρόκαστρον. ἐκεῖ δὲ οἱ τῆς Βλαχίας εὑρισκόμενοι
the Asprokastron there and the(-men) — of-Wallachia being
ἄρχοντες εὐφήμησαν αὐτὸν ὡς ἡγεμόνα καὶ εἰς τὴν
archons acclaimed him as ruler and to the
παππικὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἀπεκατέστησαν, κτείναντες τὸν νόθον
grandfather's dominion restored(-him) having-killed the bastard
υἱὸν τοῦ Μύλτζα. ὡς δὲ ἐγένετο κύριος πάσης Βλαχίας,
son — of-Mircea when and he-became lord of-all Wallachia
ἔστειλεν εἰς τὸν Μωρὰτ ἀποκρισιαρίους εἰρηνεύσων
he-sent to — Murad envoys going-to-make-peace-with
αὐτόν, καὶ ἐγένετο· ἦν γὰρ χρηστὸς τῷ ἤθει καὶ
him and it-happened he-was for kind in-the character and
ἥμερος ὁ Μωράτ. ἐδίδοτο γοῦν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὸ κατ᾽ ἔτος
gentle — Murad was-given at-any-rate by him the by year
τέλος, καὶ εἶχε παντοίαν ἀνάπαυσιν, καὶ τὴν Βλαχίαν ὁ
tax and had every-kind-of rest and the Wallachia —
Ντάνος αὐθέντευεν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανίτω μοι νῦν ὁ λόγος εἰς τὸν
Dan ruled but let-return for-me now the account to the

Δραγούλιον· οὕτω γὰρ ἐκαλεῖτο πανοῦργος τοῖς τρόποις
Dragoulios so for he-was-called knavish in-the manners
ὢν· καὶ γὰρ τὸ Δραγούλιος ὄνομα πονηρὸς ἑρμηνεύεται.
being and for the Dragoulios name wicked is-interpreted
κροτήσας οὖν πόλεμον μετὰ τοῦ Ντάνου ἀπέτεμε τὴν
having-struck-up then war with — Dan he-cut-off the
αὐτοῦ κεφαλήν, καὶ κύριος τῆς ἡγεμονίας τοῦ πατρὸς
his head and lord of-the dominion of-the father
αὐτοῦ κατέστη. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ μαθὼν τὸ δρᾶμα βαρέως
his was-established — and Murad having-learned the deed heavily
ἔφερεν· εἶχε γὰρ ἐν χερσὶν ἄλλον ἀδελφὸν τοῦ Ντάνου,
bore(-it) he-had for in hands another brother — of-Dan
καὶ βουληθεὶς τοῦ καταστῆσαι αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀντὶ τοῦ
and having-wished — to-establish him ruler in-place-of the
φονευθέντος ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔστειλεν αὐτὸν σὺν δυνάμει ἐν
murdered brother his he-sent him with force into
Βλαχίᾳ. ὁ δὲ Δραγούλιος πόλεμον στερρὸν ἐγείρας κατὰ
Wallachia — but Dragoulios war stern having-raised against
τῶν ἐπεμβαινόντων ἔτρεψε καὶ εἰς τέλος ἠφάνισε, καὶ
the intruders routed(-them) and to (the)-end destroyed(-them) and
τὸν Ντάνου ἀδελφὸν ἔκτεινε, καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν
the of-Dan brother killed and he the dominion
ἐκληρονόμησεν. ἐν ἐκείνῳ δὲ τῷ ἔτει ἦλθεν εἷς ἐκ τῶν
inherited in that and the year came one of the(-men)
τοῦ Καραμὰν ἀπαγγέλλων τῷ Μουρὰτ ὅτι ἐν τοῖς
— of-Karaman reporting — to-Murad that among the
ἵπποις αὐτοῦ ἐστιν εἷς τῶν Ἀραβικῶν ἵππων ἔν τε
horses his is one of-the Arabian horses in both
πράξει ἔν τε ἡλικίᾳ, ἐν χρώματι, ἐν ἰσότητι τῶν μελῶν
performance in both age in color in evenness of-the limbs
τε καὶ ἄρθρων ὡς οὐδεὶς τῶν παρὰ τοῖς Ἄραψι
both and joints as none of-the(-ones) among the Arabs

καλῶς καὶ ἐπιμελῶς τρεφομένων καὶ παιδευομένων. ὁ
well and carefully reared and trained —
Μουρὰτ οὖν ἐλθὼν εἰς ἐπιθυμίαν τοῦ ἵππου στέλλει ἕνα
Murad then having-come into desire of-the horse sends one
τῶν τιμίων αὐτοῦ δούλων καὶ ζητεῖ τὸν ἵππον, ἐλπίζων ὁ
of-the honored his slaves and asks(-for) the horse hoping —
Μουρὰτ κατὰ τὴν πρώτην ἀγγελίαν τοῦ δοῦναι τὸν ἵππον
Murad at the first message — to-give the horse
χάριν φιλίας ἢ ἀνταλλαγῆς τινος τιμήματος· ἦν γὰρ
for-the-sake of-friendship or (an)-exchange some of-price was for
ὁ Μουρὰτ ἀεὶ δέρων καὶ ἐπαπειλῶν αὐτὸν πάντοτε, ἐκ
— Murad always flogging and threatening him always from
πατρόθεν καὶ πάππων εὐτυχὴς ὢν κατὰ τῆς ἡγεμονίας
(his)-father's(-time) and grandfathers' fortunate being against the dominion
τοῦ Καραμάν. ἐθάρρει τοίνυν κατὰ πολλοὺς τρόπους
— of-Karaman he-was-confident therefore in many ways
τοῦ ἔχειν τὸν ἵππον. ὁ δὲ Καραμὰν τὰ ἐναντία φρονῶν
— to-have the horse — and Karaman the contrary minding
ἀπελογίσατο τῷ δούλῳ τοῦ Μουρὰτ „δύναται ὁ κύριός
answered to-the slave — of-Murad can the lord
σου ἐπιβῆναι τῷ ἵππῳ τούτῳ;" δεικνύων δακτυλοδείκτως
your to-mount the horse this pointing with-(the)-finger
καὶ τὸν ἵππον. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν „εἰ δύναται ἢ οὐ δύναται, οὐκ
also the horse — and said whether he-can or not he-can not
ἐμὸν τυγχάνει τὴν ἀπόκρισιν δοῦναι· αὐτὸς γὰρ δύναται
mine it-is the answer to-give he for can
τοῦ ἀνταποκριθῆναί σοι· ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀπόκριναι τί τὸ
— to-answer you to-me but answer what the(-thing)
μέλλον ἀνταποκρῖναι τῷ κυρίῳ μου." ὁ δὲ Καραμὰν
being-about to-answer to-the lord my — and Karaman
ἔφη „ἀνάγγειλον τῷ κυρίῳ σου ὅτι οὐ δυνήσῃ καθίσαι
said report to-the lord your that not you-will-be-able to-sit

ἐν τῷ ἵππῳ ἀγέρωχος ὑπάρχων· μόλις γὰρ ἐγὼ τὴν
on the horse spirited being scarcely for I the
ἐπίβασιν τίθημι. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐ πέμπω σοι.” ὁ δὲ
mounting manage and because-of this not I-send(-it) to-you — and
Μουρὰτ ἀκούσας τοὺς λόγους ἐσκληρύνθη, καὶ σπουδῇ τὰ
Murad having-heard the words was-hardened and in-haste the
στρατεύματα συναγαγὼν καὶ περάσας τὸν πορθμὸν εἰς
armies having-gathered and having-crossed the strait to
Προῦσαν ἀφίκετο, κἀκεῖ μικρὸν ἀναμείνας ἕως καὶ τὰ
Prousa arrived and-there (a)-little having-waited until also the(-forces)
τῆς ἀνατολῆς συναχθῶσι, καὶ ὁ πρὸ μικροῦ ῥηθεὶς
of-the east should-be-gathered and the(-one) before (a)-little said
Δραγούλιος ὁ βειβόδας Βλαχίας ἔφθασε διαβὰς τὸν
Dragoulios the voivode of-Wallachia arrived having-crossed the
πορθμόν, καὶ ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ τυχὼν τῷ ἀμιρᾷ Μουρὰτ
strait and in — Prousa having-met the emir Murad
καὶ προσκυνήσας αὐτῷ ὑπετάγη, ὑποσχεθείς, ὁπόταν
and having-done-obeisance to-him submitted having-promised whenever
δέῃ περᾶσαι ὁ Μουρὰτ ἐν τῇ Οὐγγρίᾳ, αὐτὸς
it-should-be-needful to-cross — Murad into — Hungary he
δώσει πόρον, αὐτὸς γενήσεται προοδοποιὸς ἄχρις ὁρίων
will-give passage he will-become road-maker up-to (the)-bounds
Ἀλαμανίας τε καὶ Ῥωσίας. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ ἀγασθεὶς
of-Germany both and of-Russia — and Murad having-admired(-him)
ἐπὶ τοῖς ὑποσχεθεῖσι, καὶ ὁμοτράπεζον καὶ συμπότην
for the(-things) promised both table-companion and drinking-companion
αὐτὸν ποιήσας καὶ λίαν φιλοτιμήσας, καὶ δῶρα πλεῖστα
him having-made and greatly having-honored(-him) and gifts very-many
αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ (ἦσαν γὰρ ὑπὲρ τοὺς
(to)-him both and the(-men) with him were for over the
τριακοσίους) καὶ ἀσπασάμενος ἀπέλυσεν. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ
three-hundred and having-embraced(-him) released(-him) — and Murad

ἐκ τῆς Προύσης εἰς Κοτύαιον ἐλθών, ἐκεῖθεν ἀπάρας
from — Prousa to Kotyaion having-come from-there having-set-out
εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις τοῦ Καραμάν. καὶ χειρωσάμενος
entered into the bounds — of-Karaman and having-subdued
πόλεις δύο (ἡ μία καλεῖται κατὰ τὴν τῶν Τούρκων
cities two the one is-called in the of-the Turks
γλῶτταν Ἄκσιαρη, ἡ δὲ ἑτέρα Πέγσιαρη· ἦν δὲ ἡ πόλις
tongue Akşehir the and other Beyşehir was and the city
αὕτη ἐγγὺς Ἰκονίου, ἀπέχουσα δύο ἡμερῶν ὁδόν), τότε ὁ
this near Ikonion being-distant two days' road then —
Καραμὰν μὴ ἔχων τί δρᾶσαι, στέλλει πρὸς αὐτὸν πρέσβεις
Karaman not having what to-do sends to him envoys
τοὺς ἐντιμοτέρους τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ καὶ χρήματα
the more-honored of-the archons his and money
ἱκανὰ καὶ τὸν ἵππον καὶ τὰς δύο πόλεις ἃς ἔλαβε σὺν
sufficient and the horse and the two cities which he-took with
τοῖς κάμποις καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις, μόνον τοῦ στραφῆναι εἰς
the plains and the places only — to-turn to
τὰ ὀπίσω, στείλασα καὶ γραφὰς παρακλητικὰς ἡ ἀδελφὴ
the back having-sent also letters entreating the sister
αὐτοῦ πρὸς αὐτόν· ἦν γὰρ ὁ Καραμὰν γαμβρὸς ἐπ'
his to him was for — Karaman (a)-brother-in-law by
ἀδελφῇ τοῦ Μωράτ. ὁ δὲ καμφθεὶς ταῖς παρακλήσεσιν
(the)-sister — of-Murad — and having-been-bent by-the entreaties
αὐτῶν ἐποίησεν εἰρήνην σὺν ὅρκοις καὶ ὑπέστρεψεν.
their he-made peace with oaths and returned

When Murad demands Serbia, the despot George gives him his daughter and most of the land as dowry, and builds Smederevo on the Danube by his leave. Murad raids Hungary with Dragoulios and marries the girl on his return. Urged by Fadlullah, he starves Smederevo into surrender, takes Novo Brdo, and blinds George's two sons. He jails Dragoulios at Gallipoli, takes his sons as hostages, and sends him home. Then he besieges Belgrade, which George had handed to the Hungarians, for six months in vain, losing men to plague and to the defenders' guns, whose lead balls, driven by saltpeter, sulfur, and willow charcoal, pierce two armored men at once.

Ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει, καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ δεσπότης
having-come and to Adrianople and having-learned that the despot
Σερβίας υἱὸς τοῦ Λαζάρου καὶ γυναικαδελφὸς τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ
of-Serbia son of-the Lazar and brother-in-law of-the Bayezid
ἀπέθανεν, ὃν ὁ λόγος ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Παγιαζὴτ χρόνοις, τοῦ
had-died whom the account in the of-the Bayezid times —
Ἰλτρὴμ λέγω, ἱστόρησεν, πέμπει πρὸς τὸν αὐτοῦ διάδοχον
Yıldırım I-mean narrated sends to the his successor
ἀποκρισιαρίους ζητῶν τὴν ἅπασαν Σερβίαν. ἦν γὰρ ὁ
envoys asking(-for) the whole Serbia was for the(-one)
ἀποθανὼν μὴ ἔχων κληρονόμον· καὶ γὰρ ἄπαις ἐτελεύτησεν.
having-died not having (an)-heir and for childless he-died
εἶχεν οὖν ἀδελφιδοῦν ἐκ τῆς Μάρω τῆς θυγατρὸς Λαζάρου
he-had then (a)-nephew from the Mara the daughter of-Lazar
καὶ ἀδελφῆς αὐτοῦ τοῦ τεθνηκότος Στεφάνου. ἦν γὰρ
and sister of-him the dead Stefan was for
Γεώργιος υἱὸς Βούλκου καὶ γαμβρὸς Λαζάρου. ἰδὼν οὖν
George son of-Vuk and son-in-law of-Lazar having-seen then
ἀποκρισιαρίους καὶ τιμήσας αὐτοὺς ὡς ἐχρῆν, καὶ κατὰ
(the)-envoys and having-honored them as was-needful and into

νοῦν λαβὼν τὰς τοῦ δράκοντος ἐπηρείας, ὅτι εἰ μὲν
mind having-taken the of-the dragon abuses that if indeed
φάγῃ καὶ κορεσθῇ μικρὸν ταπεινωθήσεται, εἰ δ' οὔ, καὶ
it-eats and is-sated (a)-little it-will-be-humbled if but not both
Σερβίαν καὶ Βουλγαρίαν καὶ τοὺς πατρικοὺς τόπους αὐτοῦ
Serbia and Bulgaria and the paternal places his
ἅπαντα χανὼν ῥοφήσει. καὶ πραγματεύεται τὸν καιρόν,
all gaping it-will-gulp-down and he-negotiates the time
καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ τὴν αὐτοῦ θυγατέρα εἰς γάμον καὶ
and gives to-him the his daughter in marriage and
τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τῆς Σερβίας εἰς προῖκα, τάχα μόνον
the most part of-the Serbia as dowry perhaps only
ἐνόρκως ποιήσωσι τὴν εἰρήνην. χρυσίου δὲ καὶ ἀργύρου
on-oath they-might-make the peace of-gold and and of-silver
ταλάντων ἀριθμὸν τίς διηγήσεται; στέλλει ἀποκρισιαρίους,
of-talents (the)-number who will-recount he-sends envoys
καὶ πείθουσι τὸν ἡγεμόνα· καὶ πέμπει τὸν Σαριτζίαν ἕνα
and they-persuade the ruler and he-sends — Saritzas one
τῶν βεζιρίδων τοῦ μνηστεῦσαι τὴν κόρην καὶ δοῦναι ὅρκους
of-the viziers — to-betroth the girl and to-give oaths
τῷ Γεωργίῳ καὶ λαβεῖν παρ' αὐτοῦ ἀσφάλειαν. ἐντυχὼν
— to-George and to-take from him security having-met
οὖν ὁ Σαριτζίας τῷ δεσπότῃ Γεωργίῳ καὶ τελειώσας
then — Saritzas to-the despot George and having-completed
τὴν τῶν μνήστρων πρᾶξιν ἐπανῆλθεν. αἰτήσας λύσιν τοῦ
the of-the betrothal business returned having-asked leave —
οἰκοδομῆσαι πολίχνιον ἐν τῇ ἀκτῇ τοῦ Δανούβεως, δέδωκεν
to-build (a)-little-town on the shore of-the Danube gave
αὐτὴν ὁ Μουράτ, καὶ ἀπελύθη ὁρισμὸς εἰς αὐτόν, καὶ
it — Murad and was-dispatched (a)-decree to him and
ἤρξατο κτίζειν ὁ δεσπότης τὸ Σμέδροβον. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ
began to-build the despot — Smederevo — and Murad

ἤδη θέρους ὥρας ἐγγὺς οὔσης στρατεύει εἰς Οὐγγρίαν,
already of-summer (the)-season near being campaigns into Hungary
καὶ περάσας τὸν Δάνουβιν διὰ τῆς Νικοπόλεως συναντᾷ
and having-crossed the Danube by — Nikopolis meets
τοῦτον Δραγούλιος, καὶ μετὰ περιχαρείας ἀσπασάμενος
him Dragoulios and with exceeding-joy having-greeted(-him)
σὺν τῷ στρατῷ αὐτοῦ συνοδεύει τῷ Μωράτ, καὶ ἐκβάσας
with the army his travels-with — Murad and having-led-out
αὐτὸν ἐντὸς τεττάρων ἡμερῶν πορείαν, εὗρον ἔρημον
him within four days' march they-found desolate
τὸν τόπον· μαθόντες γὰρ οἱ Οὖγγροι τὴν ἐπέλευσιν τοῦ
the place having-learned for the Hungarians the attack —
Μωρὰτ ἐμετοίκησαν τὰς κώμας καὶ τὰ μικρὰ πολίχνια.
of-Murad had-removed the villages and the small little-towns
καὶ κατεπάτησαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι γῆν πολλὴν ἔρημον, μὴ
and trampled the Turks land much desolate not
κερδήσαντές τι πλὴν ἑνὸς κάστρου σμικροτάτου, καὶ
having-gained anything except one castle very-small and
αὐτὸ παρ' ἐλπίδα· οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες ἐξελθόντες τοῦ εὑρεῖν
it beyond hope the for men having-gone-out — to-find
τὰ τῶν ἀναγκαίων χρειώδη καὶ μείναντες ἔξω τῆς
the(-things) of-the necessities needful and having-stayed outside of-the
πόλεως, οἱ Τοῦρκοι πρωΐ παρατρέχοντες εὗρον τὰς
city the Turks in-the-morning running-by found the
πύλας ἀνεῳγμένας, καὶ εἰσῆλθον τινὸς μὴ ὄντος τοῦ
gates opened and entered anyone not being of-the(-one)
ἀντιπαρατάττοντος· λαβόντες δὲ τὴν λείαν ἐξῆεσαν.
resisting having-taken and the plunder they-went-out
ἐλθόντες δὲ ἄχρι Ζιπηνίου (αὕτη δέ ἐστι μία τῶν
having-come and as-far-as Zipenion this and is one of-the
περιφανῶν πόλεων Οὐγγρίας) οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν προσεγγίσαι·
illustrious cities of-Hungary not they-dared to-approach

οἱ πολῖται δὲ ἀγριωπὸν πρὸς τοὺς Τούρκους βλέψαντες
the citizens and fiercely toward the Turks having-looked
καὶ κατὰ στόμα ἀντιμαχησάμενοι, μὴ κλείσαντες τὰς
and to (the)-mouth having-fought-back not having-shut the
πύλας (ἦσαν γὰρ ἀνεῳγμέναι), καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν Τούρκων
gates were for opened and many of-the Turks
φονεύσαντες, ὀπισθώρμησαν, ἔχοντες ἀεὶ τὸν Δραγούλιον
having-slain charged-back having always — Dragoulios
προοδοποιόν· ἐφοβήθη γὰρ ὁ Μωρὰτ μήπως ἐνέδρα
(as)-road-maker feared for — Murad lest ambush
γένηται κατ' αὐτοῦ παρὰ τοῦ Δραγουλίου. καὶ ἐλθόντες
there-be against him from the Dragoulios and having-come
ἐν τῇ ἀκτῇ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπέρασαν. ἦν γὰρ τότε
to the shore of-the river they-crossed was for at-that
καιροῦ ῥὴξ βρεφύλλιον, καὶ οὐκ ἦν ἐπιτροπεύων.
time (the)-king (a)-little-babe and not was (one)-acting-as-guardian
ὡς ἴδον τοίνυν τὴν τόλμην τῶν Τούρκων, ἔστησεν ἡ
when they-saw therefore the daring of-the Turks appointed the
ῥήγενα τῶν γενναίων ἕνα μεγαδομέστικον τοῦ φωσάτου,
queen of-the noble(-men) one grand-domestic of-the army
ἄνδρα τολμηρὸν καὶ εὐκάρδιον καὶ πρὸς τὰ πολεμικὰ
(a)-man daring and stout-hearted and toward the warlike(-arts)
ἕτερον Ἀχιλλέα ἢ Ἕκτορα. ὁ δὲ Μουρὰτ διαβὰς τὸν
another Achilles or Hector — and Murad having-crossed the
ποταμὸν καὶ ἐν Ἀδριανοῦ καταντήσας στέλλει τὸν
river and at (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian having-arrived sends —
Σαριτζίαν ὡς νυμφαγωγὸν τοῦ ἀγαγεῖν τὴν νύμφην ἐκ
Saritzas as bride-leader — to-bring the bride from
τῆς Σερβίας. καὶ ἐλθών, καὶ δεξιωσάμενος αὐτὸν ὁ
— Serbia and having-come and having-received him the
δεσπότης φιλοτίμως· ἦν γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χειμῶνι
despot munificently he-was for in that the winter

στεφθείς· ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης πέμψας τὸν Γεώργιον
crowned the for emperor John having-sent — George
τὸν Φιλανθρωπίνινον σὺν τοῖς παρασήμοις ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν
the Philanthropenos with the insignia made him
δεσπότην Σερβίας. ἀπάρας οὖν ὁ νυμφαγωγὸς σὺν τῇ
despot of-Serbia having-set-out then the bride-leader with the
νύμφῃ ἔχοντες θησαυροὺς ἀμετρήτους καὶ χρυσοϋφάντους
bride having treasures measureless and gold-woven
στολάς, ἄγουσα μετ᾽ αὐτῆς καὶ τοὺς δύο ἀδελφοὺς αὐτῆς.
robes bringing with her also the two brothers her
ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ χαρὰν μεγάλην καὶ γάμους ποιήσαντες
having-come and and joy great and wedding having-made
(ἦν γὰρ ἔχων καὶ ἑτέραν προλαβὼν τοῦ Σπεντιὰρ
he-was for having also another previously the of-Isfendiyar
θυγατέρα γυναῖκα, ἀλλὰ ταύτην ἐπόθει πλέον ὡραίαν
daughter (as)-wife but this(-one) he-longed-for more beautiful
οὖσαν καὶ ψυχῇ καὶ σώματι) τῶν γάμων δὲ πληρωθέντων,
being both in-soul and in-body the wedding and having-been-completed
καὶ τοὺς γυναικαδελφοὺς αὐτοῦ ἀσμένως ἀποπέμψας μετὰ
and the brothers-in-law his gladly having-sent-off with
δώρων πολλῶν, αὐτὸς ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει φθινοπώρου
gifts many he at Adrianople autumn
ἀρχομένου ἐκάθητο, πῇ μὲν ἐν κυνηγεσίοις ἐξερχόμενος,
beginning sat at-times indeed in hunts going-out
πῇ δὲ ἐν θεάτροις καὶ πότοις ἀσχολούμενος· ἔαρος
at-times and in spectacles and drinking-bouts busying(-himself) spring
δὲ ἀρχομένου βουλὴν βουλεύεται πονηρὰν κατὰ τοῦ
and beginning (a)-counsel counsels wicked against the
δεσπότου καὶ πενθεροῦ αὐτοῦ, ἔχων εἰς τοῦτο ἕνα τῶν
despot and father-in-law his having for this one of-the
μεγιστάνων αὐτοῦ σύμβουλον, ἄνθρωπον κακοποιὸν καὶ τῶν
magnates his (as)-counselor (a)-man evil-doing and of-the

Χριστιανῶν ἐχθρὸν ἄσπονδον, ὀνόματι Φαδουλάχ. οὗτος
Christians enemy implacable by-name Fadlullah this(-man)
γὰρ ἦν πρῶτον τῶν εἰσοδημάτων τῆς ἡγεμονίας μέγας
for was first of-the revenues of-the dominion grand
χαρτουλάριος· εἶτα ὁρῶν αὐτοῦ τὸ πανοῦργον ὁ ἡγεμὼν ὀξὺ
chartoularios then seeing his the knavery the ruler sharp
καὶ πρὸς τὰς βουλὰς αὐστηρὸν καὶ κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν
and toward the counsels severe and against the Christians
ἐχθρωδῶς διακείμενον, ποιεῖ αὐτὸν καὶ μεσάζοντα. καὶ τῷ
hostilely disposed makes him also minister and —
Μουρὰτ μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν εἴρηκεν „ἵνα τί, κύριε, τοὺς
to-Murad (on)-one of-the days he-said to what lord the
ἐχθροὺς τῆς ἡμετέρας πίστεως εἰς τέλος οὐκ ἀφανίζεις;
enemies of-the our faith to (the)-end not do-you-destroy
θεὸς γὰρ διδοὺς τὴν τοσαύτην ἡγεμονίαν, σὺ καταφρονῶν
God for giving the so-great dominion you despising
αὐτὴν οὐκ ἐπιβλέπεις εἰς αὐτοὺς ὡς τῷ θεῷ δοκοῦν, ἀλλὰ
it not you-look at them as — to-God seems(-good) but
φιλανθρώπως εἰς μακροθυμίαν τοὺς ἀπίστους περιθάλπεις.
humanely into long-suffering the unbelievers you-cherish
οὐκ ἔστιν οὖν τοῦτο, οὐκ ἔστι θεῷ βουλητόν, ἀλλὰ
not it-is then this not it-is to-God pleasing but
ἡ μάχαιρά σου φαγέτω κρέα τῶν ἀσεβῶν, ἕως οὗ
the sword your let-eat (the)-flesh of-the impious until —
ἐπιστρέψωσιν ἐν τῇ τοῦ μόνου θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου
they-turn to the of-the only God and of-the great
προφήτου διδασκαλίᾳ. γίνωσκε οὖν, ὦ ἡγεμών, ὅτι τὸ
prophet teaching know then O ruler that the
πολίχνιον ὃ ἐπῳκοδόμησεν ὁ δεσπότης Σερβίας οὐκ ἔστι
little-town which built the despot of-Serbia not is
συμφέρον ἡμέτερον. ἀρθήτω οὖν ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἕξομεν
advantage ours let-it-be-taken then from him and we-will-have

αὐτὸ διάβασιν ἀπὸ Σερβίας εἰς Οὐγγρίαν. ἄρωμεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ
it (as)-crossing from Serbia to Hungary let-us-take from him
τὰς πηγὰς τὰς ἀειζώους, τὰς βρυούσας ὡς ὕδωρ ἀέννaον
the springs the ever-living the(-ones) gushing like water everflowing
τὸν ἄργυρον καὶ τὸν χρυσόν, καὶ σὺν αὐτὰς κερδήσομεν
the silver and the gold and with them we-will-gain
Οὐγγρίαν καὶ ἐπέκεινα Ἰταλίας φθάσομεν, ταπεινώσαντες
Hungary and beyond Italy we-will-reach having-humbled
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τῆς ἡμετέρας πίστεως." ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν
the enemies of-the our faith the and ruler
ἁπλούστατος ὢν καὶ μὴ ἔχων πονηρίαν ἐν καρδίᾳ, ἔδωκεν
most-simple being and not having wickedness in heart gave
ὦτα τοῖς λόγοις τοῦ Σατανᾶ. πέμπει οὖν ἀποκρισιαρίους
ears to-the words of-the Satan he-sends then envoys
εἰς τὸν δεσπότην Σερβίας, ζητῶν τὸ πολίχνιον ὃ νεωστὶ
to the despot of-Serbia asking(-for) the little-town which newly
ἐδείματο, οἷον τὸ Σμέδροβον. ὁ δὲ ἀνταπέστειλεν αὐτῷ
he-built that-is the Smederevo — and sent-back to-him
λόγους, ἀναμιμνήσκων τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τὴν συγγένειαν.
words recalling the oaths and the kinship
ὁ δὲ τύραννος μηδὲ ὁπωσοῦν εἰς νοῦν λαβὼν τὰ
— and tyrant not-even in-any-way into mind having-taken the
τοῦ δεσπότου ῥήματα, στρατεύει κατ' αὐτοῦ. καὶ δὴ
of-the despot words campaigns against him and indeed
πρῶτον ἔρχεται εἰς Σμέδροβον ὥρᾳ θέρους· ἦν γὰρ
first comes to Smederevo at-(the)-season of-summer was for
ἡ σιτοθήκη τοῦ κάστρου κενὴ καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν τροφῶν
the granary of-the castle empty and the remaining of-the foods
ταμεῖα. καὶ σκοπήσας καιρὸν ἀπέκλεισε τὸ πολίχνιον,
storehouses and having-watched (the)-moment he-shut-in the little-town
καὶ παρακαθίσας αὐτῷ μῆνας τρεῖς, ἀπὸ τῆς ὑστερήσεως
and having-sat-down-beside it months three from the lack

τῶν αὐταρκιῶν παρεδόθη, ὅρκους δοὺς καὶ πίστεις
of-the supplies it-was-handed-over oaths having-given and pledges
τοῦ μὴ ἀδικῆσαί τινα. ἀνοίξαντες δὲ τὰς θύρας ἐξῆλθον
— not to-wrong anyone having-opened and the doors they-came-out
εἰς προσκύνησιν αὐτοῦ. ἦσαν δὲ ἐντὸς ὁ πρῶτος υἱὸς τοῦ
for obeisance to-him were and inside the first son of-the
δεσπότου καὶ ὁ πρὸς μητρὸς θεῖος αὐτοῦ Θωμᾶς ὁ
despot and the on (the)-mother's(-side) uncle his Thomas the
Καντακουζηνός. ἔβαλε γοῦν Τούρκους ἱκανοὺς εἰς φύλαξιν,
Kantakouzenos he-put at-any-rate Turks sufficient for guarding
αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν ἔρχεται εἰς Νοβόπριδον μητέρα
he and having-set-out from-there comes to Novo-Brdo mother
τῶν πόλεων, καὶ καταπολεμήσας εἷλε ταύτην, καὶ παρέδωκε
of-the cities and having-warred-down took it and handed(-it)-over
Τούρκοις καὶ ὅλην Σερβίαν. χειμῶνος δὲ φθάσαντος
to-Turks and all Serbia winter and having-arrived
ἐστράφη ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ. τοὺς δὲ δύο υἱοὺς τοῦ δεσπότου
he-turned to the(-city) of-Hadrian the and two sons of-the despot
(ἦν γὰρ ὁ εἷς εὑρεθεὶς ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει στρατεύοντος
was for the one found in Adrianople (while)-campaigning
ἐν τῷ Σμεδρόβῳ τοῦ Μουράτ, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος συλληφθεὶς
at the Smederevo — Murad the and other having-been-seized
ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ πολιχνίῳ ἤχθη ἐν Ἀδριανοῦ) πέμψας
in very the little-town was-brought to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian having-sent
οὖν αὐτοὺς δεσμίους ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ ἐν Ἀμασείᾳ ἐξορύττει
then them bound to the east to Amaseia he-gouges-out
τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς καὶ τῶν δύο, συμβουλίᾳ τοῦ Φαδουλάχ.
the eyes even of-the two by-(the)-counsel — of-Fadlullah
ὁ δὲ Δραγούλιος ἐλθὼν εἰς προσκύνησιν αὐτοῦ ἐν
— and Dragoulios having-come for obeisance to-him in
ἐκείνῳ τῷ καιρῷ, πέμπει αὐτὸν δέσμιον ἐν Καλλιουπόλει,
that the time he-sends him bound to Gallipoli

φυλακήσας αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ πύργῳ, εὑρὼν αἰτίαν ὅτι ἐν τῇ
having-imprisoned him in the tower having-found (a)-charge that in the
Οὐγγρίᾳ ἔμελλε προδώσειν αὐτὸν ὅτε προωδοποίει, καὶ
Hungary he-was-about to-betray him when he-made-the-road and
ἄλλα τινὰ ἐφευρέματα ἃ διενόει ὁ Φαδουλάχ. ποιήσας
other some inventions which devised — Fadlullah having-spent
οὖν ἡμέρας πολλὰς ἐν τῷ πύργῳ, ἐζήτησαν παρ' αὐτῷ
then days many in the tower they-asked(-for) from him
τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ ὁμήρους, καὶ πέμψας ἔφερε καὶ
the sons his (as)-hostages and having-sent he-brought(-them) and
παρέδωκεν αὐτοὺς ἔτι ἀφήλικες ὄντες. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν αὐτὰ
handed-over them still underage being — and having-taken them
στέλλει ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ ἐν Ἀσίᾳ ἐν κάστρῳ τινὶ Νύμφαιον
sends to the east into Asia to (a)-castle certain Nymphaion
ἐπονομαζόμενον, παραγγείλας φυλάττειν ἐπιμελῶς αὐτά.
named having-charged(-them) to-guard carefully them
τὸν δὲ Δραγούλιον, δοὺς ὅρκους καὶ λαβὼν ὡς
— and Dragoulios having-given oaths and having-taken(-them) that
ἔσται πιστὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν καὶ εἰς τὸ ἑξῆς, ἀπέλυσεν ἐν
he-will-be faithful from the now and into the hereafter he-released into
Βλαχίᾳ. ἔαρος δὲ ἀρξαμένου στρατὸν ἐγείρει μέγαν καὶ
Wallachia spring and having-begun (an)-army he-raises great and
πολὺν ἔκ τε Ἀσίας καὶ Θρᾴκης, καὶ κατὰ τοῦ Πελογράδω
numerous from both Asia and Thrace and against the Belgrade
ἐστράτευσεν. ἦν δὲ τὸ Πελογράδω πόλις Σερβίας ὀχυρὰ
campaigned was and the Belgrade (a)-city of-Serbia strong
καὶ δυσάλωτος, ἔχων τοὺς θεμελίους ἀνὰ μέσον ποταμῶν
and hard-to-take having the foundations up between rivers
δύο Δανούβεώς τε καὶ Σάβα. πρὸ ὀλίγου δὲ αἰτήσας
two Danube both and Sava before little and having-asked(-for)
αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν ὁ κράλης Οὐγγρίας, δέδωκε πρὸς αὐτὸν
itself the city the king of-Hungary gave(-it) to him

ὁ δεσπότης Γεώργιος, φοβούμενος μήπως οἱ Τοῦρκοι
the despot George fearing lest the Turks
παραλαβόντες αὐτήν, τὴν περαίαν διαβάντες ἕλωσι τὰς
having-taken it the opposite-shore having-crossed might-take the
πόλεις Οὔγγρων καὶ τοῦ δεσπότου. ἔχει γὰρ ὁ Σέρβος
cities of-(the)-Hungarians and of-the despot has for the Serb
ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ πόλεις ἱκανάς. ὡς δυνατωτέρους τοίνυν
on the opposite-shore cities sufficient as more-powerful therefore
καὶ μαχιμωτέρους, ἔδωκεν αὐτὴν πρὸς τοὺς Οὔγγρους,
and more-warlike he-gave it to the Hungarians
ἵνα φυλάττωσι. καὶ γὰρ ὁ δεσπότης εἶχε περάσας τὸν
that they-might-guard(-it) and for the despot had having-crossed the
Ἴστρον, ὅτε ὁ Μουρὰτ ἐζήτει τὸ Σμέδροβον, καὶ ἦν
Danube when — Murad asked(-for) the Smederevo and was
αὐλιζόμενος ἐν ταῖς αὐτοῦ πόλεσιν, ἔχων φυλάσσοντας
lodging in the his cities having (men)-guarding
αὐτὸν τοὺς Οὔγγρους. ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐχθρωδῶς
him the Hungarians in this also the Turks hostilely
διετέθησαν εἰς αὐτόν. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν τῷ Πελογράδῳ
were-disposed toward him having-come and to the Belgrade
καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς πήξας γύροθεν, καὶ πετροβολισμοὺς
and the tents having-pitched around and stone-throwings
πολλοὺς κατασκευάσας μικρούς τε καὶ μεγάλους, καὶ
many having-prepared small both and great and
χώματα ἀνεγείρας, καὶ διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τριήρεις
mounds having-raised and through the river triremes
ἐπέκεινα τῶν ἑκατὸν πλέειν ἑτοιμάσας, ἐν ὅλοις ἓξ μησὶν
beyond the hundred to-sail having-prepared in whole six months
παρακαθίσας καὶ διὰ ξηρᾶς καὶ διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
having-sat-down-beside(-it) both by dry(-land) and by the river
οὐδὲν ὤνησεν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀπεβάλλετο καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν
nothing he-profited but rather he-lost also many of-the

μεγιστάνων καὶ τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ διά τε τῆς λοιμώδους
magnates and of-the slaves his through both the pestilential
νόσου καὶ διὰ τῶν μηχανῶν τῶν πεμπομένων ἐκ
disease and through the engines the(-ones) sent from
τοῦ κάστρου. ἔπεμπον γὰρ εἰς αὐτοὺς βολίδας μολιβδίνας,
the castle they-sent for at them bullets leaden
ὅσον καρύου Ποντικοῦ τὸ μέγεθος, ἀπὸ κατασκευῆς
as-much-as of-(a)-nut Pontic the size from (a)-device
χαλκῆς ἐχούσης ἐντὸς τὰς βολίδας καθ᾽ ὁρμαθὸν πέντε
bronze having inside the bullets in (a)-string five
ἢ καὶ δέκα. ἐξόπισθεν οὖν τῆς χαλκῆς καλάμου βοτάνης
or even ten behind then of-the bronze reed of-(the)-herb
σκευασία ἐκ νίτρου τεάφης καὶ καρβούνου ἰτέας πλήρης.
(a)-preparation from saltpeter sulfur and charcoal of-willow full(-of-it)
ὀσμὴν οὖν ἀσπίθος ἢ τοῦ σπινθῆρος πυρός, εἰ πλησιάσειεν
(a)-smell then of-(a)-spark or of-the spark of-fire if should-come-near
τῇ ἀναμιγῇ ταύτῃ, αἴφνης ἐξάπτει, καὶ στενοχωρουμένου
to-the mixture this suddenly it-kindles and being-confined
τοῦ πνεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν βολίδων, ἐξ ἀνάγκης ὠθεῖ τὰς
the breath by the bullets of necessity pushes the
βολίδας, καὶ ὠθουμένων ἡ πρὸς τὴν βοτάνην ἐγγὺς
bullets and being-pushed the(-one) toward the herb near
ὠθεῖ τὴν πρὸ αὐτῆς, ἡ δ᾽ αὐτὴ τὴν ἔμπροσθεν. καὶ
pushes the(-one) before it the and same the(-one) in-front and
οὕτως ἡ δύναμις μέχρι τὴν εἰς τὸ στόμιον προκειμένην
thus the force up-to the(-one) at the mouth lying
βολίδα πέμπεται, καὶ ἀποπέμπει ταύτην ἄχρι μιλίου
bullet is-sent and sends-off it as-far-as (a)-mile's
ὁδόν· καὶ τὸν τυχόντα εἰ ἄνθρωπον εἴτε ζῶον, εἰ
road and the chance(-one) whether man or animal if
καὶ σιδηροφοροῦσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἡ δύναμις τῆς βοτάνης τόσον
even they-wear-iron yet the force of-the herb so-much

ὑπερισχύει, ὅσῳ καὶ περονήσας ἡ βόλις τὸν ἕνα οὐ
prevails as-much also having-pierced the bullet the one not
χαυνοῦται πρὸς τὸν ἕτερον, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐν τοῖς δυσὶ σώμασιν
slackens toward the other and not-even in the two bodies
ἀτονεῖται ἡ δύναμις, εἰ καὶ σιδηροφόροι καὶ ἔνοπλοι.
is-weakened the force if even iron-wearing and armed
ἀλλ' ὅταν ἡ βολὶς τύχῃ σιδήρου ἢ ἄλλης τινὸς ὕλης
but when the bullet hits iron or other some stuff
ὁπλοποιΐαν στενοχωρουμένης, τὸ σφυρῶδες εἰς γραμμὴν
weapon-making being-compressed the hammer-like into (a)-line
μετασχηματίζει, καὶ ὥσπερ ἦλος ὁ βύλος γίνεται, καὶ
it-changes and like (a)-nail the bullet becomes and
διέρχεται τοῖς τῶν ἐγκάτων ἐντέροις καθὰ ποταμὸς πύρινος.
goes-through the of-the inward-parts bowels like (a)-river fiery

XXXI · THE COUNCIL OF FLORENCE

John sails to Italy with the patriarch Joseph and the bishops at the pope's expense, and the Venetians weep at the Greek liturgy. The synod opens at Ferrara, flees a plague to Florence, and there Mark of Ephesus and Cardinal Julian lead the debate; all but Mark sign the definition that the Spirit proceeds from the Father and the Son, and the patriarch dies. Home again, John finds the empress Maria dead and reassures Murad, who fears he has become a Frank, that the council treated only doctrine. The bishops tell the people they have sold the faith and become azymites, and Doukas condemns those who signed for money.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει ἐκείνῳ ἔπλει ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ἐν
in and the year that sailed the emperor John to
Ἰταλίᾳ, σὺν τῷ πατριάρχῃ κυρίῳ Ἰωσὴφ καὶ λοιποῖς
Italy with the patriarch lord Joseph and other
ἐπισκόποις καὶ ἄρχουσι, κροτῆσαι τὴν σύνοδον. ἦν
bishops and archons to-convene the synod he-was

γὰρ προμεμελετηκὼς τὴν ἕνωσιν, καὶ πέμψας ἐν Ῥώμῃ
for having-planned-beforehand the union and having-sent to Rome
πρέσβεις προλαβὼν τῷ πάπᾳ Εὐγενίῳ, ὑπέσχετο τὴν
envoys having-anticipated to-the pope Eugenius promised the
πᾶσαν καθ' ὁδὸν δαπάνην αὐτὸς δοῦναι, καὶ προσόδους
all on (the)-way expense himself to-give and revenues
ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ τοῖς τοῦ παλατίου καὶ τῆς ἐκκλησίας
in Italy to-the(-men) of-the palace and of-the church
ἄρχουσι καὶ αὐτῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ τῷ πατριάρχῃ. οἱ
archons and to-the(-very) emperor and to-the patriarch the(-men)
δὲ ἀθροισθέντες ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας καὶ
and having-been-gathered in Constantinople from — Asia and
Θρᾴκης καὶ τῶν τῆς νήσου εὑρισκομένων, τῶν
Thrace and of-the(-ones) of-the island being of-the(-ones)
ἐκ τοῦ ἁγίου ὄρους εὑρισκομένων μοναχῶν τὸν ἀριθμὸν
from the holy mountain being monks the number
ὡς *** καὶ οἱ τοῦ παλατίου σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ ὡς
about (lacuna) and the(-men) of-the palace with the emperor about
*** καὶ τριήρεις πέμψας ὁ πάπας ἐξ Ἰταλίας καὶ τὰ
(lacuna) and triremes having-sent the pope from Italy and the
πρὸς δαπάνην νομίσματα, εἰσήεσαν πλέοντες ἀπὸ τῆς
for expense coins they-went-in sailing from the(-city)
Κωνσταντίνου εἰς Βενετίαν. ἐξελθόντες οὖν εἰς Βενετίαν,
of-Constantine to Venice having-disembarked then at Venice
ἀσπασίως ἐδέξαντο οἱ Βενετικοὶ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους, τὸν
gladly received the Venetians the Romans the
βασιλέα ὡς δεύτερον μονάρχην καὶ προνοητὴν τῆς τῶν
emperor as (a)-second monarch and provider of-the of-the
ψυχῶν σωτηρίας, ὁμοίως καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην καὶ τοὺς
souls salvation likewise also the patriarch and the
λοιποὺς ἀρχιερεῖς. ἔδωκαν οὖν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱερὸν τέμενος, καὶ
other high-priests they-gave then to-them also (a)-holy precinct and

εἰσῆλθον ἐκτελέσοντες τὴν ἀναίμακτον θυσίαν. ἠθροίσθησαν
they-went-in going-to-perform the bloodless sacrifice were-gathered
γοῦν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἅπαντες οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει
at-any-rate on that the day all the(-ones) in the city
ἄνδρες τε καὶ γυναῖκες τοῦ ἰδεῖν καὶ ἐνωτίσασθαι θείαν
men both and women — to-see and to-hear (the)-divine
καὶ ἱερὰν μυσταγωγίαν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος τῆς ἀνατολικῆς
and holy liturgy according-to the custom of-the eastern
ἐκκλησίας. καὶ ἰδόντες καὶ δακρύσαντες, καὶ ἐκ βάθους
church and having-seen and having-wept and from (the)-depth
ψυχῆς κράξαντες τὸ „κύριε, σὺ φύλαξον τὴν ἐκκλησίαν
of-soul having-cried-out the(-words) Lord you guard the church
σου ἄτρωτον ἀπὸ τῶν βελῶν τοῦ πονηροῦ, σὺ εἰς ἓν
your unwounded from the darts of-the evil(-one) you into one
σύναψον, σὺ τὰ σκάνδαλα ἐκ μέσου διάρρηξον· ἡμεῖς γὰρ
join you the stumbling-blocks from (the)-midst break-apart we for
οἱ μήπω ἑωρακότες Γραικούς, οὔτε τὴν αὐτῶν τάξιν
the(-ones) not-yet having-seen Greeks nor the their order
εἰδότες, ἠκούομεν ἐξ ἄκρας φωνῆς καὶ ὡς βαρβάρους
knowing heard(-of-them) from (the)-outermost voice and as barbarians
ἐλογιζόμεθα. νῦν δὲ οἴδαμεν καὶ πεπιστεύκαμεν ὅτι οὗτοί
reckoned(-them) now but we-know and have-believed that these
εἰσιν οἱ πρωτότοκοι τῆς ἐκκλησίας υἱοί, καὶ πνεῦμα
are the firstborn of-the church sons and (the)-spirit
θεοῦ ἐστι τὸ λαλοῦν ἐν αὐτοῖς." ἀπάραντες οὖν ἐκ
of-God it-is the(-thing) speaking in them having-set-out then from
Βενετίας διὰ ξηρᾶς ἔλθασιν ἐν Φεραρίᾳ. κἀκεῖ ἀρξάμενοι
Venice by dry(-land) they-came to Ferrara and-there having-begun
τὰ τῆς συνόδου, κατέλαβε θανατηφόρος ἐν Φεραρίᾳ
the(-things) of-the synod seized (a)-deadly in Ferrara
νόσος· κἀκεῖθεν ἀπάραντες ἦλθον ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ. ἐν δὲ
disease and-from-there having-set-out they-came to Florence in and

τῇ Φλωρεντίᾳ ἐπληρώθη ἡ σύνοδος. ἦν δὲ ἔξαρχος τοῦ
— *Florence was-completed the synod was and leader of-the*
μέρους τῶν Γραικῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρχιερέων ὁ Ἐφέσου
side of-the Greeks from the high-priests the(-one) of-Ephesus
Μάρκος, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ μέρους τῶν Ἰταλῶν ὁ καδδηνάλιος
Mark from and the side of-the Italians the cardinal
τοῦ τιμίου σταυροῦ Ἰουλιανός, μέγας ἐν τῇ ἔξω σοφίᾳ
of-the precious cross Julian great in the outer wisdom
καὶ ἐν τοῖς δόγμασι τῆς τῶν Χριστιανῶν πίστεως.
and in the dogmas of-the of-the Christians faith
ὁ Ἐφέσου Μάρκος ἐν Ἑλληνικοῖς μαθήμασιν καὶ
the(-one) of-Ephesus Mark in Hellenic learning and
ὁρίοις τῶν ἁγίων συνόδων κανὼν καὶ στάθμη
(the)-definitions of-the holy synods (a)-rule and plumb-line
ἀπαρέκβατος. ὁ Βησσαριὼν Νικαίας καὶ ὁ Ῥωσίας
unswerving — Bessarion of-Nicaea and the(-one) of-Russia
Ἰσίδωρος. οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ λογιώτεροι τῶν ἀρχιερέων, καὶ
Isidore these and were the more-learned of-the high-priests and
μέγας χαρτοφύλαξ ὁ Βαλσαμὼν καὶ ἀρχιδιάκονος. ἀπὸ δὲ
(the)-great chartophylax — Balsamon and archdeacon from and
τῆς συγκλήτου ὁ Γεμιστὸς ἐκ Λακεδαιμονίας, Γεώργιος
the senate — Gemistos from Lacedaemon George
ὁ σχολάριος καὶ καθολικὸς κριτής, καὶ Ἀργυρόπουλος·
the scholarios and general judge and Argyropoulos
οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ μετέχοντες λόγου, ἐκ μέρους δὲ
these and were the(-ones) partaking of-learning in part and
καὶ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ μαθήματος. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ μέρους τῶν
also of-Roman learning from and the side of-the
Λατίνων πολλοί. ἐγεγόνεισαν δὲ συνελεύσεις πολλαί.
Latins many there-had-been and meetings many
τέλος παυσαμένης τῆς φιλονεικίας, εἰς ἓν ὁμονοήσαντες
finally having-ceased the contentiousness into one having-agreed

Ἰταλοὶ καὶ Γραικοὶ πλὴν Μάρκου, ὑπεστρώθη ὅρος,
Italians and Greeks except Mark was-laid-down (a)-definition
ὀμόσαντες καὶ ἀρὰς ἐπιθέντες, ὡς οὐκ ἐναντιολογήσουσι
having-sworn and curses having-laid that not they-will-gainsay(-it)
πώποτε. ὁ δὲ καρπὸς τοῦ ὅρου, ὅτι τὸ πνεῦμα ἅγιον
ever the and fruit of-the definition (is)-that the spirit holy
ἐκπορεύεται ἐκ πατρὸς καὶ υἱοῦ ὡς ἐκ μιᾶς ἀρχῆς καὶ
proceeds from father and son as from one principle and
μοναδικῆς προβολῆς, τὸ ὅπερ λέγουσιν οἱ Γραικοὶ ἐκ
single procession the(-thing) which say the Greeks from
πατρὸς δι' υἱοῦ. πάντες οὖν ὑπογράψαντες ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ
father through son all then having-signed in the(-very) the
ὁμολογίᾳ, ἐξῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Φλωρεντίας συλλειτουργήσαντες
confession went-out from — Florence having-concelebrated
πρῶτον καὶ συγκοινωνήσαντες καὶ ἀσπασάμενοι ἀλλήλους,
first and having-communed-together and having-embraced one-another
πλὴν Μάρκου. τὸ δὲ κνίζον τοῦ Μάρκου ἦν ἡ
except Mark the(-thing) and galling — of-Mark was the
προσθήκη τοῦ συμβόλου, λέγων „ἀπαλείψατε αὐτὴν ἐκ
addition to-the creed saying wipe-out it from
τῆς ὁμολογίας τῆς πίστεως, καὶ ὅπου ἂν βούλησθε
the confession of-the faith and wherever — you-wish
τιθέσθω, καὶ ᾀδέσθω ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις, ὡς ἐν ἄλλοτε
let-it-be-placed and let-it-be-sung in the churches as in another(-place)
τὸ ὁ μονογενὴς υἱὸς καὶ λόγος τοῦ θεοῦ ἀθάνατος
the(-hymn) the only-begotten son and word — of-God immortal
ὑπάρχων." οἱ δὲ Λατῖνοι ἀντέλεγον „εἰ ἔχει τὸ βλάσφημον
being the and Latins gainsaid(-him) if has the blasphemous
ἡ προσθήκη, δεῖξον, καὶ ἀπαλείψομεν αὐτὸ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ
the addition show(-it) and we-will-wipe-out it both from the
ἁγίου συμβόλου καὶ ἀπὸ πάντων βίβλων ὧν ἐθεολόγησαν
holy creed and from all books which theologized

οἱ πατέρες, λέγω Κύριλλος, Ἀμβρόσιος, Γρηγόριος καὶ
the fathers I-mean Cyril Ambrose Gregory and
Γρηγόριος, Βασίλειος, Ἱερώνυμος, Αὐγουστῖνος καὶ ὁ
Gregory Basil Jerome Augustine and the
Χρυσόστομος καὶ ἕτεροι πλεῖστοι. εἰ δὲ ὁμολογοῦντες ἡμεῖς
Chrysostom and others very-many if but confessing we
οἱ Λατῖνοι μίαν ἀρχὴν καὶ αἰτίαν καὶ πηγὴν καὶ ῥίζαν τὸν
the Latins one principle and cause and spring and root the
πατέρα τοῦ υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ πνεύματος, μὴ ποιοῦντες δύο
father of-the son and of-the spirit not making two
ἀρχάς, τίς ἡ χρεία τοῦ ἀπαλείφειν προσθήκην; καὶ γὰρ
principles what (is)-the need — to-wipe-out (an)-addition and for
ἡμεῖς οὐ προσθήκην ταύτην καλοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ σαφήνειαν
we not addition this call but clarification
καί ἀνάπτυξιν.” ἐκοιμήθη οὖν καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης μετὰ τὴν
and unfolding fell-asleep then also the patriarch after the
ἕνωσιν ἐν τῇ Φλωρεντίᾳ. ἀπάραντες δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ
union in — Florence having-set-out and the emperor and
ἡ σύνοδος ἦλθοσαν ἐν Βενετίᾳ διὰ ξηρᾶς σὺν ἀναλώμασι
the synod came to Venice by dry(-land) with outlays
καὶ δαπάναις τοῦ πάπα, ἀπὸ δὲ Βενετίας ἐν Βοιωτίᾳ σὺν
and expenses of-the pope from and Venice to Boeotia with
τριήρεσι τῶν Βενετικῶν δι’ ὁρισμοῦ τοῦ πάπα, καὶ ἀπὸ
triremes of-the Venetians by decree of-the pope and from
Βοιωτίας εἰς Κωνσταντινούπολιν σὺν τριήρεσι βασιλικαῖς
Boeotia to Constantinople with triremes imperial
καὶ τῶν Βενετικῶν.
and of-the Venetians
ἐλθόντες δὲ εὗρον τὴν δέσποιναν Κυραμαρίαν τεθνηκυῖαν
having-come and they-found the lady Kyra-Maria dead
τοῦ βασιλέως Ἰωάννου, καὶ τὴν βασίλισσαν τοῦ δεσπότου
of-the emperor John and the empress of-the despot

Δημητρίου ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς πέμπει
Demetrios brother of-the emperor the and emperor sends
πρέσβεις πρὸς τὸν Μουρὰτ δεικνύων εὐγνωμοσύνην καὶ
envoys to — Murad showing good-will and
ἀκραιφνῆ φιλίαν εἰς αὐτόν. ἦν προκατειλημμένος ὁ
unsullied friendship toward him was preoccupied the
λογισμὸς αὐτοῦ ὡς διαβὰς ἐν Φραγκίᾳ ὁ βασιλεὺς
reasoning his that having-crossed into Francia the emperor
ἐποίησεν ὁμόνοιαν σὺν τοῖς Φράγκοις καὶ ἐγεγόνει Φράγκος,
had-made concord with the Franks and had-become (a)-Frank
καὶ μέλλουσι στρατεῦσαι κατὰ τοῦ Μουρὰτ ἀπὸ γῆς καὶ
and they-are-about to-campaign against — Murad from land and
θαλάσσης τοῦ ἐξᾶραι αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς δύσεως. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις
sea — to-remove him from the west the and envoys
ἀπαγγείλαντες αὐτῷ καὶ παραστήσαντες ὅτι περὶ τῶν ὧν
having-reported to-him and having-shown that about the which
ἠκούσθησαν ῥημάτων οὐκ ἐπέρασεν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ,
were-heard words not had-crossed the emperor into Italy
ἀλλὰ περὶ διαφορᾶς δογμάτων τῆς αὐτῶν πίστεως, ἱλαρώθη
but about difference of-dogmas of-the their faith was-cheered
τῇ γνώμῃ. οἱ δὲ ἀρχιερεῖς εὐθέως ἀπὸ τῶν τριήρεων
in-the mind the and high-priests immediately from the triremes
ἀποβάντες, καὶ οἱ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου κατὰ τὸ
having-disembarked and the(-men) of-the(-city) of-Constantine according-to the
σύνηθες ἠσπάζοντο αὐτούς, ἐρωτῶντες „πῶς τὰ
customary greeted them asking how (are)-the(-things)
ὑμέτερα; πῶς τὰ τῆς συνόδου; εἰ ἄρα ἐτύχομεν
yours how the(-things) of-the synod whether then we-obtained
τὴν νικῶσαν;" οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίνοντο „πεπράκαμεν τὴν πίστιν
the winning(-side) they and answered we-have-sold the faith
ἡμῶν, ἀντηλλάξαμεν τῇ ἀσεβείᾳ τὴν εὐσέβειαν, προδόντες
our we-have-exchanged for-the impiety the piety having-betrayed

τὴν καθαρὰν θυσίαν ἀζυμῖται γεγόναμεν." ταῦτα καὶ
the pure sacrifice azymites we-have-become these(-things) and
ἄλλα αἰσχρότερα καὶ ῥερυπασμένα λόγια. καὶ ταῦτα τίνες;
other more-shameful and soiled words and these who
οἱ ὑπογράψαντες ἐν τῷ ὅρῳ, ὁ Ἡρακλείας
(were)-the(-ones) having-signed in the definition the(-one) of-Herakleia
Ἀντώνιος καὶ οἱ πάντες. εἰ γάρ τις πρὸς αὐτοὺς
Antony and the all if for anyone to them
ἤρετο „καὶ διὰ τί ὑπεγράφετε;" ἔλεγον „φοβούμενοι τοὺς
asked and for what did-you-sign they-said fearing the
Φράγκους." καὶ πάλιν ἐρωτῶντες αὐτοὺς εἰ ἐβασάνισαν
Franks and again asking them whether tortured
οἱ Φράγκοι τινά, εἰ ἐμαστίγωσαν, εἰ εἰς φυλακὴν
the Franks anyone whether they-scourged(-anyone) whether into prison
ἔβαλον, οὐχί. ἀλλὰ πῶς; „ἡ δεξιὰ αὕτη ὑπέγραψεν"
they-threw(-anyone) no but how the right(-hand) this signed
ἔλεγον „κοπήτω· ἡ γλῶττα ὡμολόγησεν, ἐκριζούσθω."
they-said let-it-be-cut-off the tongue (that)-confessed let-it-be-uprooted
οὐκ ἄλλο εἶχον τί λέγειν· καὶ γὰρ ἦσάν τινες τῶν
not other had-they anything to-say and for there-were some of-the
ἀρχιερέων ἐν τῷ ὑπογράφειν λέγοντες „οὐχ ὑπογράφομεν,
high-priests at the signing saying not we-sign
ἐὰν μὴ τὸ ἱκανὸν ἡμῖν τῆς προσόδου παράσχητε."
if not the sufficient(-amount) to-us of-the revenue you-provide
οἱ δὲ ἔδιδον, καὶ ἐβάπτετο κάλαμος. ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν
they and gave and was-dipped (the)-reed beyond number
γὰρ ἦσαν τὰ δαπανηθέντα εἰς αὐτοὺς νομίσματα
for were the(-sums) spent on them coins
καὶ τὰ ἐν χερσὶ μετρηθέντα ἑκάστου τῶν πατέρων.
and the(-sums) into hands counted of-each of-the fathers
εἶτα μεταμεληθέντες οὐδὲ τὰ ἀργύρια μετέστρεψαν. πρὸς
then having-repented not-even the silver-pieces they-returned to

τὴν φωνὴν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι τὴν πίστιν αὐτῶν πέπρακαν,
the voice then their that the faith their they-have-sold
καὶ ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Ἰούδα ἥμαρτον τοῦ στρέψαντος τὰ
and beyond — Judas they-sinned the(-one) having-returned the
ἀργύρια. ἀλλ' οἶδε κύριος, καὶ ἀνεβάλλετο· καὶ πῦρ
silver-pieces but knows (the)-Lord and he-delayed and fire
ἀνήφθη ἐν Ἰακώβ, καὶ ὀργὴ ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰσραήλ.
was-kindled in Jacob and wrath went-up against — Israel

XXXII · VARNA AND KOSOVO

The despot George, stripped of his lands, persuades the Hungarians to raid Bulgaria; at Izlati both armies turn back, and Murad, alarmed, restores George's blind sons and his cities and swears peace, though Iancu refuses to swear. Murad avenges Karaman's raids, loses his son Alaeddin, and hands the realm to the boy Mehmed. When the Hungarians break the peace, Murad crosses past the galleys and wins at Varna, where the king of the Saxons, the young king's guardian, falls. Recalled by Halil, he beats Iancu again at Kosovo, then turns on the despot Constantine, who has taken Thebes, breaks the Hexamilion, and carries more than sixty thousand captives from the Peloponnese.

Ὁ δὲ προρρηθεὶς δεσπότης Γεώργιος ἰδὼν τὴν αὐτοῦ
— and aforesaid despot George having-seen the his
γυμνωθεῖσαν δεσποτείαν, καὶ μὴ ἔχων ἑτέραν ἐλπίδα πλὴν
stripped despotate and not having other hope except
ὀλίγων πολιχνίων κειμένων ἐν τῇ Οὐγγρίᾳ, καὶ στενάζων
few little-towns lying in the Hungary and groaning
τὸ καθ' ἑκάστην, καὶ οὐκ ἦν ὁ ἐλεῶν, ἔρχεται
the by each(-day) and not was the(-one) pitying(-him) comes
πρὸς κράλην Οὐγγρίας (ἦν γὰρ νέος πάνυ· πλὴν τὰ
to (the)-kral of-Hungary he-was for young very but the
πάντα ἐκυβερνῶντο διὰ χειρὸς τῆς ῥηγένης τῆς μητρὸς
all(-things) were-governed through (the)-hand of-the queen the mother

αὐτοῦ καὶ Ἰάγγου τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος) καὶ παρακαλεῖ
his and Iancu the protostrator and he-entreats
καὶ ὀδύρεται τοῦ τυχεῖν ἐλέους. ἡ δὲ ῥήγενα καμφθεῖσα,
and laments — to-obtain mercy the and queen having-been-bent
μᾶλλον καὶ φοβηθεῖσα μή πως ἐρήμη καταλιμπανομένη
rather and having-feared lest somehow desolate being-left
Σερβία καὶ εἰς Οὐγγρίαν ὁ φθορεὺς φθάσει, κελεύει τὸν
Serbia also into Hungary the destroyer will-reach orders the
στρατηγὸν σὺν τοῖς ἀναλώμασι Γεωργίου τοῦ βοηθῆσαι·
general with the outlays of-George — to-help(-him)
ἦν γὰρ πλούσιος σφόδρα. καὶ δὴ ῥογεύσας καὶ
he-was for rich exceedingly and indeed having-paid(-them) and
λαβὼν ἱππεῖς καὶ τοξότας ἄχρι χιλιάδας εἴκοσι πέντε
having-taken horsemen and archers up-to thousands twenty five
περᾷ τὸν ποταμόν, καὶ ταχυδρομήσαντες ἕως τῆς πόλεως
he-crosses the river and having-hastened up-to the city
τῆς καλουμένης Σοφίας καὶ πῦρ βάλλοντες ἐνέπρησαν,
the(-one) called Sofia and fire throwing they-burned(-it)
καὶ τὰς πέριξ πάσας πόλεις καὶ κώμας, μηδὲν ἀφέντες·
and the surrounding all cities and villages nothing having-left
τὴν δὲ λείαν πᾶσαν πέμψαντες ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ διεπέρασαν,
the and plunder all having-sent to the river they-crossed(-it)
οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὴν Φιλιππόπολιν ἤλαυνον. ὁ δὲ Μουρὰτ τὸν
they and toward — Philippopolis rode — and Murad the
τῆς δύσεως στρατὸν ἀθροίσας (οὐκ εἶχε γὰρ εὐχερίαν
of-the west army having-gathered not he-had for ease
τοῦ μετακαλέσασθαι καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀνατολῆς φωσάτα) ἦλθεν
— to-summon also the of-the east armies came
εἰς τὴν Φιλιππόπολιν. οἱ δὲ Οὖγγροι σὺν τῷ δεσπότῃ
to — Philippopolis the and Hungarians with the despot
ἐλθόντες μέχρι τῆς κώμης τῆς καλουμένης Ἰζλατὴ κατὰ
having-come up-to the village the(-one) called Izlati in

τὴν τῶν Βουλγάρων γλῶτταν, ὃ ἑρμηνεύεται χρυσῆ, ἦν
the of-the Bulgarians tongue which is-interpreted golden was
γὰρ τὸ χωρίον ἀνὰ μέσον Σοφίας καὶ Φιλιππουπόλεως,
for the place in between Sofia and Philippopolis
ἐν δὲ τῷ μεταξὺ ὄρη καὶ δρυμῶνες δύσβατοι
in and the between(-space) mountains and thickets impassable
ἕως ἐγγὺς Φιλίππου. ἐβούλοντο γὰρ περᾶσαι τὰ ὄρη,
until near Philippopolis they-wished for to-cross the mountains
πλὴν διὰ πελεκυφόρων καὶ δενδροτόμων ἀνδρῶν ποιῆσαι
but by axe-bearing and tree-cutting men to-make
πορείαν πρῶτον, εἶτα εἰσελθεῖν. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι περάσαντες
(a)-way first then to-go-in the and Turks having-crossed
τὰ δύσβατα καὶ ἐλθόντες ἄντικρυ τοῦ φωσάτου τῶν
the impassable(-places) and having-come opposite the army of-the
Οὔγγρων, δειλιάσαντες οὐ κατῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους ἐν
Hungarians having-been-afraid not came-down from the mountain into
τῷ πεδίῳ. οἱ δὲ Οὔγγροι καὶ μάλα θαρσαλέως ἀνέβησαν
the plain the and Hungarians and very boldly went-up
ἕως ἡμίσεος τοῦ ὄρους. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι τοξοβολοῦντες
as-far-as half(-way) of-the mountain the and Turks shooting-arrows
οὐκ ἐπαύοντο, πλὴν οὐδὲν ἤνυον. τέλος ὁρῶντες τὰ δύο
not ceased but nothing accomplished finally seeing the two
μέρη μηδὲν ἀρεϊκὸν πράττοντες διὰ τὴν δυσκολίαν τοῦ
sides nothing martial doing because-of the difficulty of-the
τόπου, ἐστράφησαν ὄπισθεν ὅθεν ἦλθεν ὁ καθείς. τότε ὁ
place turned back whence came the each then —
Μουρὰτ ἐδειλίασεν, βαλὼν κατὰ νοῦν ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις
Murad was-afraid having-cast in mind that in the days
αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἴδεν δύναμιν Οὔγγρων διαβῆναι τὸν ποταμόν,
his not he-saw (a)-force of-Hungarians to-cross the river
καὶ νῦν ὁ δεσπότης τοῦτο ἐνήργησε. πέμπει ἀποκρισιάριον
and now the despot this has-wrought he-sends (an)-envoy

εἰς τὸν δεσπότην, καὶ δίδωσι τὰς πόλεις ἁπάσας αὐτοῦ
to the despot and gives(-back) the cities all his
καὶ τὸν Σμέδροβον. πέμπει οὖν καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ
and — Smederevo he-sends then also the sons his
τυφλοὺς ὄντας, καὶ τοῦ Δραγουλίου ὁμοίως, καὶ ποιεῖ
blind being and the(-sons) of-Dragoulios likewise and makes
συνθήκας ἐνόρκους. καὶ μηνύει ἐν Οὐγγρίᾳ τῇ ῥηγένῃ καὶ
treaties sworn and sends-word to Hungary to-the queen and
τῷ τοποτηρητῇ τῆς βασιλείας. ἦν γὰρ πρωτοστράτωρ
to-the lieutenant of-the kingdom was for protostrator
ὁ Ἰάγγος, ὁ δὲ τοποτηρητὴς τοῦ κράλη Οὐγγρίας ἦν ὁ
— Iancu the and lieutenant of-the kral of-Hungary was the
ῥὴξ τῶν Σάξων· μετεκαλέσαντο γὰρ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐποίησαν
king of-the Saxons they-had-summoned for him and made(-him)
ἐπίτροπον διὰ τὸ εἶναι νέον τὸν καθολικὸν κράλην·
guardian because-of the to-be young the general kral
ἦν γὰρ τότε πεντεκαιδέκατον ἄγων ἔτος. καὶ ἔρχονται
he-was for then fifteenth leading (the)-year and come
οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐν Οὐγγρίᾳ, ἤγουν οἱ πρέσβεις, καὶ δίδωσιν
the Turks to Hungary that-is the envoys and give
ὅρκους τῷ ῥηγὶ Σάξων, καὶ λαμβάνουσιν ὅρκους τοῦ
oaths to-the king of-(the)-Saxons and take oaths —
εἶναι φίλοι καὶ ἠγαπημένοι· μήτε οἱ Οὖγγροι περάσουσι
to-be friends and beloved neither the Hungarians will-cross
τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦ ἐλθεῖν κατὰ τοῦ Μουράτ, μήτε οἱ
the river — to-come against — Murad nor the
Τοῦρκοι κατὰ τὰ τῶν Οὔγγρων. ὁ δὲ Ἰάγγος οὐκ
Turks against the(-lands) of-the Hungarians — and Iancu not
ὤμοσεν λέγων „ἐγὼ δεσπόζομαι, οὐ δεσπόζω."
swore saying I am-ruled not I-rule

Τότε εἰρηνεύσαντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι ὁμοίως καὶ Οὖγγροι
then having-made-peace the Turks likewise also Hungarians
καὶ Σέρβοι, αὐτὸς κατὰ τοῦ Καραμὰν ποιεῖται τὴν
and Serbs he against — Karaman makes the
παρασκευήν. καὶ συναθροίσας πᾶσαν τὴν τῆς Θρᾴκης καὶ
preparation and having-gathered all the — of-Thrace and
Θετταλίας δύναμιν καὶ διαβὰς τὸν πορθμόν, πήξας
Thessaly force and having-crossed the strait having-pitched
τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ παρεσκεύαζε καὶ τὰ ἀνατολικὰ
the tents at — Prousa he-prepared also the eastern
στρατεύματα. ὁμοίως πέμπει καὶ πρὸς τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ
armies likewise he-sends also to the son his
τὸν πρῶτον, Ἀλατίνην ὀνόματι, τοῦ συλλέξαι στρατὸν ἐκ
the first Alaeddin by-name — to-collect (an)-army from
τῆς Ἀμασείας καὶ ἐλθεῖν ἐν Ἰκονίῳ· ὃ καὶ πεποίηκεν.
the Amaseia and to-come to Ikonion which also he-did
ὁ γὰρ Καραμάν, ὅτε ὁ δεσπότης σὺν τῷ Ἰάγγῳ ἤλθασιν
— for Karaman when the despot with — Iancu came
κατὰ τοῦ Μουράτ, εὑρὼν καὶ οὗτος χώραν κατῆλθε,
against — Murad having-found also he room came-down
καὶ ἔλαβε τὰς πόλεις αὐτοῦ ἃς προλαβὼν εἶλεν ὁ
and took the cities his which previously took —
Μουράτ, καὶ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ αἰτία τῆς μάχης. ἀπάρας δὲ
Murad and this is the cause of-the battle having-set-out and
ἐκ Προύσης ἦλθεν εἰς Κοτύαιον, ἐκεῖθεν ἐν Σαλουταρίᾳ,
from Prousa he-came to Kotyaion from-there to Saloutaria
κἀκεῖ ποιήσας παρασκευὴν ἱκανὴν ἔρχεται εἰς Ἰκόνιον.
and-there having-made preparation sufficient comes to Ikonion
ὁ δὲ Καραμὰν φεύγων σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰσῆλθεν
— and Karaman fleeing with the army entered
ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις τοῖς πρὸς Συρίαν ἐν ὄρεσιν ὀχυροῖς.
into the bounds the(-ones) toward Syria into mountains strong

Μουρὰτ δὲ τὸ Ἰκόνιον ἀφειδῶς κουρεύσας, καὶ χρυσὸν
Murad and — Ikonion unsparingly having-shorn and gold
καὶ ἄργυρον ἱκανὸν ἐκεῖθεν κομίσας, ἐν τῇ τῶν Λαρανδῶν
and silver sufficient from-there having-carried to the of-the Laranda
ἔρχεται πόλει, κἀκεῖ πάνδεινα κακὰ ἐργασάμενος τοῖς
comes city and-there all-terrible evils having-wrought on-the
Λαρανδινοῖς ἐστράφη λεηλατῶν καὶ κουρσεύων πᾶσαν
Larandans turned plundering and raiding every
πόλιν καὶ χώραν τοῦ Καραμάν, τὴν ζημίαν ποιῶν ὁμοίως
city and land — of-Karaman the damage doing likewise
αὐτοῦ Τούρκοις. βουλόμενος δ' ἐξελθεῖν ἐκ τῆς γῆς
to-his Turks wishing and to-go-out from the land
τοῦ Καραμάν, ἀπέλυσε τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ σὺν τῷ στρατῷ,
— of-Karaman he-released the son his with the army
καὶ ἐστράφη εἰς Ἀμάσειαν, αὐτὸς δὲ κατελθὼν ἐν τῇ
and he-turned to Amaseia he and having-come-down to —
Προύσῃ ἐπέρασεν εἰς Θρᾴκην θέρους ἤδη παρερχομένου.
Prousa crossed into Thrace summer already passing
ὁ δὲ Καραμὰν ἐστράφη πάλιν ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις αὐτοῦ
— and Karaman turned again into the own his
τόποις. χειμῶνος δὲ ἄρξαντος ἦλθεν ἐξ Ἀμασείας εἷς
places winter and having-begun came from Amaseia one
τῶν δούλων τοῦ Ἀλατὴν τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ, μηνύων τὸν
of-the slaves — of-Alaeddin the son his announcing the
αὐτοῦ θάνατον. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ μέγα πένθος ποιήσας (ἦν
his death — and Murad great mourning having-made was
γὰρ ὁ Ἀλατὴν ἄγων ἔτος ὀκτωκαιδέκατον, ὡραῖος πάνυ
for — Alaeddin leading (the)-year eighteenth handsome very
καὶ εὔτολμος), μετὰ δὲ τὸ πένθος καλέσας πάντας τοὺς
and daring after and the mourning having-called all the
ἀρχηγοὺς καὶ σατράπας αὐτοῦ ἀπέδειξεν ἡγεμόνα καὶ
leaders and satraps his he-proclaimed ruler and

ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ ὑπηκόου παντὸς τὸν δεύτερον υἱὸν αὐτοῦ, τὸν
leader of-the subjects all the second son his —
Μεχεμέτ, ἀφῆλιξ ἔτι καὶ παιδίον νέον ὑπάρχων. αὐτὸς δὲ
Mehmed underage still and (a)-child young being he and
περάσας ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ ἰδιωτεύων ἐν Προύσῃ ἐκάθητο.
having-crossed into the east living-privately in Prousa sat
Ἔαρος δὲ ἀρξαμένου ἦλθασι κατάσκοποι ἐκ τῶν τῆς
spring and having-begun came spies from the(-parts) of-the
Οὐγγρίας μερῶν ἀπαγγέλλοντες τῷ νέῳ ἡγεμόνι καὶ
Hungary parts reporting to-the young ruler and
τοῖς φροντίζουσιν αὐτῷ, Χαλὶλ Σαριτζία καὶ Ζάγανος,
to-the(-men) caring-for him Halil Saritzas and Zaganos
ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ὄχθαις τοῦ Ἴστρου συνάγεται πλῆθος
that on the banks of-the Danube is-gathered (a)-multitude
Οὔγγρων καὶ Βλάχων πολύ. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμὲτ μηνύει τῷ
of-Hungarians and Vlachs much — and Mehmed sends-word to-the
πατρὶ αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Μουρὰτ θαυμάσας ἐπὶ τῇ παραβάσει
father his — and Murad having-marveled at the transgression
τῶν ὅρκων, ἐλογίζετο τί ἄρα μέλλει γενέσθαι. θέρους οὖν
of-the oaths reckoned what then is-about to-happen summer then
ἀρχομένου ἐκάλει πρὸς αὐτὸν τὰς ἁπανταχοῦ δυνάμεις
beginning he-summoned to himself the everywhere forces
τῆς ἕω, πρὸς τὰς τοῦ κυνὸς ἐπιτολάς· καὶ ἐξ Αἰγαίου
of-the east at the of-the Dog-star risings and from (the)-Aegean
πελάγους ἀνεφάνησαν τριήρεις εἴκοσι πέντε, καὶ ἐλθοῦσαι
sea appeared triremes twenty five and having-come
ἀντικρὺ Καλλιουπόλεως ἐκώλυον τὸν πόρον. ὁμοίως καὶ
opposite Gallipoli hindered the passage likewise also
μέρος τῶν αὐτῶν τριήρεων ἔπλεεν μέχρι τοῦ ἱεροῦ στομίου
(a)-part of-the same triremes sailed up-to the sacred mouth
κωλύουσαι τὰς ἐκεῖ πορείας. οἱ δὲ Οὔγγροι περάσαντες
hindering the there crossings the and Hungarians having-crossed

τὸν πόρον τοῦ Δανούβεως ἤρχοντο ἀδεῶς καθαίροντες
the passage of-the Danube came fearlessly clearing
τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ λαμβάνοντες τὰ κάστρα· ἤλθοσαν οὖν μέχρι
the road and taking the castles they-came then up-to
Βάρνας. ὁ δὲ Μουρὰτ μὴ εὑρίσκων πορείαν ἤσχαλλεν,
Varna — and Murad not finding (a)-crossing was-distressed
οἱ δὲ τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ὄντες ἀθύμουν. τότε
the(-men) and — of-Mehmed in perplexity being were-despondent then
ἀναβὰς πρὸς τὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ στόμιον ἐγγύς, καὶ εὑρὼν
having-gone-up to the of-the sacred mouth near and having-found
ἄδειαν ἀπὸ τῶν τριήρεων, ἐπέρασε καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ
freedom from the triremes crossed also he and the(-men)
μετ' αὐτοῦ. οἱ δὲ τοῦ Μεχεμὲτ κρατῶντες Βύγλας,
with him the(-men) and — of-Mehmed holding Vigla
καὶ μαθόντες τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ Μουράτ, ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ
and having-learned the crossing — of-Murad in one day
ἡνώθησαν, καὶ δι' ἑτέρας δύο ἡμέρας ἔφθασαν ἐν τῇ
were-united and through other two days arrived at —
Βάρνῃ. καὶ τῇ ἐπιούσῃ συνάψαντες πόλεμον φοβερὸν
Varna and on-the following(-day) having-joined battle fearful
καὶ φρικώδη, ἀπὸ πρωΐας ἕως ὥρας ἐννάτης κατέκοπτον
and horrifying from morning until (the)-hour ninth cut-down
ἀφειδῶς οἱ Χριστιανοὶ τοὺς Τούρκους. περὶ δὲ ὥραν
unsparingly the Christians the Turks about and (the)-hour
δεκάτην μείνας μόνος σὺν πεντακοσίοις ἢ πλέον ἢ
tenth having-remained alone with five-hundred or more or
ἔλαττον στρέφει τὰς ἡνίας τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ῥὴξ Σάξων κατ'
less turns the reins of-the horse the king of-(the)-Saxons against
αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Ἰάγγος ἐκώλυεν· αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἐπείσθη.
him — and Iancu tried-to-prevent(-him) he but not was-persuaded
καὶ προσεγγίσας καιρίαν δέχεται ὁ ἵππος πληγήν, καὶ
and having-drawn-near (a)-mortal receives the horse blow and

τὸν ἀναβάτην κύμβαχον ἐφαπλοῖ, καὶ καρατομοῦσιν αὐτὸν
the rider headlong stretches-out and they-behead him
παρευθύ. ὁ δὲ Ἰάγγος ἰσθεὶς τὸ γεγονός, ἦν
immediately — and Iancu having-perceived the(-thing) having-happened was
γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ ἀπηωρημένη τῷ δορί, καὶ κραυγαὶ καὶ
for the head hung on-the spear and shouts and
ἀλαλαγμοί, καὶ „ὁ φεύγων φυγέτω." κατέκοψαν οὖν
war-cries and the(-one) fleeing let-him-flee cut-down then
οἱ Τοῦρκοι πλείστους, καὶ ἡ νὺξ κατέλαβε, καὶ ὁ Ἰάγγος
the Turks very-many and the night overtook(-them) and — Iancu
μόλις διασωθεὶς ἐπέρασε τὸν ποταμόν, οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι
scarcely having-been-saved crossed the river the and Turks
νικηταὶ τροπαιοῦχοι ἐπανέζευξαν. τότε ὁ εὐτυχὴς Μωρὰτ
victors trophy-bearing returned then the fortunate Murad
πάλιν τὴν περαίαν περᾷ, καὶ ἐν τῇ Μαγνησίᾳ ἀφικνεῖται,
again the opposite-shore crosses and to — Magnesia arrives
κἀκεῖ τὴν κατοίκησιν ἐμπορεύεται.
and-there the dwelling procures
ἀλλ' οἱ Χριστιανοὶ μήπω νοήσαντες ὅτι αἱ ἁμαρτίαι ἡμῶν
but the Christians not-yet having-perceived that the sins our
εἰσιν οἱ ἐμπεδοῦντες ἡμᾶς καὶ αἱ κακίαι ἡμῶν εἰσιν
are the(-things) fettering us and the vices our are
οἱ τὰ κακὰ προξενοῦντες, πάλιν ἑτέραν ἀφίησι καθ'
the(-things) the evils procuring again another lets-loose against
ἡμῶν ὀργὴν ἡ τύχη. ὁ γὰρ Χαλὶλ πρακτικὸς ὑπάρχων
us wrath the fortune — for Halil practical being
περὶ τὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς μεθοδεύματα, καὶ ὅτι ὁ νέος οὐκ
about the of-the rule methods and that the young(-one) not
εὐτυχήσει ποτέ, ἄγεται πάλιν παρ' αὐτοῦ ὁ Μουρὰτ ἐν τῷ
will-prosper ever is-brought again by him — Murad into the
παλατίῳ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ καὶ εὐφημίζεται ὡς ἡγεμών. ὁ
palace of-the(-city) of-Hadrian and is-acclaimed as ruler the

δὲ νέος ἡγεμὼν Μεχεμὲτ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ στέλλεται παρὰ τοῦ
and young ruler Mehmed the son his is-sent by the
πατρὸς τοῦ ἀρχηγεῖν ἐν τῇ Μαγνησίᾳ. μαθὼν δὲ τοῦτο ὁ
father — to-lead in — Magnesia having-learned and this —
Ἰάγγος περᾷ τὴν περαίαν τοῦ Ἴστρου ἐξ ἄλλης ὁδοῦ, καὶ
Iancu crosses the opposite-shore of-the Danube by another road and
διαβὰς τὰ στενωπὰ πάντα ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸ Νῆσιν, ἢ πρὸς
having-passed the narrows all comes to the Niš or to
τὸν Κόσοβαν. καὶ ὁ Μουρὰτ σὺν πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ αὐτοῦ
the Kosovo and — Murad with all the army his
ἕτοιμος. καὶ δὴ πολεμήσαντες ἀφ' ἑσπέρας, πρωΐ
(was)-ready and indeed having-fought from evening in-the-morning
σκοτίας οὔσης ἐγείρεται σὺν μερικοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ὡς
dark being he-rises with some soldiers and as
δῆθεν ἑτοιμάσων πρὸ ὥρας τὸν πόλεμον αὐτὸς διέδρα·
supposedly going-to-prepare before (the)-hour the battle he ran-off
οἶδε γὰρ τὴν στρατιὰν τοῦ Τούρκου ὑπερέχουσαν ἐπὶ
he-knew for the army of-the Turk surpassing for
τὸ πλεῖστον καὶ τοὺς Οὔγγρους δειλιῶντας καὶ εἰς φυγὴν
the most(-part) and the Hungarians being-afraid and into flight
μελετῶντας. τότε ὁ Μουρὰτ ἡλίου ἤδη αὐγάζοντος ὁρῶν
meditating then — Murad (the)-sun already shining seeing
τὰς σκηνὰς τῶν Οὔγγρων διεσκεδασμένας καὶ εἰς φυγὴν
the tents of-the Hungarians scattered and to flight
βλέποντας ἐπέπεσεν ἐπ' αὐτούς, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐσκύλευσε
looking fell upon them and some indeed he-despoiled
τοὺς δὲ κατέσφαξεν· ἄλλοι ἔφυγον, καὶ ἐγένετο μεγάλη
others and slaughtered others fled and there-was (a)-great
νίκη Μουρὰτ καὶ ἧττα τοῦ Ἰάγγου. στραφεὶς δὲ μετὰ
victory of-Murad and defeat — of-Iancu having-turned and with
νίκης μεγάλης κατὰ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐστράτευεν. ὁ γὰρ
victory great against the Peloponnese campaigned — for

Κωνσταντῖνος δεσπότης ὢν τότε Λακεδαιμονίας, καὶ ἰδὼν
Constantine despot being then of-Lacedaemon and having-seen
τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ ῥηγὸς καὶ τὰς τριήρεις ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ,
the arrival of-the king and the triremes in (the)-Hellespont
ἐμαντεύσατο παντελῆ ἀπώλειαν τῶν Τούρκων, καὶ
divined (the)-complete destruction of-the Turks and
ἐξελθὼν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἐξαμιλίου εἷλε Θήβας καὶ τὰ πέριξ
having-gone-out from the Hexamilion took Thebes and the surrounding
χωρία. στραφεὶς δὲ ὁ Μουρὰτ σὺν εὐτυχίᾳ πλείστῃ στέλλει
places having-turned and — Murad with good-fortune very-great sends
ἀποκρισιάριον, ζητῶν τὰς πόλεις αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Κωνσταντῖνος
(an)-envoy asking(-for) the cities his — but Constantine
οὐκ ἤθελε. καὶ στρατεύσας καὶ θεὶς χάρακα ἐν τῷ
not wished and having-campaigned and having-set (a)-palisade at the
Ἐξαμιλίῳ (ἦν γὰρ πρὸ τεσσάρων χρόνων οἰκοδομήσας
Hexamilion he-had for before four years having-built
αὐτό), ὁ δὲ Κωνσταντῖνος σὺν ἑξήκοντα χιλιάσιν ὢν ἐντός,
it — and Constantine with sixty thousand being inside
αὐτὸς εἰσῆλθε· καὶ ὡς ἐν ὀλίγῳ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ Θωμᾶς ὁ
he entered and as in (a)-little both he and Thomas the
ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ δεσπότης ὢν Ἀχαΐας παρεδίδοντο ὑπὸ τῶν
brother his despot being of-Achaea were-being-betrayed by the
Ἀλβανῶν· πλὴν αὐτοὶ τὸν δόλον ἐννοήσαντες ἀπέδρασαν.
Albanians but they the plot having-perceived ran-away
ὁ δὲ Μουρὰτ μέχρι Πατρῶν καὶ Γλαρέντζας δραμών,
— and Murad up-to Patras and Glarentza having-run
καὶ ἀφανισμῷ παραδοὺς πάντα τὰ ἐκεῖ, ὑπανέστρεψε
and to-destruction having-given all the(-things) there returned
χαλάσας τὸ Ἐξαμίλιον, ἐρείπιον καταλιπὼν αὐτό,
having-thrown-down the Hexamilion (a)-ruin having-left it
αἰχμαλωτεύσας πλῆθος λαοῦ ἐπέκεινα χιλιάδες ἑξήκοντα.
having-taken-captive (a)-multitude of-people beyond thousands sixty

John dies, and his brother Constantine succeeds and makes peace with Murad, who weds his son Mehmed to the daughter of Dulkadir. On the second of February 6958 Murad dies of a stroke, after a dream in which a ring passes from finger to finger. Mehmed rides from Magnesia to Adrianople, is met with mourning, keeps Halil as vizier, has his infant brother strangled, and sends George's daughter home to Serbia with honor. The Serbs, the Romans, the Wallachians, the Bulgarians, the islands, and the Genoese of Galata send envoys, and Mehmed swears peace with all, granting Constantine an allowance for the pretender Orhan.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννης ποδαλγίᾳ πιεζόμενος ἐν πολλοῖς
the and emperor John by-gout oppressed for many
ἔτεσιν, καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἐπάνοδον ἀπὸ Ἰταλίας ἐν πολλαῖς
years and after the return from Italy in many
θλίψεσι καὶ δυσφορίαις ὢν πῇ μὲν διὰ τὴν τῶν
afflictions and distresses being partly indeed because-of the of-the
ἐκκλησιῶν ταραχὴν πῇ δὲ διὰ τὴν ἐκδημίαν τῆς
churches turmoil partly and because-of the departure of-the
δεσποίνης, κατέλαβεν αὐτὸν νόσος, καὶ ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις
empress seized him (a)-disease and in few days
ἐτελεύτησεν, ὕστατος βασιλεὺς χρηματίσας Ῥωμαίων. τὸν
he-died (the)-last emperor having-been-styled of-(the)-Romans —
δὲ Κωνσταντῖνον πέμψαντες οἱ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου
and Constantine having-sent the(-men) of-the(-city) of-Constantine
ἤγαγον αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ πρέσβεις στείλας εἰς τὸν
brought him into the city and envoys having-sent to —
Μουρὰτ καὶ δεξιώσας αὐτὸν σὺν δώροις καὶ μειλιχίοις
Murad and having-received him with gifts and soothing
λόγοις εἰρήνευσεν αὐτόν, ἄρας ἐκ μέσου πάντα
words he-made-peace(-with) him having-removed from (the)-midst all
παρεληλυθότα σκάνδαλα. βουληθεὶς δὲ γάμους ποιῆσαι
past offenses having-wished and (a)-wedding to-make

τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ ἠγάγετο νύμφην ἐκ τῶν ἡγεμόνων πρὸς
for-the son his he-brought (a)-bride from the rulers toward
τὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας ὅρια κειμένων, θυγατέρα τοῦ Τουργατὴρ
the — of-Armenia bounds lying (a)-daughter — of-Dulkadir
ἀνδρὸς ἀρχηγοῦ τῶν ἐκεῖσε παρακειμένων Τουρκομάνων,
(a)-man leader of-the there adjacent Turkmens
ὑπεράνω Καππαδόκων. τὴν δὲ συγγένειαν ταύτην οὐ
above (the)-Cappadocians the and kinship this not
κατεδέξατο ὡς ἐν δυνάμει καὶ πλούτῳ ἰσοτερίζων αὐτῷ,
he-accepted as in power and wealth being-equal to-him
ἀλλ' ὅτι ἐν μέσῳ τῶν Τουρκοπερσῶν καὶ τοῦ Καραμὰν
but because in (the)-midst of-the Turko-Persians and — of-Karaman
οἰκῶν ὁ ῥηθεὶς Τουργατὴρ εἶχε πάντοτε συμμαχεῖν
dwelling the said Dulkadir had always to-fight-as-ally
τῷ ἐν τῇ Ἀμασείᾳ ἡγεμονεύοντι υἱῷ τοῦ Μωράτ, καὶ
with-the in — Amaseia ruling son — of-Murad and
προσκρούειν καὶ τῷ Καραμὰν κάτωθεν ὁρμῶντι καὶ τῷ
to-strike also — Karaman from-below rushing and —
Καρὰ Ἰουσοὺφ ἄνωθεν, καὶ μεσιτευούσης τῆς συγγενείας
Kara Yusuf from-above and mediating the kinship
κεκτῆσθαι παρ' αὐτοῦ τὴν τυχοῦσαν ἀρωγὴν καὶ βοήθειαν·
to-have-acquired from him the chance aid and help
ὅθεν καὶ στείλας ἕνα τῶν αὐτοῦ βεζιρίδων τὸν λεγόμενον
whence also having-sent one of-the his viziers the(-one) called
Σαριτζίαν ἤγαγεν αὐτὴν ἐκ τοῦ οἴκου πατρὸς μετὰ τιμῆς
Saritzas he-brought her from the house of-(her)-father with honor
ὅτι πλείστης καὶ δόξης, φέρουσαν θησαυροὺς πολλοὺς καὶ
as very-great and glory bearing treasures many and
φερνὴν πολυτάλαντον. ὁ δὲ Μωρὰτ καὶ πενθερὸς αὐτῆς
(a)-dowry of-many-talents the and Murad and father-in-law her
μαθὼν ἐγγίζουσαν ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως
having-learned(-her) drawing-near at the strait — of-Gallipoli

ἔπεμψε μεγιστᾶνας ἀπ᾽ Ἀδριανοῦ καὶ στρατὸν εὔζωνον,
sent magnates from (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian and (an)-army light-girt
καὶ ὑπάντην ποιήσαντες ἤγαγον εἰς τοὺς οἴκους τοῦ
and (a)-meeting having-made they-brought(-her) to the houses of-the
ἡγεμόνος ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν μετὰ πλείστης
ruler in Adrianople the and ruler with very-much
χαρᾶς ἀποδεξάμενος τὴν νύμφην ἤρξατο τελεῖν τοὺς
joy having-received the bride began to-celebrate the
γάμους, καὶ καλέσας πάντας τοὺς ὑπὸ χεῖρα ἀρχηγοὺς καὶ
wedding and having-invited all the(-ones) under hand leaders and
ἡγεμόνας οὕτω Τούρκους καθὰ Χριστιανούς, ἅπαντες ἔθεον
rulers as-much Turks as Christians all ran
σὺν δώροις πολλοῖς ἑορτάσοντες τὰ γαμήλια. ἀρξάμενοι
with gifts many going-to-celebrate the nuptials having-begun
ἀπὸ μηνὸς Σεπτεβρίου, καὶ τελειώσαντες τὸν μῆνα
from (the)-month September and having-finished the month
Δεκέβριον, ἐτελείωτο καὶ ὁ γάμος. τοὺς σὺν αὐτῇ οὖν
December was-completed also the wedding the(-ones) with her then
ἐλθόντας οἰκείους τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῆς δαψιλῶς φιλοφρονήσας
having-come intimates of-the father her lavishly having-treated-kindly
καὶ παντοίαν εὐεργεσίαν ἀμείψας εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἔπεμψε·
and every-kind-of benefaction having-repaid to the own(-lands) he-sent
τὸν δὲ υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν νεόνυμφον ἅμα τῇ γυναικὶ ἐν
the and son his the newly-wed together-with the wife into
τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ τῇ μικρᾷ Ἀσίᾳ καὶ τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀπέλυσεν.
the dominion the(-one) in-Little Asia and — Lydia he-dispatched
ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς Μαγνησίαν τοῦ Ἰανουαρίου μηνὸς ἤδη
having-come and to Magnesia of-the January month already
μεσαζομένου, καὶ παρελθόντος τούτου ἄγων ὁ Φεβρουάριος
being-at-the-middle and having-passed this(-one) leading the February
πέμπτην, εἷς τῶν ταχυδρόμων ὡς ὠκύπτερός τις ἀετὸς
(its)-fifth(-day) one of-the couriers like swift-winged some eagle

ἐπέστη, διδοὺς αὐτῷ γραφὴν εἰς χεῖρας ἀσφαλῶς
stood-by(-him) giving to-him (a)-letter into hands securely
κατεσφραγισμένην. ἀνοίξας οὖν αὐτὴν καὶ ἀναγνοὺς ἔγνω
sealed having-opened then it and having-read he-learned
τὸν θάνατον τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ. ἡ δὲ γραφὴ ἦν σταλεῖσα
the death of-the father his the and letter was sent
παρὰ τῶν βεζιρίδων, τοῦ τε Χαλὶλ καὶ τῶν ἑτέρων.
by the viziers — both Halil and the others
ἐδήλου οὖν τὸν θάνατον τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὴν
it-made-clear then the death of-the father his and the
ἔλευσιν αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀναγινώσκοντος μὴ βραδῦναι, ἀλλ' εἰ
coming his of-the(-one) reading not to-delay but if
δυνατόν, ἐπιβῆναι Πηγάσῳ ἵππῳ πτερόεντι καὶ ἀφικέσθαι
possible to-mount Pegasus (the)-horse winged and to-arrive
ἐν Θρᾴκῃ πρὸ τοῦ ἀκουσθῆναι εἰς τὰ πέριξ ἔθνη ἡ
in Thrace before — to-be-heard in the surrounding nations the
ἀγγελία τῆς τελευτῆς τοῦ ἡγεμόνος. ὃ καὶ πεποίηκεν.
news of-the death of-the ruler which also he-did
αὐτῇ τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐπιβὰς ἑνὶ τῶν δρομαίων Ἀραβικῶν
at-the(-very) the hour having-mounted one of-the swift Arabian
ἵππων οὐκ εἶπεν ἄλλο τοῖς μεγιστᾶσιν αὐτοῦ πλὴν „ὁ
horses not he-said other to-the magnates his than the(-one)
ἀγαπῶν με ἀκολουθείτω μοι." αὐτὸς δὲ ταχέως ᾤχετο ἔχων
loving me let-him-follow me he and quickly went having
ἔμπροσθεν τοὺς οἰκείους δούλους τοξότας καὶ ὠκυδρόμους,
in-front the own slaves archers and swift-runners
ἀμφοτεροδεξίους εἰπεῖν γίγαντας πάντας πεζούς, τοὺς δὲ
ambidextrous to-say giants all on-foot the and
ξιφηφόρους καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς ἱππέας ὄπισθεν. καὶ δὴ ἐν
sword-bearers and javelin-men horsemen behind and indeed in
ἡμέραις δυσὶν ἀπὸ Μαγνησίαν διαβὰς τὸν πορθμὸν ἐν
days two from Magnesia having-crossed the strait in

Χερρονήσῳ κατέστη, καὶ ἀναμείνας ἐν Καλλιουπόλει ἄλλας
(the)-Chersonese he-arrived and having-waited in Gallipoli other
δύο ἡμέρας τοῦ συναθροισθῆναι τοὺς ἀκολουθήσαντας,
two days — to-be-gathered the(-men) having-followed
ἕνα τῶν ταχυδρόμων πέμψας ἐν Ἀδριανοῦ ἐμήνυσε
one of-the couriers having-sent to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian he-made-known
τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐν Χερρονήσῳ διάβασιν. καὶ διαλαλίας συχνῆς
the his into (the)-Chersonese crossing and talk frequent
γενομένης καὶ φήμης ἁπανταχοῦ ὡς ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἐν
having-arisen and rumor everywhere that the ruler (is)-at
Καλλιουπόλει, ἵνα μὴ ὁ συρφετώδης ὄχλος ἀτακτήσας
Gallipoli so-that not the rabble-like crowd having-become-disorderly
ἀφηνιάσῃ (ἔθος γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς ἀλλαγαῖς
may-throw-off-the-rein custom for was among-them at the changes
τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἐνεργεῖν στάσιν· διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τελευτὴν
of-the rulers to-work sedition because-of this also (the)-death
πολλάκις κρύπτοντες λέγουσι τῷ λαῷ ὡς ὁ ἡγεμὼν
often hiding they-say to-the people that the ruler
ἀσθενεῖ· καὶ τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν ὅτε ὁ μέλλων διαδέξασθαι
is-sick and this they-do when the(-one) about to-succeed
οὐχ εὑρίσκεται ἐν ᾧ τόπῳ ὁ τελευτῶν ὑπάρχει),
not is-found in which place the(-one) dying is
μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπάρας ἀπὸ Καλλιουπόλεως συνέρρεον
after these(-things) having-set-out from Gallipoli flocked
πλήθη πολλὰ προσκυνοῦντες αὐτῷ. ἐλθόντος δὲ πλησίον
multitudes many doing-obeisance to-him having-come and near
τοῦ κάμπου ἐξῆλθεν ἅπασα ἡ τάξις τῆς ἡγεμονίας, οἵ
the plain came-out all the order of-the dominion the
τε βεζίριδες καὶ σατράπαι καὶ ἔπαρχοι καὶ δήμαρχοι, καὶ
both viziers and satraps and eparchs and demarchs and
οἱ τῆς μιαρᾶς αὐτῶν θρησκείας μύσται καὶ διδάσκαλοι,
the(-men) of-the defiled their religion initiates and teachers

καὶ οἱ ἐν ἐπιστήμαις καὶ τέχναις ἀσχολούμενοι, καὶ
and the(-men) in sciences and arts busied and
μέρος πολὺ τοῦ συρφετώδους λαοῦ εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ ὑπάντην.
(a)-part large of-the rabble-like people for the his meeting
ἐλθόντος οὖν τοῦ ὄχλου κατὰ πρόσωπον τοῦ ἡγεμόνος
having-come then the crowd to face of-the ruler
ὡς μίλιον ἓν στοιχηδόν, καὶ ἀποβάντες τῶν ἵππων
about (a)-mile one in-ranks and having-dismounted from-the horses
πάντες, πεζοὶ τὴν πορείαν πρὸς τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἐβάδιζον·
all on-foot the way toward the ruler went
ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν καὶ οἱ μετ᾽ αὐτὸν ἵσταντο ἐποχούμενοι.
the and ruler and the(-men) after him stood mounted
ἐλθόντων οὖν ἄχρι ἡμίσεος μιλίου, ἄκρας σιωπῆς ἐν
having-come then up-to half (a)-mile utmost silence on
τοῖς χείλεσιν αὐτῶν οὔσης, ἀθρόον στάντες κοπετὸν μέγα
the lips their being all-together having-stood lament great
μετὰ δακρύων ἀνήγειραν. τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς
with tears they-raised then also he having-dismounted
τοῦ ἵππου σὺν τοῖς ὑπ᾽ αὐτόν, καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ ὅμοια
from-the horse with the(-men) under him and they the like(-things)
ἔπραττον, βοῆς σὺν κλαυθμῷ τὸν ἀέρα πληροῦντες.
did with-shouting with weeping the air filling
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν μέγα πένθος καὶ κοπετὸν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
and it-was(-possible) to-see great mourning and lament on-the day
ἐκείνῃ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν μερῶν. συνελθόντες οὖν καὶ
that from both the sides having-come-together then and
προσεγγίσαντες ἀλλήλοις, προσεκύνησαν οἱ μεγιστᾶνες τῷ
having-drawn-near to-one-another did-obeisance the magnates to-the
ἀρχηγῷ, ἀσπασάμενοι τὴν αὐτοῦ χεῖρα. καὶ ἐπιβάντες τῶν
leader having-kissed the his hand and having-mounted the
ἵππων εἰσῆλθον ἐν τῇ πόλει ἄχρι τῆς πύλης τοῦ παλατίου,
horses they-entered into the city up-to the gate of-the palace

καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν εἰσελθὼν ἕκαστος εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἀνεχώρησε.
and the ruler having-entered each to the(-places) own withdrew
τῇ δὲ ἐπαύριον παραστάσεως γενομένης μεγάλης κατὰ
on-the and morrow (an)-audience having-happened great according-to
τὸ ἔθος, καὶ πλέον τι ὡς τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἔτι ὄντος νέου
the custom and more something as the ruler still being young
καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ νεωστὶ εἰσελθόντος, ἐν τῇ καθέδρᾳ τῇ
and into the rule newly having-entered on the seat the
πατρικῇ καθεσθεὶς (ὡς οὐκ ὄφελον, πλὴν παραχωρήσει
paternal having-sat as not would-that-he-had but by-(the)-permission
θεοῦ διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν) ἵσταντο ἐξ ἐναντίας
of-God because-of the sins our stood from opposite
πάντες οἱ σατράπαι ἀπομακρόθεν καὶ οἱ βεζίριδες τοῦ
all the satraps far-off and the viziers of-the
πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, ὅ τε Χαλὶλ πασίας καὶ ὁ Ἰσαὰκ πασίας. οἱ
father his — both Halil pasha and — Isaac pasha the
δὲ τούτου βεζίριδες Σιαχὴν ὁ εὐνοῦχος καὶ Ἰπραΐμ ἦσαν
and of-this(-one) viziers Şihabeddin the eunuch and Ibrahim were
προσεγγίζοντες αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν συνήθειαν. τότε ὁ ἡγεμὼν
drawing-near to-him according-to the custom then the ruler
Μεχεμὲτ ἠρώτησε τὸν Σιαχὴν τὸν αὐτοῦ μεσάζοντα „τί
Mehmed asked — Şihabeddin the his minister why
ὅτι ἀπομακρόθεν ἵστανται οἱ μεσάζοντες τοῦ μου πατρός;
that far-off stand the ministers of-the my father
κάλεσον αὐτούς, καὶ εἰπὲ τῷ Χαλὶλ ἑστάναι ἐν τῷ τόπῳ
call them and say — to-Halil to-stand in the place
αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ Ἰσαὰκ ἀπελθέτω ἐν Προύσῃ σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς
his — and Isaac let-him-go-off to Prousa with the other
τῆς ἑῴας ἄρχουσι, ταφῇ δοῦναι τὸ σῶμα τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρός·
of-the east archons to-burial to-give the body of-the my father
ἐχέτω δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀνατολικῶν θεμάτων τὴν φροντίδα.”
let-him-have and also of-the eastern themes the care

ἀκούσαντες οὖν ταῦτα, παρευθὺ δραμόντες κατὰ τὸ
having-heard then these(-things) immediately having-run according-to the
σύνηθες ἠσπάσαντο τὴν αὐτοῦ χεῖρα· καὶ ὁ μὲν Χαλὶλ ἔμεινε
custom they-kissed the his hand and — indeed Halil remained
μεσάζων, ὁ δὲ Ἰσαὰκ λαβὼν τὸ πτῶμα τοῦ ἡγεμόνος σὺν
minister — and Isaac having-taken the corpse of-the ruler with
πλείστοις ἄρχουσι καὶ οἰκονομίᾳ πολλῇ εἰς Προῦσαν ἀπῆλθε,
very-many archons and arrangement much to Prousa went-off
καὶ ἔθαψεν αὐτὸ ἐν τῷ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ δομηθέντι βωμῷ, πλεῖστα
and buried it in the by him built shrine very-many
νομίσματα κενώσας ἐν χερσὶ πενήτων ἐν τῇ κηδείᾳ.
coins having-emptied into (the)-hands of-(the)-poor at the funeral
Ὁ θάνατος οὖν τοῦ Μωρὰτ οὐκ ἦν πολυνοσωδέστατος
the death then — of-Murad not was most-diseased
οὔτ᾽ ἀχθηφόρος, ἀλλὰ καὶ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ
nor burdensome but even than the father his
ἀτιμωρητότερος καὶ παθῶν καὶ νόσων ἐλευθερώτερος,
less-punished and from-sufferings and diseases freer
οἶμαι θεοῦ κρίνοντος κατὰ τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν
I-think God judging according-to the of-the man toward the common
εὔνοιαν καὶ τὴν συμπαθεστάτην πρὸς τοὺς πένητας διάθεσιν·
goodwill and the most-compassionate toward the poor disposition
οὐ μόνον γὰρ ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ κατὰ γένος καὶ κατ᾽ ἀσέβειαν
not only for among the his by race and by impiety
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς, ἃς ἐνόρκους συνθήκας ἔπραττεν,
but also to-the Christians what sworn treaties he-made
ταύτας εἰς τέλος ἀσινεῖς καὶ ἀθολώτους ἐφύλαττεν· εἰ γὰρ
these to (the)-end unharmed and unmuddied he-kept if for
καὶ παρασπονδὰς τῶν Χριστιανῶν τινες καὶ παραβάσεις τῶν
also violations of-the Christians some and transgressions of-the
ὅρκων μεταχειρισθέντες τὸν ἀλάθητον τοῦ θεοῦ ὀφθαλμὸν
oaths having-handled the unescapable — of-God eye

οὐκ ἔλαθον καὶ τὴν δίκην δικαίως τιμωρηθέντες παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ
not escaped and the penalty justly having-been-punished by the(-very)
τοῦ ἐκδικητοῦ, οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν τὰ τῆς μήνης ἐξετείνοντο
the avenger not to long the of-the moon stretched
πλέθρα, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς μετὰ τὴν νίκην οὐ κατεδίωκεν ὁ
plethra but at-once after the victory not pursued the
βάρβαρος, οὐκ εἰς τέλος τὸν ἀφανισμὸν ἐδίψα τοῦ τυχόντος
barbarian not to (the)-end the destruction thirsted-for of-the chance
ἔθνους· ἀλλ᾽ ἅμα οἱ ἡττηθέντες πρεσβεῦσιν τὰ τῆς
nation but as-soon-as the defeated by-envoys the(-things) of-the
εἰρήνης ἐσκέψαντο, καὶ αὐτὸς προθύμως ἐδέχετο καὶ τοὺς
peace considered also he eagerly received(-them) and the
πρέσβεις μετ᾽ εἰρήνης ἀπέλυε, μισῶν τὰς μάχας, ἀγαπῶν
envoys with peace released hating the battles loving
τὴν εἰρήνην· καὶ ὁ πατὴρ τῆς εἰρήνης ἀντεμέτρησε τὴν
the peace and the father of-the peace measured-out-in-return the
τελευτὴν τοῦ βαρβάρου ἐν εἰρήνῃ, καὶ οὐκ ἦν μάχαιρα.
end of-the barbarian in peace and not was (a)-sword
ἦσαν δὲ αἱ τῆς νόσου πᾶσαι ἡμέραι τέσσαρες. ἐξελθὼν
were and the of-the disease all days four having-gone-out
γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ παλατίου σὺν ὀλίγοις νεανίσκοις ἐδιέβη τὴν
for from the palace with few young-men he-crossed-to the
νῆσον ἣν οἱ ποταμοὶ διαρραγέντες πλησίον τῆς πόλεως
island which the rivers having-burst-apart near the city
αὐτὴν εἰς εὐρυχωρίαν κατέστησαν, καὶ λιπαρᾶς οὔσης τῆς
it into (a)-broad-space made and fat being the
γῆς βοσκήματα καὶ τροφαὶ τῶν ἀλόγων ζώων χλοεραὶ
land pastures and foods of-the irrational animals green
φύονται· ἀγελάζονται γὰρ ἐν αὐτῇ φορβάδαι καὶ ἡμίονοι
grow are-herded for on it mares and mules
καὶ τῶν ἵππων οἱ ἀγέρωχοι τοῦ ἡγεμόνος, οἰκοδομάς τε
and of-the horses the high-spirited(-ones) of-the ruler buildings both

διαφορωτάτας εἰς θάλψιν τε καὶ τέρψιν κατὰ καιρούς, καὶ
most-varied for warmth both and delight according-to seasons and
πᾶν ἄλλο χρήσιμον εἰς ἀπόλαυσιν. ἐβούλετο δὲ διατρῖψαι
all other useful(-thing) for enjoyment he-wished and to-spend
ἡμέρας ἱκανὰς ἐκεῖ ἰδιάζων σὺν ὀλίγοις οἰκειοτάτοις
days considerable there being-private with few most-intimate(-men)
πρὸς ἀναψυχὴν καὶ ἀνακωχὴν τῶν φροντίδων καὶ κόπων
for refreshment and respite of-the cares and labors
τοῦ παρελθόντος γάμου. διαβὰς οὖν καὶ ποιήσας ἡμέραν
of-the past wedding having-crossed then and having-spent day
μίαν, καὶ τρυφήσας οὐχ ὡς σύνηθες, τῇ ἐπιούσῃ
one and having-luxuriated not as customary on-the following(-day)
ἐκέλευσεν ἄγεσθαι εἰς τὸ παλάτιον, εἰπὼν ὡς κεφαλὴν
he-ordered to-be-brought to the palace having-said that head
καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν σῶμα καταβαρὲς καὶ ναρκῶδες περιέστι.
and the rest body heavy and numb surrounds(-him)
κατακλιθεὶς οὖν καὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας νοσήσας ἐπιληψήσας
having-lain-down then and three days having-been-sick having-had-a-stroke
ἀπέθανεν δευτέρᾳ τοῦ Φεβρουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ ,ϛηνη΄ ἔτους.
he-died on-(the)-second of-the February month of-the 6958 year
λέγεται δὲ ὅτι μετὰ τοὺς γάμους καὶ πρὸ τοῦ διαβῆναι τὴν
it-is-said and that after the wedding and before — to-cross the
νῆσον μιᾷ τῶν νυκτῶν ἰδεῖν ὅραμα τοιοῦτον· ἕνα φοβερὸν
island on-one of-the nights to-see (a)-vision such one fearful
ἄνδρα ἑστάναι ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ, τὸν δὲ συσταλέντα τῷ
man to-stand before him him and having-shrunk with-the
φόβῳ ἐκράτησεν αὐτὸν τῆς χειρὸς ὁ φανεὶς ἀνήρ.
fear grasped him by-the hand the having-appeared man
ἐφόρει δὲ ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ αὐτοῦ χειρὶ σφενδόνην χρυσῆν εἰς
he-wore and on the right his hand (a)-ring golden on
τὸν ἀντίχειρα δάκτυλον. ἐκβαλὼν οὖν ὁ φανεὶς
the thumb finger having-taken-off then the having-appeared(-man)

τὴν σφενδόνην ἀπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου δακτύλου τοῦ ἡγεμόνος
the ring from the great finger of-the ruler
ἔβαλεν αὐτὴν ἐν τῷ λιχανῷ τῷ μετὰ τὸν ἀντίχειρα,
put it on the forefinger the(-one) after the thumb
εἶτα ἐξορμαθίσας αὐτὴν ἐκ τοῦ δακτύλου τοῦ λιχανοῦ
then having-slipped it from the finger the forefinger
ἥρμοσεν αὐτὴν εἰς τὸν μεσαίτατον δάκτυλον, μετὰ δὲ
he-fitted it on the middlemost finger after and
τοῦτον εἰς τὸν μετὰ τὸν μεσαίτατον, καὶ αὖθις εἰς
this on the(-one) after the middlemost and again on
τὸν ὕστατον τὸν μικρόν. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐκβαλὼν τὴν
the last the small after these(-things) having-taken-off the
σφενδόνην ὁ φανεὶς καὶ λαβὼν ἀφανὴς
ring the having-appeared(-man) and having-taken(-it) invisible
γέγονε. καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἔξυπνος γενόμενος προσεκαλέσατο
became and the ruler awake having-become summoned
τοὺς αὐτοῦ μάντεις, εἰρηκὼς τὸ ὁραθέν. αὐτοὶ δὲ τὴν
the his seers having-told the(-thing) seen they and the
μὲν σφενδόνην τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ διέκριναν, τοὺς δὲ δακτύλους
indeed ring as-the dominion interpreted the and fingers
τὸν μὲν πρῶτον εἰς αὐτόν, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους εἰς τοὺς
the indeed first as him the and others as the(-ones)
μετ᾽ αὐτὸν αὐθεντεύσοντας ἐξ αὐτοῦ. ἕτεροι δὲ κρύβδην
after him going-to-rule from him others and secretly
καὶ σιωπηρῶς τὸν μὲν μεγαδάκτυλον τὸν αὐτοῦ τῆς
and silently the indeed great-finger the his of-the
ζωῆς ὕστατον χρόνον διέκριναν, τὴν δὲ ἀφαίρεσιν τῆς
life last time interpreted the and removal of-the
σφενδόνης τὴν δεσποτείαν, τὰς δὲ εἰσάξεις καὶ ἐξάξεις
ring the lordship the and puttings-in and takings-out
τῶν ἑτέρων τεσσάρων διὰ τῆς σφενδόνης δακτύλων
of-the other four through the ring fingers

τὸν μετ᾽ αὐτὸν ἡγεμονεύσειν μέλλοντα τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῶν
the(-one) after him to-rule about-to the number of-the
ἐτῶν τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐσύγκριναν, καὶ τότε τέλος ἕξει
years of-the dominion they-interpreted and then end will-have
ἡ τυραννίς. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπανίωμεν αὖθις πρὸς τὴν διήγησιν, καὶ
the tyranny but let-us-return again to the narrative and
ἴδωμεν τί τὸ αἱμοβόρον τοῦτο θηρίον ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις
let-us-see what the blood-devouring this beast in the days
αὐτοῦ κατέφθειρε καὶ κατεδαπάνησε καὶ εἰς τέλος ἠφάνισε.
his ruined and consumed and to (the)-end destroyed
Πέμψας τοίνυν τὸ σῶμα τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ εἰς ταφὴν
having-sent therefore the body of-the father his for burial
ἐν τῇ Προύσῃ, αὐτὸς ἤρξατο ἐρευνᾶν τὰ ταμεῖα καὶ τοὺς
in — Prousa he began to-search the storehouses and the
θησαυροὺς τοὺς πατρικούς, καὶ εὑρὼν ἀναριθμήτους
treasures the paternal and having-found(-them) countless
ἐν ἀργυροῖς σκεύεσιν, ἐν χρυσοῖς, ἐν λίθοις τιμίοις
in silver vessels in golden in stones precious
καὶ ἐν νομίσμασι πολυταλάντοις, αὐτὸς οἰκείᾳ σφραγῖδι
and in coins of-many-talents he with-own seal
κατασφραγίσας ἐν τῷ ταμείῳ πάλιν ἀπέθετο. εἶτα εὑρὼν
having-sealed(-them) in the storehouse again stored(-them) then having-found
παιδίον ἄρρεν τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ ὡς μηνῶν ὀκτὼ γεννηθὲν
(a)-child male of-the father his about of-months eight born
ἐκ τῆς θυγατρὸς τοῦ ἡγεμόνος Σινώπης Σπεντιὰρ νομίμου
from the daughter of-the ruler of-Sinope Isfendiyar (the)-lawful
γυναικός (καὶ γὰρ οὗτος ἐκ δουλίδος ἐγένετο), ὄντος
wife and for this(-one) from (a)-slave-woman was-born being
οὖν τῆς μητρὸς τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ μητρυιᾶς αὐτοῦ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
then of-the mother of-the boy and stepmother his on-the day
ἐκείνῃ ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ ἕνεκα παραμυθίας τοῦ τυράννου,
that in the palace for-the-sake of-consolation of-the tyrant

στείλας ἕνα τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐκ τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ Ἐβρενέζ,
having-sent one of-the archons from the sons — of-Evrenos
Ἀλὶν ὀνόματι, πρωτοοστιάριος ὢν τῷ τότε καιρῷ, ἐν τῷ
Ali by-name protovestiarios being at-the then time into the
οἴκῳ τῆς ῥηθείσης τὸ παιδίον ἔπνιξεν. ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον δὲ
house of-the said(-woman) the child he-strangled on the morrow and
καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀλὶν ἐθανάτωσε, τὴν δὲ μητέρα τοῦ παιδὸς
also himself — Ali he-put-to-death the and mother of-the boy
καὶ μὴ βουλομένην τῷ δούλῳ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ τῷ Ἰσαὰκ
even not wishing(-it) to-the slave of-the father his — Isaac
εἰς γάμον ἡρμόσατο. τὴν δὲ ἑτέραν αὐτοῦ μητρυιάν, τὴν
in marriage he-joined the and other his stepmother the
θυγατέρα Γεωργίου δεσπότου Σερβίας, χριστιανικωτάτην
daughter of-George despot of-Serbia most-Christian
οὖσαν ἐβούλετο μὲν καὶ αὐτὴν ἑτέρῳ τῷ τυχόντι δούλῳ
being he-wished indeed also her to-another the chance slave
δοῦναι· ἀλλὰ φοβηθεὶς μή πως ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῆς ἐγείρῃ κατ᾽
to-give but having-feared lest somehow the father her might-raise against
αὐτοῦ τὴν τῶν Οὔγγρων μάχην, τῆς ἡγεμονίας αὐτοῦ ἔτι μὴ
him the of-the Hungarians battle the dominion his yet not
παγιωθείσης ἀλλὰ ἀκμὴν εἰς σύστασιν προχωρησάσης,
having-been-made-firm but still toward establishment having-advanced
ὃ ἐβουλήθη οὐκ ἐδύνατο πρᾶξαι. ὁ δεσπότης γὰρ ἀκούσας
what he-wished not he-could to-do the despot for having-heard
τὸν θάνατον τοῦ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ Μωρὰτ καὶ τὸν Μεχεμὲτ
the death of-the son-in-law his Murad and — Mehmed
τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἀναζωσάμενον, εὐθὺς ἀποκρισιαρίους
the dominion having-girded-on immediately envoys
ἔπεμψεν παραμυθῆσαι αὐτὸν καὶ παρηγορῆσαι ὡς
sent to-console him and to-comfort(-him) as
ἀπορφανισθέντα, καὶ τὰς συνθήκας καὶ συνωμοσίας, ἃς
having-been-orphaned and the treaties and confederacies which

εἶχε μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, ἀνανεῶσαι καὶ ἀσφαλίσασθαι
he-had with the father his to-renew and to-secure
δι᾽ ὅρκων, ἔτι τε καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα ζητῆσαι καὶ λαβεῖν εἰς
through oaths further both and the daughter to-ask(-for) and to-take to
τὰ ἴδια· ἃ καὶ πεποίηκεν, οὐχ ὡς θέλων εἰρηνικῶς καὶ
the own(-lands) which also he-did not as wishing peaceably and
εὐνοϊκῶς διάγειν καὶ ἡγεμονεύειν, ἀλλὰ καιρὸν ἐξαγοράζων·
benevolently to-live and to-rule but (the)-time redeeming
ὅταν γὰρ λάβῃ ἐκεῖνον, ἀδικίας καὶ ἀνομίας ποιήσει. ταῦτα
when for he-takes that injustices and lawlessnesses he-will-do these(-things)
καὶ ἕτερα τὴν ἀρνίου δορὰν ὑπενδυθεὶς ἔπραττε, λύκος
and others the of-lamb skin having-put-on he-did (a)-wolf
ὢν καὶ πρὸ τῆς γενέσεως. φιλοφρόνως οὖν δεξιωσάμενος
being even before the birth kindly then having-received
τοὺς ἀποκρισιαρίους καὶ ἐνωμότους συνθήκας δοὺς καὶ
the envoys and sworn treaties having-given and
λαβὼν ἀπέλυσεν ἐν εἰρήνῃ, στείλας καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ μητρυιὰν
having-taken released(-them) in peace having-sent also the his stepmother
πρὸς τὸν πατέρα αὐτῆς μετὰ μεγάλης δόξης τε καὶ τιμῆς,
to the father her with great glory both and honor
εὐεργεσίας τε πλείστας καὶ χώρας ἀπονείμας αὐτῇ ἐκ τῶν
benefactions both very-many and lands having-allotted to-her from the
ὁρίων Σερβίας εἰς διατροφὴν καὶ θεραπείαν παντοίαν αὐτῆς.
bounds of-Serbia for maintenance and service of-every-kind her
ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει τότε οἰκοῦντες
likewise also the(-men) in Constantinople then dwelling
δύστηνοι Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ δυστυχεῖς σὺν τῷ δεσπότῃ
wretched Romans and unfortunate with the despot
Κωνσταντίνῳ, μαθόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν ἐναλλαγὴν τῆς
Constantine having-learned also they the change of-the
ἡγεμονίας, ἔστειλαν πρέσβεις χάριν παραμυθίας καὶ τῆς
dominion sent envoys for-the-sake of-consolation and of-the

ἀρχῆς τὴν καθεδρίαν προσαγορεύσοντες, τίνες τίνα; οἱ ἄρνες
rule the enthronement going-to-greet who whom the lambs
τὸν λύκον, οἱ στρουθοὶ τὸν ὄφιν, οἱ ψυχορραγοῦντες τὸν
the wolf the sparrows the snake the(-ones) gasping-out-their-souls the
θάνατον. ἐκεῖνος δὲ ὁ πρὸ τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου ἀντίχριστος,
death he and the before the antichrist (an)-antichrist
ὁ τοῦ Χριστοῦ μου ποίμνης φθορεύς, ὁ ἐχθρὸς τοῦ
the — Christ's my flock destroyer the enemy of-the
σταυροῦ καὶ τῶν πιστευόντων εἰς τὸν ἐν αὐτῷ
cross and of-the(-ones) believing in the(-one) on it
παγέντα, φιλικὸν προσωπεῖον ἐνδυθεὶς ὡς μαθητὴς τοῦ
fixed (a)-friendly mask having-put-on as (a)-disciple of-the(-one)
μεταμορφωθέντος εἰς ὄφιν Σατανᾶ, ἀποδέχεται τὴν
transformed into (a)-snake Satan receives the
πρεσβείαν καὶ γράφει νέας διαθήκας, καὶ ὀμνύει θεὸν
embassy and writes new covenants and swears (by)-the-God
τοῦ ψευδοπροφήτου καὶ τὸν συνώνυμον αὐτοῦ προφήτην καὶ
of-the false-prophet and the namesake his prophet and
τὰς μιαρὰς αὐτοῦ βίβλους καὶ ἀγγέλους καὶ ἀρχαγγέλους
the defiled his books and angels and archangels
τοῦ στέργειν καὶ ἐμμένειν ἐφ' ὅρου ζωῆς αὐτοῦ ἐν
— to-cherish and to-abide until (the)-limit of-life his in
ἀγάπῃ καὶ ὁμονοίᾳ μετὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τοῦ δεσπότου
love and concord with the city and the despot
Κωνσταντίνου σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς περιχώροις καὶ πόλεσιν ὑπὸ
Constantine with all the surrounding-lands and cities under
τὴν αὐτὴν δεσποτείαν, καὶ τὴν εὔνοιαν καὶ διάθεσιν ἣν
the same despotate and the goodwill and disposition which
ἐκέκτητο ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Ἰωάννου
had the father his with the emperor John
τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος καὶ τοῦ δεσπότου Κωνσταντίνου
the(-one) having-reigned-before and the despot Constantine

τοῦ νῦν, ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ αὐτὸς ζῆσαι καὶ τεθνῆξαι.
the now in the(-very) the mind also he to-live and to-die
ἐπέκεινα δὲ τούτων τῶν καλῶν ὑποσχέσεων ἐδωρήσατο καὶ
beyond and these the fine promises he-granted also
κατ᾽ ἔτος τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων ἐκ τῶν εἰσοδημάτων
by year to-the empire of-(the)-Romans from the revenues
τῶν παρὰ τὸν Στρυμόνα κειμένων χωρίων ἀριθμὸν ἀσπρῶν
of-the along the Strymon lying places (a)-number of-aspers
τ΄, αἰτήσαντες ταῦτα οἱ τρισάθλιοι ἕνεκα τροφῆς
300 having-asked(-for) these(-things) the thrice-wretched(-men) for-the-sake of-food
καὶ ἑτέρας ἐξόδης τοῦ Ὀρχὰν τοῦ προλεχθέντος ἀπογόνου
and other expense of-the Orhan the aforesaid descendant
τοῦ Ὀθμάν. καὶ δὴ καλῶς κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν ποιήσαντες
of-the Osman and indeed well according-to the seeming having-made
τὴν ἀγάπην ἀπήεσαν καὶ αὐτοὶ χαίροντες. ὁμοίως καὶ
the love went-off also they rejoicing likewise also
οἱ τῆς Βλαχίας καὶ οἱ τῶν Βουλγάρων καὶ οἱ
the(-men) of-the Wallachia and the(-men) of-the Bulgarians and the(-men)
τὰς νήσους κατοικοῦντες, Μιτυληναῖοι Χῖοι Ῥόδιοι, ἐκ
the islands inhabiting Mytilenaeans Chians Rhodians from
τοῦ Γαλατοῦ Γενουῖται, ἐκ πάντων ἐλθόντες σὺν δώροις
the Galata Genoese from all having-come with gifts
προσεκύνησαν τῷ ὡς ἀληθῶς σαρκοφόρῳ δαίμονι, καὶ
did-obeisance to-the as truly flesh-bearing demon and
λαβόντες τὰ πιστὰ κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν αὐτοῖς ἀπήεσαν.
having-taken the pledges according-to the seeming to-them they-went-off